

اندیشه خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

S-Class

Operator's Manual

Mercedes-Benz

Symbols

Registered trademarks:

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of the Bluetooth SIG Inc.
- DTS is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby and MLP are registered trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.
- PRE-SAFE® is a registered trademark of Daimler AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Prince, a Johnson Controls Company.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the USA. and in other countries.
- Logic 7® is a registered trademark of Harman International Industries, Incorporated.
- Microsoft® a registered trademark of the Microsoft Corporation in the USA and in other countries.
- SIRIUS and related brands are registered trademarks of SIRIUS XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio and related brands are registered trademarks of the iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Windows Media® is a registered trademark of the Microsoft Corporation in the USA and in other countries.
- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZagatSurvey® and related brands are registered trademarks of Zagat.

In this Operator's Manual you will find the following symbols:

⚠ **Warning**
Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

! Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that could cause damage to your vehicle.

ⓘ Practical tips or other information that could be helpful to you.

▶ This symbol indicates instructions that you must follow.

▶ A number of these symbols appearing in succession indicates instructions with several steps.

▷ page This symbol tells you where to look for further information on a topic.

▷▷ This symbol marks a warning or procedure which is continued on the next page.

`Display` Text in the multifunction display/ COMAND display.

امداد خودرو فارسی
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarsiSOS.com

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you drive off, please familiarize yourself with your vehicle and read this manual, especially the safety and warning notices. This will help you to obtain the maximum pleasure from your vehicle and to avoid endangering yourself and others.

The equipment or product designation of your vehicle may vary depending on:

- model
- order
- country specification
- availability

Mercedes-Benz is constantly updating its vehicles to the state of the art.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

You cannot therefore base any claims on the data, illustrations or descriptions contained in this manual.

The following are integral parts of the vehicle:

- Operator's Manual
- Brief Instructions[1]
- Service Booklet
- Supplements relating to vehicle equipment

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. When you sell the vehicle, always pass the documents on to the new owner.

The technical documentation team at Daimler AG wishes you safe and pleasant motoring.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

A Daimler Company

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

[1] Canada only.

2215842383

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵-۰۲۱

FarmaSOS.com

Index 4

Introduction 24

At a glance 29

Safety 41

Opening and closing 75

Seats, steering wheel and mirrors 99

COMAND 113

Lights and windshield wipers 271

Climate control 285

Driving and parking 297

On-board computer and displays 363

Loading, stowing and features 421

Maintenance and care 445

Roadside assistance 461

Tires and wheels 479

Technical data 507

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۰
FarmaSOS.com

1, 2, 3 ...

12 V socket 431
4ETS
see ETS/4ETS
4MATIC (permanent four-wheel drive) 339

A

ABC
see Active Body Control
ABC (Active Body Control)
Display message 403
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Display message 388
Function/notes 67
Warning lamp 415
Active Blind Spot Assist
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 376
Display message 404
Function/information 356
Active Body Control (ABC) 338
Active Driving Assistance package . 355
Active Lane Keeping Assist
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 376
Display message 404
Function/information 359
Active light function (display message) 397
Active multicontour seat 106, 268
Active partition (USB devices only)
Selecting 234
Active service system
see Service interval display
ADAPTIVE BRAKE 71
Adaptive brake lamps 69
Adaptive Damping System (ADS) 337
Adaptive Highbeam Assist
Display message 397
Switching on/off 275
Switching on/off (on-board computer) 377
Additional speedometer 377
Address book
Calling up 201
Connecting a call 204
Creating an entry 203
Deleting an entry 204
Importing contacts 200
Introduction 200
Starting route guidance 204
Voice tag 205
Address book entry
Adopting as a home address 175
Address entry menu 151
Air bags
Display message 386
Front air bag (driver, front passenger) 46
Important safety notes 44
Safety guidelines 43
Side impact air bag 46
Window curtain air bag 47
Air-conditioning system
see Climate control
Air dehumidification
Activating/deactivating with cooling 289
Air distribution
Setting 291
Setting (COMAND) 262
Airflow
Setting 292
AIRMATIC 336
AIRMATIC (display message) 402
Air nozzles
see Air vents 295
Air pressure
see Tire pressure
Air-recirculation mode
Activating/deactivating 293
Air vents 295
Glove box 295
Important safety information 294
Rear 295
Setting the center air vents 295
Setting the side air vents 295
Alarm system
see ATA

FarmaSOS.com

Alertness Assistant
see ATTENTION ASSIST
Alternative route 169
Ambient light
Adjusting (COMAND) 260
AMG menu (on-board computer) 371
Anti-lock Braking System
see ABS
Anti-Theft Alarm system
see ATA
Anti-theft system
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) 73
Ashtray 430
Assistance menu (on-board computer) 375
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Activating/deactivating 73
Function 73
Switching off the alarm 73
ATTENTION ASSIST 347
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 376
Display message 401
Audio AUX jack 234
Audio CD/DVD or MP3 mode
Switching to 218
Audio DVD
Pause function 249
Stop function 220
Audio format
Setting (audio DVD mode) 223
Audio menu (on-board computer) 370
AUTO lights
see Light sensor
Automatic car wash 453
Automatic engine start
Using the ECO start/stop function 303
Automatic engine stop
Using the ECO start/stop function 303
Automatic transmission
DIRECT SELECT lever 306
Display message 409
Driving tips 309
Emergency running mode 313
Kickdown 309
Malfunction 313
Program selector button 310
Pulling away 301
Starting 301
Autostore 210

B

Back button 117
Bag hook 426
Bang & Olufsen sound system 135
BAS (Brake Assist System) 67
BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System Plus*) 68
Battery
Charging 470
Checking (SmartKey) 80
Display message 399
Important safety guidelines (SmartKey) 79
Jump-starting 471
Replacing (SmartKey) 80
Safety notes 468
Voltage (on-board computer) 371
Belt
see Seat belts
Bird's-eye view 181
Blind
see Roller sunblind
Blind Spot Assist 352
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 376
Display message 404
Bluetooth®
Activating/deactivating 145
Authorizing a device 146
Connecting devices 145
Devices 146
External authorization 147, 194
General information 145
Interface 192
Revoking authorization 147
Settings 145
Telephony 191, 192
Bluetooth® interface
Telephony 191
Bluetooth® interface telephony
Conditions 192

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaOS.com

Bluetooth® telephone list 193
Brake fluid
Notes 514
Brake fluid level 451
Brake lamp (display message) 395
Brake lamps
Adaptive 69
Brakes
ABS 67
BAS 67
BAS PLUS 68
Brake fluid (notes) 514
Display message 389
High-performance brake system 322
Important safety notes 320
Maintenance 321
Warning lamp 413
Breakdown
see Flat tire
Bulb
Infrared light 280
Bulbs
High-beam spot lamp 280
Overview 279

C

CAC
(Customer Assistance Center) 27
California
Important notice for retail customers and lessees 25
Call
Accepting 197
Connecting 197
Rejecting 197
Calling up a malfunction
see Display messages
Calling voicemail 198
Call list
Opening and selecting an entry 205
Saving an entry in the address book 206
Call lists 205
Displaying details 201
Storing an entry which has not yet been stored 206
Call waiting 198
Capacities
see Technical data
Care
Carpets 459
Car wash 453
Display 457
Gear or selector lever 458
Headlamps 456
Matte finish 455
Night View Assist Plus 457
Notes 452
Paint 454
Plastic trim 458
Power washer 454
Rear view camera 456
Roof lining 459
Seat belt 459
Seat covers 458
Sensors 456
Steering wheel 458
Tail pipes 457
Trim strips 458
Washing by hand 454
Wheels 454
Windows 455
Wiper blades 456
Wooden trim 458
cargo compartment
Power closing feature 84
Cargo tie down rings 425
Car pool lanes 167
Category
Satellite radio 215
CD
Copy protection 225
Data medium 225
General information 225
Inserting 217
Multisession 224
Playback options 224
Selecting a medium 221
Selecting a track 221
CD/audio DVD or MP3 mode
Switching to (Rear Seat Entertainment System) 248

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

CD/DVD
Ejecting (Rear Seat Entertainment System) ... 248
Inserting (Rear Seat Entertainment System) ... 247
CD player/CD changer
Operation (COMAND) ... 217
Center console ... 35
Central locking
Activating/deactivating (COMAND) ... 261
SmartKey ... 76
Changing bulbs
Headlamps ... 278
Changing direction
Announcement phase ... 164
Change of direction phase ... 165
Preparation phase ... 164
Changing gears ... 309
Changing the programming
SmartKey ... 79
Channel presets ... 209
Character entry ... 127
Characters
Entering ... 128, 130
Child-proof locks
Rear doors ... 65
Children
In the vehicle ... 60
Restraint systems ... 61
Child seat
LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchors ... 63
Special seat belt retractor ... 62
Top Tether ... 64
Cigarette lighter ... 431
City
Entering ... 152
Classification system for occupants (OCS)
Faults ... 52
Operation ... 48
System self-test ... 51
Climate control
Activating/deactivating ... 288
Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode ... 293
Automatic climate control ... 287
COMAND ... 261
Controlling automatically ... 289
Controlling centrally (COMAND) ... 264
Cooling with air dehumidification ... 289
Cooling with air dehumidification (COMAND) ... 263
Defrosting the windshield ... 292
Demisting the windows ... 293
Important safety information ... 286
Indicator lamp ... 289
Main menu ... 263
Maximum cooling ... 292
Problems with "cooling with air dehumidification" ... 289
Problems with the rear window heating ... 293
Rear compartment (COMAND) ... 265
Rear control panel ... 288
Refrigerant ... 514
Setting the air distribution ... 291
Setting the airflow ... 292
Setting the airflow (COMAND) ... 265
Setting the air vents ... 295
Setting the footwell temperature (COMAND) ... 264
Setting the temperature ... 290
Setting the temperature (rear compartment) ... 291
Switching the rear window heating on/off ... 293
Switching the residual heat function on/off ... 294
Coat hooks ... 424
Cockpit ... 31
COMAND
Basic functions ... 131
Components ... 116
Function buttons ... 117
Switching on/off ... 131
COMAND controller ... 116
COMAND display ... 119
Cleaning instructions ... 123
Folding in and swiveling ... 122
Setting ... 141
COMAND menu
Automatic climate control ... 261

FarmaSOS.com

COMAND Menu
Vehicle ... 257
COMAND operating system ... 116
Combination switch ... 274
Conference connection ... 198
Consumption statistics (on-board computer) ... 368
Convenience closing feature ... 91
Convenience opening feature ... 90
Convenience telephone
Importing contacts ... 200
Coolant (engine)
Checking the level ... 450
Display message ... 397
Notes ... 515
Temperature gauge ... 365
Cooling
see Climate control
Copy protection (CD/DVD) ... 225
Cornering light (display message) ... 394
Crosshair position
Saving ... 180
Cruise control
Cruise control lever ... 324
Display message ... 407
Function/notes ... 323
Cup holder ... 427
Center console ... 427
Rear compartment ... 428
Current fuel consumption (on-board computer) ... 368
Customer Assistance Center
(CAC) ... 27
Customer Relations Department ... 27

D

Dashboard
see Cockpit
Data carrier
MUSIC REGISTER ... 226
Data medium
Audio DVD ... 224
CD/DVD ... 225
MP3 ... 224
Date format
Setting ... 142
Daytime running lamps
Display message ... 396
Switching on/off (on-board computer) ... 377
Delayed switch-off
Exterior lighting (COMAND) ... 259
Interior lighting (COMAND) ... 259
Destination
Adopting from the list of previous destinations ... 176
Destination entry
Point of interest ... 160
Destination information ... 169
Destination input ... 151
Address ... 151
Destination memory ... 156
Intermediate stop ... 158
Last destination ... 157
Map ... 157
Destination memory ... 175
Deleting an entry ... 178
My address ... 175
Storing a destination ... 176
Digital speedometer ... 368
DIRECT SELECT lever
see Automatic transmission
Display (cleaning instructions) ... 457
Display messages
Brakes ... 388
Calling up (on-board computer) ... 380
Clearing (on-board computer) ... 380
Driving systems ... 401
Engine ... 397
KEYLESS-GO ... 411
Lamps ... 394
Safety systems ... 381
Service interval display ... 451
SmartKey ... 411
Tires ... 407
Vehicle ... 409
Distance
see Route overview
Distance recorder ... 368
Distance warning lamp ... 419
DISTRONIC PLUS ... 325
Deactivating ... 333
Display message ... 406

FarmaSoft.com

Displays in the multifunction display 332
Driving tips 333
Setting the specified minimum distance 331
Warning lamp 419
Door
Automatic locking 83
Display message 410
Emergency locking 84
Emergency unlocking 84
Opening (from inside) 83
Power closing feature 84
Door control panel
Overview 37
Doors
Important safety notes 82
Drinking and driving 319
Drinks holder
see Cup holder
Drive program
Automatic 311
Manual 311
Driving abroad 323
Driving Assistance package 352
Driving on flooded roads 322
Driving safety system
BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System PLUS) 68
Electronic Brake-force Distribution 71
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 69
ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System) 70
Important safety information 66
Driving safety systems
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 67
ADAPTIVE BRAKE 71
Adaptive brake lamps 69
BAS (Brake Assist System) 67
Overview 66
PRE-SAFE® Brake 71
Driving system
Driving Assistance package 352
Driving systems
Active Blind Spot Assist 356
Active Body Control 338
Active Driving Assistance package 355
Active Lane Keeping Assist 359
AIRMATIC 336
ATTENTION ASSIST 347
Blind Spot Assist 352
Cruise control 323
DISTRONIC PLUS 325
HOLD function 335
Lane Keeping Assist 354
Night View Assist Plus 348
Parking Guidance 342
PARKTRONIC 339
Rear view camera 346
Driving tips 309
Braking 322
DISTRONIC PLUS 333
Downhill gradients 320
Driving on flooded roads 322
Wet road surface 321
Winter 323
DTMF tones
Sending 200
DVD
Copy protection 225
Data medium 225
Handling 186
Inserting 217
Selecting a track 221
DVD changer 217
DVD menu 240, 253
DVD playback conditions 237
DVD-Video
Picture settings 236
DVD-Video Operation
Automatic picture shutoff 235

E

EASY-ENTRY feature 108
Activating (COMAND) 258
EASY-EXIT feature 108
Activating (COMAND) 258
Crash-responsive 109

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبکه روزی: ۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution)
Display message 389
EBD (Electronic Brake-force Distribution)
Function/notes 71
ECO function 257
ECO start/stop function
Deactivating/activating 303
General information 302
Electrical fuses
see Fuses
Electronic Brake-force Distribution
see EBD
Electronic Stability Program
see ESP®
Electronic Traction System
see ETS/4ETS
Emergency call
see mbrace
Emergency release
Trunk 88
Vehicle 84
Emergency running mode
Automatic transmission 313
Emergency spare wheel
Storage location 462
Emergency tensioning device
Function 59
Safety guidelines 43
Emissions purification
Service and warranty information 24
Engine
Irregular running 305
Starting problems 305
Starting the engine with the key 301
Starting with KEYLESS-GO 301
Switching off 316
Warning lamp Check Engine 418
Engine electronics
Malfunction 305
Engine emergency stop 477
Engine number 510
Engine oil
Adding 449
Checking the oil level 447
Display message 399
Filling capacity 511
Lubricant additives 514
Notes about oil grades 513
Temperature (on-board computer) . 371
Viscosity 514
Entering characters
In the address and the phone book 130
Using the number pad 128
Entry
Deleting 129
Saving 131
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Activating/deactivating 70
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 375
Display message 381
ETS/4ETS 70
Important safety information 69
Warning lamp 416
ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System) 70
Example: entering an address 151
Example display
Audio CD mode 219
Example of operation 126
Exhaust check 320
Exhaust tail pipe (cleaning instructions) 457
Exterior lighting
see Exterior lighting
Exterior mirror parking position
Adjusting (COMAND) 258
Exterior mirrors
Adjusting 109
Dipping (automatic) 110
Folding in/out (automatically) 110
Folding in/out (electrically) 110
Out of position 110
Storing settings (memory function) 111
Storing the parking position 111
Exterior view 30
External authorization 147
Eyeglasses compartment 423

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۱۸
FarmaSOS.com

F

Favorites (COMAND) 118
First-aid kit 462
First list entry
Accepting 129
Flat tire
Changing a wheel/mounting the spare wheel 463
MOExtended run-flat system 467
Preparing the vehicle 463
Raising the vehicle 464
Floormat 442
Freeway information 185
Frequency input
Manual 209
Front fog lamp (display message) ... 395
Front multicontour seat (COMAND) 266
Front-passenger seat
Adjusting from the driver's seat 103
Adjusting from the rear compartment 103
Fuel
Additives 513
Notes 512
Premium-grade unleaded gasoline . 512
Refueling 313
Specifications 512
Tank content/reserve fuel 511
Troubleshooting 316
Fuel consumption
Current (on-board computer) 368
Notes 319
Fuel filler cap (display message) 400
Fuel filler flap Opening/closing 314
Fuel level
Calling up the range (on-board computer) 368
Fuel tank
Filling capacity 511
Function buttons (COMAND) 117
Function restrictions
Video DVD mode 237
Fuse allocation chart (vehicle tool kit) 462
Fuses
Dashboard fuse box 476
Engine emergency stop 477
Fuse allocation chart 475
Fuse box in the engine compartment 476
Fuse box in the rear compartment . 476
Notes 475

G

Garage door opener
Clearing the memory 442
Notes 439
Opening/closing the garage door .. 441
Programming the remote control ... 440
Gear indicator (on-board computer) 371
Gear or selector lever (cleaning guidelines) 458
Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts 508
Genuine wood trim and trim strips (cleaning instructions) 458
Glove box 422
Gracenote Media Database 222

H

Hands-free microphone
Switching on/off 198
harman/kardon® Logic 7® Surround Sound system 134
Hazard warning lamps 276
HD Radio™ 212
Headlamp cleaning system 276
Adding washer fluid 450
Notes 515
Headlamp mode (daytime driving)
see Daytime running lamps
Headlamps
Cleaning 456
Misting up 277
Head restraint
NECK-PRO 104
NECK-PRO luxury 104

FarmaDOS.com

Head restraints
Adjusting (electrically) 104
Adjusting (rear) 105
see NECK-PRO head restraints/ NECK-PRO luxury head restraints
Heating
see Climate control
High beam flasher 276
Hill start assist 302
HOLD function 335
HOLD function (display message) ... 403
Home address 175
Entering and saving 154
Selecting from the destination memory 156
Hood
Closing 447
Display message 410
Opening 446
Hydroplaning 322

I

Immobilizer 73
Incident (traffic report) 172
Indicator and warning lamps
DISTRONIC PLUS 419
Insect protection on the radiator 447
Instrument cluster
Overview 32
Submenu (on-board computer) 377
Warning and indicator lamps 33
Interior lighting
Ambient light (COMAND) 260
Automatic control 278
Interior lighting 259
Manual control 278
Reading lamp 277
Intermediate stop
Deleting 160
Intermediate top
Entering 158
iPod®
Alphabetic track selection 233
Connecting to the Media Interface 229
Device version 229
Selecting a category/playlist 232
iTunes® 233

J

Jack
Storage location 462
Using 464
Jump-starting 471

K

KEYLESS-GO
Button 299
Convenience closing feature 91
Display message 411
Locking 77
Starting the engine 301
Unlocking 77
Key positions
KEYLESS-GO 299
SmartKey 299
Kickdown 309, 312

L

Lane-change assistant
see Active Blind Spot Assist
see Blind Spot Assist
Lane Keeping Assist
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 376
Display message 404
Function/information 354
Lane recommendations 165
Explanation 167
Presentation 167
LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchors 63
License plate lamp (display message) 395
Lights
Automatic headlamp mode 273
Cornering light function 277
Daytime running lamps 273
Driving abroad 272
Fog lamps 274
Hazard warning lamps 276
High-beam headlamps 275
Light switch 272

FarmaSOS.com

Low-beam headlamps 273
Rear fog lamp 274
Switching the Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off (on-board computer) 377
Switching the daytime driving lights on/off (on-board computer) . 377
Light sensor (display message) 397
List as selection list
Calling up 129
Loading guidelines 422
Locator lighting
Adjusting (COMAND) 260
Locking
Automatic 83
Emergency locking 84
From inside the vehicle (central locking button) 83
Setting to automatic (COMAND) 261
Locking verification signal (on-board computer) 378
Logic 7®
see harman/kardon® Logic 7® Surround Sound system
Low-beam headlamp (display message) 394
Luggage net 425
Lumbar support 106
see Lumbar support
Lumbar supports (COMAND) 266

M

Main-beam headlamps (display message) 395
Malfunction message
see Display messages
Malfunctions relevant to safety
Reporting 27
Manual drive program 311
Map
Arrival time/distance to destination 182
Calling up 157
City model 183
Map display 181
Moving 158, 180
Showing geo-coordinates 183
Showing road names 183
Topographic map 183
Map display (also see navigation)
Traffic reports 172
Map information 182
Map orientation 181
Map scale
Adjusting 179
Massage function (PULSE) 269
Matte finish (cleaning instructions) 455
mbrace
Automatic retrieval of vehicle data (service due date) 438
Call priority 436
Display message 383
Downloading destinations (COMAND) 437
Emergency call 433
Important safety notes 432
Locating a stolen vehicle 439
MB info call button 436
Remote vehicle locking 438
Roadside Assistance button 435
Self-test 433
System 433
Vehicle remote unlocking 438
Mechanical key
Function/notes 79
Media Interface
Active partition 234
Basic menu 231
Connection options 229
iPod® 229
Metadata 232
Mode 229
MP3 player 229
Selecting categories 232
Selecting folders 232
Selecting music files 231
Selecting playlists 232
Switching to 230
USB mass storage device 229
Media list 221
Memory function 111

FarmaSOS.com

Menu
Exiting 135, 151
Showing 150, 238, 251
Menu (on-board computer)
AMG 371
Assistance 375
Audio 370
DISTRONIC PLUS 332
DVD 371
Navigation 369
Overview of menus 367
Service 377
Settings 377
Telephone 374
Trip 368
Menu item
Selecting 126
Menu overview
COMAND 119
Message memory (on-board computer) 380
Messages
see Display messages
Mirrors
Sun visor 429
Mobile phone
Authorizing 193
Connecting (Bluetooth® interface) . 193
De-authorizing 195
External authorization 194
Registering (authorizing) 193
MOExtended run-flat system 467
MP3
Bit/sampling rates 225
Copyright 225
Data medium 224
File systems 224
Formats 225
Selecting a medium 221
Multicontour seat 106
Front 266
Rear compartment 106
Multifunction display 366
Lane recommendations 167
Multifunction steering wheel
Operating the on-board computer . 365
Overview 34
Multisession CDs 224
Music Register
Copying music data 226
MUSIC REGISTER
Deleting all music files 227
Memory space info 228
Playback options 229
Switching to 226
My address
see Home address

N

Navigation
Installing map software 186
On-board computer 369
Navigation (also see route guidance)
Traffic report 172
Navigation announcements
Switching off 132, 168
Navigation menu
Showing/hiding 237, 251
Navigation mode
Switching to 149
NECK-PRO head restraints 104
Operation 53
Resetting after being triggered 54
NECK-PRO luxury head restraints ... 104
Operation 53
Resetting after being triggered 54
Night View Assist Plus 348
Activating/deactivating 349
Cleaning 457
Display message 401
Malfunction 352
Problem 352
North up orientation 181
Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle 298

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۳۶۰۸۸۰
FarmaSOS.com

O

Occupant Classification System (OCS)
- Faults ... 52
- Operation ... 48
- System self-test ... 51

Occupant safety
- Children in the vehicle ... 60
- System overview ... 42

Octane number (fuel) ... 512
Odometer ... 368
Off-map ... 171
Off-road ... 171
- 4MATIC ... 339

Oil
- see Engine oil

On-board computer
- AMG menu ... 371
- Assistance menu ... 375
- Audio menu ... 370
- Display messages ... 380
- Important safety notes ... 364
- Instrument cluster submenu ... 377
- Lighting submenu ... 377
- Message memory ... 380
- Navigation menu ... 369
- Operating video DVD ... 371
- Operation ... 365
- Overview of menus ... 367
- Service menu ... 377
- Settings menu ... 377
- Standard display submenu ... 368
- Telephone menu ... 374
- Trip menu ... 368

Opening height restriction for trunk lid ... 261
Operating system
- see On-board computer

Orientation in direction of travel ... 181
Outside lighting
- Delayed switch-off (COMAND) ... 259

Outside temperature
- Display ... 365

Overhead control panel
- Overview ... 36

Override feature
- Rear side windows ... 65

P

Paint code number ... 509
Paintwork (cleaning instructions) ... 454
Panic alarm ... 66
Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel
- Opening/closing ... 95
- Resetting ... 97

Parking ... 316
Parking aid
- Parking Guidance ... 342
- PARKTRONIC ... 339
- Rear view camera ... 346

Parking brake
- Display message ... 389
- Electric parking brake ... 317

Parking Guidance ... 342
- Display message ... 405

Parking lamp (display message) ... 396
Parking position
- Exterior mirror on the front-passenger side ... 111
- Exterior mirrors (COMAND) ... 258

PARKTRONIC
- Activating/deactivating ... 341
- Function/notes ... 339
- Malfunction ... 342
- Problem ... 342
- Range of the sensors ... 340
- Warning display ... 341

Passcode
- Entering ... 147, 194

Pause function ... 220
Pedals ... 319
Permanent four-wheel drive
- see 4MATIC

Phone book
- Calling up ... 201
- Creating an entry ... 203
- Deleting an entry ... 204
- Introduction ... 200

Plastic trim (cleaning instructions) ... 458
Playback options ... 224, 229, 234
Point of interest
- Category ... 161
- Entering ... 160
- Entering a name ... 160

FarmaBOS.com

Entering a phone number 161
Entering using the map 163
ZAGAT® rating service 163
Point of interest icon
Setting 181
Point of interest list 162
Power closing feature 84
Power steering
Filling capacity 511
Power washers 454
Power windows
see Side windows
Pre-emptive occupant safety system
see PRE-SAFE® system
PRE-SAFE® Brake (vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS)
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 376
Function/notes 71
PRE-SAFE® Brake (vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS)
Display message 383
Warning lamp 419
PRE-SAFE® system
Display message 383
Operation 53
Previous destinations 178
Product information 24
Programmable button 118
Program selector button 310
Pulling away
Automatic transmission 301
PULSE
see Massage function

R

RACETIMER (on-board computer) 372
Radar sensor system
Display message 403
Radar sensor system (on-board computer) 378
Radiator cover 447
Radio
Changing stations (on-board computer) 370
HD Radio™ 212
see separate operating instructions
Radio-controlled equipment
Assembly 442
Radio mode
Switching to 208
Radio station
Storing 210
Range (on-board computer) 368
Read-aloud function 172
Read-aloud speed
Setting 143
Real-time traffic reports 172, 175
Rear compartment
Activating/deactivating climate control 289
Setting the airflow 292
Setting the air vents 295, 296
Setting the temperature 291
Rear-compartment screens 137
Rear-compartment seats 102
Rear fog lamp (display message) 396
Rear Seat Entertainment System
Audio CD/DVD and MP3 mode 247
AUX mode 139, 255
Changing the batteries 243
Remote control 138
Several users 245
System settings 246
Using headphones 244
Using the main loudspeaker 244
Video DVD mode 250
Wireless headphones 140
Rear seats
Overview 39
Rear view camera 346
Rear view camera (cleaning instructions) 456
Rear-view mirror
Dipping (automatic) 110
Rear window blind 429
see Rear window roller sunblind

FarmaSOS.com

Rear window heating
Malfunction ... 293
Switching on/off ... 293
Redials ... 197
Refueling ... 313
Remote control ... 123
Programming (garage door opener) ... 440
Rear Seat Entertainment System ... 138
Reporting
Malfunctions relevant to safety ... 27
Reserve (fuel tank)
see Fuel
Reserve fuel
Display message ... 400
Warning lamp ... 418
Reset ... 148
Residual heat
Switching on/off ... 294
Restraint systems
see SRS
Reversing lamp (display message) ... 396
Roadside Assistance (breakdown) ... 25
Roller blind
see Roller sunblind
Roller sunblind
Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel ... 95
Rear side windows ... 90
Rear window ... 429
Rear window (COMAND) ... 258
Roller sunblind of the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel
Operating (front roller sunblind) ... 95
Operating (rear roller sunblind) ... 96
Roof carrier ... 426, 427
Roof lining and carpets (cleaning guidelines) ... 459
Roof load (maximum) ... 516
Route
Calculating ... 154
Estimated time of arrival ... 169
Route overview ... 170
see Route guidance (on-board computer)
Route calculation
Starting ... 154
Route guidance ... 164
Cancel ... 167
Continue ... 167
Continuing ... 167
Destination reached ... 168
Lane recommendations ... 165
Off-road ... 171
Traffic reports ... 172
Route guidance (on-board computer) ... 369
Route options
Setting ... 150
Route overview ... 170
Route type
Setting ... 150

S

Safety
Children in the vehicle ... 60
Child restraint systems ... 61
Occupant Classification System (OCS) ... 48
Overview of occupant safety systems ... 42
Safety notes
Audio CD/DVD and MP3 mode ... 217, 247
Operating safety ... 114, 266
Using the telephone ... 191
Video DVD mode ... 236
Safety systems
see Driving safety systems
SatRadio ... 213
Displaying information ... 217
Registering ... 214
Selecting a category ... 215
Switching to ... 214
Screen
Selecting for remote operation ... 138
SD memory card
Loading ... 218
Seat
Active multicontour seat ... 106, 268
Adjusting (rear compartment) ... 102
Selecting (COMAND) ... 266

ایران خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن
FarmaSOS.com

Seat belts
Adjusting the driver's and front-passenger seat belt 58
Adjusting the height 58
Automatic comfort-fit feature 60
Belt force limiters 59
Cleaning 459
Correct usage 56
Emergency Tensioning Devices 59
Fastening 57
Important safety guidelines 55
Releasing 58
Safety guidelines 43
Special seat belt retractor 62
Switching belt adjustment on/off (on-board computer) 378
Warning lamp 414
Warning lamp (function) 58
Seat heating
Indicator lamp (Malfunction) 107
Seats
Adjusting (electrically) 102
Adjusting lumbar support 106
Adjusting the head restraint 104
Cleaning the cover 458
Correct driver's seat position 100
Important safety notes 101
Multicontour seat 106
Storing settings (memory function) 111
Switching seat heating on/off 106
Switching the seat ventilation on/off 107
Seat ventilation
Indicator lamp (Malfunction) 107
Sensors (cleaning instructions) 456
Service indicator
see Service interval display
Service interval display 451
Displaying a service message (on-board computer) 452
Service menu (on-board computer) . 377
Service products
Brake fluid 514
Capacities 511
Coolant (engine) 515
Engine oil 513
Fuel 512
Important safety notes 510
Notes 510
Refrigerant (air-conditioning system) 514
Washer fluid 515
Settings
On-board computer 377
Setting the air distribution
COMAND 263
Shift ranges 311
Showing the distance display (on-board computer) 375
Side impact air bag 46
Side marker lamp (display message) 396
Side windows
Convenience closing feature 91
Convenience opening feature 90
Important safety information 89
Opening/closing 90
Resetting 92
Troubleshooting 92
Skipping back
CD/DVD mode 222
Skipping forwards
CD/DVD mode 222
Sliding sunroof
Important safety information 93
Opening/closing 94
Resetting 94
Troubleshooting 97
see Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel
SmartKey
Changing the battery 80
Changing the programming 79
Checking the battery 80
Convenience closing feature 91
Convenience opening feature 90
Display message 411
Important safety notes 76
Malfunction 81
Starting the engine 301
Snow chains 482
Socket 431
Dashboard 432
Rear compartment 432
Trunk 432

FarmaSOS.com

SOS
see mbrace
Sound
Switching on/off 132
Sound Mode 135
Sound settings 133
Spare wheel
Notes/data 506
Storage location 462
see Emergency spare wheel
Speedometer
Activating/deactivating additional speedometer (on-board computer) 377
Additional speedometer (on-board computer) 368
Setting the unit (on-board computer) 377
SPLITVIEW 120
SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)
Display message 384
Introduction 42
Warning lamp 417
Warning lamp (function) 42
Standard display (on-board computer) 368
Starting the engine
Important safety notes 301
State/province
Selecting 152
Station
Selecting 209
Storing 210
see Radio
Station search 209
Steering (display message) 410
Steering wheel
Adjusting (electrically) 108
Buttons (on-board computer) 365
Cleaning 458
Important safety notes 107
Memory function (storing settings) 108
Steering wheel heating 108
Storing settings (memory function) 111
Steering wheel paddle shifters 310
Storage options
Selecting 177
Stowage compartments
Armrest (under) 423
Door 423
Glove box 422
Rear 424
Stowage space
Cup holders 427
Important safety information 422
Rear seat backrest 425
Rear seats (between) 424
Stowage well 426
Trunk floor (under) 426
Submenu (on-board computer)
Instrument cluster 377
Lights 377
Standard display 368
Summer and standard time
Switching 142
Summer opening
see Convenience opening feature
Sun visor 428
Supplemental Restraint System
see SRS
Surround sound 134
Suspension tuning 337
Active Body Control 338
Switching off the alarm (ATA) 73
System language
Setting 148
System settings (COMAND)
Programmable button 118

T

Tachometer 365
Tail lamp (display message) 395
Taillight
see Tail lamps
Tank content
Fuel gauge 32
Technical data 508
S 550 4MATIC BlueEFFICIENCY 516
S 550 BlueEFFICIENCY 516
S 600 516
S 63 AMG 517

FarmaSOS.com

S 65 AMG 517
Tires/wheels 503
TELEAID
Automatic retrieval of vehicle data (service due date) 438
Call priority 436
Display message 383
Downloading destinations (COMAND) 437
Emergency call 433
Important safety notes 432
Locating a stolen vehicle 439
MB info call button 436
Remote vehicle locking 438
Roadside Assistance button 435
Self-test 433
System 433
Vehicle remote unlocking 438
Telephone
Accepting a call 374
Calling voicemail 198
Call waiting 198
Conference connection 198
Ending an active call 198
Entering phone numbers 197
Incoming call 197
Keypad 118
Menu (on-board computer) 374
Number from the phone book 374
Outgoing call 197
redialing 197
Redialing 375
Rejecting/ending a call 374
Sending DTMF tones 200
Single call 198
Switching hands-free microphone on/off 198
Toggling 198
Telephone basic menu
Bluetooth® interface 196
Telephone compartment 423
Telephone number
Entering 197
Temperature
Coolant 365
Engine oil (on-board computer) 371
Outside temperature 365
Setting 290
Setting (COMAND) 262
Theft deterrent locking system
Immobilizer 73
Tilt/sliding sunroof
see Sliding sunroof
Time
Setting 142
Time format
Setting 142
Timer (on-board computer) 372
Time zone
Setting 142
Tiredness assistant
see ATTENTION ASSIST
Tire pressure
Calling up (on-board computer) 487
Checking manually 487
Display message 407
Maximum 486
Notes 484
Recommended 483
Tire pressure monitoring system
Function/notes 487
Restarting 489
Warning lamp 419
Tires
Aspect ratio (definition) 501
Average weight of the vehicle occupants (definition) 500
Bar (definition) 500
Characteristics 499
Checking 480
Definition of terms 500
Direction of rotation 503
Distribution of the vehicle occupants (definition) 502
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) 499
DOT (Department of Transportation) (definition) 500
Flat tire 463
GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating) (definition) 500
GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight) (definition) 500
GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating) (definition) 501

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۸۸۳۶۸۸۳۶ ۲۴ ساعته
FarmaSOS.com

Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment (definition) 500
Kilopascal (kPa) (definition) 501
Labeling (overview) 495
Load bearing index (definition) 502
Load index 498
Load index (definition) 501
Maximum loaded vehicle weight (definition) 501
Maximum load on a tire (definition) 501
Maximum permissible tire pressure (definition) 501
Maximum tire load 494
Maximum tire load (definition) 501
Optional equipment weight (definition) 502
PSI (pounds per square inch) (definition) 501
Replacing 502
Service life 482
Sidewall (definition) 502
Speed index (definition) 500
Storing 503
Structure and characteristics (definition) 500
Temperature 495
TIN (Tire Identification Number) (definition) 502
Tire bead (definition) 502
Tire pressure (definition) 501
Tire pressures (recommended) 500
Tire size (data) 503
Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed index 496
Tire tread 481
Tire tread (definition) 501
Total load limit (definition) 502
Traction 495
Traction (definition) 502
Tread wear 495
Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards 494
Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards (definition) 500
Unladen weight (definition) 501
Wear indicator (definition) 502
Wheel rim (definition) 500

Tires and wheels (important safety information) 480
Toggling 198
Tone settings
Balance and fader 133
Treble and bass 133
Top Tether 64
Towing
Important safety guidelines 473
Installing the towing eye 474
Removing the towing eye 474
Track
Selecting 248
Track information 250
Traffic jam function 168
Traffic Program
Switching off 132
Traffic report
Real-time traffic report 174
Traffic report read-aloud function 172
Traffic reports 172
Transfer case 313
Transmission position display 308
Transmission positions 309
Treble and bass
Adjusting 133
Trip computer (on-board computer) 368
Trip odometer
Calling up 368
Resetting (on-board computer) 369
True Image™ 135
Trunk
Automatic opening 86, 87
Emergency release 88
Important safety guidelines 85
Limiting the opening angle 261
Locking separately 87
Trunk lid
Display message 410
Trunk lid opening height restriction 261
trunk load (maximum) 516
Turn signal (display message) 394
Turn signals 274
Type plate
see Vehicle identification plate

FarmaSOS.com

U

Unlocking
Emergency unlocking 84
From inside the vehicle (central unlocking button) 83
Using the telephone 197

V

Vanity mirror
Sun visor 429
Vehicle
Data acquisition 28
Emergency unlocking 84
Equipment 24
Exterior view 30
Individual settings (on-board computer) 377
Loading 490
Lowering 467
Maintenance 25
Parking up 318
Raising 464
Reporting problems 27
Towing away 473
Tow-starting 473
Transporting 475
Vehicle data
see Technical data
Vehicle dimensions 516
Vehicle identification number
see VIN
Vehicle identification plate 509
Vehicle level 336
Active Body Control 338
Vehicle level (display message) 402
Vehicle tool kit 462
Vehicle weights 516
Video (DVD) 371
Video DVD
Fast forward/rewind 238
Operation 236
Pause function 239
Selecting 238
Selecting a film/title 239
Selecting a scene/chapter 239
Stop function 239
Video DVD (on-board computer) 371
Video DVD mode
Switching to 237
VIN 509
Voice Control System
Settings 143
Volume
Adjusting 132
Navigation announcements 132
Phone calls 132

W

Warning and indicator lamps
ABS 415
Brakes 413
Check Engine 418
ESP® 416
ESP® OFF 417
Fuel tank 418
Overview 33
Reserve fuel 418
Seat belt 414
SRS 417
Tire pressure monitor 419
Warranty 508
Waveband
Switching (radio) 209
Wheel bolt tightening torque 467
Wheel chock 464
Wheels
Changing/replacing 502
Changing a wheel 463
Checking 480
Cleaning 454
Mounting a wheel 466
Removing a wheel 466
Storing 503
Tightening torque 467
Wheel size/tire size 503
Window curtain air bag
Display message 384
Operation 47
Windows
see Side windows
Windows (cleaning instructions) 455

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۴۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Windshield
Defrosting 292
Infrared reflective 442
Windshield washer fluid (display message) 410
Windshield washer system
Adding washer fluid 450
Notes 515
Windshield wipers
Replacing the wiper blades 281, 282
Switching on/off 281
Troubleshooting 282
Winter operation 323, 482
Radiator cover 447
Winter tires 482
Wiper blades
Cleaning 456

Z

ZAGAT® rating service 163

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Product information

We recommend using genuine Mercedes-Benz parts as well as conversion parts and accessories explicitly approved by us for your vehicle model.

We have tested these parts to determine their reliability, safety and special suitability for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. We cannot therefore be held responsible for them, even if in individual cases an official approval or authorization by governmental or other agencies should exist. The use of non-approved parts could affect your vehicle's operating safety. Mercedes-Benz therefore recommends that you use genuine Mercedes-Benz parts, conversion parts and accessories that have been approved for the type of vehicle. Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts, approved conversion parts and accessories are available from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. In addition, you will receive advice about permissible technical modifications, and the parts will be professionally installed.

Operator's Manual

Notes on the Operator's Manual

This Operator's Manual contains a great deal of helpful information. We urge you to read it carefully and familiarize yourself with the vehicle before driving.

For your own safety and longer service life of the vehicle, we urge you to follow the instructions and warnings contained in this Operator's Manual. Ignoring them could result in damage to the vehicle or personal injury to you or others. Vehicle damage caused by failure to follow instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Vehicle equipment

This manual describes all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all functions described. This also refers to safety-related systems and functions. The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations. All the systems found in your vehicle are listed in the original purchase agreement of your vehicle. Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The Operating Instructions and the Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Service and vehicle operation

Service and Literature

The Service and Warranty Information booklet contains detailed information about the warranties covering your vehicle. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will replace and repair any factory-fitted parts based on the terms and conditions of the following warranties:

- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Emission System Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island and Vermont
- State Warranty Enforcement Laws (Lemon Laws)

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Information for customers in California

Under California law you may be entitled to a replacement of your vehicle or a refund of the purchase price or lease price, if after a reasonable number of repair attempts Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC and/or its authorized repair or service facilities fail to fix one or more substantial defects or malfunctions in the vehicle that are covered by its express warranty. During the period of 18 months from original delivery of the vehicle or the accumulation of 18 000 miles (approximately 29 000 km) on the odometer of the vehicle, whichever occurs first, a reasonable number of repair attempts is presumed for a retail buyer or lessee if one or more of the following occurs:

(1) the same substantial defect or malfunction results in a condition that is likely to cause death or serious bodily injury if the vehicle is driven, that defect or malfunction has been subject to repair two or more times, and you have directly notified Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC in writing of the need for its repair.

(2) the same substantial defect or malfunction of a less serious nature than category (1) has been subject to repair four or more times and you have directly notified Mercedes-Benz in writing of the need for its repair.

(3) the vehicle is out of service by reason of repair of the same or different substantial defects or malfunctions for a cumulative total of more than 30 calendar days.

Please send your written notice to:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Customer Assistance Center

One Mercedes Drive

Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

Maintenance

The Service and Warranty Information Booklet describes all necessary maintenance work that should be performed at regular intervals.

Always have the Service and Warranty Information Booklet with you when you bring the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. The service advisor will record each service in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet for you.

Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program provides factory-trained technical help in the event of a breakdown. Calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance number will be answered by Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Representatives 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) (USA)

1-800-387-0100 (Canada)

For additional information refer to the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure (in the USA) or the Roadside Assistance section of the Service and Warranty Information Booklet (in Canada) You will find both in your vehicle literature portfolio.

Change of address or ownership

In the event of a change of address, be sure to send in the "Change of Address Notice" found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100. This will assist us in contacting you in a timely manner should the need arise.

FarmaSOS.com

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave all literature with the vehicle to make it available to the next operator.

If you bought this vehicle used, be sure to send in the "Notice of Purchase of Used Car" found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Vehicle operation outside the USA and Canada

If you plan to operate your vehicle in foreign countries, please be aware that:

- Service facilities or replacement parts may not be readily available.
- Unleaded gasoline for vehicles with catalytic converters may not be available. The use of leaded fuels can damage the catalytic converter.
- Gasoline may have a considerably lower octane rating. Improper fuel can cause engine damage.

Certain Mercedes-Benz models are available for delivery in Europe under our European Delivery Program. For details, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or write to one of the following addresses:

In the USA

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
European Delivery Department
One Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
European Delivery Department
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Operating safety

Safety notes

⚠ Warning

Work improperly carried out on electronic components and associated software could cause them to cease functioning. Because the vehicle's electronic components are interconnected, any modifications made may produce an undesired effect on other systems. Electronic malfunctions could seriously impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for repairs or modifications to electronic components.

Other improper work or modifications on the vehicle could also have a negative impact on the operating safety of the vehicle.

Some safety systems only function when the engine is running. You should therefore never turn off the engine while driving.

⚠ Warning

Heavy blows against the vehicle underbody or tires/wheels may cause serious damage and impair the operating safety of your vehicle. Such blows can be caused, for example, by running over an obstacle, road debris or a pothole. If you feel a sudden significant vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that damage to your vehicle has occurred:

- turn on your hazard warning flashers.
- slow down carefully.
- drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the road.

Inspect the vehicle underbody and tires/wheels for possible damage. If the vehicle appears unsafe, have it towed to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or other qualified maintenance or repair facility for further inspection or repairs.

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۸
تلفن شبانه روزی
FarmaSOS.com

Proper use of the vehicle

To ensure proper use of the vehicle, you must familiarize yourself with the following information and rules:

- safety notes in this Operator's Manual
- technical data in this Operator's Manual
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

⚠ Warning!

Various warning labels are attached to your vehicle. These warning labels are intended to make you and others aware of various risks. Do not remove any of these warning labels unless explicitly instructed to do so by information on the label itself.

Removing warning labels may cause you and others to be unaware of certain risks which may result in an accident and/or personal injury.

Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified. If the problem is not resolved to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem with the Mercedes-Benz Center again or, if necessary, contact us at one of the following addresses.

In the USA

Customer Assistance Center
Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
One Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada

Customer Relations Department
Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Reporting malfunctions relevant to safety

For the USA only:

The following text is reproduced as required of all manufacturers according to Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966.

Reporting safety defects

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to: **http://www.safercar.gov**; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA Headquarters, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, West Building, Washington, DC 20590.

You can also obtain additional information about vehicle safety from:

http://www.safercar.gov.

FarmaSOS.com

Limited Warranty

! Follow the instructions in this manual about the proper operation of your vehicle as well as about possible vehicle damage. Damage to your vehicle that arises from culpable contraventions against these instructions are not covered either by Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty or by the New or Used-Vehicle Warranty of Daimler AG.

Data stored in the vehicle

Information regarding electronic recording devices

(Including California Code Supplement § 9951)

Please note that your vehicle is equipped with devices that can record vehicle systems data.

If your vehicle is equipped with mbrace[2] data is transmitted in the event of an accident.

This information serves, for example, to test vehicle systems after an accident and to continually improve vehicle safety.

Daimler AG can access this data and submit it:

- for safety research or vehicle diagnosis purposes
- with the consent of the vehicle owner or lessee
- in response to an official request by law enforcement or other government agency
- for use in arbitration of disputes that involve Daimler AG, its subsidiaries or its sales and service organizations
- as otherwise required or permitted by law

Please observe the mbrace[2] order agreement regarding further details on data that this system records and transmits.

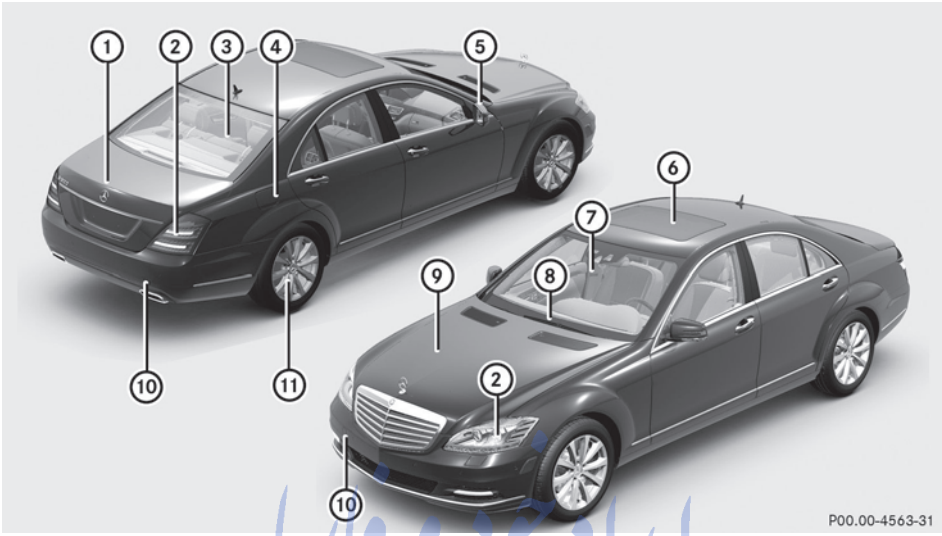
امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۰۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

2 The system is called TELEAID in Canada.

Exterior view 30
Cockpit 31
Instrument cluster 32
On-board computer and COMAND 34
Center console 35
Overhead control panel 36
Door control panel 37
Rear seats 39

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Exterior view

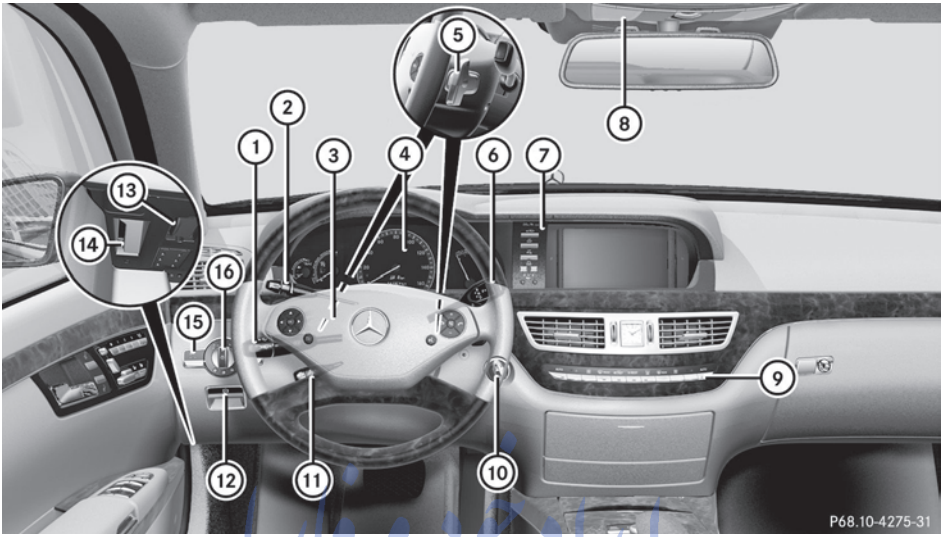


	Function	Page
①	Trunk lid	85
	Vehicle tool kit	462
②	Lights	278
③	Rear window defroster	293
④	Fuel filler flap	313
⑤	Exterior mirrors	109
⑥	Sliding sunroof	93
⑦	Defrosting the windshield	292
	Cleaning the windows	455

	Function	Page
⑧	Windshield wipers	281
⑨	Opens the hood	446
	Engine oil	447
	Coolant	450
⑩	Towing	473
⑪	Tires and wheels	480
	Flat tire	463

ایراد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۲۰۸۵۳ تلفن شبانه روزی
FarmaSOS.com

Cockpit



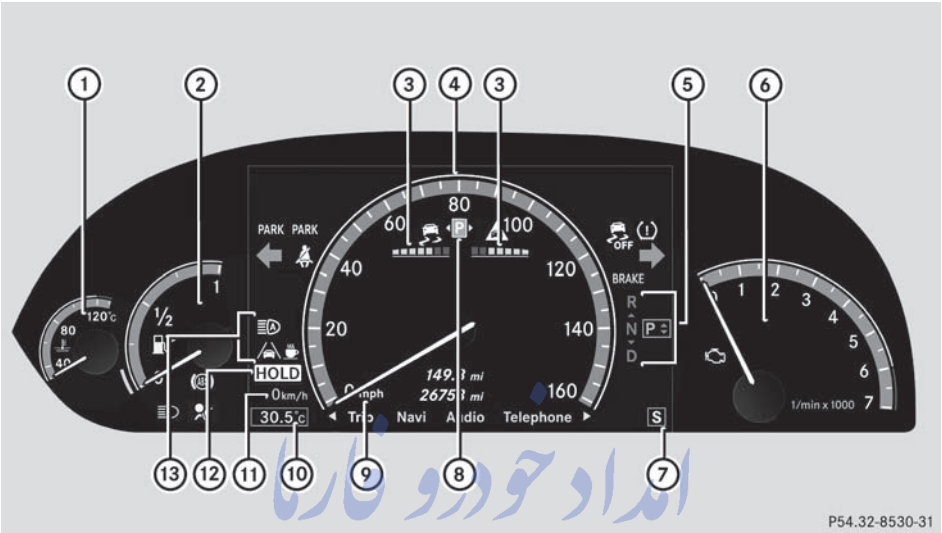
	Function	Page
①	Combination switch	274
②	Cruise control lever	324
③	Horn	
④	Instrument cluster	32
⑤	Steering wheel paddle shifters	310
⑥	DIRECT SELECT lever	306
⑦	Control panel for:	
	Vehicle level	336
	Suspension tuning	337
	PARKTRONIC	341
	Swivelling the COMAND display	122
	COMAND display brightness	122
	Instrument lighting	122

	Function	Page
⑧	Overhead control panel	36
⑨	Automatic climate control	286
⑩	Ignition lock	299
	Start/Stop button	299
⑪	Adjusts the steering wheel	107
	Steering wheel heating	108
⑫	Electric parking brake	317
⑬	On-board diagnostics connection	
⑭	Opens the hood	446
⑮	Night View Assist Plus	348
⑯	Light switch	272

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۲۰۸۵۵
FarmaSOS.com

Instrument cluster

Overview

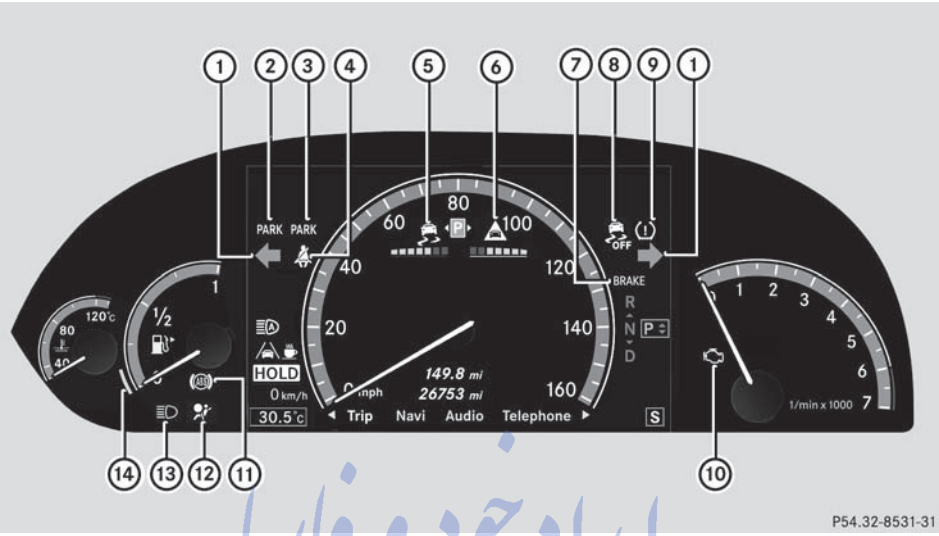


	Function	Page
①	Coolant temperature gauge	365
②	Fuel gauge	
③	Front area warning display for PARKTRONIC	342
④	Multifunction display Speedometer	366
⑤	Transmission position	308
⑥	Tachometer	365
⑦	Drive program	310
⑧	Parking Guidance display	342

	Function	Page
⑨	Display unit of the speedometer	
⑩	Outside temperature display	365
⑪	Additional speedometer	377
⑫	HOLD function	335
	PRE-SAFE® Brake	71
⑬	Adaptive Highbeam Assist	275
	Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist	354, 359
	ATTENTION ASSIST[3]	347

[3] Not available on HYBRID vehicles.

Warning and indicator lamps

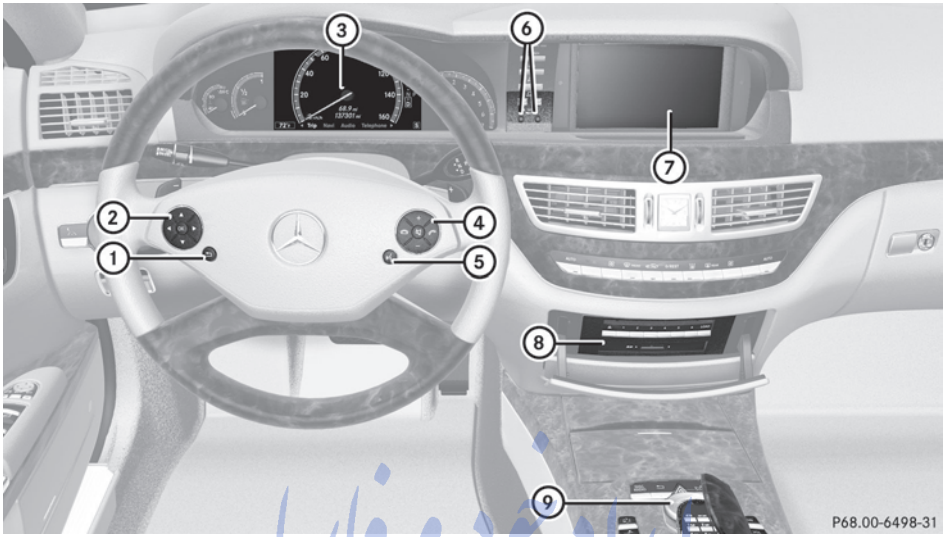


	Function	Page
①	Turn signal	274
②	Electric parking brake, red	413
	Electric parking brake, red (Canada only)	413
③	Electric parking brake, yellow	413
	Electric parking brake, yellow (Canada only)	413
④	Seat belt	414
⑤	ESP®	416
⑥	Distance warning	419

	Function	Page
⑦	Brakes (USA only)	413
	Brakes (Canada only)	413
⑧	ESP® OFF	416
⑨	Tire pressure monitor	419
⑩	Engine diagnostics	418
⑪	ABS	415
⑫	SRS	417
⑬	High-beam headlamps	275
⑭	Reserve fuel	418

ایراد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

On-board computer and COMAND

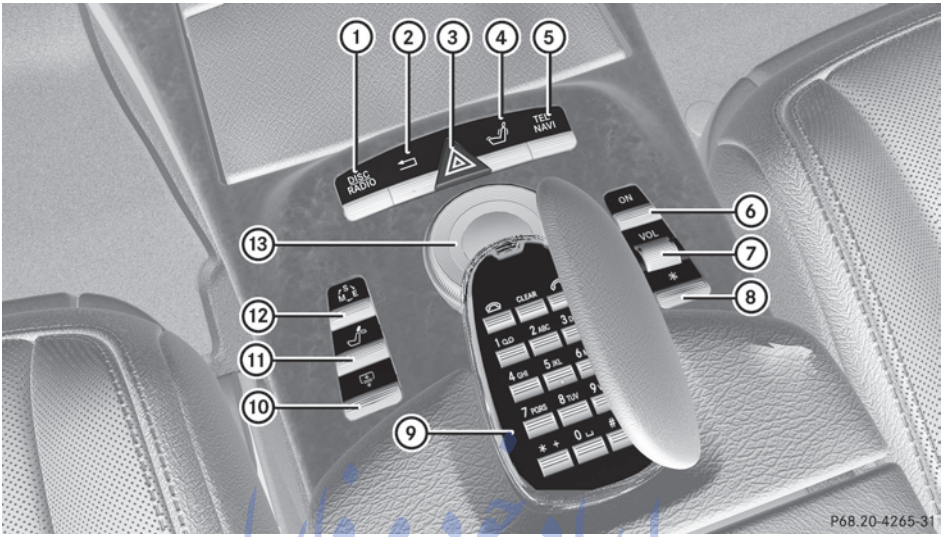


	Function	Page
①	Back or deactivates the Voice Control System	
②	◀ ▶ Selects a menu ▲ ▼ Selects a function or scrolls through lists OK Confirms selection or fades out display messages	367 367
③	Multifunction display	366
④	Rejects or ends a call Makes or accepts a call Switches to the redial memory + − Adjusts the volume or operates RACETIMER on AMG vehicles Mute	374 374 372

	Function	Page
⑤	Switches on the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions	
⑥	Swivels the COMAND display Adjusts the brightness of the instrument lighting and the COMAND display	122 122
⑦	COMAND display	119
⑧	CD and DVD player/ changer	217
⑨	COMAND controller and COMAND function buttons	116, 117

ایران خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۴۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Center console

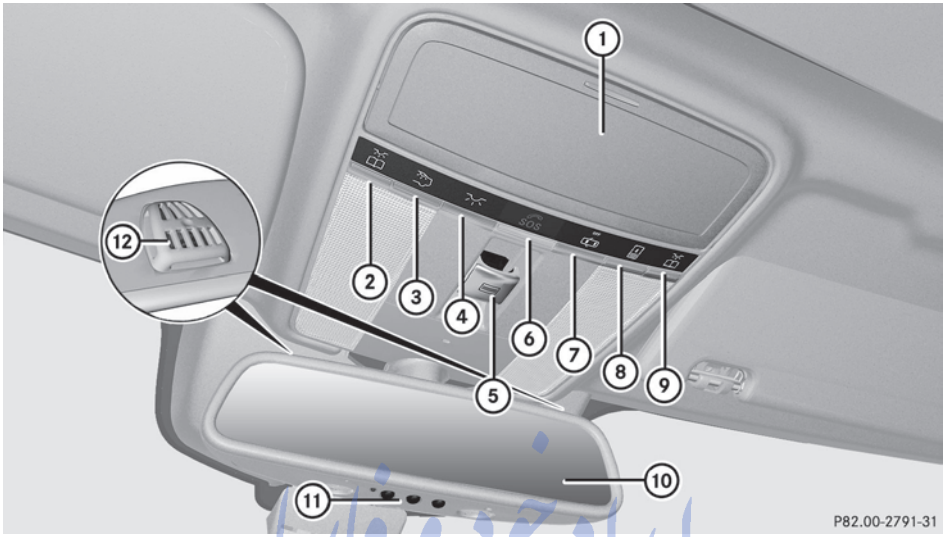


	Function	Page
①	Function button for the radio and CD/DVD/SD card	117
②	Back button	117
③	Hazard warning lamps	276
④	Lumbar support Multicontour seat	266 266
⑤	Function button for the telephone and navigation system	149
⑥	Activates/deactivates COMAND	131

	Function	Page
⑦	Adjusts the volume	132
⑧	Programmable button	118
⑨	Telephone keypad	118
⑩	Rear window roller sunblind	429
⑪	Retracts the rear seat head restraints	105
⑫	Selects the drive program	310
⑬	COMAND controller	116

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

Overhead control panel



	Function	Page
①	Eyeglasses compartment	423
②	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	277
③	Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	278
④	Switches the front interior lighting on/off	278
⑤	Opens/closes the sliding sunroof Opens/closes the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel with roller sunblinds	94 95
⑥	SOS button (mbrace system)	433
⑦	Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off	278

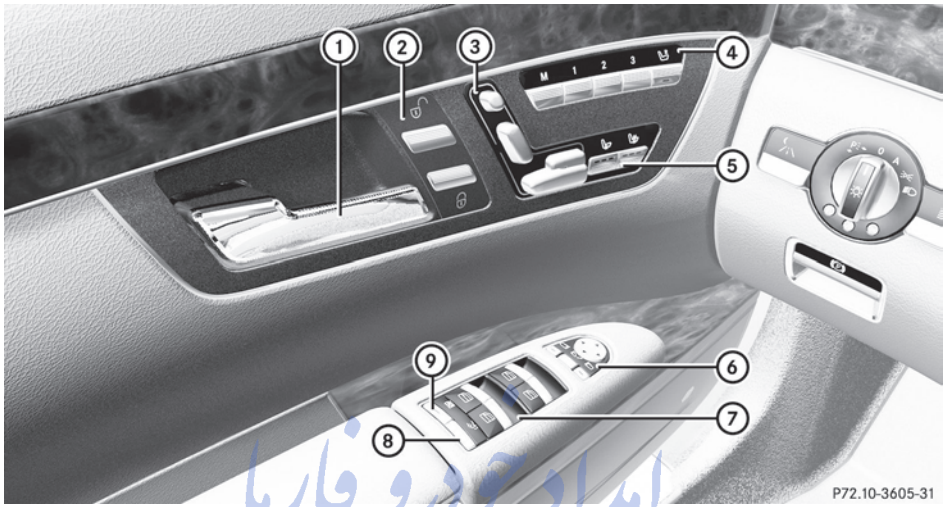
	Function	Page
⑧	Extends/retracts the rear roller sunblind of the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel	95
⑨	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	277
⑩	Rear-view mirror	
⑪	Buttons for the garage door opener	440
⑫	Microphone for mbrace (emergency call system), telephone and Voice Control System[4]	

ایران خودرو فارما
۰۷۱-۸۸۴۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

4 Observe the additional operating instructions.

Door control panel

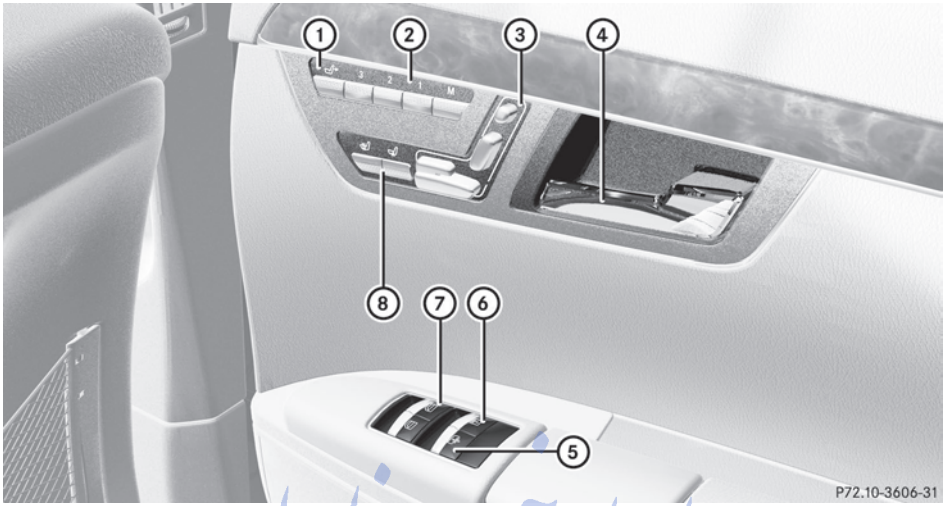
Front



	Function	Page
①	Opens the door	83
②	Locks/unlocks the vehicle from the inside	83
③	Adjusts the seat electrically	102
④	M 1 2 3 Memory function Adjusts the front-passenger seat from the driver's seat	111 103
⑤	Seat heating Seat ventilation	106 107
⑥	Adjusts and folds the exterior mirrors in/out electrically	109
⑦	Opens/closes the side windows Opens/closes the roller sunblinds in the rear side windows	89 90
⑧	Unlocks the trunk lid Vehicles with trunk lid remote closing feature: opens/closes the trunk lid	86 86
⑨	Override feature for the controls in the rear compartment	65

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱ ۸۸۴۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن همراه روزی:
FarmaSOS.com

Rear

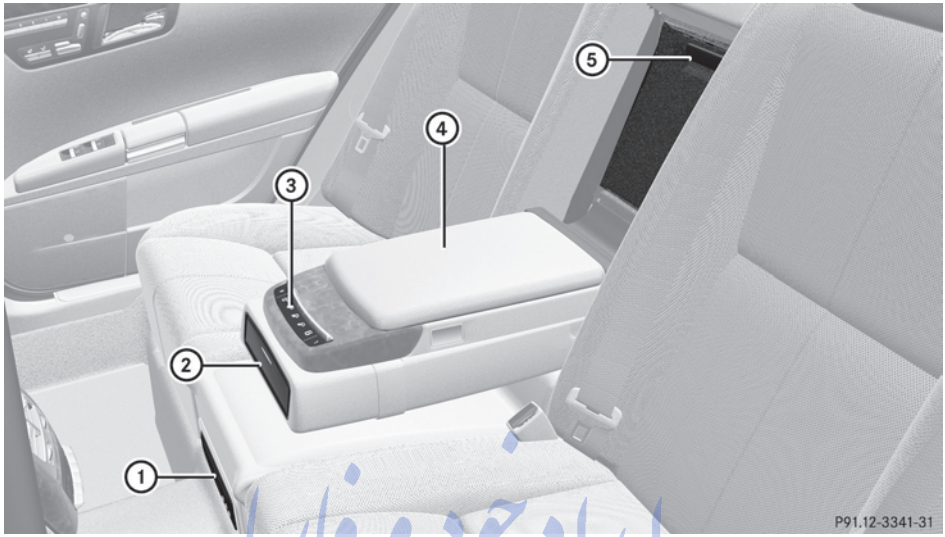


	Function	Page
①	Adjusts the front-passenger seat from the rear	103
②	M 1 2 3 Memory function	111
③	Adjusts the seat electrically	102
④	Opens the door	83
⑤	Roller sunblind	429
⑥	Operates the rear roller sunblind of the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel from the rear	96

	Function	Page
⑦	Opens/closes the side windows	89
	Opens/closes the roller sunblinds in the rear side windows	90
⑧	Adjusts seat heating	106
	Adjusts seat ventilation	107

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Rear seats



	Function	Page
①	Cup holder under the rear seat armrest	428
②	Cup holder in the rear seat armrest	428
③	Control panel for multicontour seat in the rear compartment	106
④	Stowage compartment in the rear seat armrest	424
⑤	Stowage box in the seat backrest	425

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Vehicle equipment 42
Occupant safety 42
Children in the vehicle 60
Panic alarm 66
Driving safety systems 66
Anti-theft systems 73

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Vehicle equipment

ⓘ This manual describes all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle which was available at the time of purchase. Country-specific differences are possible. Bear in mind that your vehicle may not feature all functions described here. This also refers to safety-related systems and functions.

Occupant safety

Overview of occupant safety

In this section you will learn the most important facts about the restraint system components of the vehicle.

The restraint systems are:

- Seat belts
- Child restraint systems
- LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchors

Additional protection is provided by:

- SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)
- NECK-PRO head restraints
- PRE-SAFE®
- Air bag system components with:
  - PASSENGER air bag OFF indicator lamp
  - USA only: front passenger seat with Occupant Classification System (OCS)
  - Canada only: front passenger seat with BabySmart™ air bag deactivation system

The different air bag systems work independently of each other. The protective functions of the systems work in conjunction with each other. Not all air bags are deployed in an accident.

⚠ **Warning**

Modifications to or work improperly conducted on restraint system components or their wiring, as well as tampering with interconnected electronic systems, can lead to the restraint systems no longer functioning as intended.

Air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs), for example, could deploy inadvertently or fail to deploy in accidents although the deceleration threshold for air bag deployment is exceeded. Therefore, never modify the restraint systems. Do not tamper with electronic components or their software.

ⓘ See "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 60) for more information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle and restraints for infants and children.

SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)

Introduction

SRS reduces the risk of occupants coming into contact with the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. It can also reduce the effect of the forces to which occupants are subjected during an accident.

SRS consists of:

- the SRS warning lamp
- air bags
- air bag control unit (with crash sensors)
- belt tensioners
- belt force limiters

SRS warning lamps

SRS functions are checked regularly when you switch on the ignition and when the engine is running. Therefore, malfunctions can be detected in good time.

The SRS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the engine is started.

The SRS components are in operational readiness when the SRS warning lamp goes out while the engine is running.

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ Warning

The SRS self-check has detected a malfunction if the SRS warning lamp:

- does not come on at all
- fails to go out approximately 4 seconds after the engine was started
- comes on after the engine was started or while driving

For your safety, Mercedes-Benz strongly recommends that you have the system checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Otherwise the SRS may not be activated when it is needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury. The SRS might also deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

In addition, improper work on the SRS creates a risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended air bag deployment. Work on the SRS must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If it is necessary to modify an air bag system to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details. USA only: Call our Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) for details.

Safety guidelines for the seat belt, the Emergency Tensioning Device (ETD) and the air bag

⚠ Warning

- Damaged seat belts or seat belts that have been subjected to stress in an accident must be replaced. Their anchoring points must also be checked. Only use seat belts installed or supplied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Air bags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs) contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. Check your national disposal guidelines. California residents, see **www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm**.
- Air bags and ETDs are designed to function on a one-time-only basis. An air bag or ETD that has deployed must be replaced. PRE-SAFE® has electrically operated reversible belt tensioners in addition to the pyrotechnic ETDs.
- Do not pass seat belts over sharp edges. They could tear.
- Do not make any modification that could change the effectiveness of the seat belts.
- Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.
- No modifications of any kind may be made to any components or wiring of the SRS.
- Do not change or remove any component or part of the SRS.
- Do not install additional trim material, seat covers, badges, etc. to the:
  - padded steering wheel boss
  - front-passenger air bag cover
  - outer side of front seat bolsters
  - side trim next to the rear seat backrest
  - roof lining trim
- Do not install additional electrical/electronic equipment on or near SRS components and wiring.
- Keep area between air bags and occupants free of objects (e.g. packages, purses, umbrellas, etc.).
- Do not hang items such as coat hangers from the coat hooks or handles over the door. These items may be thrown around in the vehicle and cause head and other injuries when the window curtain air bag is deployed.
- Air bag system components will be hot after an air bag has inflated. Do not touch them.
- Never place your feet on the instrument panel, dashboard, or on the seat. Always

FarnaSOS.com

keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.

- Improper repair work on the SRS creates a risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended air bag deployment. Work on the SRS must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- For your protection and the protection of others, when scrapping the air bag unit or ETD, our safety instructions must be followed. These instructions are available from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Given the considerable deployment speed, required inflation volume, and the material of the air bags, there is the possibility of abrasions or other, potentially more serious injuries resulting from air bag deployment.

If you sell your vehicle, Mercedes-Benz strongly recommends that you inform the subsequent owner that the vehicle is equipped with SRS. Also refer them to the applicable section in the Operator's Manual.

Air bags

Important safety notes

⚠ Warning

Air bags are designed to reduce the incidence of injuries and fatalities in certain situations:

- frontal impacts (driver's and front-passenger front air bags)
- side impacts (side impact air bags and window curtain air bags)
- rollover (window curtain air bags)

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities.

When the air bags are deployed, a small amount of powder is released. The powder generally does not constitute a health hazard and does not indicate that there is a fire in the vehicle. In order to prevent potential breathing difficulties, you should leave the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have any breathing difficulty but cannot get out of the vehicle after the air bag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or door.

⚠ Warning

To reduce the risk of injuries during front air bag inflation, the driver and front-passenger must always be seated correctly and have their seat belts fastened accordingly.

For maximum protection in the event of a collision, you must always be in the normal seat position with your back against the backrest. Fasten your seat belt and make sure that it is correctly positioned on your body.

Since the air bag inflates with considerable speed and force, a proper seating position and correct positioning of the hands on the steering wheel will help to keep you at a safe distance from the air bag. Occupants who are not wearing their seat belt, are not seated properly or are too close to the air bag can be seriously injured or killed by an air bag as it inflates with great force instantaneously:

- Sit with the seat belt properly fastened in a position that is as upright as possible with your back against the seat backrest.
- Move the driver's seat as far back as possible, still permitting proper operation of vehicle controls. The distance from the center of the driver's chest to the center of the air bag cover on the steering wheel must be at least 10 inches(25 cm) or more. You should be able to accomplish this by adjusting the seat and steering wheel. If you have any difficulties, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Do not lean your head or chest close to the steering wheel or dashboard.
- Only hold the steering wheel by the rim. Placing hands and arms inside the rim can increase the risk and potential severity of

FarmaSOS.com

hand/arm injury when the driver front air bag inflates.

- Adjust the front-passenger seat as far back as possible from the dashboard when the seat is occupied.
- Occupants, especially children, should never place their bodies or lean their heads in the area of the door where the side impact air bag inflates. This could result in serious injuries or death should the side impact air bag be deployed. Always sit as upright as possible, wear the seat belt properly and use an appropriately sized child restraint, infant restraint or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injuries to you or other occupants.

If you sell your vehicle, it is important that you make the buyer aware of this safety information. Be sure to give the buyer this Operator's Manual.

⚠ Warning!

Accident research shows that the safest place for children in an automobile is in a rear seat.

There is a possibility for a side impact air bag-related injury if occupants, especially children, are not properly seated or restrained when next to a side impact air bag which needs to deploy rapidly in a side impact in order to do its job.

To help avoid the possibility of injury, please follow these guidelines:

(1) Occupants, especially children, should never place their bodies or lean their heads in the area of the door where the side impact air bag inflates. This could result in serious injuries or death should the side impact air bag be deployed.

(2) Always sit as upright as possible, wear the seat belt properly and use an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child. and for children 12 years old and under, use an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

(3) Always wear seat belts properly.

If you believe that, even with the use of these guidelines, it would be safer for your rear seat occupants to have the rear mounted side impact air bags deactivated, then deactivation can be carried out upon your written request at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center at an additional cost.

Please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call the Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372), or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100 for details.

The air bags are only deployed if the airbag control unit detects the need for deployment. Only in the event of such a situation will they provide their supplemental protection.

The driver and passenger should always wear their seat belts. Otherwise, it is not possible for the air bags to provide their supplemental protection.

In the event of other types of impacts and impacts below air bag deployment thresholds, air bags will not deploy. The driver and passengers will then be protected to the extent possible by a properly fastened seat belt. A properly fastened seat belt is also needed to provide the best possible protection in a rollover.

Air bags provide additional protection; they are not, however, a substitute for seat belts. All vehicle occupants must fasten their seat belts regardless of whether your vehicle is equipped with air bags or not.

It is important for your safety and that of your passenger to have deployed air bags replaced and to have any malfunctioning air bags repaired. This will help to make sure the air

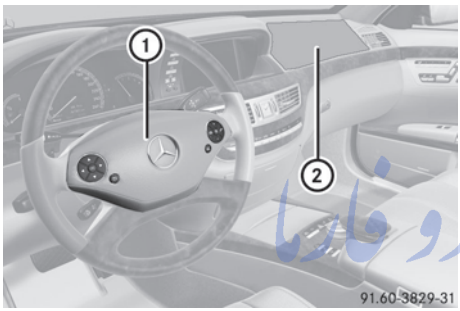
FarnaSOS.com

bags will continue to provide supplemental crash protection for occupants.

Front air bags

Warning
Observe "Important safety notes" (▷ page 44).

The front air bags increase protection for the driver's and front-passenger's head and chest.



Driver's air bag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel; front-passenger air bag ② deploys in front of and above the glove box.

They are deployed:

- in the event of certain frontal impacts
- if the system determines that air bag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- if the seat belt is fastened
- independently of other air bags in the vehicle

If the vehicle overturns, the front air bags are generally not deployed unless the system detects high vehicle deceleration in a longitudinal direction.

Your vehicle has adaptive, two-stage front air bags. In the event of a collision, the air bag control unit evaluates the vehicle deceleration. When the first deployment threshold is reached, the front air bag is filled with enough propellant gas to reduce the risk of injuries. The front air bag is fully deployed if a second deployment threshold is exceeded within a few milliseconds.

The deployment of the front-passenger air bag is also influenced by the weight category of the front passenger, which is determined by the Occupant Classification System (OCS) (▷ page 48).

The lighter the passenger side occupant, the higher the vehicle deceleration rate required for second stage inflation of the front-passenger front air bag. In the second stage, the front air bags are inflated with the maximum amount of propellant gas available.

In impact situations with deceleration or acceleration values lower than the vehicle deceleration or acceleration values preset in the system, the front air bags are not deployed. You will then be protected by the seat belt.

The front-passenger air bag will only deploy if:

- the system, based on the OCS weight sensor readings, has detected that the front-passenger seat is occupied.
- the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp in the center console is not lit, (▷ page 48)
- the impact exceeds a preset deployment threshold.

Side impact air bags

Warning
Observe "Important safety notes" (▷ page 44).

Warning!
The pressure sensors for side impact air bag control are located in the doors. Do not modify any components of the doors or door trim panels including, for example, the addition of door speakers.

Improper repair work on the doors or the modification or addition of components to the doors create a risk of rendering the side impact air bags inoperative or causing unintended air bag deployment. Work on the

FarmaSCS.com

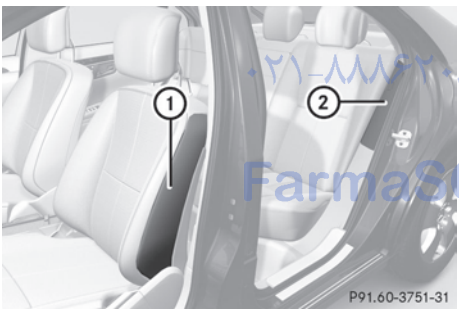
doors must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

⚠ Warning!

Only use seat covers which have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model. Using other seat covers may interfere with or prevent the deployment of the side impact air bags. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for availability.

When deployed, the side impact air bags offer additional protection for the thorax of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs. However, they do not protect the:

- head
- neck
- arms



Front side impact air bags ① and rear side impact air bags ② are deployed next to the outer seat cushions.

The side impact air bags are deployed:

- on the side on which an impact occurs
- at the start of an accident with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration, e.g. in a side impact
- independently of seat belt use
- independently of the front air bags
- independently of the belt tensioners

If the vehicle overturns, the side impact air bags are generally not deployed. They are deployed if the system detects high vehicle deceleration or acceleration in a lateral direction and determines that side impact air bag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt.

The side impact air bags will not deploy in side impacts with deceleration rates which do not exceed the system's preset deployment thresholds for vehicle deceleration or acceleration. You will then be protected by the seat belt.

If the OCS detects that the front-passenger seat is not occupied and the front-passenger seat belt is not fastened (the belt tongue is not engaged in the seat belt buckle), the side impact air bag on the front-passenger side will not deploy. The side impact air bag on the front-passenger side will deploy if the front-passenger seat belt is fastened, regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied or not.

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۰۲۰۸۵ تلفن
FarmaSOS.com

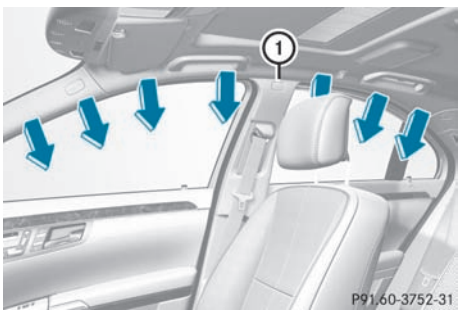
Window curtain air bags

⚠ Warning

Observe "Important safety notes" (▷ page 44).

The window curtain air bags enhance the level of protection for the head (but not chest or arms) of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs.

The window curtain air bags are integrated into the side of the roof frame and deploy in the area extending from the front door (A-pillar) to the rear door (C-pillar).



Window curtain air bags ① are deployed:

- on the side on which an impact occurs
- at the start of an accident with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration, e.g. in a side impact
- regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied
- independently of seat belt use
- if the vehicle overturns and the system determines that window curtain air bag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- independently of the front air bags

Window curtain air bags ① will not deploy in impacts with deceleration rates which do not exceed the system's preset deployment thresholds for vehicle deceleration or acceleration. You will then be protected by the seat belt.

Occupant classification system (OCS)

Operating principles of the Occupant Classification System

OCS categorizes the occupant on the front-passenger seat by means of a weight sensor. The front-passenger front air bag is automatically deactivated for certain weight categories. The respective status can be recognized by the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp. With the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp illuminated, the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated.

The system does not deactivate:

- the side impact air bag
- the window curtain air bag
- the Emergency Tensioning Devices

To be classified correctly, the front passenger must sit:

- with the seat belt properly fastened
- in a position that is as upright as possible with the back against the seat backrest
- with their feet on the floor

If the front-passenger's weight is transferred to another object in the vehicle (e.g. by leaning on armrests), OCS may not be able to approximate the occupant's weight category.

If the front passenger seat, the seat cover, or the seat cushion are damaged, have the necessary repair work carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

For reasons of safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat accessories that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Both the driver and the front passenger should observe the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp to determine whether or not the front passenger is positioned correctly.

⚠ Warning

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up when an adult or someone larger than a small individual is in the front-passenger seat, have the front passenger reposition himself or herself in the seat until the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp goes out.

In the event of a collision, the air bag control unit will not allow front-passenger front air bag deployment when the OCS has classified the front-passenger seat occupant as weighing as much as or less than a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint or if the front-passenger seat is classified as being empty.

When the OCS senses that the front-passenger seat occupant is classified as being up to or less than the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint, the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will illuminate when the engine is started and remain illuminated, indicating that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated.

When the OCS senses that the front-passenger seat is classified as being empty, the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will illuminate when the engine is started and remain illuminated, indicating that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated.

FarmaSoft.com

When the OCS senses that the front-passenger seat occupant is classified as being heavier than the weight of a typical 12-month-old child seated in a standard child restraint or as being a small individual (such as a young teenager or a small adult), the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds when the engine is started and then, depending on occupant weight sensor readings from the front-passenger seat, remain illuminated or go out. With the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp illuminated, the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. With the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp out, the front-passenger front air bag is activated.

When the OCS senses that the front-passenger seat occupant is classified as an adult or someone larger than a small individual, the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds when the engine is started and then go out, indicating that the front-passenger front air bag is activated.

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is illuminated, the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated and will not be deployed.

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is not illuminated, the front-passenger front air bag is activated and will be deployed:

- in the event of certain frontal impacts
- if impact exceeds a preset deployment threshold
- independently of the side impact air bags

If the front-passenger front air bag is deployed, the rate of inflation will be influenced by:

- the rate of vehicle deceleration as assessed by the air bag control unit
- the front passenger's weight category as identified by OCS

For further information, see the section regarding air bag display messages (▷ page 386).

⚠ Warning

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained on the rear seats than on the front-passenger seat. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriately sized child restraint system or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

The infant or child restraint system must be properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt, the seat belt and Top Tether strap, or lower anchors and Top Tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

Occupants, especially children, should always sit as upright as possible, wear the seat belt properly and use an appropriate sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

Children can be killed or seriously injured by an inflating air bag. Note the following important information when circumstances require you to place a child in the front-passenger seat:

- Your vehicle is equipped with air bag technology designed to deactivate the front-passenger front air bag in your vehicle when the system senses the weight of a typical 12-month-old child or less along with the weight of a standard appropriate child restraint on the front-passenger seat.
- A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front-passenger front air bag inflates in a collision which could occur under some circumstances, even with the air bag technology installed in your vehicle. The only means to eliminate this risk completely is never to place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in the front-passenger seat. We therefore strongly

FarmaSOS.com

recommend that you always place a child in a rear-facing child restraint on the rear seat.

- If you install a rear-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat, make sure the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is illuminated, indicating that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. Should the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp not illuminate or go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. Periodically check the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp while driving to make sure the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is illuminated. If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp goes out or remains out, do not transport a child on the front-passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

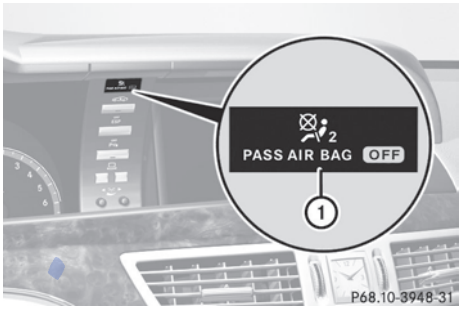
  A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front-passenger front air bag inflates.
- If you place a child in a forward-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat:
  - move the seat as far back as possible
  - use the proper child restraint recommended for the age, size and weight of the child
  - secure child restraint with the vehicle's seat belt according to the child seat manufacturer's instructions
- For children larger than a typical 12-month-old child, the front-passenger front air bag can be activated or deactivated.

Deployment of the driver front air bag does not mean that the front-passenger front air bag should also have deployed.

OCS may have determined:

- that the seat was unoccupied or occupied by a weight of up to or less than that of a typical 12-month-old child seated in a standard child restraint
- that the seat was occupied by a small individual (e.g. a young teenager or a small adult) or a child who weighs more than a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint system

These are examples of when OCS deactivates the front-passenger front air bag. The air bag is deactivated despite the impact fulfilling the criteria for deploying the driver's front air bag.



If the SmartKey has been removed from the ignition lock or is in position **0**, indicator lamp PASS AIR BAG OFF (1) does not light up.

Warning

If the red SRS indicator lamp in the instrument cluster and the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp are lit at the same time, there is a malfunction in the OCS. The front passenger front air bag will be deactivated in this case. Have the system checked by qualified technicians as soon as possible. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Only have the seat repaired or replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

In order to ensure proper operation of the air bag system and OCS:

- Sit with the seat belt properly fastened in a position that is as upright as possible with your back against the seat backrest.
- When seated, a passenger should not position him/herself in such a way as to cause the passenger's weight to be lifted from the seat cushion as this may result in the OCS being unable to correctly

FarmaSOS.com

approximate the passenger's weight category.

- Read and observe all warnings in this chapter.

System self-test

The PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp illuminates when you:

- turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock
- press the KEYLESS-GO Start/Stop button once or twice

If an adult occupant is properly sitting on the passenger seat and the OCS classifies the occupant as an adult, the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp illuminates and goes out again after approximately 6 seconds.

If the seat is not occupied and the OCS classifies the front passenger seat as being unoccupied, the indicator lamp PASS AIR BAG OFF will illuminate and not go out.

Warning!

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not illuminate, the system is not functioning. You must contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center before seating any child on the front passenger seat.

امداد خودرو ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن شبانه روزی:
FarsiSOS.com

For more information, see "Problems with the Occupant Classification System" (▷ page 52).

Warning

Never place anything between seat cushion and child seat (e.g. a pillow), since it reduces the effectiveness of the OCS. The underside and rear side child restraint system must be placed entirely on the seat cushion and the backrest of the front-passenger seat backrest.

If necessary, adjust the tilt of the passenger seat backrest.

An incorrectly mounted child seat could cause injuries to the child in case of an accident, instead of increasing protection for the child.

Follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation of child restraint systems.

Problems with the occupant classification system

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp illuminates and remains illuminated. The person sitting on the front-passenger seat: • weighs as much as a typical adult • weighs more than a child	OCS is malfunctioning. ▶ Have OCS checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 386).

⚠ Warning

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp illuminates and remains illuminated when the weight of a typical adult or someone larger than a small individual has been detected on the passenger seat, the system then determines the occupant cannot be a child. Do not allow any occupant to use the passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not illuminate and/or does not remain illuminated. The front-passenger seat is: • unoccupied • occupied with the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint or less	OCS is malfunctioning. ▶ Make sure there is nothing between the seat cushion and the child seat. ▶ Check the installation of the child restraint system. ▶ Make sure there are no objects applying additional weight onto the seat. ▶ If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not illuminate, have OCS checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Do not transport a child on the front-passenger seat until OCS has been repaired. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 386).

⚠ Warning

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not illuminate or remains out with the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint or less, or is unoccupied, on the front-passenger seat, do not transport a child on the front-passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

FarnaSOS.com

PRE-SAFE® system

Warning

The PRE-SAFE® system reduces the impact of an accident on vehicle occupants, as long as their seat belts have been fastened correctly. Although your vehicle is equipped with a PRE-SAFE® system, the possibility of injury in the event of an accident cannot be ruled out. You should therefore always drive carefully and adapt your driving style to the prevailing road, weather and traffic conditions.

PRE-SAFE® takes pre-emptive measures to protect occupants in certain hazardous situations.

PRE-SAFE® intervenes:

- in emergency braking situations, e.g. if BAS is activated or, in vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS, where BAS PLUS intervenes powerfully
- if, on vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS, the radar sensor system detects an imminent danger of collision in certain situations
- in critical driving situations, e.g. when physical limits are exceeded and the vehicle understeers or oversteers severely or when having to swerve to avoid an obstacle at a speed

PRE-SAFE® takes the following measures depending on the hazardous situation detected:

- the front seat belts are pre-tensioned.
- the front-passenger seat or the electrically adjustable outer rear seats are adjusted if they are in unfavorable position.
- on vehicles with a multicontour seat or an active multicontour seat: the air pressure in the side bolsters on the seat cushion and the side bolsters on the backrest is increased.
- on vehicles with multicontour seats in the rear: the air pressure in the backrest side bolsters of the outer seats in the rear is increased.
- if the vehicle skids, the sliding sunroof, panorama sliding sunroof and the side windows are closed so that only a small gap remains.

If the sliding sunroof, panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel or a side window is obstructed when closing, the closing procedure is stopped. The obstructed sliding sunroof, panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel or side window then opens again slightly.

If the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, PRE-SAFE® slackens the belt pretensioning. The air pressure in the side bolsters on the multicontour seat/active multicontour seat is reduced again. All settings made by PRE-SAFE® can then be reversed.

If the seat belts are not released:

▶ Move the backrest back slightly, but only when the vehicle is stationary.
The belt pretensioning is reduced and the locking mechanism is released.

Warning

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you adjust the seat.

! Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats when resetting the seats. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged.

More information about seat-belt adjustment, a convenience function integrated into PRE-SAFE®, can be found in the "Seat-belt adjustment" section (▷ page 58).

NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints

NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints increase protection of the driver's and front-passenger's head and neck.

FarmaSos.com

In the event of a rear collision of a certain severity, the NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints on the driver's and the front-passenger seat are moved forwards and upwards. This provides better head support.

⚠ Warning

Do not attach any objects (e.g. a coat hanger) to the NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints. Otherwise, the NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints may not function properly and in the event of a rear-end collision may not offer the protection they are designed to provide.

⚠ Warning

Only use seat covers/head restraint covers that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model.

Using seat covers and head restraint covers other than those recommended may cause a malfunction when NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints are triggered or may prevent side impact air bags/pelvis air bags from deploying.

Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center regarding availability.

If the NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints have been triggered in an accident, reset the NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seats (▷ page 54). Otherwise, the additional protection will not be available in the event of another rear-end collision. NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints that have been triggered are moved forwards and can no longer be adjusted.

⚠ Warning!

For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

Resetting triggered NECK-PRO head restraints

Important safety notes

⚠ Warning

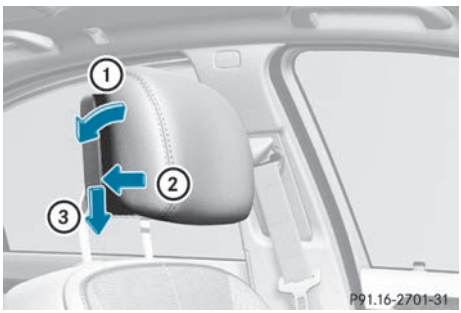
For reasons of safety, have the NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center after a rear-end collision.

⚠ Warning

When pushing back the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion, make sure your fingers do not become caught between the head restraint cushion and the cover. Failure to observe this could result in injuries.

NECK-PRO head restraints

ℹ Resetting the NECK-PRO head restraints requires a lot of strength. If you have difficulty resetting the NECK-PRO head restraints, have this work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

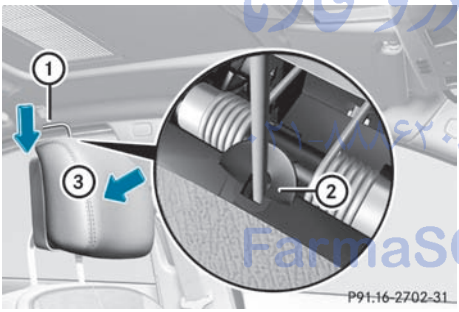


FarmaSOS.com

- ▶ Press the base of the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion back in the direction of arrow ② as far as it will go.
- ▶ Push the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion down into the guide in the direction of arrow ③ as far as it will go.
- ▶ Firmly fold the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion back in the direction of arrow ① until it engages.
- ▶ Repeat this procedure for the second NECK-PRO head restraint.

NECK-PRO luxury head restraints

ⓘ If you have difficulty resetting the NECK-PRO luxury head restraints, have this work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes Benz Service center.



- ▶ Remove resetting tool ① from the vehicle tool kit in the trunk.
- ▶ Slide resetting tool ① into guide ② between the NECK-PRO luxury head restraint and the rear cover of the head restraint.
- ▶ Push resetting tool ① downwards until you hear the head restraint deployment mechanism engage.
- ▶ Pull out resetting tool ①.
- ▶ Firmly press the NECK-PRO luxury head restraint cushion back ③ until it engages.
- ▶ Repeat this procedure for the second NECK-PRO luxury head restraint.
- ▶ Put resetting tool ① back into the vehicle tool kit.

Seat belts

Important safety notes

The use of seat belts and infant and child restraint systems is required by law in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, the U.S. territories and all Canadian provinces.

Even where this is not the case, all vehicle occupants should have their seat belts fastened when the vehicle is in motion.

ⓘ See "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 60) for more information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle and restraints for infants and children.

⚠ Warning!

Always fasten your seat belt before driving off. Always make sure all of your passengers are properly restrained. You and your passengers should always wear seat belts.

Failure to wear and properly fasten and position your seat belt greatly increases your risk of injuries and their likely severity in an accident.

If you are ever in an accident, your injuries can be considerably more severe without your seat belt properly buckled. Without your seat belt buckled, you are much more likely to hit the interior of the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed.

In the same crash, the possibility of injury or death is lessened if you are properly wearing your seat belt. The air bags can only protect as intended if the occupants are properly wearing their seat belts.

⚠ Warning

Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as

FarmaSOS.com

this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the seat belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belt provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a position that is as upright as possible and the seat belt is properly positioned on the body.

⚠ Warning

Never let more people ride in the vehicle than there are seat belts available. Make sure everyone riding in the vehicle is correctly restrained with a separate seat belt. Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time.

⚠ Warning

Damaged seat belts or seat belts that have been subjected to stress in an accident must be replaced and their anchoring points must also be checked.

Only use seat belts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Do not make any modifications to the seat belts. This can lead to unintended activation of the ETDs or to their failure to activate when necessary.

Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

Have all work carried out only by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Correct use of the seat belt

⚠ Warning

USE SEAT BELTS PROPERLY

- Seat belts can only work when used properly. Never wear seat belts in any other way than as described in this section, as that could result in serious injuries in the event of an accident.
- Each occupant should wear their seat belt at all times, because seat belts help reduce the likelihood of and potential severity of injuries in accidents, including rollovers. The integrated restraint system includes SRS (driver front air bag, front-passenger front air bag, side impact air bags, window curtain air bags for the side windows), Emergency Tensioning Devices, seat belt force limiters, and front seat knee bolsters.

  The system is designed to enhance the protection offered to properly belted occupants in certain frontal (front air bags and ETDs) and side (side impact air bags, window curtain air bags, and ETDs) impacts which exceed preset deployment thresholds and in certain rollovers (window curtain air bags and ETDs).
- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm, across your neck or off your shoulder. In a frontal crash, your body would move too far forward. That would increase the chance of head and neck injuries. The seat belt would also apply too much force to the ribs or abdomen, which could severely injure internal organs such as your liver or spleen.

  Adjust the seat belt so that the shoulder section is located as close as possible to the middle of the shoulder. It should not touch the neck. Never pass the shoulder portion of the seat belt under your arm. For this purpose, you can adjust the height of the seat belt outlet.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips and not across the abdomen. If the lap belt is positioned across your abdomen, it could cause serious injuries in a crash.
- Never wear seat belts over rigid or breakable objects in or on your clothing, such as eyeglasses, pens, keys etc., as these might cause injuries.

FarmaSOS.com

- Make sure the seat belt is always routed snugly. Take special care of this when wearing loose clothing.
- Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time. Do not fasten a seat belt around a person and another person or other objects at the same time.
- Seat belts should not be worn twisted. In a crash, you would not have the full width of the seat belt to distribute impact forces. The twisted seat belt against your body could cause injuries.
- Pregnant women should also always use a lap-shoulder belt. The lap belt portion should be positioned as low as possible on the hips to avoid any possible pressure on the abdomen.
- Place the seat backrest in a position that is as upright as possible.
- Check your seat belt during travel to make sure it is properly positioned.
- Never place your feet on the instrument panel, dashboard, or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.
- When using a seat belt to secure infant restraints, toddler restraints, or children in booster seats, always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

⚠ Warning

Do not pass seat belts over sharp edges. They could tear.

Do not allow the seat belt to get caught in the door or in the seat adjustment mechanism. This could damage the seat belt.

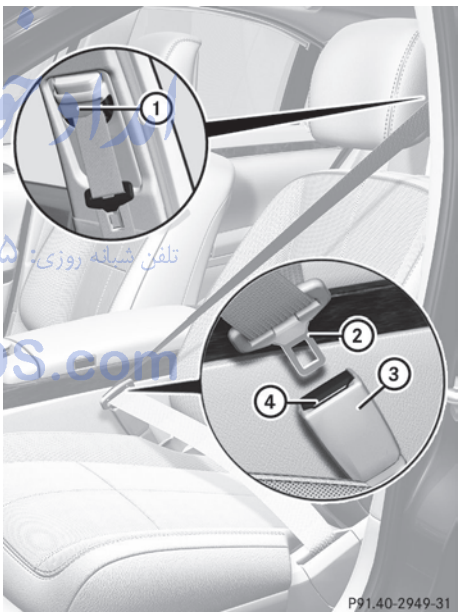
Never attempt to make modifications to seat belts. This could impair the effectiveness of the seat belts.

Fastening seat belts

⚠ Warning

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained on the rear seats than on the front-passenger seat. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seat whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriately sized child restraint system or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child. For additional information, see the "Children in the vehicle" section.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and/or the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.



FarmaSOS.com

- ▶ Adjust the seat and move the backrest to an almost vertical position (▷ page 100).
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly through belt sash guide ①.
- ▶ Without twisting it, guide the shoulder section of the seat belt across the middle of your shoulder and the lap section across your hips.

- ▶ Engage belt tongue ② in buckle ③. Seat-belt adjustment: if necessary, the driver's and front-passenger seat belts automatically adjust to the upper body (▷ page 58).
- ▶ If necessary, adjust the seat belt to the appropriate height (▷ page 58).
- ▶ If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the seat belt to tighten the belt across your body.

All seat belts in the vehicle, except the driver's seat belt, are equipped with a special seat belt retractor to secure child restraint systems properly. For further information on "Special seat belt retractors", see (▷ page 62).

For more information about releasing the seat belt with release button ④, see "Releasing seat belts" (▷ page 58).

Seat belt adjustment

The seat-belt adjustment function adjusts the driver's and front-passenger seat belt to the upper body of the occupants.

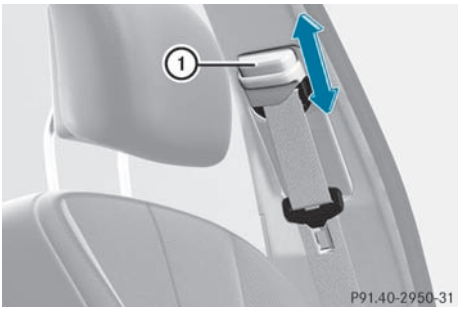
The belt strap is tightened slightly when:

- you engage the belt tongue in the belt buckle and you then turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock and you then engage the belt tongue in the buckle.

The seat-belt adjustment will apply a certain tightening force if any slack is detected between the occupant and the seat belt. Do not hold on to the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting. You can switch the seat-belt adjustment on and off in the on-board computer (▷ page 378).

Seat belt outlet height adjustment

You can adjust the seat belt height on the driver's seat and the front-passenger seat.



Adjust the height so that the upper part of the seat belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

- ▶ **To raise:** slide the belt sash guide upwards. The belt sash guide engages in various positions.
- ▶ **To lower:** press and hold belt sash guide release ①.
- ▶ Slide the belt sash guide downwards.
- ▶ Release belt sash guide release ① and make sure that the belt sash guide has engaged.

The outer seat belts in the rear compartment are adjusted automatically.

Releasing seat belts

- ▶ Press release button ④ (▷ page 57) and guide belt tongue ② back towards belt sash guide ①.

! Make sure that the seat belt is fully rolled up. Otherwise, the seat belt or belt tongue will be trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism. This could damage the door, the door trim panel and the seat belt. Damaged seat belts can no longer fulfill their protective function and must be replaced. Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Belt warning for driver and front passenger

Regardless of whether the driver's and front-passenger seat belts have already been

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSos.com

fastened, the seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds each time the engine is started. It then goes out once the driver and the front passenger have fastened their seat belts.

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened after the engine is started, an additional warning tone will sound. The warning tone goes out after approximately six seconds or once the driver's seat belt is fastened.

If, after six seconds, the driver or front-passenger have not fastened their seat belts and the doors are closed:

- the seat belt warning lamp remains illuminated as long as either the driver's or front-passenger seat belt is not fastened.
- if the vehicle speed exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h), the seat belt warning lamp lights up. Additionally, a warning tone will sound with increasing intensity for a maximum of 60 seconds or until the driver's and front-passenger seat belt are fastened.

If the driver/front passenger unfasten their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion, the seat belt warning lamp lights up and a warning tone sounds again.

The warning tone ceases even if the driver or front passenger have still not fastened their seat belt after 60 seconds. The seat belt warning lamp stops flashing but remains illuminated.

After the vehicle comes to a standstill, the warning tone is reactivated and the seat belt warning lamp flashes again if the vehicle speed again exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h) .

The seat belt warning lamp only goes out if:

- both the driver and the front passenger have fastened their seat belts.

or

- the vehicle is stationary and a door is open.

For more information on the seat belt warning lamp, see "Indicator and warning lamps in the instrument cluster, seat belt" (▷ page 414).

Emergency Tensioning Devices and seat belt force limiters

The front seat belts and the outer seat belts in the rear are equipped with ETDs and belt force limiters.

If the front-passenger seat is not occupied, do not engage the seat belt tongue in the buckle on the front-passenger seat. Otherwise, the Emergency Tensioning Device could be triggered in the event of an accident.

The belt tensioners tighten the seat belts in an accident, pulling them close against the body.

Belt tensioners do not correct incorrect seat positions or incorrectly fastened seat belts.

Belt tensioners do not pull vehicle occupants back towards the backrest.

Seat belt force limiters, when triggered, help to reduce the peak force exerted by the seat belt on the vehicle occupant.

The front belt force limiters are synchronized with the front air bags, which take on a part of the deceleration force. Thus, the force exerted on the occupant is distributed over a greater area.

The belt tensioners can only be activated when:

- the ignition is switched on.
- the restraint systems are operational; see "SRS warning lamp" (▷ page 42).
- the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle on each of the three-point seat belts in the front.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied and the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle on the front-passenger side.

The belt tensioners on the outside seats in the rear compartment are triggered independently of the lock status of the seat belts.

FarmaSOS.com

The belt tensioners are triggered depending on the type and severity of an accident:

- in the event of a head-on or rear-end collision, if the vehicle decelerates or accelerates rapidly in a longitudinal direction during the initial stages of the impact
- in the event of a side impact, on the side opposite the impact if the vehicle decelerates or accelerates rapidly in a lateral direction
- in certain situations, if the vehicle overturns and the system determines that it can provide additional protection

If the air bags are deployed, you will hear a bang and a small amount of powder may also be released. Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. The powder that is released generally does not constitute a health hazard. The SRS warning lamp lights up.

⚠ Warning

Pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices that have been deployed must be renewed.

For your safety, when disposing of Emergency Tensioning Devices, always observe the safety instructions. These are available from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The PRE-SAFE® system has electrically operated reversible pre-tensioners that do not require replacement after activation.

Automatic comfort-fit feature

The front seat belts have an automatic comfort-install feature. In vehicles with a rear bench seat with electrically adjustable outer seats, the seat belts for the outer seats have an automatic comfort-install feature. The automatic comfort-install feature reduces the retraction force of the seat belts. This results in increased seat belt comfort.

Children in the vehicle

Important safety notes

⚠ Warning

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. The children could:

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or fatally injured through excessive exposure to extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or cause an accident with vehicle equipment that can be operated even if the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock or removed from the vehicle, such as seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment, or the memory function

If children open a door, they could injure other persons or get out of the vehicle and injure themselves or be injured by following traffic.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and the child could be burned on these parts.

⚠ Warning!

Do not carry heavy or hard objects in the passenger compartment or trunk unless they are firmly secured in place.

Unsecured or improperly positioned cargo increases a child's risk of injury in the event of

- strong braking maneuvers
- sudden changes of direction
- an accident

FarmaSec.com

If an infant or child is traveling in the vehicle:

- Secure the child using an infant or child restraint system appropriate to the age and weight of the child.
- Make sure that the infant or child is properly secured at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

Child restraint systems

Important safety notes

⚠ Warning

Observe "Important safety notes" (▷ page 60).

We recommend all infants and children be properly restrained using the child restraint systems at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

The use of infant or child restraints is required by law in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, the U.S. territories and all Canadian provinces.

Infants and small children should always be seated in an infant or child seat restraint system appropriate for the size and weight of the child. They must be properly secured in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the infant or child seat restraint system. All infant and child seat restraint systems must comply with the US Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225 and Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2.

A statement by the child restraint manufacturer of compliance with these standards can be found on the instruction label on the restraint system. You will also find the statement in the instruction manual provided with the child restraint system.

When using an infant restraint system, child restraint system or booster seat, make sure to carefully read and follow all manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

Please read the warning labels affixed to the interior of the vehicle or to the infant restraint or child restraint system.

⚠ Warning

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained on the rear seats than on the front-passenger seat. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriately sized child restraint system or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

The infant or child restraint system must be properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt, the seat belt and Top Tether strap, or lower anchors and Top Tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

Occupants, especially children, should always sit as upright as possible, wear the seat belt properly and use an appropriate sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

Children can be killed or seriously injured by an inflating air bag. Note the following important information when circumstances require you to place a child in the front-passenger seat:

- Your vehicle is equipped with air bag technology designed to deactivate the front-passenger front air bag in your vehicle when the system senses the weight of a typical 12-month-old child or less along with the weight of a standard appropriate child restraint on the front-passenger seat.
- A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front-passenger front air bag inflates in a collision which could occur under some circumstances, even with the air bag technology installed in your vehicle. The only means to eliminate

FarmaSOS.com

this risk completely is never to place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in the front-passenger seat. We therefore strongly recommend that you always place a child in a rear-facing child restraint on the rear seat.

- If you install a rear-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat, make sure the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is illuminated, indicating that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. Should the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp not illuminate or go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. Periodically check the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp while driving to make sure the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is illuminated. If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp goes out or remains out, do not transport a child on the front-passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

  A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front-passenger front air bag inflates.
- If you place a child in a forward-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat:
  - move the seat as far back as possible
  - use the proper child restraint recommended for the age, size and weight of the child
  - secure child restraint with the vehicle's seat belt according to the child seat manufacturer's instructions
- For children larger than a typical 12-month-old child, the front-passenger front air bag can be activated or deactivated.

⚠ Warning

Infants and small children should never share a seat belt with another occupant. During an accident, they could be crushed between the occupant and seat belt.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and/or the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

Children too big for a toddler restraint must ride in seats using regular seat belts. Position the shoulder belt across the chest and shoulder, not face or neck. A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 41 lb (18 kg) until they reach a height where a lap/shoulder belt fits properly without a booster.

When the child restraint is not in use, remove it from the vehicle or secure it with the seat belt to prevent the child restraint from becoming a projectile in the event of an accident.

Special seat belt retractor

⚠ Warning

Observe "Important safety notes" (▷ page 60).

All seat belts in the vehicle, except the driver's seat belt, are equipped with a special seat belt retractor. When activated, the special seat belt retractor ensures that the seat belt cannot slacken after being fastened.

Installing a child restraint system:

▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from the inertia reel.

▶ Engage the seat belt tongue in the belt buckle.

Activating the special seat belt retractor:

▶ Pull the seat belt out fully and let the inertia reel retract it again.
While the seat belt is retracting, you should hear a ratcheting sound. The special seat belt retractor function is enabled.

▶ Push down on the child restraint system to take up any slack.

FarmaSos.com

Removing a child restraint system/ deactivating the special seat belt retractor:

- Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Press the seat belt release button and guide the belt tongue to the belt outlet. The special seat belt retractor function is deactivated.

⚠ Warning

Never release the seat belt buckle while the vehicle is in motion, since the special seat belt retractor will be deactivated.

LATCH-type child restraint (ISOFIX) in the rear

⚠ Warning

Observe "Important safety notes" (▷ page 60).

⚠ Warning

Children that are too large for a child restraint must travel in seats using normal seat belts. Position shoulder belt across the chest and shoulder, not face or neck.

In order to attain the correct seating position for children weighing over 41 lb (18 kg), it may be necessary to use a booster seat until they reach a height where a normal lap/shoulder seat belt lies properly across their bodies without the need for a booster seat.

Install the child restraint system according to the manufacturer's instructions.

The child restraint system must be installed firmly on both brackets.

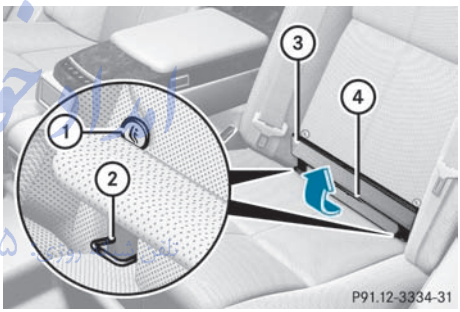
An incorrectly installed child restraint system can come loose in the event of an accident, causing the child to be severely or fatally injured.

Child restraint systems/child restraint retaining brackets that are damaged or have suffered damage due to an impact must be replaced.

ISOFIX is a standardized securing system for specially designed child restraint systems on the rear seats. Securing rings for two LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems are installed on the left and right of the rear seats.

Use the vehicle's seat belts to install child restraint systems without the ISOFIX securing system. Follow the manufacturer's instructions for of child restraint systems.

! Vehicles with a center seat in the rear: when installing the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt for the center seat does not get trapped. Otherwise, the seat belt could be damaged.



Installation instruction ① indicates the installation point of securing ring ②.

- Move the rear seat backrest of the electrically adjustable rear seat to the upright position (▷ page 102).
- Fold upholstered lining ③ and the Velcro fastener upwards.
- Turn installation aid ④ to a vertical position, so that upholstered lining ③ does not fold back down.
- Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system on both securing rings ②. Comply with the manufacturer's instructions when installing the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system.

⚠ Warning!

Vehicles with rear power seats:

FarsaSOS.com

Never change the rear seat position after installing the child restraint. This could

- damage the child restraint
- introduce undesirable slack or tension into the seat belt
- loosen the child restraint
- misposition the child restraint

All of the above will lessen the effectiveness of the child restraint and thus increase the chance or severity of injury in an accident.

Top Tether

⚠ Warning

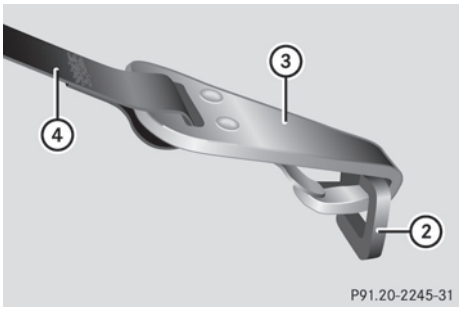
Observe "Important safety notes" (▷ page 60).

Top Tether provides an additional attachment point between the "LATCH" type child seat mount (ISOFIX) child restraint system and the rear seat. This can further reduce the risk of injury.

The Top Tether anchorages are located in the rear compartment behind the head restraints.



- ▶ Vehicles with electrically adjustable rear seats: move the rear seat backrest to an upright position (▷ page 102).
- ▶ Remove corresponding protective cap ① from the Top Tether anchorage.
- ▶ Place protective cap ① in a suitable place (e.g. in the glove box).



- ▶ Slide the head restraint upwards.
- ▶ Route Top Tether belt ④ under the head restraint between both head restraint bars.
- ▶ Engage Top Tether hook ③ of Top Tether belt ④ into Top Tether anchorage ②.

  Make sure that:

  - Top Tether hook ③ is engaged in Top Tether anchorage ②, as illustrated.
  - Top Tether belt ④ is not twisted.
  - Top Tether belt ④ can move freely between the rear seat backrest and the head restraint.
- ▶ Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with Top Tether. Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Make sure that Top Tether belt ④ is taut.

The child restraint system with Top Tether belt ④ has been removed:

- ▶ Slide protective cap ① onto Top Tether anchorage ②.

⚠ Warning!

Vehicles with rear power seats:

Never change the rear seat position after installing the child restraint. This could

- damage the child restraint
- introduce undesirable slack or tension into the seat belt
- loosen the child restraint
- misposition the child restraint

FarmaSOS.com

All of the above will lessen the effectiveness of the child restraint and thus increase the chance or severity of injury in an accident.

Child-proof locks

Child-proof locks for the rear doors

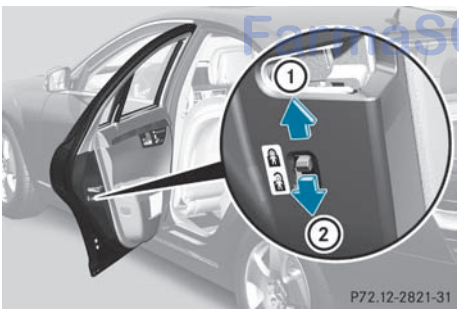
⚠ Warning

Observe "Important safety notes" (▷ page 60).

⚠ Warning

Children could open a rear door from inside the vehicle. This could result in serious injuries or an accident. Therefore, when children ride in the rear always secure the rear doors with the child-proof locks.

You can secure each door individually with the child-proof locks on the rear doors. A door secured with a child-proof lock cannot be opened from inside the vehicle. When the vehicle is unlocked, the door can be opened from the outside.



- ▶ **To activate:** press the child-proof lock lever up in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ Make sure that the child-proof locks are working properly.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the child-proof lock lever down in the direction of arrow ②.

Override feature for the rear side windows

⚠ Warning

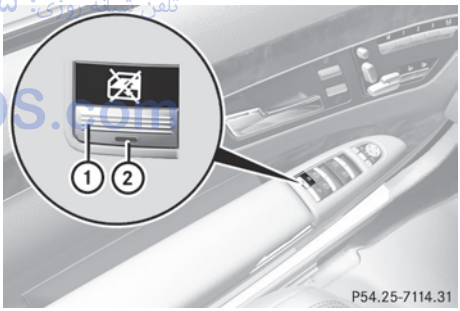
Observe "Important safety notes" (▷ page 60).

⚠ Warning

When children ride on the vehicle's rear seats, activate the override switch. Otherwise, the children could be injured, e.g. by trapping themselves in the rear side window.

For the rear compartment, you can disable operation of:

- the rear side windows
- the cigarette lighter in the rear
- adjustment of the front-passenger seat from the rear compartment
- the sunblinds:
  - in the roof
  - of the rear window
  - of the rear side windows



- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press button ①. If indicator lamp ② is lit, the rear-compartment functions are disabled. The rear side windows can then only be operated using the switches on the driver's door. If indicator lamp ② is off, the functions are enabled. The rear side windows can be operated using the switches in the rear compartment.

Panic alarm



▶ **To activate:** press and hold PANIC button ① for about one second.
An alarm sounds and the exterior lighting flashes.

▶ **To deactivate:** press PANIC button ① again.

or

▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

or

▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO Start-Stop button.
The KEYLESS-GO key must be in the vehicle.

ⓘ USA only:

This device complies with the part 15 of the FCC regulations. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and

2. This device must withstand any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

ⓘ Canada only:

This device complies with the RSS-210 regulations of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and

2. This device must withstand any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Driving safety systems

Driving safety systems overview

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**raking **S**ystem)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem)
- BAS PLUS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem Plus*)
- Adaptive brake lamps
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rake force **D**istribution)
- ADAPTIVE BRAKE
- PRE-SAFE® Brake (vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS)

Important safety notes

⚠ **Warning**

The following factors increase the risk of accidents:

- Excessive speed, especially in turns
- Wet and slippery road surfaces
- Following another vehicle too closely

The driving safety systems described in this section cannot reduce these risks or prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle. They cannot increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded.

Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents.

The capabilities of a vehicle equipped with the driving safety systems described in this

FarmaSOS.com

section must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Always adjust your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions and keep a safe distance to other road users and objects on the street.

If a driving system malfunctions, other driving safety systems may also switch off. Observe indicator and warning lamps that may come on as well as messages in the multifunction display that may appear.

⚠ Warning!

HYBRID vehicles: It is imperative that you read the HYBRID Supplemental Operating Instructions included in your vehicle literature portfolio. You may otherwise not receive all necessary safety information and warning for the operation of your vehicle.

ⓘ In wintry driving conditions, always use winter tires (M+S tires) and if necessary, snow chains. Only in this way will the driving safety systems described in this section work as effectively as possible.

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

Important safety notes

⚠ Warning

Observe "Important safety notes" (▷ page 66).

⚠ Warning

Do not pump the brake pedal. Use firm, steady brake pedal pressure instead. Pumping the brake pedal defeats the purpose of the ABS and significantly reduces braking effectiveness.

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

ABS works from a speed of about 5 mph (8 km/h) upwards, regardless of road-surface conditions. ABS works on slippery surfaces, even when you only brake gently.

The (ABS) warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out when the engine is running.

Braking

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal.

- **If ABS intervenes:** continue to depress the brake pedal with force until the braking situation is over.
- **To make a full brake application:** depress the brake pedal with full force.

⚠ Warning

If the ABS malfunctions, other driving systems such as the BAS or the ESP® are also switched off. Observe indicator and warning lamps that may come on as well as messages in the multifunction display that may appear.

If the ABS malfunctions, the wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing the steering capability and extending the braking distance.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

BAS (Brake Assist System)

⚠ Warning

Observe "Important safety notes" (▷ page 66).

BAS operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force, thus shortening the stopping distance.

- Keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

FarmaSOS.com

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

⚠ Warning

If the BAS malfunctions, the brake system still functions, but without the additional brake boost available that the BAS would normally provide in an emergency braking maneuver. Therefore, the braking distance may increase.

BAS PLUS (Brake Assist PLUS)

⚠ Warning

Observe "Important safety notes" (▷ page 66).

At speeds above approximately 20 mph (30 km/h), BAS PLUS assists you when braking in hazardous situations and uses the radar sensor system to evaluate the traffic conditions.

⚠ Warning!

BAS PLUS is a convenience system designed to assist the driver during vehicle operation. The responsibility for the vehicle speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead, including most importantly brake operation to assure safe stopping distance, always remains with the driver.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions even while BAS PLUS is switched on. Otherwise, you may not be able to recognize dangerous situations until it is too late and could cause an accident. Personal or fatal injury to you or others may be the result.

ⓘ This equipment has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor system is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with the device in any way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

BAS PLUS can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time. Should you approach a detected obstacle quickly, BAS PLUS calculates the braking force necessary to avoid a rear-end collision. Should you additionally apply the brakes, BAS PLUS will automatically increase the braking force to a level suitable for the traffic conditions.

If BAS PLUS demands particularly high braking force, PRE-SAFE® is activated simultaneously.

▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will work normally again when:

- you release the brake pedal
- no obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle
- there is no longer any danger of a rear-end collision

BAS PLUS is then deactivated.

At speeds up to approximately 40 mph (70 km/h), BAS PLUS can also detect stationary obstacles, for example, stopped or parked vehicles.

For BAS PLUS to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system must be switched on and operational. You can check this by activating DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 325) or via the "radar sensor" function in the on-board computer(▷ page 378).

⚠ Warning!

BAS PLUS will only respond with brake assistance if it has clearly detected an object. Detection can be impeded by

- dirty or covered sensors
- snowfall or heavy rain

FarmaSOS.com

- disturbance from other radar sources
- strong radar reflection such as in parking garages

BAS PLUS uses radar signals that are not reflected well by narrow objects and absorptive materials. For this reason BAS PLUS will not react to persons, animals, and approaching traffic or cross-traffic.

BAS PLUS may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front of you, such as motorcycles and vehicles driving offset from your vehicle center.

Following a collision or accident-related damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensors checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If BAS PLUS is not available due to a malfunction in the radar sensor system, the brake system remains available with full brake boosting effect and BAS.

Adaptive brake lights

Adaptive brake lamps are only available in the USA and only on the S 600 and S65 AMG.

If you brake sharply from a speed of more than 30 mph (50 km/h) or if braking is assisted by BAS or BAS PLUS, the brake lamps flash rapidly. In this way, traffic traveling behind you is warned in an even more noticeable manner.

If you brake from a speed of more than 40 mph (70 km/h) to a standstill, the hazard warning lamps are switched on automatically when the vehicle is stationary. If the brakes are applied again, the brake lamps light up continuously. The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if you drive faster than 6 mph (10 km/h) again. You can also switch off the hazard warning lamps using the hazard warning lamp button (▷ page 276).

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Important safety notes

Warning

Observe "Important safety notes" (▷ page 66).

If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilize the vehicle. If necessary, the engine output is also modified to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP® assists the driver when pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP® can also stabilize the vehicle during braking.

If ESP® intervenes, the warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

Warning

Under no circumstances should you deactivate ESP® when the ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. Proceed as follows:

- when driving off, apply as little throttle as possible.
- while driving, ease up on the accelerator pedal.
- adapt your speed to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

failure to observe these guidelines could cause the vehicle to skid. ESP® cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speed.

Vehicles without 4MATIC: switch the ignition off when:

- the electric parking brake is being tested using a brake dynamometer.
- the vehicle is being towed with the front/rear axle raised.

Application of the brakes by ESP® may otherwise destroy the brake system.

FarmaSOS.com

! Vehicles with 4MATIC: switch off the ignition when the electric parking brake is being tested on a brake dynamometer.

Application of the brakes by ESP® may otherwise destroy the brake system.

i Only use wheels with the recommended tire sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

⚠ Warning

Observe "Important safety notes" (▷ page 66).

Traction control is part of ESP®.

Traction control brakes the drive wheels individually if they spin. This enables you to pull away and accelerate on slippery surfaces, for example if the road surface is slippery on one side. On vehicles with 4MATIC, more drive torque is also transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Traction control remains active if you deactivate ESP®.

Activating/deactivating ESP®

⚠ Warning!

The ESP should not be switched off during normal driving other than in the circumstances described below. Disabling the system will reduce vehicle stability in driving maneuvers.

Do not switch off the ESP when a spare wheel is mounted.

⚠ Warning

S 63 AMG: ESP® should not be deactivated during normal driving.

Deactivating the system results in the following:

- no restriction to the engine torque
- loss of system-supported traction control

"ESP OFF" is designed for driving on closed tracks when the vehicle's own oversteering and understeering characteristics are desired and requires an extremely qualified and experienced driver who is able to handle these critical driving situations.

You could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

Beware of these limits if you deactivate ESP®.

Do not deactivate ESP® when the emergency or spare wheel is mounted.

ESP® is activated automatically when the engine is running.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

⚠ Warning!

Switch on the ESP immediately if the aforementioned circumstances do not apply anymore. Otherwise the ESP will not stabilize the vehicle when it is starting to skid or a wheel is spinning.

When you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability.
- the engine's torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels can spin. The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action, which provides better grip.
- traction control is still activated.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake.

If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. In such situations, ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle.

▶ **To deactivate:** (▷ page 375).
The OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

FarmaSOS.com

Warning

When the ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit, ESP® is deactivated.

If the ESP® warning lamp and the ESP® OFF warning lamp remain lit, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

When ESP® is deactivated or not operational, vehicle stability in standard driving maneuvers is reduced.

Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions and to the non-operating status of the ESP®.

! Avoid spinning a drive wheel for an extended period with ESP® switched off. This could cause serious damage to the drive train.

▶ **To activate:**(▷ page 375). The ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

EBD (Electronic Brake-force Distribution)

Warning

Observe "Important safety notes" (▷ page 66).

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability while braking.

Warning

If the EBD malfunctions, the brake system will still function with full brake boost. However, the rear wheels could lock up during emergency braking situations, for example. You could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident.

Adapt your driving style to the changed driving characteristics.

Adaptive Brake

ADAPTIVE BRAKE enhances braking safety and offers increased braking comfort. In addition to the braking function, ADAPTIVE BRAKE also has the HOLD function (▷ page 335) and hill start assist (▷ page 302). For further information, see Driving tips (▷ page 320).

PRE-SAFE® Brake (vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS)

PRE-SAFE® Brake can help you to minimize the risk of a frontal collision with a vehicle ahead or reduce the effects of such a collision.

At speeds above approximately 20 mph (30 km/h), this function warns you when you are rapidly approaching the vehicle in front. An intermittent warning tone sounds and the distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated driving conditions may cause the system to display an unnecessary warning.

If the driver and front-passenger have fastened their seat belts, PRE-SAFE® Brake can also can also perform the following at speeds of above approximately 20 mph (30 km/h):

- brake the vehicle automatically at speeds up to approximately 124 mph (200 km/h)
- trigger preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) (▷ page 53)

Warning!

An intermittent warning sounds and the distance warning lamp in the instrument cluster is illuminated if the PRE-SAFE® Brake calculates that the distance to the vehicle ahead and your vehicle's current speed indicate that the PRE-SAFE® Brake will not be capable of slowing the vehicle sufficiently to maintain the preset following distance, which creates a danger of a collision.

FarmaSOS.com

Immediately brake your vehicle to increase the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle driving in front of you. The warning sound is intended as a final caution that you have not interceded with your own braking inputs to avoid a potentially dangerous situation. Do not wait for the operation of the warning signal to intercede with your own braking, as that will result in potentially dangerous emergency braking which will not always result in an impact being avoided.

Tailgating increases the risk of an accident.

⚠ Warning!

The PRE-SAFE® Brake is a convenience system designed to assist the driver during vehicle operation. The responsibility for the vehicle speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead, including most importantly brake operation to assure safe stopping distance, always remains with the driver.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions even while the PRE-SAFE® Brake is switched on. Otherwise, you may not be able to recognize dangerous situations until it is too late and could cause an accident resulting in personal or fatal injury to you or others.

ⓘ USA only: this device was approved as a "Vehicular Radar System" by the FCC. The radar sensor system is only intended for use with radar systems in passenger vehicles. Removing, tampering with, or altering the device will void any warranties and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with the device in any way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

ⓘ Canada only: this device complies with RSS-210 regulations of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and
2. This device must withstand any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Removing, tampering with, or altering the device will void any warranties and is not permitted. Do not tamper with the device in any way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

With the help of the radar sensor system, PRE-SAFE® Brake can detect obstacles that are in front of your vehicle for an extended period of time. If you approach an obstacle and PRE-SAFE® Brake detects a risk of a collision, the system will initially alert you both visually and acoustically. If you do not brake or steer, the vehicle will at first automatically brake slightly. In the event of an increased risk of a collision, PRE-SAFE® is activated (▷ page 53). If the risk of collision remains and you do not brake, take evasive action or accelerate significantly, the vehicle may perform automatic emergency braking.

⚠ Warning!

The PRE-SAFE® Brake will only respond with brake assistance if it has clearly detected an object. Detection can be impeded by:

- dirty or covered sensors
- snowfall or heavy rain
- disturbance from other radar sources
- strong radar reflection such as in parking garages

The PRE-SAFE® Brake uses radar signals that are not reflected well by narrow objects and absorptive materials. For this reason the PRE-SAFE® Brake will not react to persons, animals, and approaching traffic or cross-traffic.

The PRE-SAFE® Brake may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front of you, such as motorcycles and vehicles driving offset from your vehicle center.

FarmaSOS.com

In order to maintain an appropriate distance from the vehicle in front and thus prevent a collision, you must apply the brakes yourself.

At speeds up to approximately 40 mph (70 km/h), PRE-SAFE® Brake may also detect stationary obstacles, for example stopped or parked vehicles.

⚠ Warning!

If you do not receive visual or acoustic warning signals, the PRE-SAFE® Brake may

- not have recognized the collision risk
- have been deactivated
- be malfunctioning

Apply the brakes yourself to avoid a collision.

- **To activate/deactivate:** activate or deactivate PRE-SAFE® Brake in the on-board computer (▷ page 376). After activation, the symbol is displayed on the left in the instrument cluster.

For PRE-SAFE® Brake to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system must be switched on and operational.

PRE-SAFE® Brake does not always detect complex traffic situations properly. You can terminate the braking action of PRE-SAFE® Brake in a non-critical driving situation at any time if:

- an acoustic and visual warning occurs.
- the vehicle brakes.

To stop the braking action, you can either depress the accelerator pedal further, activate kickdown or release the brake pedal.

The braking action of PRE-SAFE® Brake is ended automatically if:

- you maneuver to avoid the obstacle.
- your speed drops below approximately 9 mph (15 km/h).
- there is no longer an obstacle detected in front of your vehicle.
- there is no longer any danger of a collision.

Following a collision or collision-related damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensors checked. Choose a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools for the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose.

Anti-theft systems

Immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. The engine can be started by anyone with a valid key that is left inside the vehicle.

- **To activate with the SmartKey:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- **To activate with KEYLESS-GO:** switch the ignition off and open the driver's door.
- **To deactivate:** switch on the ignition.

ℹ The immobilizer is always deactivated when you start the engine.

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

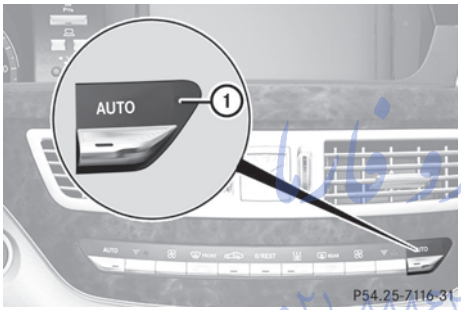
A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is armed and you open:

- a door
- the vehicle with the mechanical key
- the trunk lid
- the hood

The alarm is not switched off, even if you close the open door that has triggered it, for example.

If the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, the emergency call system mbrace (USA only) or TELEAID (Canada only) initiates a call to the Customer Assistance Center automatically. The emergency call system initiates the call provided that:

- you have subscribed to the mbrace/TELEAID service.
- the mbrace/TELEAID service has been activated properly.
- the required mobile phone, power supply and GPS are available.



▶ **To arm:** lock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.
Indicator lamp ① flashes. The alarm system is armed after approximately 30 seconds.

▶ **To deactivate:** unlock the vehicle using the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.

▶ **To stop the alarm using the SmartKey:** insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
The alarm is switched off.

or

▶ Press the [🔓] or [🔒] button on the SmartKey.
The alarm is switched off.

▶ **To stop the alarm using KEYLESS-GO:** grasp the outside door handle. The key must be outside the vehicle.
The alarm is switched off.

or

▶ Press the Start/Stop button on the dashboard. The key must be inside the vehicle.
The alarm is switched off.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Vehicle equipment 76
SmartKey 76
Doors 82
Trunk 85
Side windows 89
Sliding sunroof 93

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Vehicle equipment

This manual describes all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle which was available at the time of purchase. Country-specific differences are possible. Bear in mind that your vehicle may not feature all functions described here. This also refers to safety-related systems and functions.

SmartKey

Important safety notes

Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. The children could

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or fatally injured through excessive exposure to extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or cause an accident with vehicle equipment that can be operated even if the SmartKey is removed from the starter switch or removed from the vehicle, such as seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment, or the memory function

If children open a door, they could injure other persons or get out of the vehicle and injure themselves or be injured by following traffic.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and the child could be burned by these parts.

Warning

Do not carry heavy or hard objects in the passenger compartment unless they are firmly secured in place.

Unsecured or improperly positioned cargo increases a child's risk of injury in the event of:

- strong braking maneuvers
- sudden changes of direction
- an accident

General information

If you cannot open or lock the vehicle with the SmartKey, either the battery in the SmartKey is empty, the SmartKey is faulty, or the starter battery is discharged.

- ▶ Check the battery in the SmartKey and replace it if necessary (▷ page 80).
- ▶ Unlock the driver's door with the mechanical key (▷ page 84).
- ▶ Lock the vehicle (▷ page 84).
- ▶ Have the starter battery and battery contacts checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If the SmartKey is faulty, contact Roadside Assistance or an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

SmartKey functions

General notes

USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC regulations. Operation is subject to the following conditions:

1. This device must not cause any harmful interference, and

2. This device must be able to accommodate interference that is received, including interference which could cause unwanted functions.

Farmasos.com

Unapproved modifications to this device may lead to withdrawal of permission to operate it.

Canada only:

This device complies with Industry Canada's RSS-210 regulations. Operation is subject to the following conditions:

1. This device must not cause any harmful interference, and

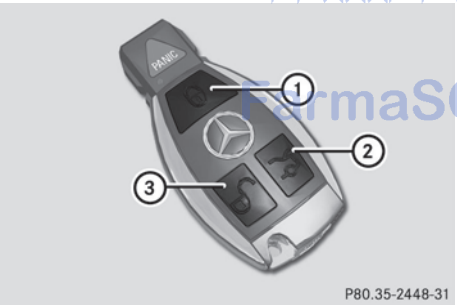
2. This device must be able to accommodate interference that is received, including interference which could cause unwanted functions.

Unapproved modifications to this device may lead to withdrawal of permission to operate it.

Locking and unlocking centrally

The SmartKey centrally locks/unlocks:

- the doors
- the trunk lid
- the fuel filler flap



① To lock the vehicle
② To unlock the trunk lid
③ To unlock the vehicle

When unlocking, the turn signals flash once. When locking, they flash three times.

When it is dark, the surround lighting also comes on if it is activated in COMAND.

You can also set an audible signal to confirm that the vehicle has been locked or unlocked. The audible signal can be activated and deactivated using the on-board computer (▷ page 378).

▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the button.

If you do not open a door or the trunk lid within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking the vehicle:

- the vehicle is locked again.
- the theft deterrent locking system is armed again.

▶ **To lock centrally:** press the button.

KEYLESS-GO

General notes

USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC regulations. Operation is subject to the following conditions:

1. This device must not cause any harmful interference, and

2. This device must be able to accommodate interference that is received, including interference which could cause unwanted functions.

Unapproved modifications to this device may lead to withdrawal of permission to operate it.

Canada only:

This device complies with Industry Canada's RSS-210 regulations. Operation is subject to the following conditions:

1. This device must not cause any harmful interference, and

2. This device must be able to accommodate interference that is received, including interference which could cause unwanted functions.

Unapproved modifications to this device may lead to withdrawal of permission to operate it.

FarmaSOS.com

Important information about using KEYLESS-GO

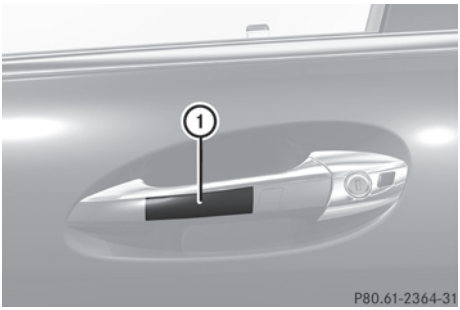
- You can use the KEYLESS-GO key as a conventional SmartKey.
- You can combine KEYLESS-GO functions with those of a conventional SmartKey, e.g. you can open the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO and close it with the button.
- Always carry your KEYLESS-GO key on your person.
- Never store the KEYLESS-GO key together with:
  - electronic devices, such as a mobile phone or other SmartKey
  - metal objects, such as coins or metal foil

  Doing so may impair the function of KEYLESS-GO.
- To open or close the vehicle, the KEYLESS-GO key should not be more than 3 ft (1 m) from the door or trunk.
- If the vehicle is parked for more than 72 hours, the KEYLESS-GO function is deactivated. Pull an outer door handle and switch on the ignition to reactivate the KEYLESS-GO function.
- If the KEYLESS-GO key is removed from the vehicle, the system may not be able to recognize the SmartKey anymore. The vehicle can then no longer be locked or started with KEYLESS-GO.
- If the KEYLESS-GO key has been removed from the vehicle, e.g. when another vehicle occupant with a KEYLESS-GO key leaves the vehicle:
  - when the Start/Stop button is pressed, or when trying to lock the vehicle using the locking button on the outside door handle, the Key Not Detected message appears in the multifunction display.
  - when the engine is running, the red Key Not Detected message appears in the multifunction display as you pull away. Look for the KEYLESS-GO key and place it somewhere else in the vehicle. Place the KEYLESS-GO key on the front-passenger seat, for example, or in your shirt pocket.
- If you have switched on the engine with the Start/Stop button, you can switch it off again by:
  - pressing the Start/Stop button
  - inserting the KEYLESS-GO key into the ignition lock while the vehicle is at a standstill and the automatic transmission is in park position **P**.
- You may inadvertently unlock the vehicle if the KEYLESS-GO key is less than 3 ft (1 m) from the vehicle and:
  - an exterior door handle is hit by a jet of water, or
  - you clean an exterior door handle
- Please note that any vehicle occupant can start the engine when there is a KEYLESS-GO key in the vehicle.

  Scenario 1: There is a KEYLESS-GO key in the vehicle and a second one outside the vehicle. If you leave the KEYLESS-GO key in the vehicle when you leave and lock the vehicle, no message appears in the multifunction display.

  Scenario 2: There is a KEYLESS-GO key in the vehicle, but none outside the vehicle. If you get out of the vehicle and attempt to lock it, the Key Detected In Vehicle message appears in the multifunction display. The vehicle is not then locked.

When starting the engine and whilst driving, KEYLESS-GO also checks whether a valid SmartKey is in the vehicle by periodically establishing radio contact.



FarmaSOS.com

- **To unlock the vehicle:** pull the door handle.
- **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface ①.

If you pull on the handle of the trunk lid, only the trunk of the vehicle is unlocked.

Changing the settings of the locking system

You can change the setting of the locking system in such a way that only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap are unlocked. This is useful if you frequently travel on your own.

- **To change the setting:** press and hold down the [🔓] and [🔒] buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp (▷ page 80) flashes twice.

The SmartKey now functions as follows:

- **To unlock the driver's door:** press the [🔓] button once.
- **To unlock centrally:** press the [🔓] button twice.
- **To lock centrally:** press the [🔒] button.

The KEYLESS-GO function is changed as follows:

- **To unlock the driver's door**: pull the door handle on the driver's door.
- **To unlock centrally:** pull the door handle on the front-passenger door or on the rear doors.
- **To lock centrally:** touch sensor surface ① on one of the door handles.

Restoring the factory settings

- Press the [🔓] and [🔒] buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.

Mechanical key

General notes

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the driver's door or the trunk lid, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (▷ page 73).

There are several ways to turn off the alarm:

- Press the [🔓] or [🔒] button on the SmartKey.

or

- Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

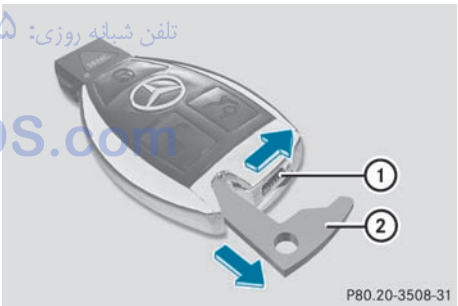
or

- Press the Start/Stop button in the ignition lock. The SmartKey must be in the vehicle.

or

- Lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle.

Removing the mechanical key



- Push release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and at the same time, remove mechanical key ② from the SmartKey.

SmartKey battery

Important safety notes

It is advisable to have batteries replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

امداد خودرو فارا
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۴۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ Warning

Batteries contain toxic and caustic substances. For this reason, keep batteries out of the reach of children.

If a battery has been swallowed, seek medical help immediately.

⚠ Warning

The SmartKey batteries contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. Observe government disposal guidelines. California residents, see **www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm**.

Checking the battery



▶ Press the [🔒] or [🔓] button.
The SmartKey battery is working properly if battery charge indicator lamp ① lights up briefly.

If battery charge indicator lamp ① does not light up briefly during the test, the SmartKey battery is discharged.

▶ Replace the SmartKey battery (▷ page 80).

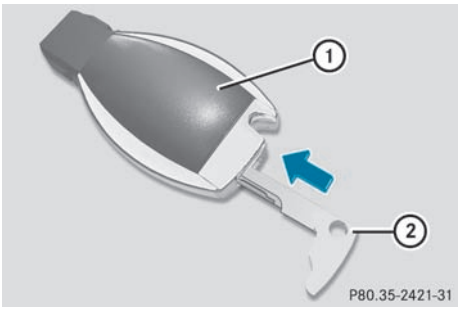
ⓘ You can obtain a SmartKey battery at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

ⓘ If the SmartKey battery is checked within signal range of the vehicle, pressing the [🔒] or [🔓] button results in the vehicle being locked or unlocked respectively.

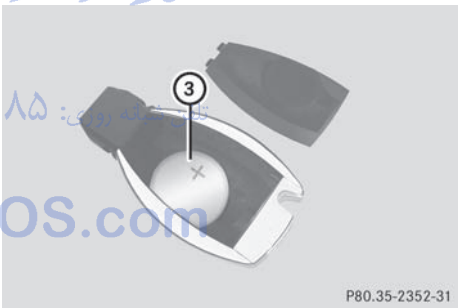
Changing the battery

You require a CR 2025 3 V cell battery.

▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 79).



▶ Press mechanical key ② into the opening in the SmartKey in the direction of the arrow until battery tray cover ① opens. Do not hold the cover closed while doing so.



▶ Remove the cover of the battery tray.

▶ Repeatedly tap the SmartKey against your palm until battery ③ falls out.

▶ Insert the new battery with the positive pole facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.

▶ Insert the front tabs of the battery tray's cover first and then press to close it.

▶ Check the function of all SmartKey buttons on the vehicle.

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

Problems with the SmartKey

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You cannot lock or unlock the vehicle using the SmartKey.	The SmartKey battery is discharged or nearly discharged. ▶ Point the tip of the SmartKey at the driver's door handle from a distance of approximately 1.5 ft (50 cm) and try to unlock or lock the vehicle again. If this does not work: ▶ Check the SmartKey battery and replace it if necessary (▷ page 80). ▶ Lock (▷ page 84) or unlock (▷ page 84) the vehicle using the mechanical key.
	The SmartKey is faulty. ▶ Lock (▷ page 84) or unlock (▷ page 84) the vehicle using the mechanical key. ▶ Have the SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.	KEYLESS-GO is in standby mode because the vehicle has not been unlocked for an extended period. ▶ Pull the door handle twice and then insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
	There is a malfunction with KEYLESS-GO. ▶ Lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the SmartKey. Point the tip of the SmartKey at the driver's door handle from close range and press the [🔓]/[🔒] button. ▶ Have the SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. ▶ Lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the SmartKey. Point the tip of the SmartKey at the driver's door handle from close range and press the [🔓]/[🔒] button.
You have lost the SmartKey.	▶ Have the SmartKey canceled at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. ▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the locks changed as well.
You have lost the mechanical key.	▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the locks changed as well.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The engine cannot be started using the SmartKey.	The on-board voltage is too low. ▶ Remove the SmartKey and reinsert it into the ignition lock. ▶ Start the engine within 30 seconds of inserting the SmartKey into the ignition lock. ▶ Repeat if necessary. If the engine does not start after several attempts: ▶ Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 468). or ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 471). or ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine cannot be started using KEYLESS-GO. The SmartKey is in the vehicle.	A door is open. Therefore, the SmartKey cannot be detected as easily. ▶ Close the door and try to start the vehicle again.
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. ▶ Start your vehicle with the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Doors

Important safety notes

⚠ Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. The children could

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or fatally injured through excessive exposure to extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or cause an accident with vehicle equipment that can be operated even if the SmartKey is removed from the starter switch or removed from the vehicle, such as seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment, or the memory function

If children open a door, they could injure other persons or get out of the vehicle and injure themselves or be injured by following traffic.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and the child could be burned by these parts.

⚠ Warning

Do not carry heavy or hard objects in the passenger compartment unless they are firmly secured in place.

Unsecured or improperly positioned cargo increases a child's risk of injury in the event of:

- strong braking maneuvers
- sudden changes of direction
- an accident

Unlocking and opening the doors from the inside

You can open a door from inside the vehicle even if it has been locked, unless the child-proof locks have been activated (▷ page 65).

Open the door only when the traffic conditions permit.

If the vehicle has been opened with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO key, opening from inside triggers the anti-theft alarm system. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 73).

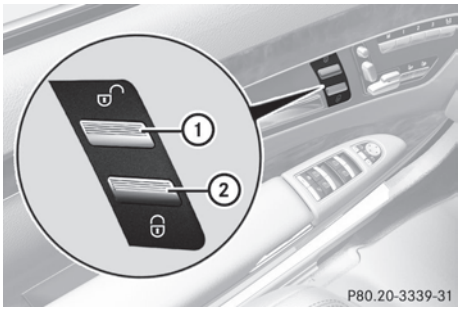


▶ Pull door handle ②.
If the door is locked, locking knob ① pops up. The door is unlocked and can be opened.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside

You can centrally lock or unlock the vehicle from the inside. This feature may be useful if, for example, you wish to unlock the front-passenger door from the inside or lock the vehicle before you pull away.

The central locking/unlocking button does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.



▶ **To lock:** press button ②.
The vehicle locks itself when the front-passenger door is closed.

▶ **To unlock:** press button ①.

You can open a front door from inside the vehicle even if it has been locked. Open the door only when the traffic conditions permit.

If the vehicle has been locked with the locking button for the central locking function:

- and the SmartKey has been reset to the factory settings, the complete vehicle is unlocked when a front door is opened from the inside
- and the SmartKey has been set to an individual setting, only the front door that is opened from the inside is unlocked

If the vehicle has been locked centrally with the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO, it is not unlocked if you use the unlocking button for the central locking system.

Automatic locking

The vehicle locks automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels of the vehicle are moving at a speed above 9 mph (15 km/h). Therefore, there is a risk of being locked out when the vehicle is being pushed, towed or tested on a dynamometer.

You can switch off the automatic locking function via COMAND (▷ page 261).

FarmaSOS.com

Power closing feature

The power closing feature pulls the doors and trunk lid into their locks automatically even if they are only partly closed.

⚠ Warning

To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the door or trunk opening when closing a door or the trunk lid. Be especially careful when small children are around.

If danger threatens, pull the inside or outside door handle, or pull the trunk lid handle.

To prevent personal injury, never activate the closing assist mechanism by tampering with the door or trunk lid latch.

⚠ Warning

Only drive with the doors closed. Otherwise, one or more of the doors could open while the vehicle is in motion, putting you and/or others at risk.

⚠ Warning

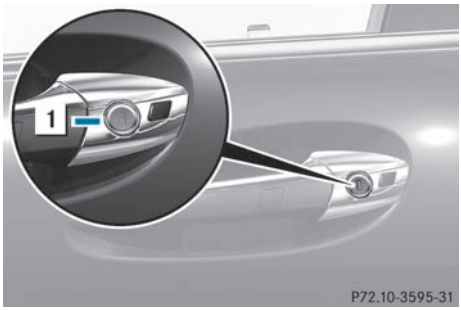
Make sure the trunk lid is closed when the engine is running and while driving. Among other dangers, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter the vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

- **Power closing feature (doors):** push the door past the first detent position of the lock.
  The power closing feature will pull the door fully closed.
- **Power closing feature (trunk lid):** lightly push the trunk lid closed.
  The power closing feature will pull the trunk lid fully closed.

Unlocking the driver's door (mechanical key)

If the vehicle can no longer be unlocked centrally with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO:

- Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 79).
- Insert the mechanical key into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.



- Firmly turn the mechanical key counter-clockwise as far as it will go to position 1 and hold it in this position.
- Pull the door handle quickly.
  The locking knob pops up.
  The door is unlocked.
- Turn the mechanical key back and remove it.
- Pull the door handle again.

Locking the vehicle

If the vehicle can no longer be locked centrally with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO:

If the SmartKey is faulty, you can lock the doors and the trunk by taking the following steps. If the central locking in the vehicle is malfunctioning, you cannot lock the trunk.

- Press down the locking knobs on the open rear doors.
- Close the rear doors.
- Open the front-passenger door.
- Close the driver's door and the trunk lid.
- Press down the locking knob of the driver's door inside the vehicle.
- Press down the locking knob of the open front-passenger door.

ⓘ Make sure that you have the SmartKey on your person and that it has not been left in the vehicle.

▶ Close the front-passenger door.

▶ Make sure that the doors and the trunk are locked.

ⓘ If you lock the vehicle as described above, the fuel filler flap is not locked. The anti-theft alarm system is not primed.

Trunk

Important safety notes

Do not leave the SmartKey in the trunk. You could otherwise lock yourself out.

⚠ **Warning**

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, and do not give them access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. They could:

- injure themselves on vehicle parts
- be seriously or fatally injured by extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or have an accident with vehicle equipment that may still be in operation even after the SmartKey has been removed from the ignition, such as the seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment or memory function.

If children open a door, they could cause severe or even fatal injury to other persons; if they get out of the vehicle, they could injure themselves when doing so or be seriously or even fatally injured by any passing traffic.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and a child could be burned on these parts.

⚠ **Warning!**

Do not carry heavy or hard objects in the passenger compartment or trunk unless they are firmly secured in place.

Unsecured or improperly positioned cargo increases a child's risk of injury in the event of

- strong braking maneuvers
- sudden changes of direction
- an accident

⚠ **Warning**

Make sure the trunk lid is closed when the engine is running and while driving. Among other dangers, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter the vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

! The trunk lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.

You can limit the opening angle of the trunk lid. This could be useful, for example, if there is insufficient space above the trunk lid. You can switch the trunk lid opening height restriction function on or off via COMAND (▷ page 261).

For the trunk lid to be opened fully, there must be a minimum clearance from floor to ceiling of 5.90 ft (1.80 m).

The trunk lid can be:

- opened and closed manually from outside
- opened and closed automatically from outside
- opened and closed automatically from inside
- locked separately
- unlocked with the mechanical key
- opened using the emergency release button inside the trunk

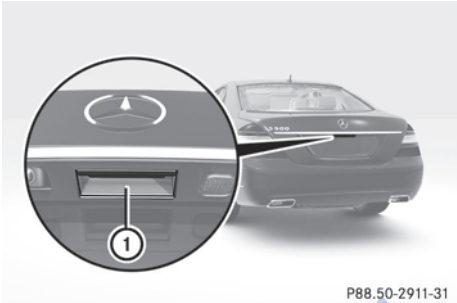
FarmaSoo.com

Opening and closing manually

Opening

You can only open the trunk lid after unlocking it first.

▶ Press the [button] button on the SmartKey.

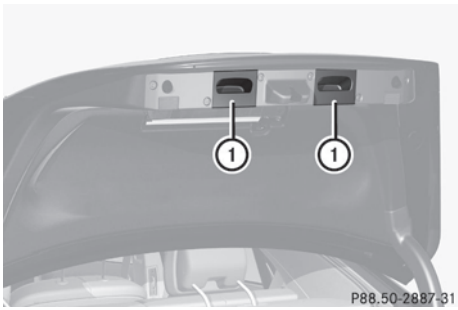


▶ Pull handle ①.

Closing

⚠ Warning

To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the trunk opening when closing the trunk lid. Be especially careful when small children are around.



▶ Pull the trunk lid down using recess ①.

▶ Lock the vehicle if necessary with the [button] button on the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 77).

Automatic opening and closing from the outside

Important safety guidelines

⚠ Warning

Make sure the trunk lid is closed when the engine is running and while driving. Among other dangers, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter the vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

! The trunk lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.

For the trunk lid to be opened fully, there must be a minimum clearance from floor to ceiling of 5.90 ft (1.80 m).

Opening

You can open the trunk lid with the SmartKey.

▶ Press and hold the [button] button on the SmartKey until the trunk lid opens.

Closing

⚠ Warning!

Monitor the closing procedure carefully to make sure no one is in danger of being injured. To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the trunk opening when closing the trunk lid. Be especially careful when small children are around. To stop the closing procedure, do one of the following:

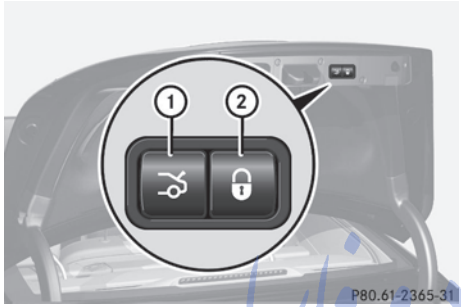
- Press button [button] on the SmartKey.
- Press the remote trunk opening/closing switch (on the driver's door).
- Press the trunk closing switch.
- Press the KEYLESS-GO locking/closing switch.
- Pull the trunk lid handle.

Even with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO removed from the vehicle, the remote

ایران خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaCars.com

trunk opening/closing switch can be operated. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

You can close the trunk lid automatically by using the closing button[5] or locking button[6].



- **To close:** press closing button ① in the trunk lid.
- **To close and lock simultaneously:** Press locking button ② in the trunk lid.

ⓘ The trunk lid can only be locked if there is a KEYLESS-GO key outside the vehicle.

Automatic opening and closing from the inside

⚠ Warning!

Maintain sight of the area around the rear of the vehicle while operating the trunk lid with the door mounted switch. Monitor the closing procedure carefully to make sure no one is in danger of being injured.

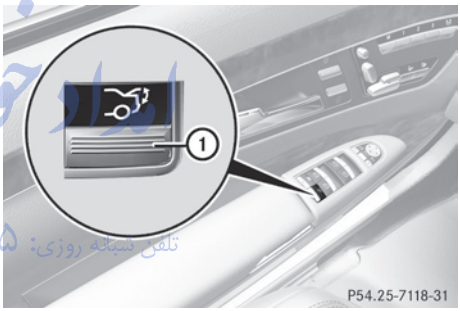
To interrupt the closing procedure, release the door mounted remote trunk opening/closing switch again.

Even with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO removed from the vehicle, the remote trunk opening/closing switch can be operated. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

⚠ Warning

Make sure the trunk lid is closed when the engine is running and while driving. Among other dangers, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter the vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

You can open/close the trunk lid from the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary.



- **To open:** press remote operating switch for trunk lid ① until the trunk lid opens.
- **To close:** press remote operating switch for trunk lid ① until the trunk lid is closed.

Locking the trunk separately

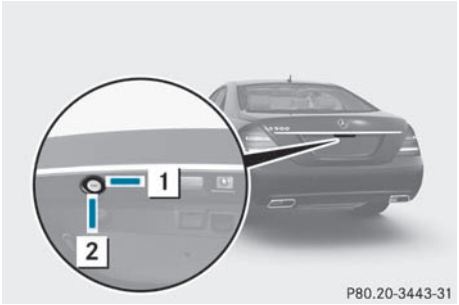
You can lock the trunk separately. If you then unlock the vehicle centrally, the trunk remains locked and cannot be opened.

- Close the trunk lid.
- Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 79).

5 For vehicles with the trunk lid remote closing feature only.

6 For vehicles with the trunk lid remote closing feature and KEYLESS-GO only.

FarmaSOS.com



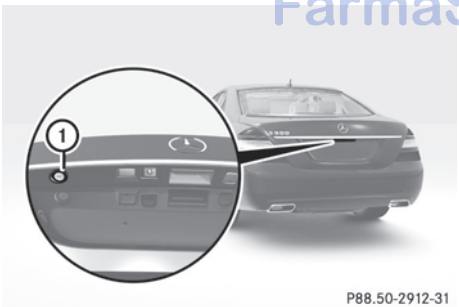
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the trunk lid lock as far as the stop.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key clockwise from position 1 to position 2.
- ▶ Remove the mechanical key.

Unlocking the trunk (mechanical key)

! The trunk lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.

If the trunk can no longer be unlocked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO:

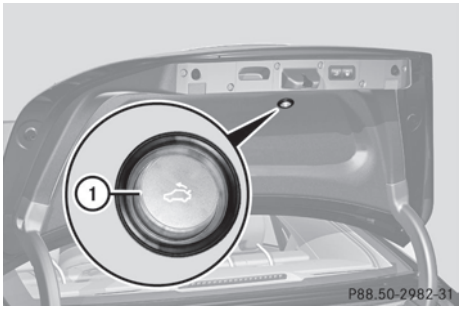
- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 79).



- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into trunk lid lock ① as far as possible.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key counter-clockwise as far as possible.
  The trunk is unlocked.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key back and remove it.

Trunk emergency release

You can open the trunk lid from inside the vehicle with the emergency release button.



- ▶ Briefly press emergency release button ①.
  The trunk lid unlocks and opens.

The trunk lid can be unlocked and opened with the trunk lid emergency release when the vehicle is stationary or while driving.

Trunk lid emergency release light:

- The button flashes for 30 minutes after the trunk lid is opened.
- The button flashes for 60 minutes after the trunk lid is closed.

The trunk lid emergency release does not open the trunk lid if the battery is disconnected or discharged.

FarmaSOS.com

Side windows

Important safety notes

⚠ Warning

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, and do not give them access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. They could:

- injure themselves on vehicle parts
- be seriously or fatally injured by extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or have an accident with vehicle equipment that may still be in operation even after the SmartKey has been removed from the ignition, such as the seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment or memory function.

If children open a door, they could cause severe or even fatal injury to other persons; if they get out of the vehicle, they could injure themselves when doing so or be seriously or even fatally injured by any passing traffic.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and a child could be burned on these parts.

⚠ Warning

Do not carry heavy or hard objects in the passenger compartment unless they are firmly secured in place.

Unsecured or improperly positioned cargo increases a child's risk of injury in the event of:

- strong braking maneuvers
- sudden changes of direction
- an accident

⚠ Warning

When opening or closing the door windows, make sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the opening/closing procedure.

The door windows are equipped with automatic operation and the anti-entrapment feature. If in automatic mode a door window encounters an obstruction that blocks its path, the anti-entrapment feature will stop the door window and open it slightly.

The door windows operate differently when the switch is pulled. See the "Problems with door windows" section for details.

The closing of the door windows can be immediately halted by releasing the switch or, if the switch was pulled past the resistance point and released, by either pressing or pulling the respective switch.

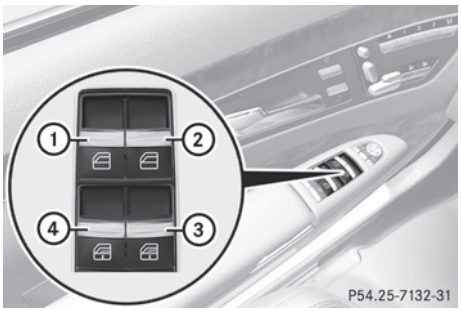
Activate the override switch when children are riding in the back seats of the vehicle. The children may otherwise injure themselves, e.g. by becoming trapped in the door window opening.

⚠ Warning!

Do not keep any part of your body up against the window pane when opening a window. The downward motion of the pane may pull that part of your body down between the window pane and the door frame and trap it there. If there is a risk of entrapment, release the switch and pull it to close the window.

FarmaSOS.com

Opening and closing the side windows



① Front left
② Front right
③ Rear right
④ Rear left

The switches for all side windows are located on the driver's door. There is also a switch on each door for the corresponding side window.

ⓘ It is not possible to operate the door windows from the rear compartment when the override feature is activated for the door windows.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock.

ⓘ The switches on the driver's door take precedence over the switches on the other doors.

▶ **To open:** press the corresponding switch.

▶ **To close:** pull the corresponding switch.

ⓘ If you press the switch beyond the point of resistance, an automatic opening/closing process is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing again.

ⓘ You can continue to operate the side windows after you switch off the engine. This function remains active for five minutes or until one of the front doors is opened.

Sunblinds on the rear side windows

▶ **To close fully:** pull the corresponding switch when the side window is closed.

ⓘ The roller sunblinds on the rear door windows are always closed fully.

▶ **To open fully:** press the corresponding switch.

ⓘ You can use the switches on the rear doors to close the roller sunblind on the rear door window on the opposite side of the vehicle.

Convenience opening

You can ventilate the vehicle before you start driving. To do this, you can use the SmartKey to simultaneously:

- open the side windows
- open the roller sunblinds on the rear side windows
- open the sliding sunroof or the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblinds
- switch on the seat ventilation of the driver's seat

ⓘ The convenience opening feature can only be operated using the SmartKey. The SmartKey must be close to the driver's door handle.

▶ Point the tip of the SmartKey at the driver's door handle.

▶ Unlock the vehicle by pressing the button.

▶ Press and hold the button until the side windows and the sliding sunroof or the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are in the desired position.

If one of the sunblinds is closed, the sunblind will open first.

ⓘ The roller sunblinds of the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblinds on the rear side windows are opened at the same time.

FarmaSOS.com

▶ Press and hold the button again until the side windows and the sliding sunroof or the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are in the desired position.

▶ **To interrupt the convenience opening:** release the button.

Convenience closing

General information

When you lock the vehicle, you can simultaneously:

- close the side windows
- close the sliding sunroof or the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

On vehicles with roller sunblinds, you can then close the roller sunblinds.

ⓘ The roller sunblinds of the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblinds on the rear side windows are closed at the same time.

⚠ Warning

When closing the door windows and the sliding sunroof or panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel, make sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

If potential danger exists, proceed as follows:

- Release the button to stop the closing procedure. To open, press and hold the button. To continue the closing procedure after making sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure, press and hold the button.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

- Release the sensor surface on the outside door handle to stop the closing procedure.
- Immediately pull on the same outside door handle and hold firmly. The door windows and the sliding sunroof or panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel will open for as long as the door handle is held but the door is not opened.

Using the SmartKey

ⓘ The SmartKey must be close to the driver's door handle.

▶ Point the tip of the SmartKey at the driver's door handle.

▶ Lock the vehicle by pressing the button.

▶ Press and hold the button until the side windows and the sliding sunroof or the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are fully closed.

▶ Make sure that all the side windows and the sliding sunroof or panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are closed.

▶ **To interrupt the convenience closing:** release the button.

On vehicles with roller sunblinds:

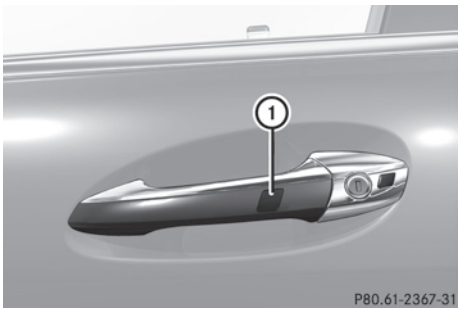
▶ Press the button again until the roller sunblinds close.

▶ **To interrupt the roller sunblind closing procedure:** press the button.

With KEYLESS-GO

The KEYLESS-GO key must be outside the vehicle but must not be further than 3 ft (1 m) from a door.

▶ Close all the doors.



ایران خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

▶ Touch sensor surface ① on the door handle until the side windows and the sliding sunroof or the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are fully closed.

ⓘ Make sure you only touch sensor surface ①.

▶ Make sure that all the side windows and the sliding sunroof or panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are closed.

▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release sensor surface ① on the door handle.

On vehicles with roller sunblinds:

▶ Touch the sensor surface on the door handle again until the roller sunblinds close.

▶ **To interrupt the roller sunblind closing procedure:** pull the outside door handle and hold firmly.

Resetting the side windows

You must reset each side window if:

- a side window cannot be closed automatically.
- a side window opens again slightly after being closed manually.

▶ Close all the doors.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock.

▶ Pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed. (▷ page 90)

▶ Hold the switch for an additional second.

If the side window opens again slightly:

▶ Immediately pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed (▷ page 90).

▶ Hold the switch for an additional second.

▶ If the corresponding side window remains closed after the button has been released, the side window has been reset correctly.

If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

Problems with the side windows

Problem: a side window cannot be closed because objects are trapped between the side window and the door frame.

▶ Remove the objects.

▶ Close the side window.

Problem: a side window cannot be closed because objects in the guide rail are preventing the window from being raised.

▶ Remove the objects.

▶ Close the side window.

Problem: a side window cannot be closed, and you cannot see the cause.

⚠ **Warning**

Closing the side windows with increased force or without the anti-entrapment feature could lead to serious or even fatal injury. Make sure that nobody can become trapped when closing the side windows.

If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:

▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed.
The side window is closed with increased force.

If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly:

▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed.
The side window is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.

⚠ **Warning!**

Pulling and holding the switch to close the door window immediately after it had been blocked two times will cause the door window

FarmaSOS.com

to close without the anti-entrapment feature for as long as you hold the switch.

Sliding sunroof

Important safety notes

Your vehicle may be installed with a sliding sunroof or a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel. In the following section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to both types of sliding sunroof.

⚠ Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. The children could

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or fatally injured through excessive exposure to extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or cause an accident with vehicle equipment that can be operated even if the SmartKey is removed from the starter switch or removed from the vehicle, such as seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment, or the memory function

If children open a door, they could injure other persons or get out of the vehicle and injure themselves or be injured by following traffic.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and the child could be burned by these parts.

⚠ Warning

Do not carry heavy or hard objects in the passenger compartment unless they are firmly secured in place.

Unsecured or improperly positioned cargo increases a child's risk of injury in the event of:

- strong braking maneuvers
- sudden changes of direction
- an accident

⚠ Warning

When opening or closing the sliding sunroof, make sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the opening/closing procedure.

The sliding sunroof is equipped with automatic operation and the anti-entrapment feature. If the movement of the sliding sunroof is blocked during the closing procedure, the sliding sunroof will stop and open slightly.

The sliding sunroof operates differently when the sliding sunroof switch is pressed and held. See the "Problems with the sliding sunroof/panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel" section for more details.

The opening/closing procedure of the sliding sunroof can be immediately halted by releasing the sliding sunroof switch or, if the sliding sunroof switch was moved past the resistance point and released, by moving the sliding sunroof switch in any direction.

⚠ Warning

The sliding sunroof is made out of glass. In the event of an accident, the glass may shatter. This may result in an opening in the roof.

In a vehicle rollover, occupants not wearing their seat belts or not wearing them properly may be thrown out of the opening. Such an opening also presents a potential for injury for occupants wearing their seat belts properly, as entire body parts or portions of them may protrude from the passenger compartment.

! Only open the sliding sunroof if it is free of snow and ice. Otherwise, malfunctions may occur.

FarmaSOS.com

Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof. Otherwise, the seals could be damaged.

! If the sliding sunroof cannot be opened or closed due to a malfunction, contact a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

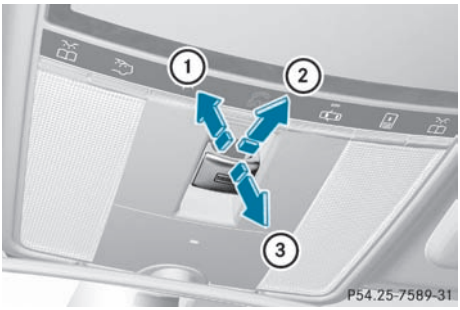
! Do not forget that the weather can change abruptly. Make certain that the sliding sunroof is closed when you leave the vehicle. The vehicle electronics can be damaged if water enters the vehicle interior.

i Resonance noises can occur in addition to the usual airflow noises when the sliding sunroof is open. They are caused by minor pressure fluctuations in the vehicle interior. Change the position of the sliding sunroof or open a side window slightly to reduce or eliminate these noises.

Operating the sliding sunroof

Opening and closing

i You can continue to operate the sliding sunroof after switching off the engine or removing the SmartKey from the ignition. This function remains active for five minutes or until one of the front doors is opened.



Overhead control panel

① To raise

② To open

③ To close

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Push or pull the switch in the corresponding direction.

i If you press the switch beyond the point of resistance, an automatic opening/closing process is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing again.

Automatic raising is only available when the sliding sunroof is closed.

Automatic opening is only available when the sliding sunroof is not raised.

You can open or close the sun protection cover by hand when the sliding sunroof is raised or closed.

Resetting

Reset the sliding sunroof if it does not open smoothly.

! If the sliding sunroof cannot be closed fully or reset, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

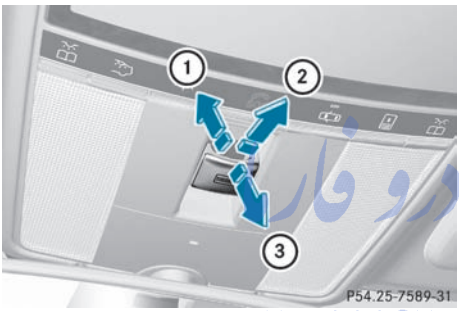
▶ Raise the sliding sunroof fully at the rear (▷ page 94).

▶ Keep the switch pressed for another second.

- Make sure that the sliding sunroof can be opened or closed fully again when operated automatically (▷ page 94).
- If the sliding sunroof can be raised fully at the rear, it has been reset correctly. If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

Operating the panorama sliding sunroof

Opening and closing



Overhead control panel

① To raise

② To open

③ To close

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel can only be moved when the roller sunblinds are open.

ⓘ When raising the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel, the front roller sunblind opens first if it was closed.

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Push or pull the switch in the corresponding direction.

ⓘ If you press the switch beyond the point of resistance, an automatic opening/closing process is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing again.

Operating the roller sunblinds of the panorama sliding sunroof

General notes

The roller sunblinds provide protection from the sun. The front roller sunblind can only be opened and closed when the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is closed. The front and rear roller sunblinds can be operated individually.

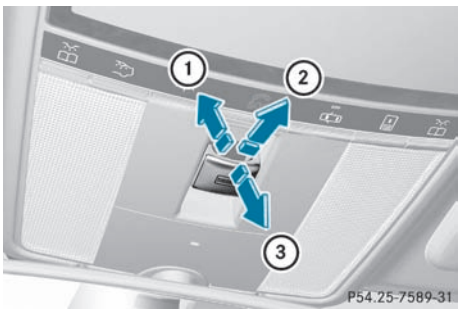
Operating the front roller sunblind

⚠ Warning

When opening or closing the front roller sunblind, make sure no one is in danger of being injured by the opening or closing procedure.

The front roller sunblind is equipped with automatic operation and the anti-entrapment feature. If the movement of the front roller sunblind is blocked during the closing procedure, the front roller sunblind will stop and retract slightly.

The opening or closing of the front roller sunblind can be immediately halted by releasing the roof panel switch or, if the roof panel switch was moved past the resistance point and released, by moving the roof panel switch in any direction.



Overhead control panel

① To open

② To open

③ To close

FarmaSOS.com

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Push or pull the switch in the corresponding direction.

If you press the switch beyond the point of resistance, an automatic opening/closing process is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing again.

Operating the rear roller sunblind

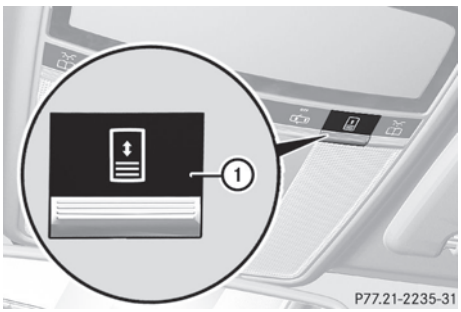
Operating from the front

Warning

When opening or closing the rear roller sunblind, make sure no one is in danger of being injured by the opening or closing procedure.

The rear roller sunblind is equipped with automatic operation and the anti-entrapment feature. If the movement of the rear roller sunblind is blocked during the closing procedure, the rear roller sunblind will stop and retract slightly.

The opening and closing of the rear roller sunblind can be immediately halted by pressing the sunblind switch again.



Overhead control panel

- **To open or close:** press button ①. The rear roller sunblind opens or closes fully.
- **To stop:** press button ① again.

You must first open or close the rear roller sunblind fully before you can move it in the other direction.

Operating from the rear compartment

Warning

When opening or closing the rear roller sunblind, make sure no one is in danger of being injured by the opening or closing procedure.

The rear roller sunblind is equipped with automatic operation and the anti-entrapment feature. If the movement of the rear roller sunblind is blocked during the closing procedure, the rear roller sunblind will stop and retract slightly.

The opening or closing of the rear roller sunblind can be immediately halted by releasing the sunblind switch or, if the sunblind switch was moved past the resistance point and released, by pressing or pulling the sunblind switch again.



Door control panel in rear

- **To open/close manually:** press or pull switch ① to the point of resistance and hold it until the rear roller sunblind has reached the desired position.
- **To open/close fully:** press or pull switch ① beyond the point of resistance and release it.

You can stop automatic operation by pressing again.

FarmaSOS.com

Resetting the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel or the front roller sunblind

Reset the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel or the roller sunblinds if the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel or the roller sunblinds do not close smoothly.

! Do not open the panorama sliding sunroof until it has been reset properly. Otherwise, the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel may lock in the open position.

If the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel cannot be closed or adjusted, contact a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Center.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Pull the switch repeatedly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ③(▷ page 95)until the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is fully closed.
- ▶ Keep the switch pulled for an additional second.
- ▶ Pull the switch in the direction of arrow ③(▷ page 95) repeatedly until the front roller sunblind is closed.
- ▶ Keep the switch pulled for an additional second.
- ▶ Make sure that the front roller sunblind can be opened fully again (▷ page 95).
- ▶ If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.
- ▶ Make sure that the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel can be opened fully again (▷ page 95).
- ▶ If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

Resetting the rear sunblind



Door control panel in rear

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Pull switch ① repeatedly until the rear roller sunblind is fully closed.
- ▶ Keep switch ① pulled for an additional second.
- ▶ Make sure that the rear roller sunblind can be opened fully again (▷ page 96).
- ▶ If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

ایران خودرو
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Problems with the sliding sunroof/ panorama sliding sunroof

Your vehicle may be installed with a sliding sunroof or a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel. In the following section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to both types of sliding sunroof.

Problem: the sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.

⚠ **Warning**

You could be severely or even fatally injured when closing the sliding sunroof with increased closing force or if the anti-entrapment feature is deactivated. Make sure that nobody can become trapped when closing the sliding sunroof.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:

▶ Immediately after the sliding sunroof blocks, pull the switch in the overhead control panel down to the point of resistance and hold it until the sliding sunroof is closed.

The sliding sunroof is closed with increased force.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly:

▶ Immediately after the sliding sunroof blocks, pull the switch in the overhead control panel down to the point of resistance and hold it until the sliding sunroof is closed.

The sliding sunroof is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.

⚠ Warning!

Pressing and holding the sliding sunroof switch to close the sliding sunroof immediately after it had been blocked two times will cause the sliding sunroof to close without the anti-entrapment feature for as long as you hold the switch.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Vehicle equipment 100
Correct driver's seat position 100
Seats 101
Steering wheel 107
Mirrors 109
Memory functions 111

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Vehicle equipment

ⓘ This manual describes all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle which was available at the time of purchase. Country-specific differences are possible. Bear in mind that your vehicle may not feature all functions described here. This also refers to safety-related systems and functions.

Correct driver's seat position



Observe the safety guidelines on (▷ page 101).

▶ Check whether you have adjusted seat ③ properly.

Electrical seat adjustment (▷ page 102)

When adjusting the seat, make sure:

- you are as far away from the driver's air bag as possible.
- you are sitting in a normal upright position.
- you can fasten the seat belt properly.
- you have moved the backrest to an almost vertical position.
- you have set the seat cushion angle so that your thighs are gently supported.
- you can depress the pedals properly.

▶ Check whether the head restraint is adjusted properly (▷ page 104).

When doing so, make sure that you have adjusted the head restraint so that the back of your head is supported at eye level by the center of the head restraint.

Observe the safety guidelines on (▷ page 107).

▶ Check whether steering wheel ① is adjusted properly.

Adjust the steering wheel electrically (▷ page 108)

When adjusting the steering wheel, make sure:

- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent.
- you can move your legs freely.
- you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly.

Observe the safety guidelines on (▷ page 55).

▶ Check whether you have fastened seat belt ② properly (▷ page 57).

The seat belt should:

- fit snugly across your body
- be routed across the middle of your shoulder
- be routed in your pelvic area across the hip joints

▶ Before starting off, adjust the rear-view mirror and the exterior mirrors (▷ page 109) in such a way that you have a good view of road and traffic conditions.

▶ **Vehicles with memory function:** save the seat, steering wheel and exterior mirror settings (▷ page 111).

FarhaSoft.com

Seats

Important safety notes

⚠ Warning

In order to avoid possible loss of vehicle control, all seat, head restraint, steering wheel and rear view mirror adjustments, as well as fastening of seat belts, must be done before setting the vehicle in motion.

⚠ Warning

Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving. Adjusting the seat while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Never travel in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the seat belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. This could cause serious or fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belts provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a position that is as upright as possible and seat belts are properly positioned on the body.

⚠ Warning

Your seat belt must be adjusted so that you can correctly fasten your seat belt.

Observe the following points:

- adjust the seat backrest until your arms are slightly angled when holding the steering wheel.
- adjust the seat to a comfortable seating position that still allows you to reach the accelerator/brake pedal safely. The position should be as far back as possible with the driver still able to operate the controls properly.
- adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level.
- never place hands under the seat or near any moving parts while a seat is being adjusted.

Failure to do so could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

⚠ Warning

The electrically adjustable seats can be operated at any time. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

⚠ Warning!

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating position. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child. For additional information, see "Children in the vehicle".

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and/or the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

⚠ Warning

For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

FarmaSOS.com

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

! To avoid damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following information:

- do not spill any liquids on the seats. If liquid is spilled on the seats, dry them as soon as possible.
- if the seat covers are damp or wet, do not switch on the seat heating. The seat heating should also not to be used to dry the seats.
- clean the seat covers as recommended; see the "Interior care" section.
- do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place sharp objects on the seat cushions, e.g. knives, nails or tools. The seats should only be occupied by passengers, if possible.
- when the seat heating is in operation, do not cover the seats with insulating materials, e.g. blankets, coats, bags, seat covers, child seats or booster seats.

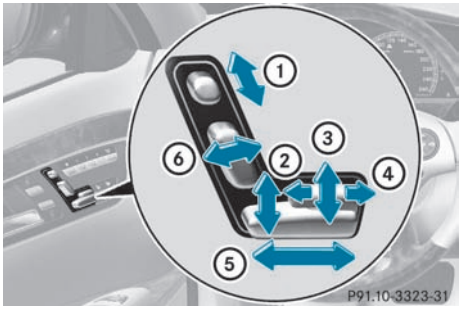
! When you move the seats, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats. Otherwise, you could damage the seats and the objects.

i The head restraints in the front seats are installed with the NECK-PRO system. For this reason, it is not possible to remove the head restraints from the front seats.

For design reasons, the rear-compartment head restraints cannot be removed.

Please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for more information.

Adjusting the seats



① Head restraint height
② Seat height
③ Seat cushion angle
④ Seat cushion length
⑤ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
⑥ Backrest angle

i If PRE-SAFE® has been activated, the front-passenger seat and the electrically adjustable rear seats are moved into a more favorable position.

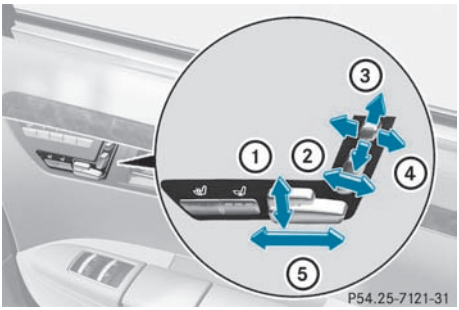
i You can store the seat settings using the memory function (▷ page 111).

i To ensure the largest possible range of seat settings, certain seat adjustment functions will automatically activate other seat adjustment functions.

i Depending on the seat fore-and-aft setting, the head restraint height is adjusted automatically.

Adjusting the rear seats electrically

You can only adjust the outer seats in the rear electrically.



① Seat cushion angle
② Backrest angle
③ To fold the head restraint up or back
④ Head restraint angle
⑤ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

Adjusting the front-passenger seat from the driver's seat

⚠ Warning!

When adjusting the front passenger seat, make sure the seat, if occupied, is as far from the front passenger front air bag as possible.

Otherwise, the passenger could be seriously or even fatally injured in the event of an accident or braking maneuver.

Make sure no one is caught or injured while the seat is being adjusted.

Even with the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO removed from the starter switch or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO removed from the vehicle, the power seats can be operated. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

! Do not move the front-passenger seat fully forwards if there are objects in the parcel net in the front-passenger footwell. The objects could otherwise be damaged.

You can use the seat switches on the driver's side to adjust the front-passenger seat.



▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press button ①.

If the indicator lamp in button ① is lit, you can access the following functions for the front-passenger seat:

- seat adjustment
- seat heating/ventilation
- memory function

Adjusting the front-passenger seat from the rear

⚠ Warning!

When adjusting the front passenger seat, make sure the seat, if occupied, is as far from the front passenger front air bag as possible.

Otherwise, the passenger could be seriously or even fatally injured in the event of an accident or braking maneuver.

Make sure no one is caught or injured while the seat is being adjusted.

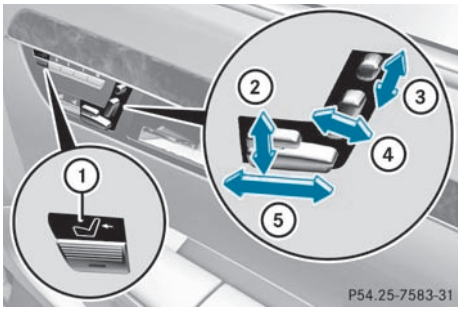
Even with the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO removed from the starter switch or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO removed from the vehicle, the power seats can be operated. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

! Do not move the front-passenger seat fully forwards if there are objects in the parcel net in the front-passenger footwell. The objects could otherwise be damaged.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۱۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

You can use the override button to disable this function (▷ page 65).

The button is located in the rear door on the front-passenger side.



① To select the front-passenger seat or rear-compartment seat
② Seat height
③ Head restraint height
④ Backrest angle
⑤ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

▶ **To select the front-passenger seat:** press button ①.
The front-passenger seat is selected if the indicator lamp in the button lights up.

▶ Adjust the front-passenger seat with buttons ②, ③, ④ and ⑤.

▶ **To select the rear-compartment seat:** press button ①.
The rear-compartment seat is selected again.

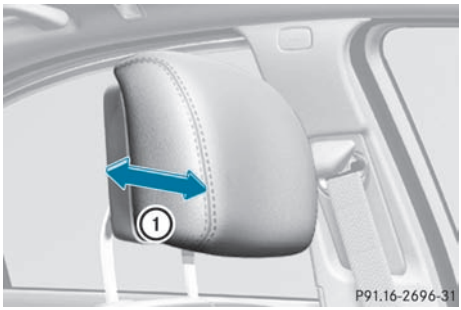
Adjusting the head restraints

Adjusting the head restraint height electrically

▶ **To adjust the head restraint height:** slide the switch for head restraint adjustment (▷ page 102) up or down in the direction of the arrow.

Adjusting the NECK-PRO head restraints

Adjusting



▶ Pull or push the bottom of NECK-PRO head restraint ①.

Resetting

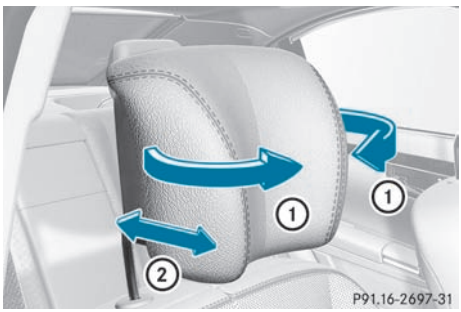
The NECK-PRO head restraints are moved forwards in the event of a rear collision in the direction of travel and have to be reset afterwards (▷ page 54).

Adjusting NECK-PRO luxury head restraints

Adjusting

⚠ Risk of injury

When folding back the side cushions, do not hold the area between the side cushion and the cushion holder. There is a danger of becoming trapped.



You can adjust side bolsters ① of the NECK-PRO luxury head restraints individually.

FarmaSOS.com

- ▶ **To adjust the side bolsters of the head restraint:** push or pull side bolsters ① into the desired position.
- ▶ **To move forwards and backwards:** pull or push the NECK-PRO luxury head restraints in the direction of arrow ②.

Resetting

The NECK-PRO luxury head restraints are moved forwards in the event of a rear collision in the direction of travel and have to be reset afterwards (▷ page 54).

Rear seat head restraints

⚠ Warning!

For safety reasons, always drive with the rear head restraints in the upright position when the rear seats are occupied.

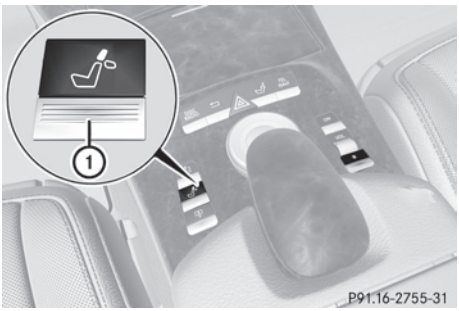
Keep the area around head restraints clear of articles (e.g. clothing) to not obstruct the folding operation of the head restraints.

⚠ Warning!

Make sure the rear seat head restraints engage when placing them upright manually. Otherwise their protective function cannot be ensured.

The back of the head will not be supported in the event of a collision. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries. Rear seat occupants can be seriously injured or killed.

Folding back the rear seat head restraints from the front



- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press button ①.

Folding the rear seat head restraints into position electrically (outer head restraints)

- ▶ Press and hold button ① until the head restraints have folded into position.

ⓘ If a rear-seat passenger inserts the belt into the buckle, the head restraint on the corresponding outer seat folds up automatically.

Folding the rear seat head restraints into position manually

Only the center rear seat head restraint can be folded into position manually.



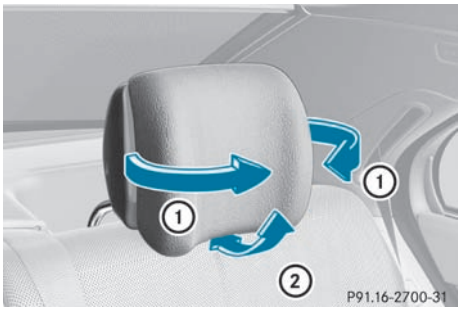
- ▶ Pull the head restraint up until it engages.

Adjusting the luxury head restraints in the rear compartment

⚠ Warning!

When folding back the side cushions, never reach between the side cushion and the mounting post. You could otherwise be trapped.

امداد خودرو ماما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



You can adjust side bolsters ① of the luxury head restraint individually.

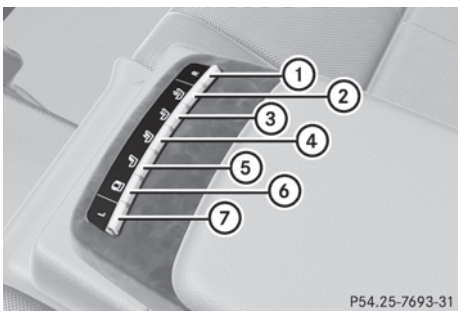
- **To adjust the side bolsters of the head restraint:** push or pull side bolsters ① into the desired position.
- **To adjust the head restraint angle:** hold the head restraint by the upper edge and slide it forwards or back in the direction of arrow ②.

Adjusting the multicontour seat

You can adjust the multicontour seat using COMAND (▷ page 266).

Multicontour seat in the rear

You can use the buttons on the center console to adjust the multicontour seats for the outer seats in the rear compartment.



- **To select a rear-compartment seat:** push or pull rocker switch ① or ⑦ forwards or backwards.
  The indicator lamp in the selected button lights up briefly.
- **To adjust the side bolsters of the seat backrest:** push or pull rocker switch ⑥ forwards or backwards.
- **To adjust the backrest contour:** push or pull rocker switch ⑤ forwards or backwards.
- **To adjust the position of the backrest contour:** push or pull rocker switch ④ forwards or backwards.
- **To activate/deactivate the gentle massage function:** push or pull rocker switch ③ forwards or backwards.
- **To activate/deactivate the strong massage function:** push or pull rocker switch ② forwards or backwards.

Adjusting the active multicontour seat

You can adjust the active multicontour seat using COMAND (▷ page 268).

ⓘ If PRE-SAFE® has been activated, the air pressure in the air chambers (the side bolsters of the seat cushion and backrest) of the multicontour seat or active multicontour seat is increased.

Adjusting the lumbar support

You can adjust the lumbar support using COMAND (▷ page 266).

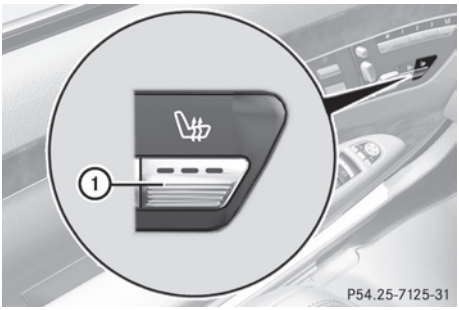
Switching the seat heating on/off

Switching on/off

The three red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected.

FarmaSOS.com

ⓘ If the battery voltage is too low, the seat heating may switch off.



The system automatically switches down from level **3** to level **2** after approximately eight minutes.

The system automatically switches down from level **2** to level **1** after approximately ten minutes.

The system automatically switches off approximately 20 minutes after it is set to level **1**.

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

Problems with the seat heating

The seat heating has switched itself off prematurely. The vehicle's electrical system voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on.

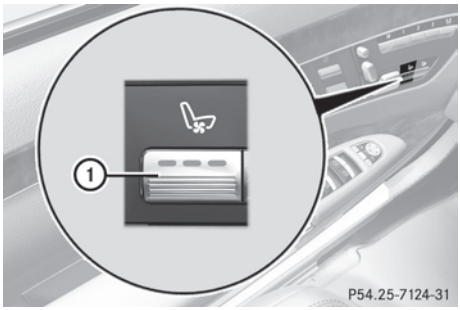
- ▶ Switch off electrical consumers which you do not need, such as the rear window heating or interior lighting.

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Switching on/off

The three blue indicator lamps in the buttons indicate the ventilation level you have selected.

ⓘ If the battery voltage is too low, the seat ventilation may switch off.



- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set.

ⓘ You can open the side windows and the sliding sunroof using the "Convenience opening" feature (▷ page 90). The seat ventilation of the driver's seat automatically switches to the highest level.

- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

Problems with the seat ventilation

The seat ventilation has switched itself off prematurely. The vehicle's electrical system voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on.

- ▶ Switch off electrical consumers which you do not need, such as the rear window heating or interior lighting.

Steering wheel

Important safety notes

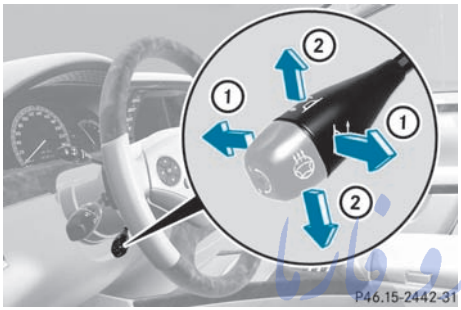
⚠ **Warning!**

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. Adjusting the steering wheel while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

FarnaSOS.com

The electrical steering wheel adjustment feature can be operated at any time. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Adjusting the steering wheel



① To adjust the steering wheel position (fore-and-aft adjustment)

② To adjust the steering wheel height

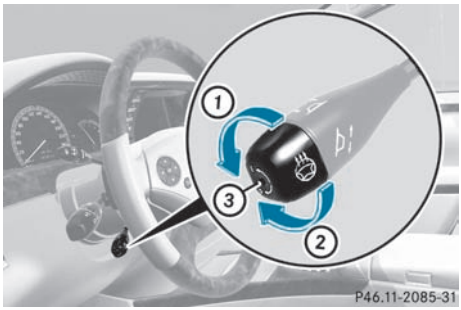
ⓘ Related topics:

- EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature (▷ page 108)
- storing settings (▷ page 111)
- operating the on-board computer (▷ page 365)

Steering wheel heating

Switching on/off

The steering-wheel heating heats the leather areas of the steering wheel.



▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ **To switch on/off:** turn the lever in the direction of arrow ① or ②.
Indicator lamp ③ comes on or goes out.

Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO: the steering wheel heating is deactivated if you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: the steering wheel heating is deactivated if you remove the key from the ignition lock and open the driver's door.

ⓘ The steering wheel heating deactivates, if the temperature of the vehicle interior is higher than 86 °F (30 °C).

ⓘ The steering wheel heating is switched off automatically after about 24 minutes.

EASY-ENTRY/EXIT

Important safety instructions

The EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature makes getting in and out of your vehicle easier.

You can activate and deactivate the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature using COMAND (▷ page 258).

⚠ Warning

You must make sure no one can become trapped or injured by the moving steering wheel and driver's seat when the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is activated.

FarmaSOS.com

To stop steering wheel and seat movement, do one of the following:

- move the seat adjustment switch.
- move the steering column adjustment switch.
- press one of the memory function position buttons or memory button **M**.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could open the driver's door and unintentionally activate the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature. This could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

⚠ Warning

Let the system complete the adjustment procedure before setting the vehicle in motion. All steering wheel adjustment must be completed before setting the vehicle in motion. Driving off with the steering wheel still adjusting could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

! Do not activate the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature, if the seat backrest is reclined too far backwards. This can damage the front or rear seats. You must first move the backrest to a vertical position.

Position of the steering wheel and the driver's seat when the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is active

The steering wheel tilts upwards and the driver's seat moves backwards when you:

- remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door when the SmartKey is in the ignition lock or KEYLESS-GO is in position **1**

i The steering wheel only moves upwards if it has not already reached the upper end stop. The driver's seat only moves backwards if it is not already in the rearmost position.

Position of the steering wheel and the driver's seat for driving

If you insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock with the driver's door closed, depending on the setting, the position of the steering wheel and the driver's seat will be changed to the previously set position.

The last position of the steering wheel or seat is stored when:

- the ignition is switched off or
- the setting is stored with the memory function.

Crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature

If the crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature is triggered in an accident, the steering column will move upwards when the driver's door is opened. This occurs irrespective of the position of the SmartKey in the ignition lock. This makes it easier to exit the vehicle and rescue the occupants.

The crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature is only operational if the EASY-EXIT/ENTRY feature is activated in the on-board computer.

Mirrors

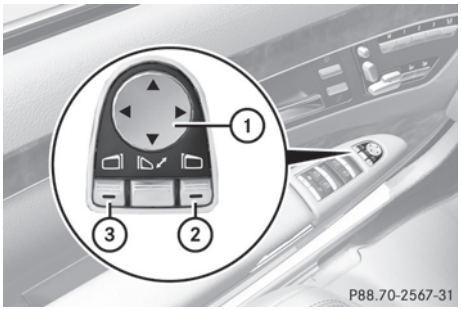
Exterior mirrors

Adjusting the exterior mirrors

⚠ Warning

Exercise care when using the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror. The mirror surface is convex (outwardly curved surface for a wider field of view). Objects in mirror are closer than they appear. Check your interior rear view mirror and glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

The exterior mirrors are automatically heated if the rear window heating is switched on and the outside temperature is low.



- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press button ② for the right-hand exterior mirror or button ③ for the left-hand exterior mirror.
  The indicator lamp lights up in the button that has been pressed.
- ▶ Press adjustment button ① up, down, to the right or to the left until the exterior mirror is set in a way which provides you with a good overview of traffic conditions.

Folding the exterior mirrors in or out electrically



- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Briefly press button ①.
  Both exterior mirrors fold in or out.

ⓘ Make sure that the exterior mirrors are always folded out fully while the vehicle is in motion, as they may otherwise vibrate.

Folding the exterior mirrors in or out automatically

When the "Automatic mirror folding" function is activated in COMAND (▷ page 258):

- the exterior mirrors fold in automatically as soon as you lock the vehicle from the outside.
- the exterior mirrors fold out again automatically as soon as you unlock the vehicle and then open the driver's or front-passenger door.

ⓘ The mirrors do not fold out if they have been folded in manually.

Exterior mirror out of position

If an exterior mirror has been pushed out of position, proceed as follows:

- ▶ Press the mirror-folding button (▷ page 110) repeatedly until you hear the mirrors engage in position.
  The mirror housing is engaged again and you can adjust the exterior mirrors as usual (▷ page 109).

FarmaSoft.com

Automatic anti-glare mirrors

⚠ Warning!

The auto dimming function does not react if incoming light is not aimed directly at sensors in the interior rear view mirror.

The interior rear view mirror and the exterior rear view mirror on the driver's side do not react, for example, if the rear window sunshade is in raised position.

Light hitting the mirror(s) at certain angles (incident light) could blind you. As a result, you may not be able to observe traffic conditions and could cause an accident.

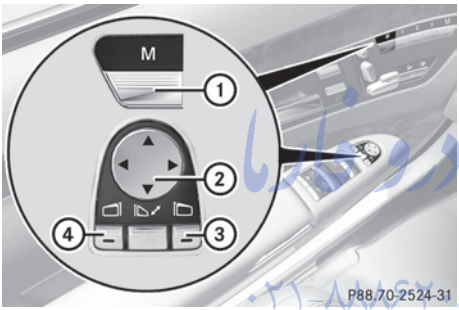
The rear-view mirror and the exterior mirror on the driver's side automatically go into anti-glare mode if the ignition is switched on and incident light from headlamps strikes the sensor in the rear-view mirror.

The mirrors do not go into anti-glare mode if reverse gear is engaged or the interior lighting is switched on.

Parking position for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side

Setting and storing the parking position

You can position the front-passenger side exterior mirror in such a way that you can see the rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear. You can store this position.



- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press button ③ for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
  The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the preset parking position.
- ▶ Use adjustment button ② to adjust the exterior mirror to a position which allows you to see the rear wheel and the curb.
  The parking position is stored.

ⓘ If you shift the transmission to another position, the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side returns to the driving position.

ⓘ You can also store the parking position using memory button **M** ①.

- ▶ With the SmartKey in position **2** in the ignition lock and with the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side activated, use adjustment button ② to set the exterior mirror such that the rear wheel and curb are visible.
- ▶ Press memory button **M** ① and one of the arrows on adjustment button ② within three seconds.
  The parking position is stored if the exterior mirror does not move.

If the mirror moves out of position, repeat the steps.

Calling up a stored parking position setting

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Adjust the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side with the corresponding button (▷ page 109).
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
  The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the stored parking position.

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves back to its original position:

- as soon as you exceed a speed of 6 mph (10 km/h)
- about ten seconds after you have disengaged reverse gear
- if you press button ④ for the exterior mirror on the driver's side

Memory functions

Storing settings

With the memory function, you can store up to three different settings, e.g. for three different people.

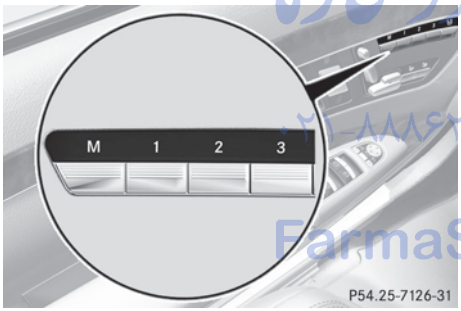
The following settings are stored as a single memory preset:

FarmaSOS.com

- seat, backrest, head restraint position and contour of the backrest in the lumbar region
- active multicontour seat: activated/deactivated
- multicontour seat: the side bolsters of the seat cushion and the backrest as well as the contour of the backrest in the lumbar and shoulder regions
- driver's side: steering wheel position
- driver's side: position of the exterior mirrors on the driver's and front-passenger sides

⚠ Warning

Do not activate the memory function while driving. Activating the memory function while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.



امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

▶ Adjust the seat (▷ page 102).

▶ On the driver's side, adjust the steering wheel (▷ page 108) and the exterior mirrors (▷ page 109).

▶ Press memory button **M** and press storage position button **1**, **2** or **3** within three seconds until you hear an acknowledgment tone.
The settings are stored in the selected storage position.

Calling up a stored setting

▶ Press and hold the relevant storage position button **1**, **2** or **3** until the seat, steering wheel and exterior mirrors are in the stored position.

ⓘ If you release the storage position button, the seat, steering wheel and mirror setting functions stop immediately. The multicontour seat setting or the lumbar support adjustment are still carried out.

Vehicle equipment 114
Introduction 114
At a glance 116
System settings 141
Navigation 148
Telephone 191
Audio 208
Video 235
Rear Seat Entertainment System 242
Vehicle 257

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Vehicle equipment

ⓘ This manual describes all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle which was available at the time of purchase. Country-specific differences are possible. Bear in mind that your vehicle may not feature all functions described here. This also refers to safety-related systems and functions.

Introduction

Operating safety

General notes

⚠ **Risk of accident and injury**

Vehicles with HYBRID: ensure that you read the "HYBRID" supplement. You may otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

⚠ **Warning**

Any alterations of electronic components or software can cause malfunctions.

Radio, satellite radio, amplifier, DVD changer, navigation module, telephone and Voice Control systems are interconnected. Therefore, if one of the components is not operational, or has not been removed/replaced properly, the function of other components could be impaired.

Such conditions might seriously impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

We recommend to have any service work on electronic components carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

⚠ **Warning**

In order to avoid distraction which could lead to an accident, the driver should enter system settings while the vehicle is at a standstill, and operate the system only when permitted by road, weather and traffic conditions.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your car covers a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

COMAND supplies you with information to help you select your route more easily and guide you conveniently and safely to your destination. For safety reasons, we encourage the driver to stop the vehicle in a safe place before answering or placing a call, or consulting the COMAND screen to read navigational maps, instructions, or downloaded information.

⚠ **Warning**

While the navigation system provides directional assistance, the driver must remain focused on safe driving behavior, especially attention to traffic and street signs, and should utilize the system's audio cues while driving.

The navigation system does not supply any information on stop signs, yield signs, traffic regulations or traffic safety rules. Their observance always remains in the driver's personal responsibility. DVD maps do not cover all areas nor all routes within an area.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Both of the following conditions must be fulfilled to be approved for use:

(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and

(2) This device must accept all external interference, including interference that may cause undesired operating problems.

⚠ **Warning**

Change or modification not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate this equipment.

❗ Note: This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment

is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications.

⚠ Warning

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for uncontrolled equipment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines in Supplement C to OET65.

This equipment has very low levels of RF energy that is deemed to comply without maximum permissive exposure evaluation (MPE). But it is desirable that it should be installed and operated with at least 8 inches (20 cm) and more between the radiator and a person's body (excluding extremities: hands, wrists, feet and legs.)

Correct use

Observe the following information when using COMAND:

- the safety notes in this manual
- all road traffic regulations

ⓘ Improper work on electronic components or other systems (such as radio, DVD changer) and their software may result in malfunction or failure. Even systems that have not been modified could be affected because the electronic systems are connected. Electronic malfunctions can seriously jeopardize the operational safety of your vehicle.

ⓘ Only have work or changes to electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Daimler recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Protection against theft: this device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. Further information on protection against theft can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Vehicle equipment

These operating instructions describe all standard and optional equipment available for your vehicle at the time of going to print. Country-specific deviations are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This includes safety-related systems and functions. The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from some of the descriptions or illustrations. The original purchase agreement lists all systems installed in your vehicle. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center if you have any questions about equipment or operation.

Function restrictions

For safety reasons, some COMAND functions are restricted or unavailable while the vehicle is in motion. You will notice this, for example, because you will either not be able to select certain menu items or because COMAND will display a message to this effect.

To protect the integrated hard drive against damage, COMAND deactivates the drive at very high temperatures. The following functions will be temporarily unavailable:

- navigation system
- Voice Control System
- address book
- MUSIC REGISTER

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۱۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

At a glance

COMAND operating system

Overview



	Function	Page
①	COMAND display	120
②	COMAND controller and function buttons	116
③	Telephone keypad	118

Components of COMAND

COMAND consists of:

- the COMAND display/SPLITVIEW
- the DVD changer
- the COMAND controller
- the COMAND function buttons
- the telephone keypad
- connections in the glove box (USB, additional USB, jack plug and iPod® connection)
- a remote control for the front passenger and for use with the Rear Seat Entertainment System
- two sets of cordless headphones for the Rear Seat Entertainment System
- cordless headphones for the front passenger
- two screens (Rear Seat Entertainment System)
- CD/DVD drive (Rear Seat Entertainment System)
- audio/video connections on the screen (Rear Seat Entertainment System)
- audio/video connections on the drive (Rear Seat Entertainment System)

You can use COMAND to operate the following main functions:

- the navigation system
- the audio functions in radio, SatRadio, disc (audio CD/DVD and MP3 mode) SD memory card (MP3 mode), MUSIC REGISTER mode, Bluetooth® audio mode, Media Interface mode and audio AUX mode
- the telephone and the address book
- the video function in video DVD and video AUX mode
- the system settings

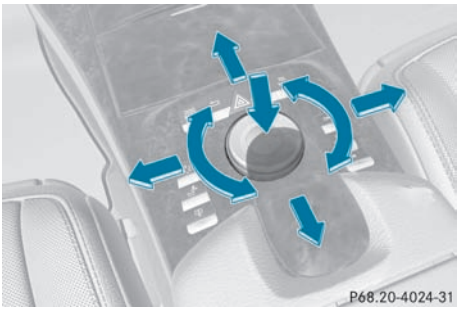
You can call up the main functions:

- using the corresponding buttons
- using the main function bar in the COMAND display

COMAND controller

You can use the COMAND controller to select the menu items in the COMAND display.

You can call up menus and lists, scroll through menus or lists and exit menus and lists.



The COMAND controller can be:

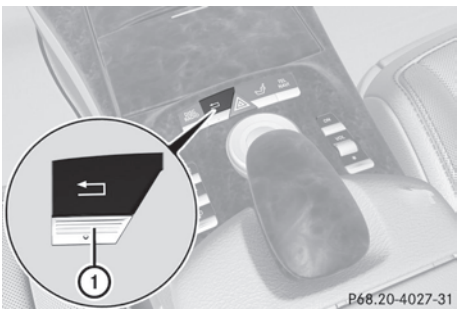
- pressed briefly or pressed and held
- turned clockwise or counter-clockwise
- slid left or right
- slid forwards or back
- slid diagonally

In the instructions, operating sequences are described as follows:

▶ Press the DISC RADIO button.
Audio mode is activated.

▶ Select Audio by sliding and turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
The audio menu appears.

Back button



① Back button

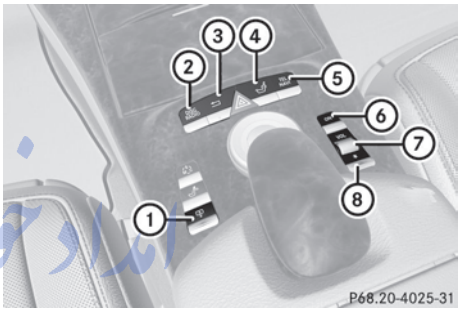
▶ **To exit the menu:** press back button ① briefly.
COMAND changes to the next higher menu level in the current operating mode.

ⓘ You can also exit a menu by sliding the COMAND controller ← or ↑ or ↓.

▶ **To switch to the basic display:** press and hold back button ①.
COMAND changes to the basic display of the current operating mode.

Function buttons

The COMAND function buttons allow you to select a main function directly.



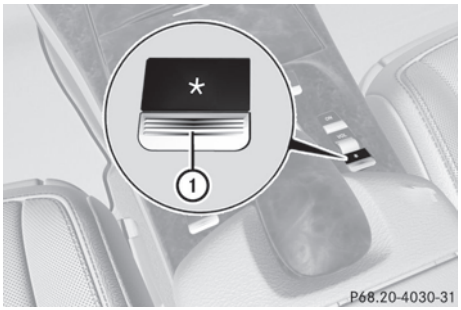
① Function button for roller sunblind
② Function button for radio and CD/DVD or SD card
③ Back button
④ Lumbar support/multicontour seat
⑤ Function button for telephone and navigation system
⑥ On/off button for COMAND
⑦ Volume control
⑧ Programmable button (▷ page 118)

Example:

▶ **To select the radio or CD menu directly:** press the DISC RADIO button ② once or twice.

FarmaSOS.com

Assigning the programmable button (favorites)



① Programmable button

You can assign the following predefined functions to the ✳ programmable button:

- ECO: you can activate or deactivate the ECO start/stop function.
- Massage, driver's seat: you can switch the massage function for the driver's seat on and off.
- Massage, front-passenger's seat: you can switch the massage function for the front-passenger seat on and off.
- Massage, driver's and front passenger seat: you can switch the massage function for the driver's and front-passenger seats on and off.
- Display off: you can switch the COMAND display off or on.
- Tow-away protection: you can arm or deactivate tow-away protection.
- Interior motion sensor: you can arm or deactivate the interior motion sensor.
- Tow-away protection/interior motion sensor: you can arm or deactivate tow-away protection and the interior motion sensor.
- Repeat navigation command: you can have the most recent recommendation by the navigation system repeated.

▶ **To assign the programmable button:** select Vehicle by sliding ◎ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.

▶ Select System and press ◎ to confirm.

▶ Select Favorites Button and press ◎ to confirm.
The list of predefined functions appears. The • dot in front of the list entry indicates the current setting.

▶ **To change the setting:** turn ◎ the COMAND controller and select the desired function.

▶ **To store the setting and exit the menu:** press ◎ the COMAND controller.

Telephone keypad



① Telephone keypad
② Folding cover

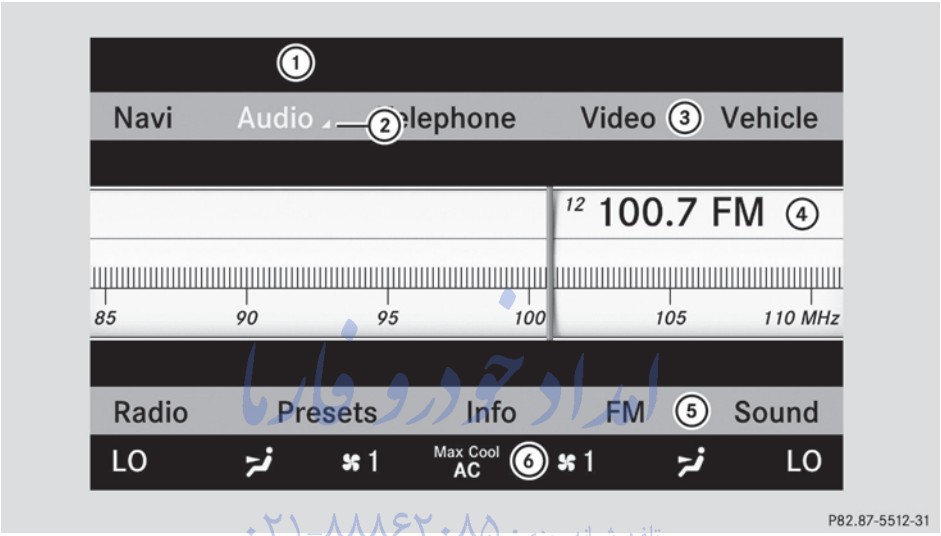
FarmaSOS.com

COMAND display

Display overview

The COMAND display shows the function currently selected and its associated menus. The COMAND display is divided into several areas.

The radio display is shown in the example.



ایران خودرو وارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن شبانه روزی:
FarmaSOS.com

① Status bar
② To call up the audio menu
③ Main function bar
④ Display/selection window
⑤ Radio menu bar
⑥ Air conditioning function bar

Status bar ① shows the current settings for radio and telephone operation.

The main functions navigation, audio, telephone and video feature additional menus. This is indicated by triangle ②. The following table lists the available menu items.

Main function bar ③ allows you to call up the desired main function.

In the example, the Audio main function is set to radio mode and display/selection window ④ is active.

Radio menu bar ⑤ allows you to operate the radio functions.

The air-conditioning functions can be operated in air-conditioning function bar ⑥.

Menu overview

The table lists the menus available after calling up the main navigation, audio, telephone, video or system function in the main function bar.

Navi	Audio	Telephone	Video	Vehicle
Mode	FM/AM radio		Video DVD	ECO
Map orientation	SatRadio		AUX	Multicontour seat/lumbar settings
Point of interest symbols on the map	Disc		Video off	Rear window blind
Road signs on the map	Memory card			EASY-ENTRY/ EXIT system
Text information on map	MUSIC REGISTER			Exterior lighting delayed switch-off time
☑ Speed Limit Assist	Media Interface			Interior lighting delayed switch-off
☑ Topographical map	USB			Ambient lighting
☑ City view	Rear			☑ Automatic mirror fold-in function
☑ Freeway information	AUX			☑ Locator lighting
☑ Audio fadeout	Audio off			☑ Automatic locking
SIRIUS service				☑ Interior motion sensor
Map version				☑ Tow-away protection
				☑ Trunk lid opening height restriction

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

SPLITVIEW

SPLITVIEW allows the driver and front passenger to use separate COMAND functions at the same time. Depending on the viewing angle of the display (from the driver's seat or from the front passenger seat), you will see two different displays.

For example, the "Navi" function can be viewed from the driver's side while the video

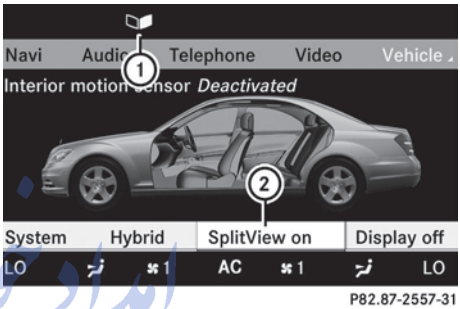
DVD function can be viewed from the front passenger side.

Use the SPLITVIEW remote control to operate COMAND from the front passenger side.

Points to remember:

- Your vehicle may be equipped with SPLITVIEW. The use of SPLITVIEW is currently not permitted in the following states: AL, CO, IL, LA, MA, MD, NH, PA, VA, VT, WA, WI, and WV as well as in the Canadian provinces Manitoba, Newfoundland, New Brunswick, and Prince Edward Island. The driver is responsible for complying with ALL regional laws. If your vehicle is registered in a state or province where SPLITVIEW is not permitted, this function must be deactivated. Please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz center to verify if the use of SPLITVIEW is permitted in your state/province.
- The SPLITVIEW remote control can be used to adjust the volume of the front-passenger side headphones. Before putting on the headphones, make certain that the volume has not been set too high.
- You can only use media from the driver's and front-passenger sides separately if the media are from different sources. Example: on the driver's side, an audio CD is being played on the DVD changer. This means that on the front-passenger side, the DVD changer cannot be used to play a different medium, for instance a video DVD. However, other media can be used at the same time on the front-passenger side, including radio, memory card, MUSIC REGISTER, Media Interface, USB or AUX.
- If you use the same medium on both sides, you can both carry out the respective settings.
- There must be clear line of sight between the headphones and the display so that COMAND can optimally transmit music and speech via the infrared signal on the front-passenger's headphones. For this reason, please also observe that the headphones have left and right sides, and use them correctly.
- Using SPLITVIEW you can only use entertainment functions separately, such as audio and video functions.
- The multifunction steering wheel can only used for functions which relate to the driver's side.

Switching SPLITVIEW on/off



P82.87-2557-31

▶ **To switch on SPLITVIEW:** select Vehicle from the main function bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
The "Vehicle" menu appears.

▶ Select SPLITVIEW on.
SPLITVIEW symbol ① appears in the display, and display ② switches to SPLITVIEW off.

▶ **To switch off SPLITVIEW:** select Vehicle from the main function bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
The "Vehicle" menu appears.

▶ Select SPLITVIEW off.
Display ② switches to SPLITVIEW on.

ⓘ If COMAND has already been switched on, you can also use the remote control to switch SPLITVIEW on and off (▷ page 123).

The SPLITVIEW screen remains on for approximately 30 minutes after the key has been turned to position **0** in the ignition lock. After this time or after the key has been

COMAND

removed, the settings on the front-passenger side are saved for approximately 30 minutes longer. After this period, reactivation on the front-passenger side means that the settings from the driver's side will be used.

Cordless headphones for the front passenger

There are different cordless headphones for the front passenger and the rear compartment.



The cordless headphones for the front passenger can be identified by SPLITVIEW symbol ① on the headband.

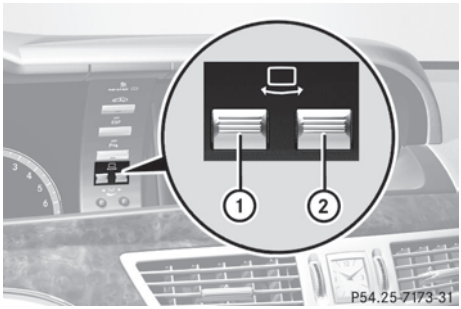
The cordless headphones for the front passenger cannot be used in the rear compartment. Equally, the headphones for the rear compartment cannot be used by the front passenger.

Swiveling the COMAND display and setting the brightness

! Do not place any objects in front of or behind the COMAND display and/or do not secure any objects to the COMAND display. Movement could otherwise be prevented when folding the display in/out.

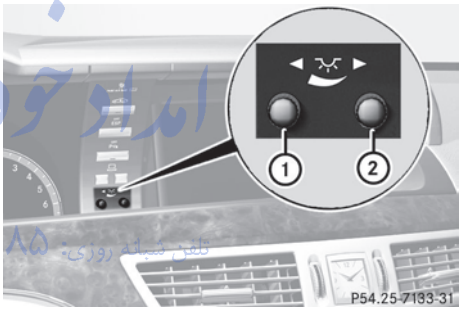
You can swivel the COMAND display[7]. The buttons are located beside the COMAND display.

Swiveling



① To swivel the display to the left
② To swivel the display to the right

Setting the brightness



① Brightness of the instrument cluster lighting
② Brightness of the COMAND display

Brighter or dimmer:

▶ Turn control ① or ② clockwise or counter-clockwise.

ⓘ If Night View Assist Plus is activated, only the brightness of the multifunction display is adjusted with control ①.

Display design

When the default settings are selected, the display automatically switches between day design and night design.

You can change these settings using COMAND (▷ page 141).

7 Not with SPLITVIEW.

Cleaning instructions

! Do not touch the COMAND display. The display has a very sensitive high-gloss surface; there is a risk of scratching. If you have to clean the screen, however, use a mild cleaning agent and a soft, lint-free cloth.

When cleaning, the display must be switched off and cooled down. Clean the display screen, when necessary, with a commercially available microfiber cloth and cleaning agent for TFT/LCD displays. Then, dry the surface with a dry microfiber cloth.

Avoid using alcoholic thinners, gasoline or abrasive cleaning agents. These products can damage the display surface. Do not apply pressure to the display surface when cleaning it as this could cause irreversible damage.

Remote control

Overview

You can use the remote control to operate the COMAND display, SPLITVIEW and either one of the rear-compartment screens.



① To switch the screen on/off (Rear Seat Entertainment System only)

② To switch button lighting on/off

③ To select the screen for remote control operation (**COMAND**, **SPLITVIEW**, **L** REAR and REAR **R** can be selected)

④ To select a menu or menu item

⑤ To confirm a selection or setting

⑥ To switch the sound on/off (Rear Seat Entertainment System in conjunction with corded headphones)

⑦ To adjust the volume (Rear Seat Entertainment System in conjunction with corded headphones)

⑧ **COMAND:** e.g. to set the station, skip track, fast forward/rewind. **Rear Seat Entertainment System:** skip track, fast forward/rewind

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱ ۸۸۸۴۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

⑨ **COMAND:** e.g. to select a station from presets, select a track, enter directly, enter a phone number. **Rear Seat Entertainment System:** to select a track, enter directly

⑩ To leave the menu (back)

▶ Point the remote control at the corresponding screen and execute the functions by pressing the corresponding button.

ⓘ The remote control's function may be restricted depending on the angle at which it is pointed at the respective screen.

Selecting the screen for the remote control

▶ Turn thumbwheel ③ until the desired display is highlighted in the window.

Switching the screen on/off (Rear Seat Entertainment System only)

If the key is in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock (see vehicle Operator's Manual), or the key is not inserted, the screens in the rear will switch off after 30 minutes. Before the screens switch off, they show a message to this effect.

You can switch the screens back on, However, this will discharge the starter battery.

▶ Point the remote control at the rear-compartment screen which has been selected for remote operation.

▶ Press button ① on the remote control.
The respective rear screen switches on or off.

ⓘ You can only switch the screens on using the remote control if the ignition is switched on.

Switching button lighting on/off

▶ Press button ② on the remote control.
Depending on the previous status, the button lighting is switched on or off.

ⓘ If you do not use the remote control for about 15 seconds, the button lighting switches off automatically.

Mute

▶ Press button ⑥ on the remote control.
The sound is switched on/off.

Adjusting the volume

This function is available for COMAND and for the Rear Seat Entertainment System in conjunction with corded headphones.

▶ Press one of buttons ⑦ on the remote control.
The volume of the currently selected audio or video source changes.
For COMAND, you can also adjust the volume for phone calls and navigation announcements.

Selecting a menu/menu item and confirming your selection

▶ Select a menu/menu item using the ◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm.

FarmaSos.com

Functions of the ⏮ and ⏭ button

You can use the remote control to execute the same functions as the COMAND control panel.

Mode	Function
Audio mode	Selecting a station using the station search function (▷ page 209)
	Selecting a track by skipping to a track (▷ page 221)
	Fast forward/rewind (▷ page 222)
Video mode	Selecting a scene or chapter (video DVD mode) (▷ page 239)
	Fast forward/rewind (video DVD mode) (▷ page 238)

Functions of the number pad

You can use the remote control to execute the same functions as the COMAND control panel.

Mode	Function
Audio mode	Selecting channels via the channel presets (▷ page 209)
	Setting stations by entering the frequency manually (▷ page 209)
	Storing channels manually (▷ page 210)
	Selecting a track (▷ page 221)
	Selecting a data medium via the media list (▷ page 221)
Telephone mode	Telephone number entry (▷ page 197)
Character entry	Entering characters (direct entry) (▷ page 128)

ایران خودرو فارما
FarmaCOS.com

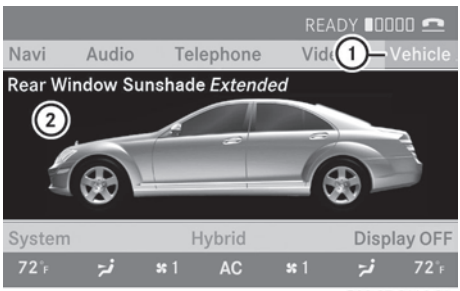
Operating COMAND

Selecting a main function

Initial situation

You want to change from the telephone menu to the vehicle settings, for example.

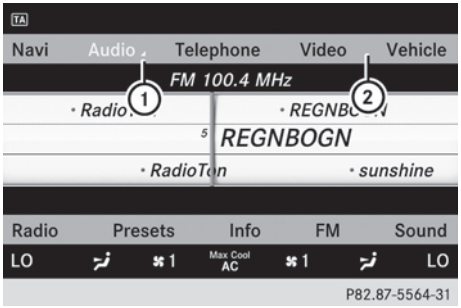
- ▶ Slide ↑◎ the COMAND controller and switch to the main function bar.
- ▶ Select Vehicle in the main function bar by turning ◖◎◗ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
  The "Vehicle" menu appears.



P82.87-3144-31

① "Vehicle" menu
② Display/selection window

Calling up the menu of a main function



① To call up the audio menu

② Main function bar

If one of the main functions navigation, audio, telephone or video is switched on, triangle ① appears next to the entry. You can now select an associated menu.

The following example illustrates how to call up the audio menu.

▶ Press the DISC RADIO function button.

or

▶ Select Audio in the main function bar by sliding ⬆◎ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
The Audio menu appears.



① Current audio operating mode

② Main function bar

③ Audio menu

The • dot indicates the current audio mode.

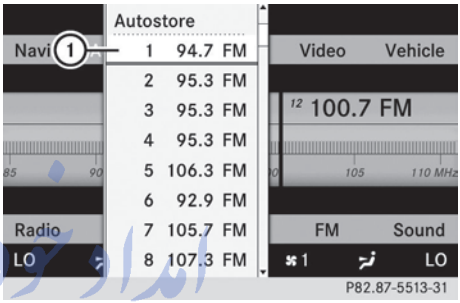
▶ Select another audio mode, e.g. Radio, by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.

Selecting a menu item

The following example describes how to select a station from the station presets in radio mode.

▶ Press the DISC RADIO function button.

▶ Select Presets by sliding ◎⬇ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
The station preset menu appears.



① Selection bar

▶ Select a station by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
The station is set.

Example of operation

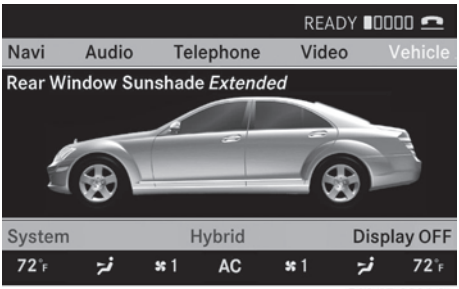
Initial situation

You would like to switch from the vehicle function to the radio function and select a station from the station list, for example.

The following operating example describes how to:

- call up the audio function
- switch on radio mode
- set a station

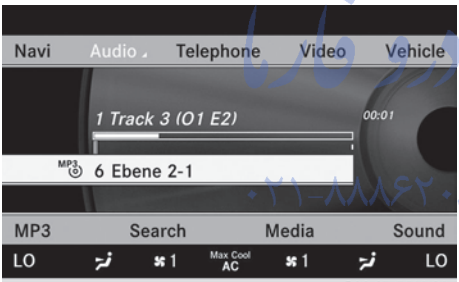
FarmaSOS.com



P82.87-3324-31

Calling up the audio function

▶ Select Audio in the main function bar by sliding ↑ and turning ❴ ❵ the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
The basic display of the current audio operating mode, e.g. audio CD, appears.



P82.87-5514-31

Switching on radio mode

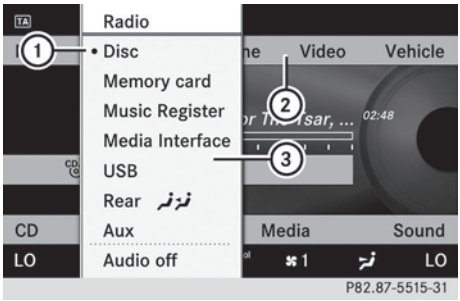
Option 1

▶ Press the DISC RADIO function button.
The radio display appears.

ⓘ Repeated pressing of this function button switches between radio and the most recently active audio source.

Option 2

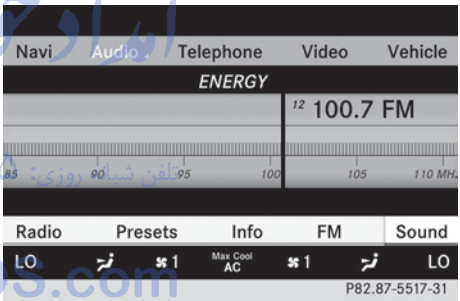
▶ Select Audio again by sliding ↑ the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
The Audio menu appears. Radio is highlighted.



P82.87-5515-31

① Current audio operating mode
② Main function bar
③ Audio menu

▶ Press the COMAND controller and confirm Radio.
The radio basic display appears with the waveband last selected.



P82.87-5517-31

▶ **To set a station:** turn ❴ ❵ or slide ← → the COMAND controller while the display/selection window in the radio display is active.

Entering characters in navigation mode (entering a city)

General information

The following section describes how to enter characters using city input for NEW YORK as an example.

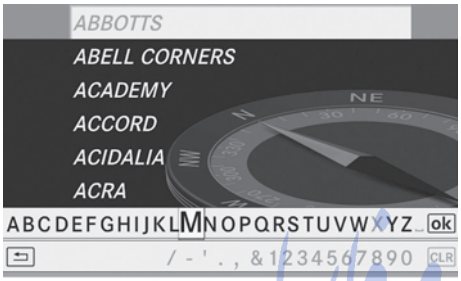
If you want to use the address entry menu (▷ page 203) to enter a city, a street or a house number, for example, COMAND provides either a list with a character bar (option 1) or a selection list (option 2).

FarmaSOS.com

You can enter the characters using either the character bar or the number keypad. In the selection list, you select an entry to copy it to the address entry menu.

Option 1: city list with character bar

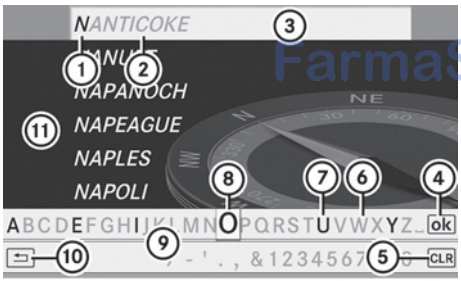
▶ Call up the city list with character bar (▷ page 152).
The alphabetically sorted city list shows the first available entries.



P82.87-5444-31

Entering characters using the character bar

▶ Select N by turning COMAND controller and press to confirm.



P82.87-5445-31

① Character entered by the user: N
② Characters automatically added by COMAND: ANTICOKE
③ List entry that most closely resembles the current entry by the user
④ To switch to the selection list
⑤ To delete an entry
⑥ Characters not currently available
⑦ Characters currently available
⑧ Currently selected character
⑨ Character bar
⑩ To cancel an entry
⑪ List

List ⑪ shows all existing city names beginning with N. The list entry most closely resembling the user's current entry ③ is always highlighted at the top of the list (NANTICOKE in the example).

All characters currently entered by the user are shown in black ① (N in the example). Letters added by COMAND are shown in gray ② (ANTICOKE in the example).

Character bar ⑨ shows the letters still available for selection in black ⑦. These can be selected. In the example, the letter O is highlighted ⑧. Which characters remain available depends on the characters already entered by the user and on the data stored in the digital map. Characters that are no longer available are shown in gray ⑥.

▶ Select E, W, space, Y one by one, confirming each one by pressing .



P82.87-5446-31

Entering characters using the number keypad

▶ Briefly press number button 6 MNO on the number keypad twice in rapid succession to enter the letter N.
Once a button has been pressed, the character display appears at the lower edge of the display. The first available letter is highlighted.

You see which character can be entered with the button. Each time the button is pressed, the next character is selected.

Example: key 6 MNO:

- press once = M
- press twice = N
- press three times = O

▶ Wait until the character display goes out. The entries matching your input are shown in the list.

▶ Enter E, W, space, Y using the corresponding buttons.

ⓘ Enter the space using number button 0.

Further functions in the list with character bar

▶ **To delete characters:** select c by sliding ◎ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.

▶ **To delete an entry:** select c and press and hold ◎ the COMAND controller until the entire entry has been deleted.

▶ **To switch the character set:** select and press ◎ to confirm.

▶ **To cancel an entry:** select the ⮌ symbol in the bottom left of the character bar and press ◎ to confirm.

or

▶ Press the ⮌ back button. The address entry menu appears.

▶ **To accept the first list entry:** press and hold the COMAND controller ◎ until the address entry menu appears. The accepted list entry is shown there.

Calling up the list as a selection list

Select the desired city from the selection list.

If there are several entries for a city or if several cities of the same name are stored, then ok is highlighted in the character bar.

▶ Press the ◎ COMAND controller.

It is also possible to switch the city list to the selection list at any time during character input.

▶ Slide the COMAND controller ◎ repeatedly until the city list appears as a selection list.

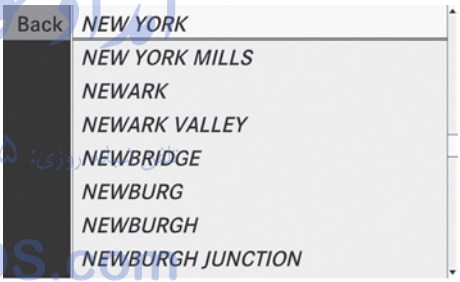
or

▶ Select ok in the character bar by turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.

Option 2: city list as selection list

COMAND either shows the selection list automatically or you can call up the selection list from the list with character bar.

The example shows the selection list after the city NEW YORK has been entered. The entry is highlighted automatically.



P82.87-5447-31

▶ Press ◎ the COMAND controller to confirm NEW YORK. The address entry menu appears. You can now enter a street, for example.



P82.87-5608-31

You will find further information in the "Destination entry" section (▷ page 151).

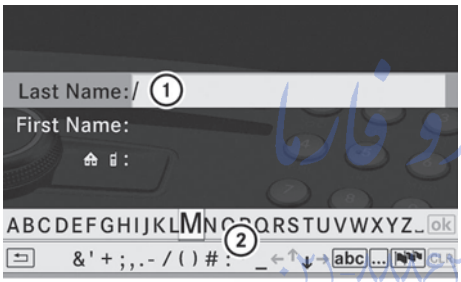
Entering characters in the address and the phone book

Introduction

The following section describes how to enter characters in the phone book (▷ page 201) and the address book (▷ page 203)when creating new entry.

Creating a new entry in the phone book

▶ Call up the input menu with data fields (▷ page 203).



P82.87-5449-31

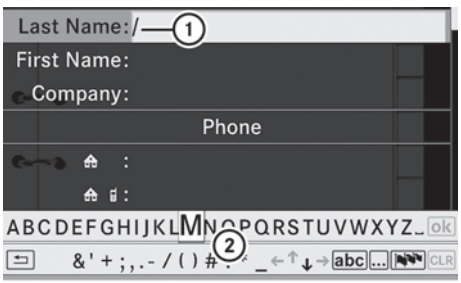
Phone book: input menu with data fields

① Selected data field with cursor

② Character bar

Creating a new entry in the address book

▶ Call up the input menu with data fields (▷ page 203).



P82.87-2142-31

Input menu with data fields

① Selected data field with cursor

② Character bar

Entering characters

The example describes how to enter the surname Schulz.

▶ Select S by turning ◀◎▶ and sliding ▲◎▼ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
S is entered into the data field. All characters are shown in black and can always be selected in the character bar.
The character bar offers characters corresponding to the respective data field (letters or digits).



P82.87-5404-31

① To switch the character bar to upper/lower-case letters

② To switch the character bar from upper/lower-case letters to digits

③ To change the language of the character bar

④ To delete a character/an entry

▶ Select c and confirm by pressing ◉ the COMAND controller.
The letter c is added to S in the data field.

▶ Repeat the process until the name has been entered in full.

▶ **To enter a phone number:** select the digits one by one in the corresponding data field by turning ◀◎▶ and sliding ▲◎▼ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.

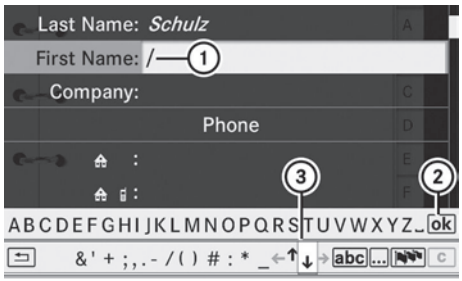
Switching data fields

If you want to enter a first name after you have entered a surname, for example, proceed as follows to switch between the data fields:

FarmaSOS.com

Option 1

▶ Select ↑ or ↓ in the character bar and press ⊙ to confirm.
The input menu shows the data field selected.



① Cursor in next data field
② To store an entry
③ ↑ and ↓ icons to select a data field

Option 2

▶ Slide ↑◎ the COMAND controller repeatedly until the character bar disappears.
▶ Select the data field by sliding ↑◎↓ and press ⊙ to confirm.

Storing an entry

▶ Select ok in the character bar by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⊙ to confirm.
The entry is stored in the address book.

Further functions available in the character bar

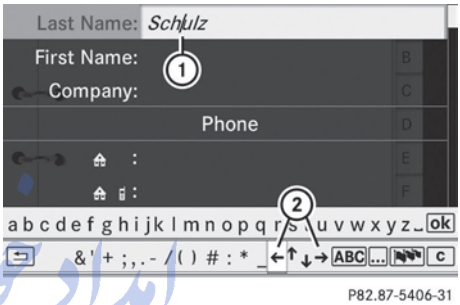
▶ **To switch the character bar to upper/lower-case characters:** select ABC or abc and press ⊙ to confirm.

▶ **To switch the character set:** select ... and press ⊙ to confirm.
The character set switches between upper/lower-case letters and digits.

▶ **To change the language of the character bar:** select and press ⊙ to confirm.

▶ Select the language by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⊙ to confirm.

▶ **To reposition the cursor within the data field:** select ← or → and press ⊙ to confirm.



① Cursor (repositioned)
② ← and → icon to reposition the cursor

▶ Delete the character/entry (▷ page 129).

Basic functions of COMAND

Switching COMAND on/off

▶ Press the ON function button on the center console.

ℹ If you switch off COMAND, playback of the current audio or video source will also be switched off. You cannot switch off COMAND while making a call via COMAND.
You can also make phone calls using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel when COMAND is switched off (▷ page 365).

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Mute

Switching audio and video sources on/off

▶ Press the [🔇] button on the multifunction steering wheel.
The sound from the respective audio or video source is switched on or muted.

ⓘ When the sound is off, the system displays the 🔇 symbol in the status line. When you change the audio or video source, or adjust the volume, the sound automatically switches on again.

ⓘ Even if the sound is switched off, you will still hear traffic and navigation system announcements.

Switching off Traffic program and navigation announcements completely

▶ **Traffic program:** press and hold the [🔇] button until the TA display disappears from the status bar of the display.
A confirmation tone sounds.

▶ **Navigation announcements:** during an announcement, press the [🔇] button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Switching Traffic program and navigation announcements on again

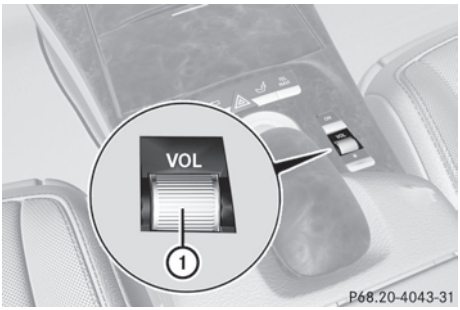
▶ **Traffic program:** press and hold down the [🔇] button until the TA display in the status bar appears.
A confirmation tone sounds.

▶ **Navigation announcements:** press the [🔇] button again.

ⓘ The navigation announcements are activated again if you switch COMAND off and on again or start a new route guidance.

Adjusting the volume

Adjusting the volume for the audio or video source



▶ **To adjust:** turn thumbwheel ①.

or

▶ Press the [+] or [−] button on the multifunction steering wheel.
The volume of the currently selected audio or video source changes.

You can also adjust the volume for the following:

- traffic announcements
- navigation announcements
- phone calls
- Voice Control System voice control (see the separate operating instructions)

Adjusting the volume of navigation announcements

During a navigation announcement:

▶ Turn thumbwheel ①.

or

▶ Press the [+] or [−] button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Adjusting the volume for phone calls

You can adjust the volume for hands-free mode during a telephone call.

▶ Turn thumbwheel ①.

or

▶ Press the [+] or [−] button on the multifunction steering wheel.

FarmaSOS.com

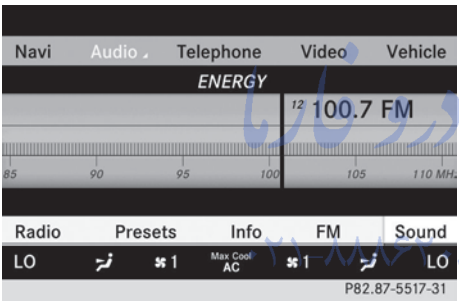
Adjusting the sound settings

Calling up the sound menu

You can make various sound settings for the different audio and video sources. This means that it is possible to set more bass for radio mode than for audio CD mode, for example. You can call up the respective sound menu from the menu of the desired mode.

The example describes how to call up the sound menu in radio mode.

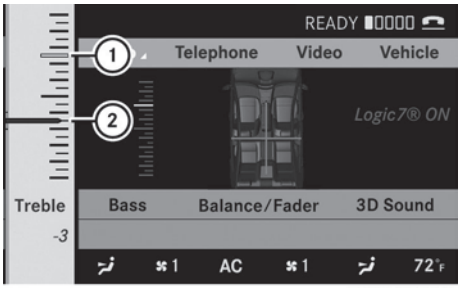
▶ Press the DISC RADIO function button.
The radio display appears. You will hear the last station played on the last waveband set.



▶ Select Sound by sliding ◎↓ and turning ⟨◎⟩ the COMAND controller and press ⊙ to confirm.
You can now set the treble and bass or the balance and fader for radio mode.

Adjusting treble and bass

▶ Select Treble or Bass in the sound menu by turning ⟨◎⟩ the COMAND controller and press ⊙ to confirm.
An adjustment scale appears.



Adjusting the treble

① Last setting selected

② Current setting

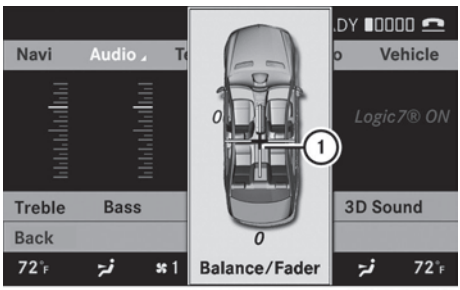
▶ Select a setting by turning ⟨◎⟩ the COMAND controller and press ⊙ to confirm.
The setting is stored and you exit the menu.

Adjusting balance and fader

With the balance function, you can control whether the sound is louder on the driver's or front-passenger side.

With the Fade function, you can control whether the sound is louder in the front or the rear of the vehicle.

▶ Select Balance/fader in the sound menu by turning ⟨◎⟩ and press ⊙ to confirm.



① Current setting

▶ Select a setting by sliding ↑◎↓ or ←◎→ the COMAND controller and press ⊙ to confirm.
The setting is stored and you exit the menu.

FarmaSOS.com

Surround sound

General notes

If your vehicle is equipped with the harman/kardon® Logic 7® surround sound system, you can set the optimum surround sound for every passenger.

The harman/kardon® Logic 7® surround sound system is available for the following operating modes:

- radio (FM only)
- satellite radio
- audio CD
- audio DVD (MLP, dts, PCM and Dolby Digital audio formats)
- MP3 (including SD memory card)
- Bluetooth® audio mode
- Media Interface
- video DVD (PCM, dts and Dolby Digital audio formats)
- AUX

Because many DVDs contain both stereo and multi-channel audio formats, it may be necessary to set the audio format (▷ page 223).

ℹ The Logic7® On function enables playback of, e.g. stereo recordings with a surround sound experience for every passenger. It enables optimum playback of music and films on CD, audio DVD or video DVD with multichannel audio formats, such as MLP, dts or Dolby Digital. The resulting audio experience reflects that intended by the sound engineer during the original recording.

ℹ If you select LOGIC7® Off, the sound system plays the tracks as stored on the medium. Due to the design of the passenger compartment, an optimum audio experience cannot be guaranteed for all passengers.

ℹ Discs which support the audio formats mentioned have the following logos:



Dolby Digital



dts



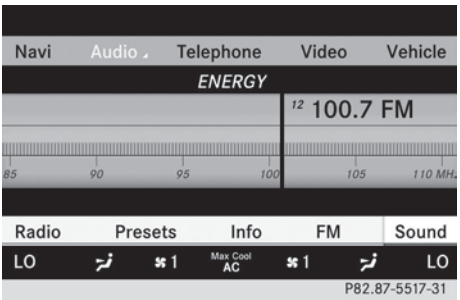
MLP

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Switching surround sound on/off

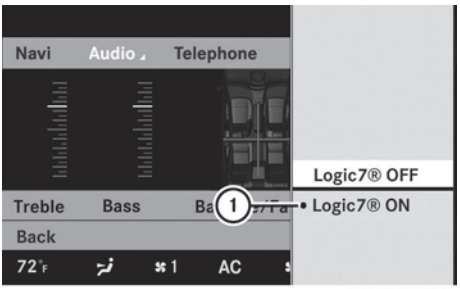
Example: switching on surround sound for radio mode

▶ Press the DISC RADIO function button.
The radio display appears. You will hear the last station played on the last waveband set.



▶ Select Sound by sliding ◎ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.

▶ Select 3D sound and press ◎ to confirm.



① Current setting

▶ Select the Logic7® On or Logic7® Off setting by turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm. Depending on your selection, surround sound is switched on or off and the menu is exited.

▶ **To exit the menu without saving:** press the ⮌ back button or slide ◎ the COMAND controller.

ⓘ Please bear the following in mind:

For an optimum audio experience on all seats when Logic7® is switched on, balance and fader should be set to the center of the passenger compartment.

You will achieve the best sound results by playing high-quality audio and video DVDs.

MP3 tracks should have a bit rate of at least 128 kbit/s.

Surround-sound playback does not function for mono signal sources, such as AM radio mode.

If radio reception is poor, e.g. in a tunnel, you should switch off Logic 7®, as it may otherwise switch between stereo and mono and cause temporary sound distortions.

On some stereo recordings, the sound characteristics may differ from conventional stereo playback.

Bang & Olufsen sound system

Vehicles with a Bang & Olufsen sound system:

There are two settings available with True Image™ sound technology:

- reference
  This setting provides a crisp, clear, luxury high-end sound setting for a studio atmosphere in your vehicle.
- 3D sound
  This setting enables a wide-ranging sound experience for playing music and videos.

The Sound Mode function can be used to optimize the selected sound setting for one seat. The settings left, all and right can be selected.

The Bang & Olufsen sound system provides the following operating modes:

- radio (FM only)
- audio CD
- audio DVD (MLP, dts, PCM and Dolby Digital audio formats)
- MP3
- Media Interface
- video DVD (PCM, dts and Dolby Digital audio formats)
- AUX

Because some DVDs contain both stereo and multi-channel audio formats, it may be necessary to set the audio format (▷ page 223).

Discs which support the audio formats mentioned have the following logos:



Dolby® Digital

FarmaSOS.com



dts™



MLP™

Selecting settings for the Bang & Olufsen sound system

Calling up the selection menu

- ▶ Select Sound.
- ▶ Highlight Bang&Olufsen.
- ▶ Press ⟲.
  A selection menu appears.

A • dot in front of an entry indicates the current setting.

Selecting the setting for True Image™

- ▶ Turn ⟲ or slide ↑↓ and highlight reference or 3D sound.
- ▶ Press ⟲.

Selecting sound mode

- ▶ Select Sound Mode in the selection menu.
- ▶ Turn ⟲ or slide ↑↓ and highlight left, all or right.
- ▶ Press ⟲.
- ▶ **To exit the menu:** press the ⮌ back button beside the COMAND controller.

or

- ▶ Slide ←→.

ⓘ Please bear the following in mind:

You will achieve the best sound results on your Bang & Olufsen sound system by playing high-quality audio DVDs and CDs.

MP3 tracks should have a bit rate of at least 224 kbit/s.

When playing using an iPod®, the bit rate should also be at least 224 kbit/s.

For optimum playback quality:

- ▶ Deactivate the EQ setting on the iPod®.

Surround-sound playback does not function for mono signal sources, such as the medium wave range (MW) in radio mode.

On some stereo recordings, the sound characteristics may differ from conventional stereo playback.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۰۰
FarmaSOS.com

Rear Seat Entertainment System

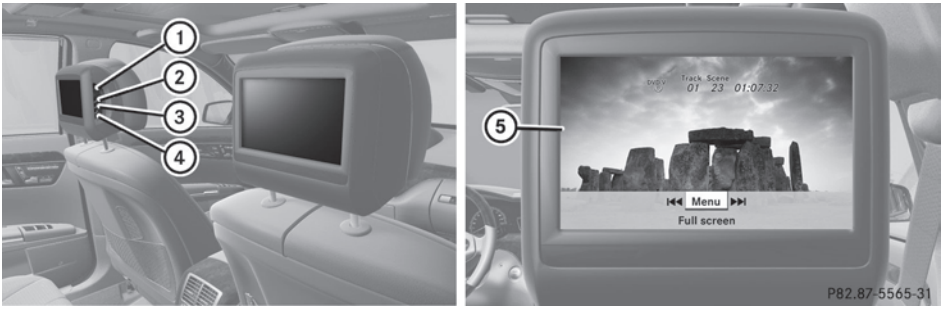
Components

Overview

The Rear Seat Entertainment System* comprises:

- two screens for the rear behind the front-seat head restraints
- the remote control
- a CD/DVD drive
- AUX jacks on both screens (display AUX) and on the CD/DVD drive (drive AUX)
- two sets of cordless headphones

Rear-compartment screens



① Socket for corded headphones
② **V** jack for video signal
③ **L** jack for audio signal, left
④ **R** jack for audio signal, right
⑤ Rear compartment screen

You can connect an additional set of corded headphones to each rear-compartment screen. The connection socket is for headphones with 3.5 mm stereo jack plugs and an impedance of 32 ohms.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Remote control

Overview



① To switch the screen on/off
② To switch button lighting on/off
③ To select the screen for remote control operation (**COMAND**, **SPLITVIEW**, **L** REAR and REAR **R** can be selected)
④ To select a menu or menu item
⑤ To confirm a selection or setting
⑥ To switch sound on/off (for corded headphones)
⑦ To adjust the volume (for corded headphones)
⑧ To skip, fast-forward/fast-rewind
⑨ To select a track, to enter directly
⑩ To leave the menu (back)

Selecting the screen for the remote control

You can use the remote control to operate one of the two rear screens at a time. To do so, you must switch the remote control to the desired screen.

- ▶ To select the left-hand screen: turn thumbwheel ③ until "**L** REAR" is highlighted in the window.
- ▶ To select the right-hand screen: turn thumbwheel ③ until "REAR **R**" is highlighted in the window.

Switching the screen on/off

If the key in the ignition lock is in position **0** or **1** or if the key is not in the ignition lock, the rear screens will switch off after 30 minutes. Before the screens switch off, they show a message to this effect.

You can switch the screens back on, However, this will discharge the starter battery.

- ▶ Point the remote control at the rear-compartment screen which has been selected for remote operation.
- ▶ Press button ① on the remote control.
  The respective rear screen switches on or off.

ⓘ You can only switch the screens on using the remote control if the ignition is switched on.

Switching button lighting on/off

- ▶ Press button ② on the remote control.
  Depending on the previous status, the button lighting is switched on or off.

ⓘ If you do not use the remote control for about 15 seconds, the button lighting switches off automatically.

Switching the sound on/off (corded headphones only)

- ▶ Press button ⑥ on the remote control.
  The sound is switched on/off.

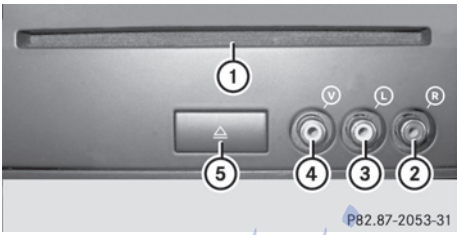
FarmaSOS.com

Selecting a menu/menu item and confirming your selection

▶ Select a menu/menu item using the ◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm.

CD/DVD drive and AUX jacks

The CD/DVD drive is located in the center behind the front seats.



① CD/DVD slot
② AUX, right-hand (R) jack for audio signal
③ AUX, left-hand (L) jack for audio signal
④ AUX, jack for video signal (V)
⑤ CD/DVD eject button

The AUX jacks shown are for the drive AUX. Identical jacks can be found on the right-hand side of the rear-compartment screens (display AUX), (▷ page 137).

امداد خودرو فارسا
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Cordless headphones

Overview



امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

① Volume control
② To select a screen for the headphones
③ Battery tray cover
④ Switching the cordless headphones on/off
⑤ Indicator lamp, differing displays (▷ page 140)

▶ Open both sides of the headphones and adjust the fit of the headphones by pulling the headphone band in the direction of the arrow.

Switching the cordless headphones on/off

▶ Press button ④.
Depending on the previous state, the headphones are switched on or off. To save the battery, the headphones are switched off automatically if they do not receive a signal within three minutes.

Adjusting the volume of the headphones

▶ Turn volume control ① until you have reached the desired volume.

ⓘ If you have connected corded headphones to a rear-compartment screen, you can adjust the volume by pressing buttons ⑦ on the remote control (▷ page 138).

Selecting a screen for the headphones

▶ Move push slider ② to **L** (left-hand screen) or **R** (right-hand screen).

Indicator lamp displays

The color of the indicator lamp shows whether the headphones are switched on or off and indicates the charge level of the batteries inserted.

Display	Status
Green	The headphones are switched on and the batteries are fully charged.
Red	The headphones are switched on and the batteries are almost discharged.
No display (dark)	The headphones are switched off, or the batteries are empty, incorrectly inserted or not inserted.

Connecting additional headphones

You can connect an additional set of corded headphones to each rear-compartment screen (▷ page 137).

Changing batteries

Batteries are required for the remote control and for the two sets of cordless headphones. For changing batteries: (▷ page 243)

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

System settings

Vehicle equipment

ℹ These Operating Instructions describe all standard and optional equipment available for your vehicle at the time of purchase. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described.

Display settings

Switching the display on/off

- Select Vehicle by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select Display off by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- **To switch on the display:** press or turn the COMAND controller.

Display design

Your COMAND display features optimized designs for operation during daytime and night-time hours. You can customize the design to suit your personal preferences by manually selecting day or night design or opt for an automatic setting.

- Select Vehicle by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select System by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select Display and press to confirm.
- Select Day design, Night design or Automatic by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  The • icon indicates the current setting.

Design	Explanation
Day design	The display is set permanently to day design.
Night design	The display is set permanently to night design.
Automatic	The display design changes depending on the brightness around the vehicle.

ℹ In the Automatic setting, COMAND evaluates the readings from the automatic vehicle light sensor and switches between the display designs automatically.

Time settings

General information

If COMAND is equipped with a navigation system and has GPS reception, COMAND automatically sets the time and date. You can also adjust the time yourself in 30-minute increments, but the date cannot be changed.

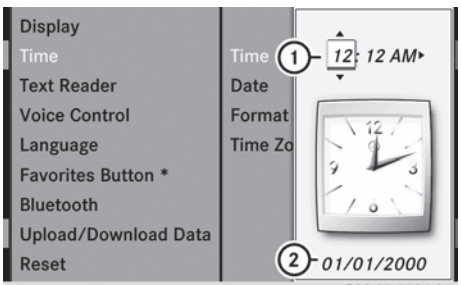
If you set the time in 30-minute increments, any time zone settings and settings for changing between summer and standard time are lost (▷ page 142).

The following navigation system functions require the time, time zone and summer/standard time to be set correctly in order to work properly:

- route guidance on routes with time-dependent traffic guidance
- calculation of expected time of arrival

Setting the time

- Select Vehicle in the main function bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select System by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select Time by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select Time and press to confirm.



① To set the time

② Current date (set automatically by COMAND)

- Set the time by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

Setting the time/date format

- Select Vehicle in the main function bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select System by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select Time by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select Format and press to confirm. The • symbols show the current settings.

Abbreviation	Meaning
DD/MM/YYYY	Day/Month/Year (date format)
HH/MM	Hours/Minutes (time format)
You can set the 24-hour or the AM/PM format.	

- Set the format by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

Setting the time zone and switching between summer and standard time

- Select Vehicle in the main function bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select System by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select Time by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

- Select Time zone and press to confirm. A list of time zones appears. The • dot indicates the current setting.
- Select the time zone and press to confirm.
- **To switch automatic changeover on/off:** select Automatic summer/winter time changeover or Automatic summer/winter time changeover by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  The • dot indicates the current setting.

Read-aloud settings

Setting the text reader speed

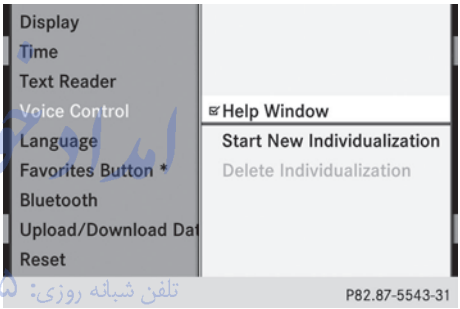
- Select Vehicle by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select System and press to confirm.
- Select Text reader and press to confirm.
- Select Set text reader speed and press to confirm.
  A list appears. The • dot indicates the current setting.
- Select a setting by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

Voice Control System settings

Opening/closing the help window

The help window shows you additional information during individualization and voice control operation.

- Select Vehicle in the main function bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select System by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select Voice Control by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select Help window and press to confirm.
  You have switched the help window on ☑ or off ☐.



Individualization

Introduction

Using individualization, you can fine tune the Voice Control System to your own voice and thus improve voice recognition. This means that other users' voices will not be recognized as easily and, therefore, this function can be switched off.

Individualization comprises two parts and takes approximately five minutes. It consists of training the system to recognize a certain number of digit sequences and voice commands.

Starting new individualization

Individualization can only be started when the vehicle is stationary. Before starting, switch off all devices or functions which could interfere, such as the radio or the navigation system. After starting the session, the system

FarmaSOS.com

guides you through the training with spoken instructions.

- ▶ Select Vehicle in the main function bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- ▶ Select System by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- ▶ Select Voice Control and press to confirm.
- ▶ Select Start new individualization and press to confirm.
  You see and hear a prompt asking whether you would like further information.
- ▶ Select Yes or No and press to confirm.
  If you select No, the first part of individualization begins. You will be asked whether you would like to train digits or voice commands.
  If you select Yes, you will see and hear information on the individualization process. The first part of individualization then begins automatically.
- ▶ **To close the display:** press the COMAND controller.
  You will be asked whether you would like to train digits or voice commands.

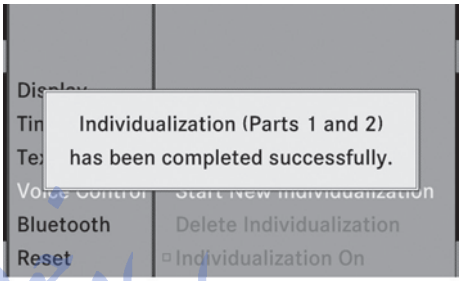


P82.86-9970-31

At the end of the first part, a prompt will appear asking whether you wish to begin the second part.

- ▶ Select Yes or No and press to confirm.
  If you select No, individualization will be canceled. The data from the first part is stored automatically.
  If you select Yes, the second part will begin.

Individualization is completed at the end of the second part. You will see a message to this effect. The data from the second part is stored automatically.



P82.86-9971-31

Canceling the first or second part of individualization

- ▶ Confirm Cancel by pressing the COMAND controller.
  A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to cancel.
- ▶ Select Yes or No and press to confirm.
  If you select Yes, individualization will be canceled. The data from the part canceled is not stored.
  If you select No, the current part begins again.

Deleting existing individualization data

- ▶ Select Vehicle by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- ▶ Select System and press to confirm.
- ▶ Select Voice Control and press to confirm.
- ▶ Select Delete individualization and press to confirm.
  A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to delete.

امداد خودرو فارس
FarmaSOS.com

▶ Select Yes or No and press to confirm.
If you select No, the process will be aborted.
If you select Yes, the individualization is deleted. You will see a message to this effect.

Bluetooth® settings

General information about Bluetooth®

Bluetooth® technology is the standard for short-range wireless data transmission of up to approximately 10 meters. Bluetooth® allows, for example, the exchange of vCards.

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.



Requirements for a Bluetooth® connection

You can connect mobile phones and notebooks with COMAND.

To do so, the following conditions need to be met:

- Bluetooth®-capable devices, e.g. mobile phones, must comply with a certain profile in order to be connected to COMAND. Every Bluetooth® device has its own specific Bluetooth® name.
- Bluetooth® must be activated in COMAND and on the respective Bluetooth® device; see the separate operating instructions.
- the Bluetooth® device must be "visible" to COMAND in order for COMAND to find and display it. For the setting procedures, please see the operating instructions for the Bluetooth® device.

ⓘ Once a mobile phone has been connected, reception and transmission volume may change.

Activating/deactivating Bluetooth®

▶ Select Vehicle in the main function bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
▶ Select System by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
▶ Select Bluetooth by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
▶ Select Bluetooth activated and press to confirm.
This switches Bluetooth® on ☑ or off ☐.

Connecting Bluetooth® devices

General information

Before using your Bluetooth® device with COMAND for the first time, you will need to connect it.

Connecting is comprised of:

- searching for a Bluetooth® device and
- subsequently authorizing it

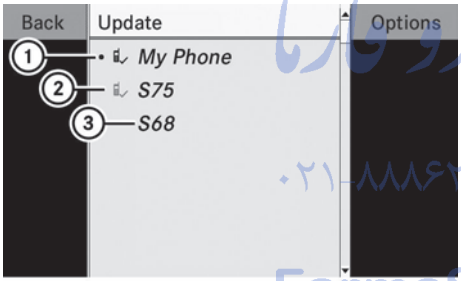
ⓘ You can connect up to ten devices to COMAND.

For more information on suitable mobile phones and on connecting a Bluetooth®-capable mobile phone to COMAND, visit **http://www.mbusa-mobile.com** or call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) (US) or Customer Service at 1-800-387-0100 (Canada).

FarmaSOS.com

Searching for Bluetooth® devices

- ▶ Activate Bluetooth® (▷ page 145).
- ▶ Select Vehicle in the main function bar by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ↻ to confirm.
- ▶ Select System by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ↻ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Bluetooth by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ↻ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Search for Bluetooth devices and press ↻ to confirm.
  COMAND searches for Bluetooth® devices within range. After a short while, the Bluetooth® device list appears.



Example of display: Bluetooth® device list

① Currently connected • and authorized device (✓ icon)

② Device not within range but previously authorized (✓ appears in gray)

③ Newly detected device within range but not yet authorized (no ✓ icon)

The Bluetooth® device list shows all devices within range and all previously authorized devices, whether or not they are in range.

If the Bluetooth® device list is already full, you will be requested to de-authorize a device (▷ page 147). If COMAND does not detect your Bluetooth® device, external authorization may be necessary (▷ page 147).

ⓘ When subsequently called up again, the list may no longer show all devices, for example because a device has been removed from the vehicle in the meantime. In this case, start a new search to update the device list.

Authorizing a Bluetooth® device (registering)

- ▶ In the Bluetooth® device list, select not yet authorized device ③ by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller.
- ▶ Select Options by sliding ◎→ the COMAND controller and press ↻ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Authorize and press ↻ to confirm.



The passcode is any one to sixteen-digit number combination which you can determine yourself. You must enter the same number combination in COMAND and in the Bluetooth® device to be authorized (see mobile phone operating instructions).

ⓘ Some mobile phones require a four-digit (or longer) passcode.

ⓘ If you want to re-authorize a device following de-authorization (▷ page 147), you can select a different passcode.

FarmaSOS.com

- **To enter a passcode in COMAND:** press the number keys in sequence.
  ok is highlighted after the first number has been entered.

or

- Select the digits one by one by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- **To confirm an entry in COMAND:** select ok using the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Enter the same passcode into the Bluetooth® device (see the operating instructions for the respective device). The device is authorized.

External authorization

If COMAND does not detect your Bluetooth® device, this may be due to particular security settings on your Bluetooth® device. In this case, check whether your Bluetooth® device can locate the COMAND system. The Bluetooth® device name of COMAND is "MB Bluetooth".

- In the Bluetooth® device list, select the desired device by turning the COMAND controller.
- Select Options by sliding the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select External authorization and press to confirm.
- Start the Bluetooth® scan process on the Bluetooth® device (see separate operating instructions of the respective device).
- Select COMAND ("MB Bluetooth").
- When prompted, enter the passcode on the Bluetooth® device and then on COMAND.

Displaying the details of a Bluetooth® device

- In the Bluetooth® device list, select the desired device by turning the COMAND controller.
- Select Options by sliding the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select Details and press to confirm. The detailed view for this device appears.
- **To close the detailed view:** turn or slide the COMAND controller.

De-authorizing (de-registering) a Bluetooth® device

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC recommends that you de-authorize devices, e.g. mobile phones, both in COMAND and on the respective Bluetooth® device itself. Subsequent authorization may otherwise fail.

- In the Bluetooth® device list, select the authorized device by turning the COMAND controller.
- Select Options by sliding the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select De-authorize and press to confirm.
  A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to revoke authorization for this device.
- Select Yes or No and press to confirm.
  If you select Yes, the authorization for the device will be revoked.
  If you select No, the process will be aborted.

ℹ If a Bluetooth® device has been de-authorized and is no longer in range, it will no longer be shown in the Bluetooth® device list after the next search.

FarmaSOS.com

System language settings

This function allows you to determine the language for the menu displays and the navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry.

If you change the system language, the language for Voice Control System will be also be changed. If the selected language is not supported by Voice Control System, "English" will be selected.

- ▶ Select Vehicle by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- ▶ Select System and press to confirm.
- ▶ Select Language and press to confirm. You see the language list. The • dot indicates the current setting.
- ▶ Select the language by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm. COMAND loads the selected language and sets it.

ⓘ In Arabic as well as some other countries, the selection option English (Arabic map) is available when setting the system language. This language setting shows the menus and input data in COMAND in English and the map in Arabic for certain countries. The destination is entered in English.

Reset function

You can reset COMAND to the factory settings. Amongst other things, this will delete all personal data (e.g. station presets, address book entries, entries in the destination memory and in the list of previous destinations in the navigation system). Resetting is recommended before selling or transferring ownership of your vehicle, for example.

- ▶ Select Vehicle in the main function bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- ▶ Select System by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- ▶ Select Reset and press to confirm. A prompt appears asking whether you wish to reset.
- ▶ Select Yes or No and press to confirm. If you select No, the process will be aborted. If you select Yes, another prompt appears asking whether you really wish to reset.
- ▶ Select Yes or No and press to confirm. If you select Yes, a message will be shown. COMAND is reset and restarted. If you select No, the process will be aborted.

ایران خودرو فارما
FarmaSoft.com

Navigation

Vehicle equipment

ⓘ These Operating Instructions describe all standard and optional equipment available for your vehicle at the time of purchase. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described.

Introduction

Important safety notes

⚠ Warning

For safety reasons, only enter a destination when the vehicle is stationary. When the vehicle is in motion, a passenger should enter the destination. Study manual and select route before driving.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

COMAND calculates the route to the destination without taking account of the following:

- Traffic lights
- Stop and right-of-way-signs
- Lane merging
- Parking or stopping prohibited areas
- Other road and traffic rules and regulations
- Narrow bridges

⚠ Warning

COMAND may give incorrect navigation commands if the data in the digital map does not correspond with the actual road/traffic situation. Digital maps do not cover all areas nor all routes within an area. For example, if the traffic routing has been changed or the direction of a one-way road has been reversed.

For this reason, you must always observe applicable road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey. Road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over the navigation commands generated by the system.

⚠ Warning

Navigation announcements are intended to direct you while driving without diverting your attention from the road and driving.

Please always use this feature instead of consulting the map display for directions. Looking at the icons or map display can distract you from traffic conditions and driving, and increase the risk of an accident.

General information

Operational readiness of the navigation system

The navigation system must determine the position of the vehicle before first use or whenever operational status is restored. Therefore, you may have to drive for a while before precise route guidance is possible.

GPS reception

Among other things, correct functioning of the navigation system depends on GPS reception. In certain situations, GPS reception may be impaired, there may be interference or there may be no reception at all, e.g. in tunnels or parking garages.

Input restriction

On vehicles for certain countries, there is a restriction on entering data.

The restriction is active at vehicle speeds above approximately 3 mph (5 km/h). The restriction is deactivated as soon as the speed falls below 2 mph (3 km/h).

When the restriction is active, certain entries cannot be made. This will be indicated by the fact that certain menu items are grayed out and cannot be selected.

The following entries are not possible, for example:

- entering the destination city and street
- entering a destination via the map
- entering in the vicinity of a city or via a name search
- editing entries
- direct entry using the number keypad

Other entries are still possible, such as entering points of interest in the vicinity of the destination or current position.

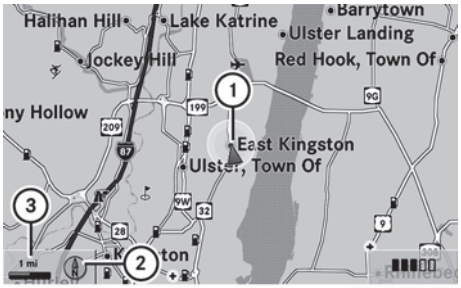
Switching on navigation mode

▶ Press the TEL/NAVI function button once or twice.

or

▶ Select Navi in the main function bar by sliding ↑◎ and turning ⟨◎⟩ the COMAND controller and press ⊙ to confirm.
In both cases, you will see the map either with or without the menu shown.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



Map without the menu (route guidance inactive)

① Current vehicle position

② Map orientation selected

③ Map scale selected

"Route guidance active" means that you have entered a destination and that COMAND has calculated the route. The display shows the route, changes of direction and lane recommendations. Navigation announcements guide you to your destination.

"Route guidance inactive" means that no destination has been entered and that no route has been calculated.

Showing/hiding the menu

▶ **To hide the menu:** slide ↑ the COMAND controller and press to confirm the Full Screen menu item.
The map can be seen in the full-screen display.

▶ **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller in the full-screen display.

Basic settings

Route mode

Setting the route type and route options

You can set the following route types:

- Fast Route: COMAND calculates a route with the shortest possible (minimized) journey time without taking traffic reports into consideration.
- Dynamic Route: same route type as Fast Route. In addition, COMAND takes any traffic reports received regarding the route into account during route guidance. The navigation system can help you avoid a traffic jam, for example, by recalculating the route.
- Eco Route: the ECO Route is a short route, that takes traffic information into account.
- Short Route: COMAND calculates a route with the shortest possible (minimized) distance without taking traffic reports into consideration.

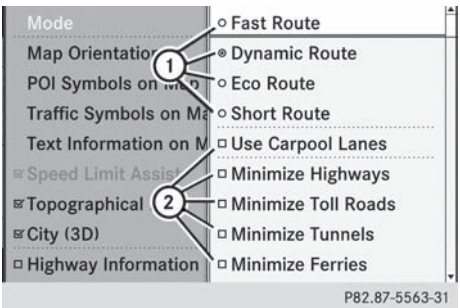
For the route options select the settings Use Carpool Lanes, Avoid Highways, Minimize Toll Roads, Minimize Tunnels, Minimize Ferries and Minimize Motorail Trains. You can select more than one route option.

▶ **To switch on navigation mode:** press the TEL NAVI function button once or twice.

▶ **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.

▶ Select Navi in the main function bar by sliding ↑ and turning ↕ the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

▶ Select Mode and press to confirm.



① To set the route type

② To set the route options

▶ Select a route type and press to confirm.
The ◉ icon indicates the current setting.

▶ Select the route option(s) and press ⊛ to confirm.
The route options are switched on ☑ or off ☐, depending on the previous status.

ⓘ If you change the route type and/or the route options while route guidance is active (the route has been calculated), COMAND will calculate a new route.

If you change the route type and/or the route options while route guidance is inactive (no destination has been entered yet), COMAND uses the new setting for the next route guidance.

ⓘ The route calculated may, for example, include ferry connections, even if the Minimize Ferries route option is switched on.

In some cases, e.g. when calculating particularly long routes, COMAND may not be able to take all the selected route options into account.

▶ **To exit the menu:** slide ←◎→ the COMAND controller.

Entering destinations

Introduction to destination input

⚠ Warning!
For safety reasons, only enter a new destination when the vehicle is stationary. You could otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

The following destination input options are available:

- entering a destination by address
- entering a destination from the destination memory
- entering a destination from the list of last destinations
- entering a destination using the map
- entering an intermediate stop
- entering a point of interest

Entering a destination by address

Introduction

When entering an address as the destination, you have the following options:

- entering the state/province, city/ZIP code and street
- entering the state/province, town/ZIP code and center
- entering the state/province, town/ZIP code, street and house number
- entering the state/province, town/ZIP code, street and intersection
- entering the state/province, street, city and house number
- entering the state/province, street and house number
- entering the state/province, street and intersection

ⓘ You can only enter those cities, streets, ZIP codes etc. that are stored in the digital map. This means that for some countries you cannot enter ZIP codes, for example.

Example: entering an address

The following is a step-by-step example of how to enter an address. The destination address is as follows:

New York (state)

New York (city)

40 Broadway

You can of course enter any country, city, street and house number desired and enter, for example, your home address (My address).

Calling up the address entry menu

▶ **To switch on navigation mode:** press the TEL NAVI function button once or twice.

▶ **To show the menu:** press the ⊛ COMAND controller.

FarmaSOS.com

▶ Select Destination by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

▶ Select Address Entry and press to confirm.
The address entry menu appears. If you have previously entered a destination, this will be shown in the display.



P82.87-5566-31

Address entry menu

Depending on the amount of the address entered and the data in the digital map, some menu items may not be available at all or may not yet be available.

Example: after you have entered the state/province, the No., Center, Intersection, Save and Start menu items are not yet available; the Zip Code menu item is not available if the digital map does not contain ZIP codes.

Selecting a state/province

▶ Select State/Prov. in the address entry menu by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
A menu with the available lists appears:

- Last States/Provinces
- States (U.S.)
- Provinces (Canada)

▶ **To select a list**: turn the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
The list of selected states/provinces appears.

▶ **To select a state/province:** turn the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
The address entry menu appears again. The state/province selected has now been entered.

Entering the city

▶ Select City in the address entry menu by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
You will see the town list either with the character bar (option 1) or as a selection list (option 2).

Option 1: city list with character bar

▶ Enter NEW YORK. Instructions for entering characters can be found in the "Entering characters in navigation mode (entering a city)" section (▷ page 127).



P82.87-5446-31

Option 2: city list as selection list

FarmaSOS.com



P82.87-5447-31

List of towns

- ▶ Select an entry by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller.
- ▶ Irrespective of the option chosen, press ◎ to confirm your selection.
  The address entry menu reappears. The town has now been entered.

Entering a street name

- ▶ Select Street in the address entry menu by turning ◀◎▶ and sliding ▲◎▼ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
  You will see the street list either with the character bar (option 1) or as a selection list (option 2).

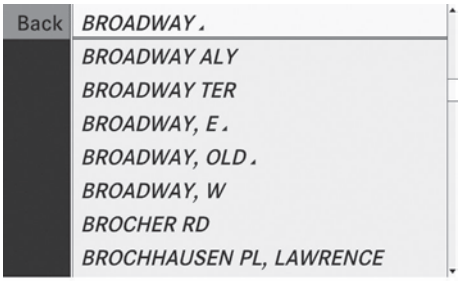
Option 1: street list with character bar

- ▶ Enter BROADWAY. Instructions for entering characters using city input as an example can be found in the "Entering characters in navigation mode (entering a city)" section (▷ page 127).



P82.87-5454-31

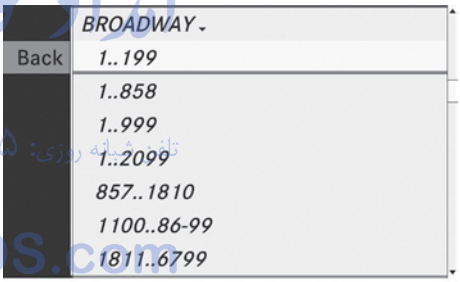
Option 2: street list as selection list



P82.87-5455-31

List of street names

- ▶ Select a street by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
  If an entry features the ◢ icon, it cannot be uniquely assigned and a selection list will open, allowing you to select the desired entry.



P82.87-5456-31

- ▶ Select an entry by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller.
- ▶ Irrespective of the option chosen, press ◎ to confirm your selection.
  The address entry menu reappears. The street has now been entered.

Entering the house number

It is not possible to enter a house number until a street has been entered.

- ▶ Select No. in the address entry menu by turning ◀◎▶ and sliding ▲◎▼ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
  The character bar appears.

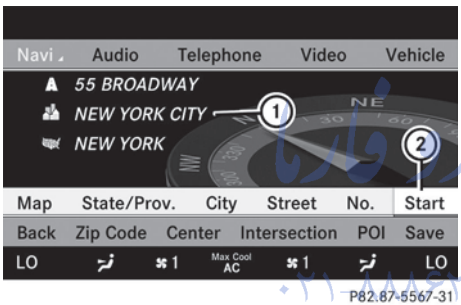
FarmaSOS.com

▶ Enter a house number. Instructions for entering characters using city input as an example can be found in the "Entering characters in navigation mode (entering a city)" section (▷ page 127).

▶ Confirm the entry with ⊛.
The address entry menu reappears. The house number has now been entered.

Starting route calculation

You can now have COMAND calculate the route to the address entered or save the address first, e.g. as your home address (My address) (▷ page 154).



Address entry menu with destination address

① Destination address

② To start route calculation

▶ In the address entry menu, confirm Start by pressing ⊛.
If no other route has been calculated, route calculation starts immediately (Option 1). If another route has already been calculated (route guidance is active), a prompt appears (option 2).

Option 1 – no route guidance active: route calculation starts. While route calculation is in progress, an arrow will indicate the direction to your destination. Below this, you will see the Fast route is being calculated... message.

Once the route has been calculated, route guidance begins. If the vehicle is traveling on a non-digitized road, the system displays the linear distance to the destination, the direction of the destination and the Street unknown message. In this case, the display will be grayed out.

Option 2 – route guidance is already active: if route guidance is already active, a prompt will appear asking whether you wish to terminate the currently active route guidance.

▶ Select Yes or No and press ⊛ to confirm.
If you select Yes, COMAND will stop route guidance and start route calculation for the new destination.
If you select No, COMAND will continue with the active route guidance.

ⓘ Route calculation takes a certain amount of time. The time depends on the distance from the destination, for example. COMAND calculates the route using the digital map data.
The calculated route may differ from the ideal route, e.g. due to roadworks or incomplete map data. Please also refer to the notes about the digital map (▷ page 186).

Entering and saving your home address

You can either enter your home address for the first time (option 1) or edit a previously stored home address (option 2).

▶ **Option 1:** enter the address, e.g. a town, street and house number (▷ page 152).

▶ Once you have entered the address, select Save in the address entry menu by turning ⟨◎⟩ and sliding ↕◎ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.

▶ Select Save as "My Address" and press ⊛ to confirm.
COMAND stores your home address as My Address in the destination memory.

▶ **Option 2:** proceed as described under "Option 1".
A prompt appears asking whether the current home address should be overwritten.

FarmaSos.com

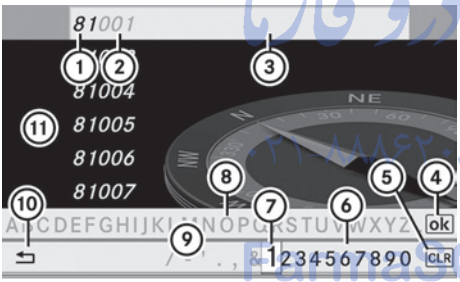
▶ Select Yes and press ⊛ to confirm.
If you select Yes, the Save Successful. message appears.

Entering a ZIP code

Entering a ZIP code will delete a previously entered city.

▶ Select Zip Code in the address entry menu by turning ◀◎▶ and sliding ▲◎▼ the COMANDcontroller and press ⊛ to confirm.
You see the ZIP code list with the character bar.

▶ Enter a ZIP code. Instructions for entering characters using city input as an example can be found in the "Entering characters in navigation mode (entering a city)" section (▷ page 127).



P82.86-9993-31

① Digits entered by the user
② Digits automatically added by the system
③ List entry most closely resembling the characters entered so far
④ To switch to the list without the character bar
⑤ To delete the entire entry, press and hold; to delete the last character, press briefly
⑥ Characters available for selection
⑦ Selected character
⑧ Characters currently not available for selection
⑨ Character bar
⑩ To cancel an entry
⑪ List

▶ Confirm the entry with ⊛.
If COMAND is able to assign the ZIP code unambiguously to a specific address, the address entry menu appears again. The ZIP code appears in place of the city's name.
If COMAND cannot assign the ZIP code unambiguously to a specific address, the address entry menu appears again. The ZIP code is automatically entered. For a more precise location, you can now enter, for example, the street, a city, a center or a POI.

▶ Start route calculation (▷ page 154).

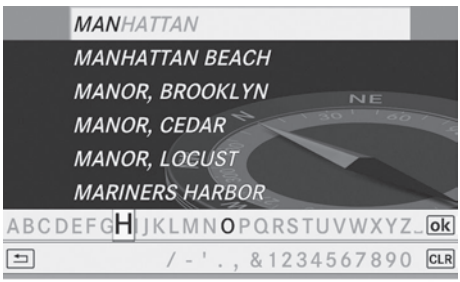
Entering a center

Entering a center will, for example, delete a previously entered street.

▶ Select Center in the address entry menu by turning ◀◎▶ and sliding ▲◎▼ the COMANDcontroller and press ⊛ to confirm.
You will see the center list either with the character bar (option 1) or as a selection list (option 2).

Option 1: center list with character bar

▶ Enter a center. Instructions for entering characters using city input as an example can be found in the "Entering characters in navigation mode (entering a city)" section (▷ page 127).



P82.87-5460-31

Option 2: center list as selection list



P82.87-5461-31

- ▶ Select a center by turning the COMAND controller.
- ▶ Irrespective of the option chosen, press to confirm your selection.
  The address entry menu reappears. The center selected has been entered.
- ▶ Start route calculation (▷ page 154).

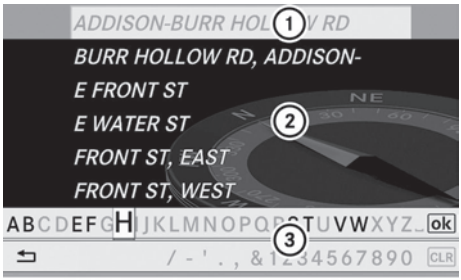
Entering an intersection name

Entering an intersection will delete a previously entered house number.

- ▶ Select Intersection in the address entry menu by turning and sliding the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  You will see the intersection list either with the character bar (option 1) or as a selection list (option 2).

Option 1: intersection list with character bar

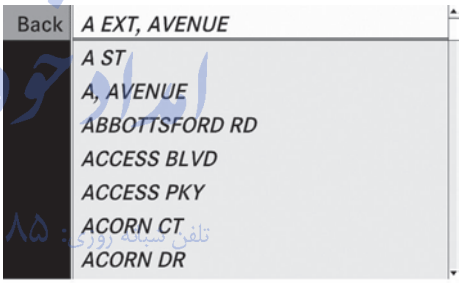
- ▶ Enter an intersection. Instructions for entering characters using city input as an example can be found in the "Entering characters in navigation mode (entering a city)" section (▷ page 127).



P82.87-2103-31

① List entry most closely resembling the characters entered so far
② List
③ Character bar

Option 2: intersection list as selection list



P82.87-2478-31

- ▶ Select an intersection by turning the COMAND controller.
- ▶ Irrespective of the option chosen, press to confirm your selection.
  The address entry menu reappears. The intersection selected has been entered.
- ▶ Start route calculation (▷ page 154).

Selecting a destination from the destination memory (e.g. My address)

Introduction

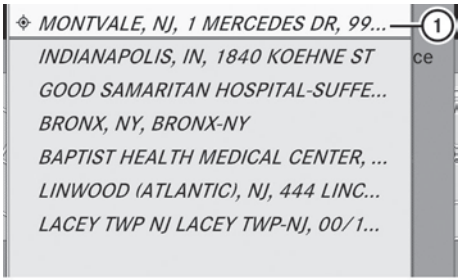
The destination memory always contains an entry named "My address". You may wish to assign your home address to this entry, for example (▷ page 154), and select it for route guidance. This entry always appears at the top of the list in the destination memory.

FarmaSOC.com

- **To switch on navigation mode:** press the TEL NAVI function button once or twice.
- **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.
- Select Destination in the navigation system menu bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select From Memory and press to confirm.
- Select My Address by turning the COMAND controller.
- Irrespective of the option chosen, press to confirm your selection.
  "My address" has been entered.
- **To start route calculation:** select Start and press to confirm.

Entering a destination from the list of last destinations

- **To switch on navigation mode:** press the TEL NAVI function button once or twice.
- **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.
- Select Destination in the navigation system menu bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select From Last Destinations and press to confirm.



P82.87-2108-31

"Last destinations" list
① Last destination

- Select the desired destination by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  The destination address selected has been entered.
- **To start route calculation:** select Start and press to confirm.
  Once the route has been calculated, route guidance begins (▷ page 164).

Further information on "Last destinations" memory can be found on (▷ page 178).

Entering a destination using the map

Calling up the map

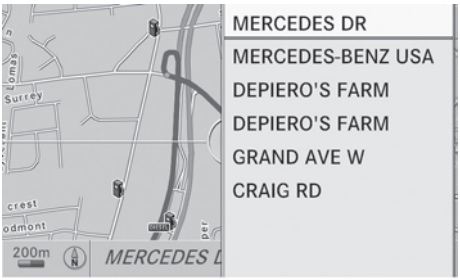
- **To switch on navigation mode:** press the TEL NAVI function button once or twice.
- **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.
- Select Destination in the navigation system menu bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select Via Map and press to confirm.
  You see the map with the crosshair.

FarmaSOS.com

COMAND



P82.86-9977-31



P82.87-2109-31

① Current vehicle position
② Crosshair
③ Details of the crosshair position
④ Map scale selected

Display ③ depends on the settings selected in "Map information in the display" (▷ page 182). The current street name can be shown, provided the digital map contains the necessary data, or the coordinates of the crosshair if the geo-coordinate display is switched on and the GPS signal is strong enough.

Moving the map and selecting the destination

- **To scroll the map:** slide the COMAND controller ←◎→, ↑◎↓ or ↖◎↘.
- **To set the map scale:** as soon as you turn ◖◎◗ the COMAND controller, the scale bar appears.
- Turn ◖◎◗ until the desired scale is set. Turning clockwise zooms out from the map, turning counter-clockwise zooms in.
- **To select a destination:** press ⍟ the COMAND controller once or several times. You will see either the address entry menu with the destination address or, if COMAND is unable to assign a unique address, a selection list.
- Select a destination by turning ◖◎◗ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
  If the destination is within the limits of the digital map, COMAND attempts to assign the destination to the map.
  If the destination can be assigned, you will see the address entry menu with the address of the destination. If not, you will see the Destination from Map entry.
- **To start route calculation:** select Start and press ⍟ to confirm.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Entering an intermediate stop

Introduction

When route guidance is active, you can enter an intermediate stop. Intermediate stops can be predefined destinations from the following categories that COMAND offers for selection:

- Mercedes-Benz Service Center
- Hospital
- Gas Station
- Parking Lot
- Restaurant

However, you can also enter destinations other than the predefined ones. To do this, select the menu item Other.

You can use the intermediate stop function to influence route guidance to the main destination. When you have reached your intermediate stop, COMAND automatically recalculates the route to the main destination.

Entering predefined destinations

- **To switch on navigation mode:** press the TEL NAVI function button once or twice.
- **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.
- Select Destination in the navigation system menu bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select Stopover and press to confirm.

Option 1: no intermediate stop has been entered yet.

- Select a category, see option 2.

Option 2: an intermediate stop has already been entered.

- Select Change Stopover and press to confirm.
- **To select a category:** select a category by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  COMAND first searches in the selected category for destinations along the route. If there are no destinations available there, COMAND searches for destinations within a radius of up to 100 km (approx. 60 mi) of the vehicle position.
  If COMAND finds destinations, a list appears on the right-hand side of the display.
  The intermediate stops are listed according to increasing distance from the current vehicle position. They are displayed in the form of a name and their position in relation to the route and your direction of travel.

For intermediate stops that are not located along the calculated route, the linear distance is shown.

If COMAND does not find any destinations, you will see a message to this effect.

- Confirm OK by pressing .
- Select a different category.
- Select the intermediate stop by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- **To start route calculation:** select Start and press to confirm.

Entering another destination as an intermediate stop

- **To switch on navigation mode:** press the TEL NAVI function button once or twice.
- **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.
- Select Destination in the navigation system menu bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select Stopover and press to confirm.
- Select Other and press to confirm.
- Select Address Entry, From Memory, From Last Destinations or From POIs.

Selection	Step
Address Entry	▶ Enter a destination by address (▷ page 151).
From Memory	▶ Select a destination from the destination memory (▷ page 156).
From Last Destinations	▶ Select a destination from the list of last destinations (▷ page 157).
From POIs	▶ Enter a point of interest (▷ page 160).

FarnaSOS.com

- **To start route calculation:** once you have entered a destination, select Start and press ⊙ to confirm.

Deleting the intermediate stop

If an intermediate stop has already been entered, you can delete it.

- **To switch on navigation mode:** press the TEL NAVI function button once or twice.
- **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller ⊙.
- Select Destination in the navigation system menu bar by turning ⊙ the COMAND controller and press ⊙ to confirm.
- Select Stopover and press ⊙ to confirm.
- Select Delete Stopover and press ⊙ to confirm.
  COMAND deletes the intermediate stop and recalculates the route to the main destination.

Entering points of interest

Initiating point of interest entry

- **To switch on navigation mode:** press the TEL NAVI function button once or twice.
- **To show the menu:** press ⊙ the COMAND controller.
- Select Destination in the navigation menu bar by turning ⊙ the COMAND controller and press ⊙ to confirm.
- Select From POIs and press ⊙ to confirm.
  A menu appears.

Entering a point of interest in the vicinity of the destination

Entering a point of interest in the vicinity of the destination is only possible when route guidance is active.

- Select Destination Area from the menu and press ⊙ to confirm.
- Continue with assigning the point of interest category (▷ page 161).

Entering a point of interest in the vicinity of the current position

- Select Current Position from the menu and press ⊙ to confirm.
- Continue with assigning the point of interest category (▷ page 161).

Entering a point of interest in the vicinity of a city

Option 1

- Select Other City from the menu and press ⊙ to confirm.
- If desired, select the state/province (▷ page 152).
- **To enter a city:** select City and press ⊙ to confirm.
  Proceed as described in the "Entering a city" section (▷ page 152).
- After entering the city, assign the point of interest category (▷ page 161).

Option 2

- Enter an address in the address entry menu, e.g. as city, street and house number (▷ page 151).
- Select POI and press ⊙ to confirm.
- Assign a point of interest category (▷ page 161).

Entering a point of interest using name search

This function gives you access to all points of interest available in the digital map.

امداد خودرو فارما ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن شبانه روزی FarmaSOS.com

▶ Select By Name from the menu and press ⍟ to confirm.
A list of all of the points of interest on the digital map appears.

▶ Proceed as described in the "Point of interest list with character bar" section (▷ page 162).

Entering a point of interest using the phone number search

This function gives you access to all points of interest that have a phone number.

▶ Select By Telephone Number and press ⍟ to confirm.
You will see a list of phone numbers.

▶ Proceed as described in the "Point of interest list with character bar" section (▷ page 162).

Assigning a point of interest category

Introduction

The categories and points of interest available depend on the distance from the vehicle position you have set for the point of interest.

- Point of interest in the vicinity of the destination:
  Alphabetically sorted categories are available, as well as points of interest in the vicinity of the destination position arranged by distance.
- Point of interest in the vicinity of the current position:
  Alphabetically sorted categories are available, as well as points of interest in the vicinity of the vehicle position arranged by distance.
- Point of interest within a given city:
  If you have only entered the state/province and the city, alphabetically sorted categories and alphabetically sorted points of interest within the city are available.
  If you have entered more information than the state/province and the city, alphabetically sorted categories and points of interest sorted by distance within the vicinity of the address entered are available.
- point of interest using name search:
  An alphabetically sorted list of all points of interest is available.
  Points of interest with the same name and the same category are sorted into a sub-list in order of ascending distance.

Selecting a category

▶ Select the main category by turning ⍟ the COMAND controller.

▶ Confirm the selection by pressing ⍟.
If the selected main category does not contain any sub-categories, the point of interest list appears.
If the main category selected contains sub-categories, a list of all the sub-categories appears as a selection list.

▶ Select the category by turning ⍟ the COMAND controller.

▶ Confirm the selection by pressing ⍟.
The point of interest list appears. It contains the points of interest that are available in the sub-category and which are within the search radius.

ⓘ Search radius means: COMAND searches within a radius of up to 100 km.
If COMAND does not find any points of interest within this radius, it extends its search range to approximately 200 km. If COMAND finds one point of interest within this radius, it finishes the search.

ⓘ If you select the ALL list item, the points of interest list contains all points of interest for all sub-categories in the RESTAURANT main category which lie within the search radius.
If you select the OTHER RESTAURANTS Restaurant list item: the points of interest

FarmaSOS.com

COMAND

list contains all the points of interest which cannot be assigned to any sub-category of the Restaurant main category and that lie within the search radius.

Point of interest list

Introduction

The illustration below shows an example of the point of interest list for the RESTAURANT main category and BREWPUB sub-category in the vicinity of the current position.



P82.87-3817-31

① Direction display from current position to point of interest
② Linear distance to the point of interest
③ Point of interest
④ Selected sub-category

Depending on the point of interest selected, COMAND uses different reference points in determining the linear distance to the destination:

- vicinity of current position: the linear distance is the distance of the point of interest from the current vehicle position.
- vicinity of destination: the linear distance is the distance of the point of interest from the destination entered.

Selecting a point of interest

▶ Select the point of interest by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
The full address of the point of interest selected appears.



P82.87-2114-31

① Point of interest with address
② To start route calculation
③ To store an address in the destination memory
④ To display details
⑤ To make a call (when available)
⑥ To cancel selection
⑦ To show an address on the map

▶ **To start route calculation:** select Start and press to confirm.
▶ **To store an address in the destination memory:** select Save and press to confirm. You can now select storage options (▷ page 177).
▶ **To show the detailed view:** select Details and press to confirm.
▶ **To make a call:** select Call and press to confirm (available if the point of interest entry contains a phone number and a telephone is connected to COMAND). COMAND switches to the telephone function (▷ page 198).
▶ **To call up the map:** select Map and press to confirm.
▶ You can scroll the map and select a destination (▷ page 158).

FarmaSOS.com

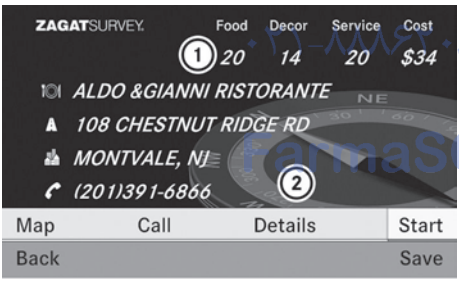
ZAGAT® rating service

Entries featuring the Z icon contain additional ZAGAT information. ZAGAT rates restaurants, for instance, in regard to the quality of the food, furnishing, service, and provides an average pricing level as well as a general description.



P82.87-2118-31

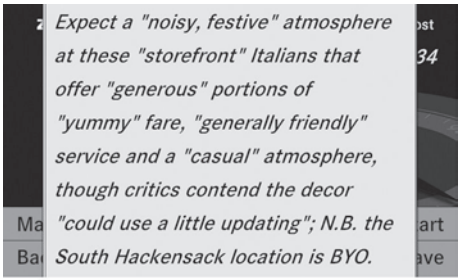
- Select an entry featuring the Z icon by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  The ZAGAT ratings are shown.



P82.87-2119-31

① ZAGAT ratings
② To display details

- **To show the description:** select Details and press to confirm.



P82.87-2120-31

Example of a ZAGAT description

Selecting points of interest using the map

You can select points of interest that are available in the selected (visible) map section.

- **To switch on navigation mode:** press the TEL NAVI function button once or twice.
- **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.
- Select Destination in the navigation menu bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select Via Map by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  If points of interest are available:
  Depending on the map scale selected, point of interest icons appear on the map. The scale at which the icons are displayed on the map varies according to the icon. You can select the icons that COMAND will display (▷ page 181).
  If there are points of interest, you will see a message to this effect.

ⓘ You also see this message if you have selected the menu item No Symbols under "Map display" (▷ page 181).

COMAND

Route guidance

General information

⚠ Warning

COMAND calculates the route to the destination without taking into account the following, for example:

- Traffic lights
- Stop and right-of-way signs
- Lane merging
- Parking or stopping prohibited areas
- Other road and traffic rules and regulations
- Narrow bridges

COMAND may give incorrect navigation commands if the data in the digital map does not correspond with the actual road/ traffic situation. For example, if the traffic routing has been changed or the direction of a one-way road has been reversed.

For this reason, you must always observe applicable road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey. Road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over the navigation commands generated by the system.

Route guidance begins once a route has been calculated (▷ page 154).

COMAND guides you to your destination by means of navigation commands in the form of audible navigation announcements and route guidance displays.

The route guidance displays can only be seen if the display is switched to navigation mode.

If you do not follow the navigation announcements or if you leave the calculated route, COMAND automatically calculates a new route to the destination.

If the digital map contains the corresponding information, the following applies:

- when selecting a route, COMAND tries to avoid roads that only have limited access, e.g. roads closed to through traffic and non-residents.
- roads that have time restrictions (e.g. closed on Sundays and public holidays) are avoided for route guidance.

Changing direction

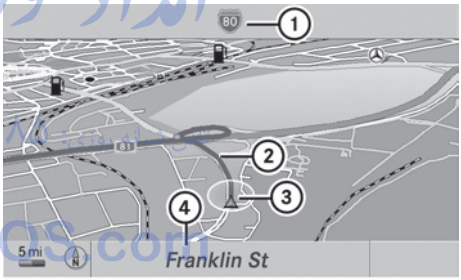
Introduction

Changes of direction have three phases:

- Preparation phase
- Announcement phase
- Change-of-direction phase

Preparation phase

COMAND prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. Based on the example display below, there is an audible announcement. You see the full-screen map.



P82.87-2122-31

Example display: preparation phase

① Next road
② Route
③ Current vehicle position (the tip of the triangle indicates the vehicle's direction of travel)
④ Current street

Display ④ depends on the setting selected for "Text information in map" (▷ page 182).

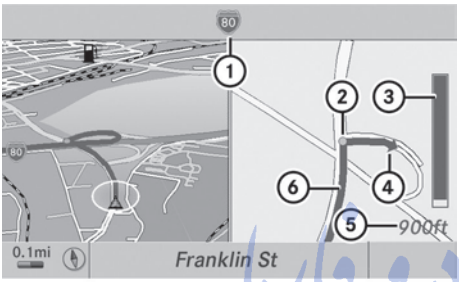
Announcement phase

COMAND announces the imminent change of direction. Based on the example display below, the change of direction is announced with the Please turn right in 900 ft. and follow the <road name> message.

FarmaSOS.com

The announced distance to the next change of direction depends on the type of road and its permissible speed limit.

The display is now split into two sectors. In the left half, you see the normal map view. In the right half, there is an enlarged view of the area surrounding the intersection (intersection zoom) or a 3D image of the road's course, the change of direction also being illustrated.



Example display: announcement phase

① Next road

② Point at which the change of direction takes place (light blue dot, shown in both the left and right displays)

③ Visual representation of the distance to the next change of direction

④ Change of direction (turn right here)

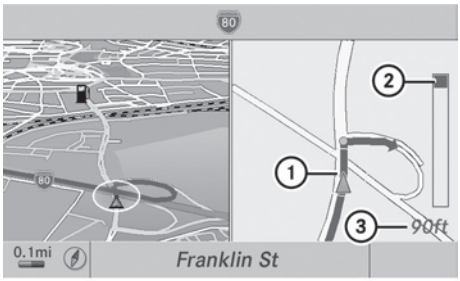
⑤ Distance to the next change of direction

⑥ Route (highlighted in blue, shown in both the left and right displays)

ℹ The filled-in section of visual display for distance ③ gets shorter, the nearer you get to the announced change of direction.

Change-of-direction phase

COMAND announces the imminent change of direction. In the example, the Now turn right announcement is made 90 ft. before the change of direction. The display is split into two halves, as in the announcement phase.



Example display: change-of-direction phase

① Current vehicle position: the tip of the triangle indicates the vehicle's direction of travel

② Visual representation of the distance to the next change of direction

③ Distance to the next change of direction

Once the change of direction is completed, COMAND automatically switches back to full-screen display.

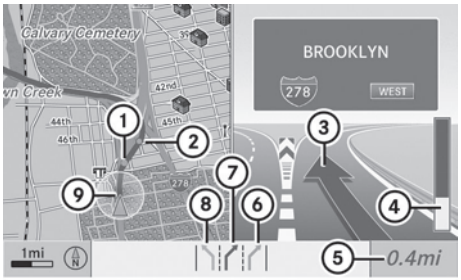
Lane recommendations

Overview

On multilane roads, COMAND can display lane recommendations for the next change of direction. The relevant data must be available on the digital map.

COMAND displays lane recommendation ⑥, based on the next two changes of direction. The number of lanes applies to the point at which the next change of direction is required.

FarmaSOS.com



P82.87-3779-31

Example display

① Point of the next change of direction (light blue circle)
② Point of the change of direction after next
③ Next change of direction (in this case, turn off to the right)
④ Visual representation of the distance to the next change of direction
⑤ Distance to the next change of direction
⑥ Possible lane (light blue)
⑦ Recommended lane (dark blue)
⑧ Lane not recommended (gray)
⑨ Current vehicle position: the tip of the triangle indicates the vehicle's direction of travel

ⓘ The multifunction display also shows lane recommendations (▷ page 369).

امداد خودرو مارا
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۸۸۴۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Display and description of lane recommendations

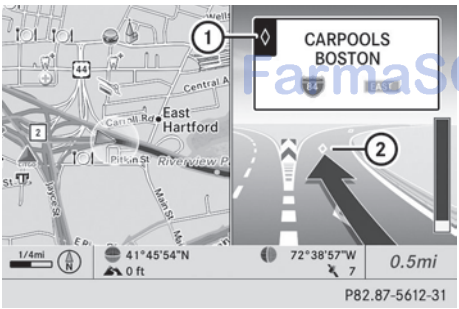
The colors used in the lane recommendation display vary depending on whether day or night design is switched on.

Lane	Day design	Night design
Recommended lane ⑦ In this lane, you will be able to complete the next two changes of direction without changing lanes.	Dark blue	Light blue
Possible lane ⑥ In this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lanes.	Light blue	Dark blue
Lane not recommended ⑧ In this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lanes.	Gray	Gray

Car pool lanes

COMAND shows car pool lanes.

Car pool lanes can only be used under certain conditions. Please observe the relevant legal requirements.



Example display: car pool lane

① Roadway marking

② Marking in COMAND

Information in the multifunction display

The lane recommendations are also shown in the multifunction display. You will find further information in the "On-board computer" chapter (▷ page 365).

Interrupting or continuing route guidance

Canceling route guidance

▶ **To switch on navigation mode:** press the TEL NAVI function button once or twice.

▶ **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.

▶ Select Destination in the navigation menu bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

▶ Select Cancel Route Guidance and press to confirm.

Continuing route guidance

▶ **To switch on navigation mode:** press function button TEL NAVI once or twice.

▶ **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.

▶ Select Destination in the navigation menu bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

ایران خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

▶ Select Continue Route Guidance and press ⟲ to confirm.
COMAND calculates the route.

Destination or area of destination reached

When you reach your destination, COMAND displays a checkered flag and route guidance is automatically ended.

For certain points of interest (e.g. airports), you will see the Area of destination reached message in addition to the checkered flag.

Navigation announcements

Repeating navigation announcements

⚠ Warning

Navigation announcements are intended to direct you while driving without diverting your attention from the road and driving.

Please always use this feature instead of consulting the map display for directions. Looking at the icons or map display can distract you from traffic conditions and driving, and increase the risk of an accident.

ⓘ Audible navigation announcements are muted during a telephone call.

If you have missed an announcement, you can call up the current announcement at any time.

▶ **To show the menu:** press ⟲ the COMAND controller.

▶ Confirm RPT in the navigation menu by pressing ⟲.

Switching navigation announcements on/off

▶ **To switch off:** press the 🔇 button during an announcement.
You will briefly see the message: The driving instructions have been muted.

▶ **To switch on:** press ⟲ the COMAND controller.

▶ Confirm 🔊 in the navigation menu by pressing ⟲.

ⓘ COMAND automatically switches the navigation announcements back on when:

- you have a new route calculated.
- you start the engine again after having left the vehicle.

Reducing volume during a navigation announcement

The volume of an active radio or video source can be automatically reduced during a navigation announcement.

▶ Select Navi in the main function bar by sliding ↑◎ and turning ↕◎ the COMAND controller and press ⟲ to confirm.

▶ Select Audio Fadeout and press ⟲ to confirm.
The function is switched on ☑ or off ☐, depending on the previous status.

Setting the volume manually

▶ Adjust the volume during a navigation announcement.

or

▶ Select 🔊 in the map view with the menu shown and adjust the volume.

Avoiding a section of the route blocked by a traffic jam

This function blocks a section of the route ahead of you. The length of the section of route to be blocked can be adjusted. If possible, COMAND calculates a detour around the blocked section of the route.

▶ **To switch on navigation mode:** press the TEL NAVI function button once or twice.

▶ **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller ⟲.

FarmaSOS.com
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

- Select Route in the navigation menu bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select Detour and press to confirm.
- **To block a section of the route:** select More or Less repeatedly and confirm using the button until the desired section has been selected.

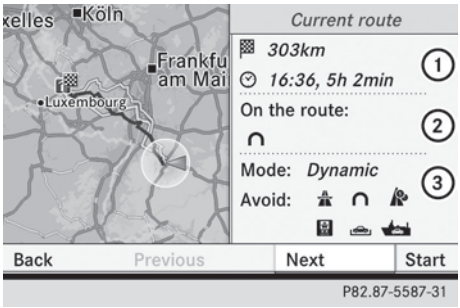
The length of the blockable route section is predetermined by the digital map. The menu items are available accordingly.

- **To start route calculation:** select Start and press to confirm.
- **To delete the blocked section:** select Delete while the message is shown and press to confirm.
  COMAND calculates the route without the block.

Selecting an alternative route

With the "Alternative route" function, routes other than the original one can be calculated.

- **To switch on navigation mode:** press the TEL NAVI function button once or twice.
- **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.
- Select Route in the navigation menu bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select Alternative Route and press to confirm.
  You see the selected route. The display now shows a split-screen view. On the left-hand side, one or more alternative routes are shown from start to destination. The current route is highlighted dark blue; other alternative routes appear light blue.



① Distance, estimated time of arrival and estimated remaining driving time
② Display of events on the route
③ Display of selected route setting

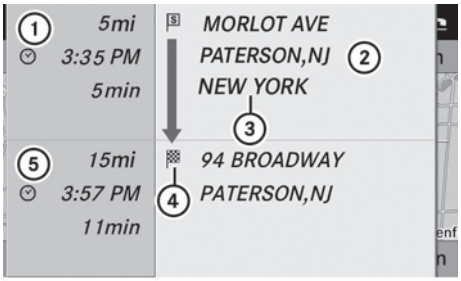
- **To select the next or previous alternative route:** select Next or Previous and press to confirm.
  The possible alternative routes are shown in this order: Current Route, Fast Route, Eco Route, Short Route and Alternative Route.
- **To select the original route:** select Back as often as necessary and press to confirm.
- **To start route guidance using the selected alternative route:** select Start and press to confirm.
  COMAND accepts the alternative route.

Displaying destination information

Requirement: you have entered a destination (▷ page 151) and possibly an intermediate stop (▷ page 158).

- **To switch on navigation mode:** press the TEL NAVI function button once or twice.
- **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.
- Select Info in the navigation menu bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  Destination information is displayed.

FarmaSOS.com



Example display: destination information

① Distance, estimated time of arrival and estimated remaining driving time to intermediate stop
② Intermediate stop
③ State and city
④ Destination
⑤ Distance, estimated time of arrival and estimated driving time to destination

If a telephone number is entered for the address displayed, you can also select and call the number using COMAND.

▶ **To call the destination:** select the telephone number using the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

▶ **To close the destination information:** slide ←◎→ the COMAND controller or press the back button.

Route overview

You can use the route overview to move along the route section by section and to view details about each section of the route.

You have entered a destination (▷ page 151) or a point of interest (▷ page 160) and possibly an intermediate stop (▷ page 158).

▶ **To switch on navigation mode:** press the TEL NAVI function button once or twice.

▶ **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller .

▶ Select Route in the navigation menu bar by turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

▶ Select Route Browser and press to confirm.

At the top of the display, you will see information about the highlighted route section, for example the distance to be driven on the road and the road designation. The highlighted route section is marked in white with a red border on the map.

▶ **To view the next or previous route section:** select Next or Previous and press the button to confirm.

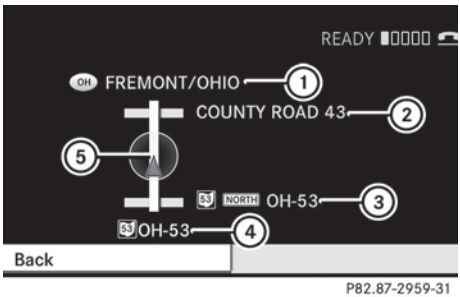
If the first or last route section is highlighted, you cannot select Previous or Next.

▶ **To zoom in or out of the map:** select or and press to confirm.

▶ **To close the route overview:** select Back and press to confirm.

Where am I?

Your current position can be displayed both when route guidance is running and when it has been canceled.



① Current position
② Next intersection or exit
③ Previous intersection or exit
④ Current road

▶ **To switch on navigation mode:** press the TEL NAVI function button once or twice.

ایران خودرو فارس
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۶۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSos.com

- **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.
- Select Position in the navigation menu bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select Where am I? and press to confirm.

Off-road and off-map

Important safety notes

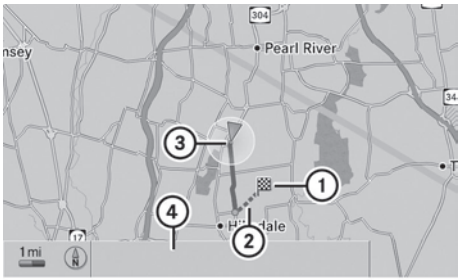
Warning

The COMAND navigation system may direct you to off-road routes that your vehicle may not be capable of traversing through without damaging your tires, wheels or vehicle. It is the driver's sole responsibility to determine the suitability of the route. Off-road routes may be of varying conditions and their appropriateness for use may be affected by various factors such as time of day, time of year and immediate weather conditions that cannot be judged or taken into consideration by the COMAND system.

Route guidance to a destination that is on a non-digitized road

COMAND can guide you to destinations which are within the area covered by the digital map, but which are not themselves recorded on the map.

These destinations are known as off-road destinations, which you can enter using the map, for example. In these cases, COMAND guides you for as long as possible with navigation announcements and displays on roads known to the system.



Example display: route guidance to an off-road destination

① Off-road destination
② Off-road route section (blue dashes)
③ Current vehicle position (the tip of the triangle indicates the vehicle's direction of travel)
④ Off-road (no street names available)

Shortly before you reach the last known point on the map, you will hear the You will enter an area, where turn-by-turn guidance can not be provided announcement.

If the vehicle reaches an area that is not on the digitized map, the display is split into two halves. On the right is a direction arrow which points to off-road destination ①. You will hear the "Please follow the arrow on the display" announcement. When the vehicle is close to the destination, you will see the Area of Destination Reached display message.

Route guidance from an off-road location to a destination

If the vehicle position is within the area covered by the digital map, but the map does not contain any information about that location, the vehicle is in an off-road location. COMAND is also able to guide you to a destination even from an off-road location.

At the start of the route guidance, you will see the Street unknown message, an arrow and the distance to the destination. The arrow shows the compass heading to the actual destination.

FarmaSOS.com

The continuous blue route on the map starts from the nearest road known to the system.

As soon as the vehicle is back on a road known to the system, route guidance continues in the usual way.

Route guidance from an off-map location to a destination

If the vehicle position is outside the area covered by the digital map, then the vehicle is in an off-map location. COMAND is also able to guide you to a destination even from an off-map location.

At the start of the route guidance, you will see the Street unknown message, an arrow and the distance to the destination. The arrow shows the compass heading to the road left last.

The route is highlighted in blue from the nearest road known to the system.

As soon as the vehicle is back on a road known to the system, route guidance continues in the usual way.

Off-road during route guidance

Due to road construction work, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road.

In such cases, the system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle position on the digital map and thus considers the vehicle to be in an off-road position.

In the display, you will see the Street unknown message, an arrow and the distance to the destination. The arrow shows the compass heading to the actual destination.

As soon as the system can assign the vehicle position to the map again, route guidance continues in the usual way.

Traffic reports

Conditions

The SatRadio reception described below requires optionally available SatRadio equipment as well as a subscription to SIRIUS XM SatRadio Traffic Message Service. Further details on SatRadio are available in the "SatRadio" chapter (▷ page 213).

COMAND can receive traffic reports via SatRadio and incorporate them in the navigation system. Traffic reports and map icons can then be shown in the COMAND display.

Real-time traffic reports on the map

COMAND can show certain traffic incidents on the map. The incidents are shown on the map at a scale from 1/16 mi to 20 mi.

▶ Set the map scale (▷ page 179).



P82.87-3662-31

①② Icon display for the section of route affected

③ Icon for incident on the route

④ Current position and direction of travel

⑤ Map scale

Icon for real-time traffic reports

Icon	Description	Traffic reports in the map display
	Warning (red)	N/A
	Caution (yellow)	N/A
	Traffic jam on the route (slow moving traffic)	Appears when approaching a traffic jam (average speed between 25 – 45 mph) if route guidance is active and the route passes through the area affected by the traffic jam. This icon may appear in conjunction with yellow vehicle icons.
	Traffic jam on the route	Appears when approaching a traffic jam (average speed between 5 and 20 mph) if route guidance is active and the route passes through the area affected by the traffic jam. This icon may appear in conjunction with red vehicle icons.
	Blocked section on route	Appears at the beginning of a blocked section if route guidance is active and the route passes through the blocked area. The XXXX icons can appear in conjunction with this icon.
Yellow line with arrows	Incidents	Possible traffic blocks (e.g. roadwork) Appears on the side of the road affected (arrows indicate direction of traffic flow)
Green line with arrows	Unimpeded traffic flow	No traffic blocks Appears only on the side of the road with unimpeded traffic flow (arrows indicate the direction of traffic flow)
	Traffic jam on route (stop-and-go) (yellow vehicle)	High volume of traffic, average speed 40 – 72 km/h (25 – 45 mph). In order to indicate the volume of traffic, more than one symbol may appear.
	Traffic jam on route (stop-and-go) (yellow vehicle)	Very high volume of traffic, average speed 8 – 32 km/h (5 – 20 mph).
XXXX	Blocked route section	Unusable section of road. In order to indicate the length of the blocked section, more than one symbol may appear.

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۰۸۵۹
FarmaSOS.com

Displaying real-time traffic reports

- ▶ If necessary, switch to navigation mode and show the menu (▷ page 150).
- ▶ Select Traffic in the navigation system menu bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

If you see the No traffic messages. message:

This means that:

- no traffic reports have been received yet.
- no traffic reports are available.

- ▶ **To cancel the search:** select Cancel.
- ▶ **To close the message window:** select OK.

If there are any traffic reports, a list is shown. The content of the list varies depending on whether route guidance is active or not.

List of traffic reports



P82.87-5602-31

- ▶ **To show the traffic report list:** select Display All Messages by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

The list shows all the roads, areas or regions for which traffic reports are available.



P82.87-5607-31

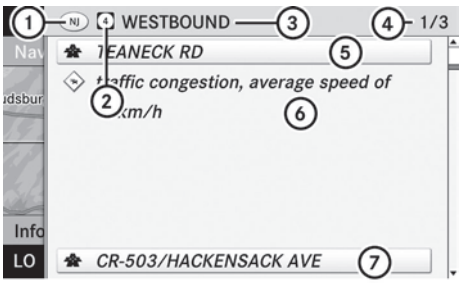
① Country code

② Road concerned

ℹ A traffic report may refer to an area or a region, e.g. if visibility is impaired due to fog.

- ▶ **To read a traffic report:** select a street, an area or a region.
- ▶ **To show all traffic reports:** select Display All Messages and press to confirm.
  You will see a list of all roads, areas or regions for which reports are available, including those that do not affect the route.
- ▶ **To show a traffic report:** select a street, an area or a region and press to confirm. An example message can be found below.
- ▶ **To exit the list:** slide ←◎→ the COMAND controller once or several times.

Example: traffic report



P82.87-5603-31

① Country code

② Street, area or region affected by traffic reports

③ Direction

FormaSOS.com

④ Report 1 of 8 for the road affected
⑤ Last exit/intersection before the affected route section starts
⑥ Text of report
⑦ First exit/intersection after the affected route section ends

▶ **To scroll within a report or to access the next report:** turn ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller.

▶ **To return to the list of messages:** press ↩ or slide ←◎→ the COMAND controller.

Read-aloud function

The read-aloud function is only available when route guidance is active. You can set the language (▷ page 148) and the text reader speed (▷ page 143).

▶ **To switch on navigation mode:** press the TEL NAVI function button once or twice.

▶ **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller ↩.

▶ Select TMC in the navigation system menu bar by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ↩ to confirm.

▶ Select Read Aloud All Messages on Route and press ↩ to confirm.
COMAND reads out the messages in sequence.

ⓘ The Read Aloud All Messages on Route menu item has no function if there are no reports relating to the route.

▶ **To end the read-aloud function:** select Cancel Read-aloud Function and press ↩ to confirm.

or

▶ Press the 🔇 button briefly.
The read-aloud function automatically interrupts COMAND as it recalculates the route following a new traffic announcement.

Destination memory

Home address (My address)

Entering the home address via address entry

▶ Enter the home address as a destination, e.g. as a city, street and house number (▷ page 151). Then, save the home address without starting route guidance (▷ page 154).

Adopting an address book entry as a home address

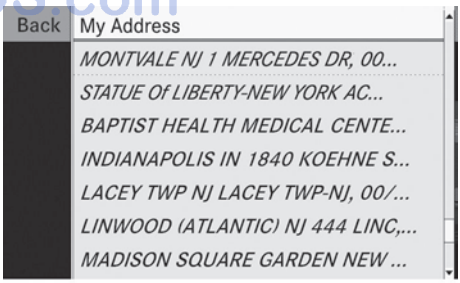
▶ **To switch on navigation mode:** press the TEL NAVI function button once or twice.

▶ **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller ↩.

▶ Select Destination in the navigation menu bar by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ↩ to confirm.

▶ Select From Memory and press ↩ to confirm.

▶ Slide ▲◎ the COMAND controller repeatedly until the destination memory list appears as a selection list.



P82.87-5409-31

▶ Select My Address by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ↩ to confirm.

ⓘ If you have not yet entered any characters, the My Address entry is automatically highlighted in the selection list.

FarmaSOS.com

If no home address has been stored yet, you can now assign an address book entry. If a home address already exists, it is displayed and you can alter it.

ℹ If you select New Entry, you are also offered the option of entering the home address for the first time. You can then save the home address without starting route guidance.

- **To enter the home address for the first time:** select Assign Address Book Entry and press ⊙ to confirm.
- Select Home or Work and press ⊙ to confirm.
- **To change the home address:** select Change and press ⊙ to confirm.
- Select Assign Address Book Entry and press ⊙ to confirm.

ℹ If you select New Entry, you are also offered the option of changing the home address by entering an address. You can then save the home address without having to start route guidance.

- Select Home or Work and press ⊙ to confirm.
  In both cases, you will see the address book either with the character bar or as a selection list.
- **To select an address book entry:** proceed as described in the "Searching for an address book entry" section (▷ page 201).
- **To confirm the selection:** press ⊙ the COMAND controller.
  If no home address has been stored, COMAND saves the entry. You will see a message and then the address menu with the selected address. Start is highlighted automatically.
  If a home address has already been stored, you will see a prompt asking you whether the My Address entry should be overwritten.
- Select Yes or No and press ⊙ to confirm.
  If you select Yes, COMAND overwrites the destination. You will see a message and then the address menu with the selected address. Start is highlighted automatically.
  If you select No, the list will reappear.

Selecting the home address for route guidance

- Proceed as described in the "Selecting a destination from the destination memory" section (▷ page 156).

Saving a destination in the destination memory

Note

This function also stores the destination in the address book.

After destination entry

- The destination has been entered and is shown in the address entry menu (▷ page 154).
- Select Save by sliding ◎↓ and turning ⟨◎⟩ the COMAND controller and press ⊙ to confirm.
  You can now select storage options (▷ page 177).

During route guidance

- **To show the menu:** press ⊙ the COMAND controller.
- Select Destination in the navigation menu bar by turning ⟨◎⟩ the COMAND controller and press ⊙ to confirm.
- Select Save Destination and press ⊙ to confirm.
  You can now select storage options (▷ page 177).

From the list of previous destinations

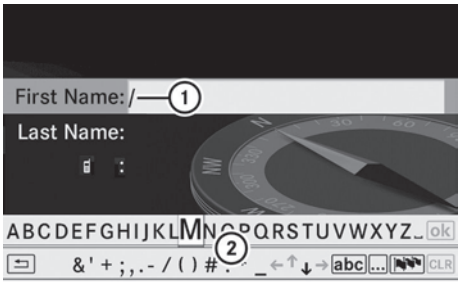
- **To show the menu:** press ⊙ the COMAND controller.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شماره ثبت ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

- Select Destination in the navigation menu bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select From Last Destinations and press to confirm.
  The list of previous destinations appears.
- Select the destination by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  The destination address is shown.
- Select Save and press to confirm.
  You can now select storage options.

Selecting storage options

- **To save the destination without a name:** select Save without Name and press to confirm.
  COMAND stores the destination in the destination memory and uses the address as the destination name.
- **To save the destination as My Address:** select Save as "My Address" and press to confirm.
  COMAND stores the destination as My Address in the destination memory. If the entry already contains data that can be used for navigation (icon), a prompt will appear asking whether you wish to overwrite the existing data.
- Select Yes or No and press to confirm.
  If you select Yes, the entry is overwritten.
  If you select No, the process will be canceled.
- **To save the destination with a name:** select Save with Name and press to confirm.
- Select a category, e.g. Home, and press to confirm.
  The input menu appears with data fields and the character bar.



Example display: saving a destination with a name
① Selected data field with cursor
② Character bar

- Proceed as described under "Entering characters using the character bar" in the "Entering characters in navigation mode (entering a city)" section (▷ page 127).
- Then select ok and press to confirm.
  COMAND stores the destination under the name entered.

Assigning a destination to an address book entry

An address with complete address data that is suitable for navigation can be assigned to an already existing address book entry. You can then later start route guidance to this address straight from the address book (▷ page 204).

- Select Assign Address Book Entry and press to confirm.
- Select a category, e.g. Home, and press to confirm.
  You will see the address book either with the character bar or as a selection list.
- **To select an address book entry:** proceed as described in the "Searching for an address book entry" section (▷ page 201).
  COMAND stores the data if the address book entry selected does not yet contain navigable address data.
  If the selected address book entry already contains navigable address data, a prompt

will appear asking whether you wish to overwrite the existing data.

▶ Select Yes or No and press ⊛ to confirm. If you select Yes, COMAND stores the data.

Deleting a destination or the home address from the destination memory

▶ **To switch on navigation mode:** press the TEL NAVI function button once or twice.

▶ **To show the menu:** press ⊛ the COMAND controller.

▶ Select Destination in the navigation menu bar by turning ⊛ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.

▶ Select From Memory and press ⊛ to confirm.
You will see the destination memory list either with the character bar (option 1) or as a selection list (option 2).

▶ **Option 1 – destination memory list with character bar:** proceed as described in the "Entering characters using the character bar" section (▷ page 127).

▶ **Option 2 - destination memory list as a selection list:** select the destination by turning ⊛ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
The address data appears for the selected entry.

▶ Select Delete and press ⊛ to confirm.
A prompt appears asking whether you wish to delete the destination.

▶ Select Yes or No and press ⊛ to confirm.
If you select Yes, COMAND deletes the destination. You see a message to this effect.
If you select No, the process will be canceled.

ⓘ If the navigable address data for the destination being deleted is also assigned to an address book entry, COMAND will also delete this data from there. If the corresponding address book entry does not contain any further data, such as telephone numbers, COMAND deletes the entire address book entry.

Last destinations

Introduction

COMAND automatically stores the previous destinations for which the route calculation was started. If the memory is full, COMAND deletes the oldest destination. You can also store one destination from the list of previous destinations in the destination memory. It will be stored there permanently.

Storing a destination permanently in the destination memory

▶ Proceed as described in the "From the list of previous destinations" section (▷ page 176).

Storing the vehicle position in the list of previous destinations

▶ **To switch on navigation mode:** press the TEL NAVI function button once or twice.

▶ **To show the menu:** press ⊛ the COMAND controller.

▶ Select Position in the navigation menu bar by turning ⊛ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.

▶ Select Store Vehicle Position and press ⊛ to confirm.
COMAND stores the current vehicle position as a destination in the list of previous destinations.

FamaSoft.com

Storing the crosshair position in the list of previous destinations

Route guidance not active

A crosshair appears on the map if you have moved the map manually. You can store the crosshair position as a destination in the list of previous destinations.

- **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.
- Select Position in the navigation menu bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select Save Crosshair Position and press to confirm.

Route guidance is active

- **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.
- Select Position in the navigation menu bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select Destination Map and press to confirm.
  You will see the map with a crosshair at the destination.
- **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.
- Select Position in the navigation menu bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select Save Crosshair Position and press to confirm.
  COMAND stores the crosshair position as a destination in the list of previous destinations.

Deleting one of the previous destinations

- **To switch on navigation mode:** press the TEL NAVI function button once or twice.
- **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.
- Select Destination in the navigation menu bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select From Last Destinations and press to confirm.
  The list of previous destinations appears.
- Select the desired destination and press to confirm.
  The destination address appears.
- Select Delete and press to confirm.
  A prompt appears, asking whether the entry should be deleted.
- Select Yes or No and press to confirm.
  If you select Yes, the entry is deleted.
  If you select No, the process will be canceled.

Map usage and settings

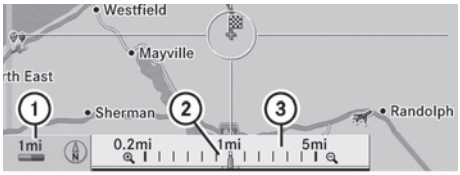
Note

Company logos displayed on the map are trademarks of the respective companies and used solely for the purpose of indicating the location of these companies. The use of such logos for the map does not indicate approval, support or advertisement of the navigation system by the respective companies.

Adjusting the map scale

- **To hide the menu:** slide the COMAND controller and press when the Full Screen menu item is shown.
- **To call up the scale bar:** as soon as you turn the COMAND controller, scale bar (3) appears.
- Turn until the desired scale is selected.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۴۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



P82.86-9976-31

① Current map scale expressed as a number with unit
② Currently set map scale as indicated by the needle on the scale bar
③ Scale bar

Unit of measurement ① in the COMAND display depends on the selection made for the instrument cluster.

Moving the map

Showing the crosshair

▶ **To hide the menu:** slide ↑◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ when the Full Screen menu item is shown.

▶ **To move the map:** slide ←◎→, ↑◎↓ or ↕◎↕ the COMAND controller.
A crosshair appears on the map. If you slide it again, the map under the crosshair moves in the corresponding direction.



P82.86-9977-31

Map with crosshair
① Current vehicle position
② Crosshair
③ Details of the crosshair position
④ Map scale selected

Display ③ may be the name of a street, for example, provided the digital map contains the necessary data. Or it may show the geo-coordinate position of the crosshair if the Geo Coordinates display is switched on (▷ page 183).

Hiding the crosshair and centering the map on the vehicle position or destination

▶ Press the ⮌ button.
The crosshair disappears and the map is set to the vehicle position.

or

▶ Set the map to the vehicle position; see the explanation below.

Setting the map to the vehicle position, intermediate stop or destination position

Centering the map on the vehicle position

▶ **To show the menu:** press ◎ the COMAND controller.

▶ Select Position in the navigation menu by sliding ◎↓ and turning ↕◎↕ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.

▶ Select Vehicle Position Map and press ◎ to confirm or, if the crosshair is shown, press the ⮌ back button.
This hides the crosshair.

Setting to an intermediate stop

This function requires a calculated route to an intermediate stop.

▶ **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller ◎.

▶ Select Position in the navigation menu bar by sliding ◎↓ and turning ↕◎↕ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.

▶ Select Stopover Map and press ◎ to confirm.
The crosshair is centered on the destination.

FarmaSOS.com

Centering on the destination

This function requires a calculated route to a destination.

▶ **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.

▶ Select Position in the navigation menu by sliding and turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

▶ Select Destination Map and press to confirm.
The crosshair is centered on the destination.

Map display

Setting the map orientation

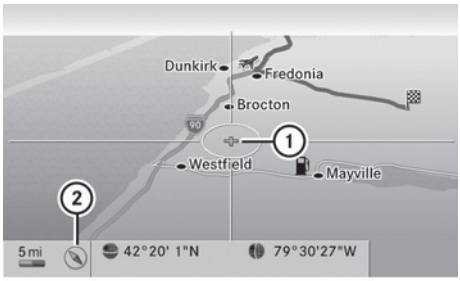


P82.86-9978-31

Map orientation
① Currently set map orientation

The following display modes are possible:

- North orientation (the map view is displayed so that north is always up).
- Orientation in the direction of travel (the map is displayed so that the heading is always up; the orange point of the icon points north).
- Bird's-eye view (the map is displayed so that the heading is always up; the map projection reproduces the curvature of the earth and the orange point of the icon points north).
- 3D map (the map is displayed so that the heading is always up and with elevation or terrain modeling. The orange point of the icon points north).



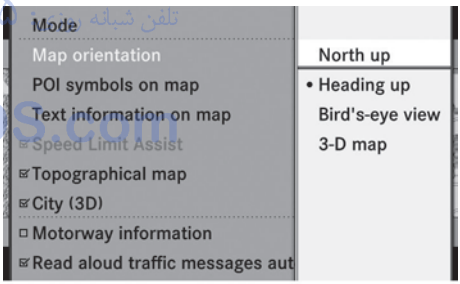
P82.86-9979-31

Example display: bird's eye view
① Current crosshair position
② Current map orientation

▶ **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.

▶ Select Navi in the main function bar by sliding and turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

▶ Select Map Orientation and press to confirm.
The • dot indicates the current setting.



P82.87-5568-31

▶ Select North Up, Heading Up, Bird's Eye View or 3-D Map by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

▶ **To exit the menu:** slide the COMAND controller.
The map orientation changes accordingly.

Setting point of interest icons on the map

You can set the points of interest you wish to have displayed as icons on the map. Points of

FarmaSOS.com

COMAND

interest are, for example, gas stations, hotels, cinemas and restaurants.

The following settings are possible:

- Standard Symbols
  Icon display determined by the factory settings
- Personal Symbols
  You can determine the icons yourself
- No Symbols
  No icons are shown on the map.

▶ **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.

▶ Select Navi in the main function bar by sliding ↑ and turning ↕ the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

▶ Select POI Symbols on Map and press to confirm.

▶ Select Standard Symbols, Personal Symbols or No Symbols.
If you select Personal Symbols, the list of points of interest appears.

▶ **To switch the icon display on/off:** select the point of interest by turning ↕ the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
Depending on the previous setting, the icons will be switched on ☑ or off ☐. You can switch on the icon displays for more than one point of interest.

ⓘ The list shows all icons that are contained on the digital map across all countries. However, not all points of interest are available in all countries. As a result, certain point of interest icons may not be displayed on the map, even if the icon display is switched on.

▶ **To exit the menu:** press the back button.

Map information in the display

Displaying text messages

During route guidance, you can have map information displayed at the bottom edge of the display.

▶ **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.

▶ Select Navi in the main function bar by sliding ↑ and turning ↕ the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
The main area is active.

▶ Select Navi again and press to confirm.
The navigation menu opens.

▶ Select Text Information on Map and press to confirm.
The • dot indicates the current setting.

▶ Select Arrival Time/Distance, Current Street, Geo Coordinates or None, and press to confirm.

▶ **To exit the menu:** slide ↔ the COMAND controller.

Arrival time/distance to the destination



P82.86-9986-31

Arrival time/distance display switched on

① Icon for destination
② Distance to destination
③ Icon for estimated time of arrival
④ Estimated time of arrival

You can only see this display during route guidance. When scrolling the map (▷ page 158), you will see data, e.g. road names, depending on the crosshair position if the digital map supports this data.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۸۶۲۰۸۸-۰۲۱
FarmaSOS.com

Road display

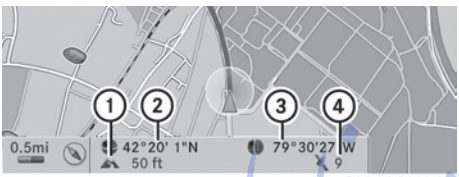


P82.86-9987-31

Road display active

① Street name or street number, e.g. for highways

Geo-coordinate display



P82.86-9988-31

Geo-coordinate display active

① Current height above sea level, rounded up

② Current vehicle position: latitude coordinates

③ Current vehicle position: longitude coordinates

④ Number of GPS satellites currently being used

There must be sufficient GPS reception for all displays to be shown. If this is not the case, the display will be grayed out. Height display ① may vary from the actual value, because the navigation system uses the GPS signal for the calculation.

When scrolling the map (▷ page 158), you will see the geo-coordinates of the crosshair positions, but height display ① and number of satellites used ④ are not displayed.

"None" menu option



P82.87-3775-31

Display switched off

① Currently set map orientation

ⓘ During the "Move map" function, you can see additional data depending on the position of the crosshair, such as a road name, if the digital map supports this data.

Activating/deactivating the topographical map

The topographical map shows different heights using different colored height levels. Generally, a color scale in which the colors correspond to the natural coverage or colors as seen from the air is used, e.g.:

- green for flat land
- yellow and brown for hills
- gray and white for mountains

▶ **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller ⍟.

▶ Select Navi in the main function bar by sliding ↑◎ and turning ↺◎↻ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.

▶ Select Topographical Map and press ⍟ to confirm.
Depending on the previous state, switch the option on ☑ or off ☐.

Switching the city model on/off

When the city model is switched on, the map shows buildings in 3D.

ⓘ The city model is only shown in the "3D map" map orientation.

It is available in the 50 m and 100 m map scales.

FarmaSOS.com

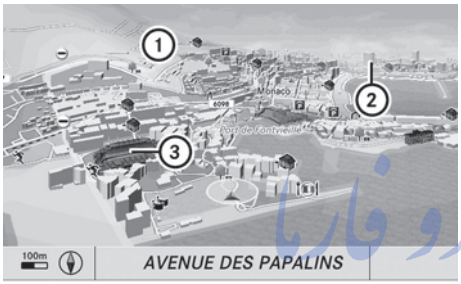
COMAND

Data for the representation of buildings is not available for all cities.

▶ **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.

▶ Select Navi in the main function bar by sliding and turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

▶ Select City (3D) and press to confirm. Depending on the previous state, switch the option on ☑ or off ☐.



P82.87-3217-31

① Hills
② Buildings
③ Important buildings

Displaying the map data version

▶ **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.

▶ Select Navi in the main function bar by sliding and turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

▶ Select Map Version and press to confirm.
The number of the map data version is shown. Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Traffic information on the map

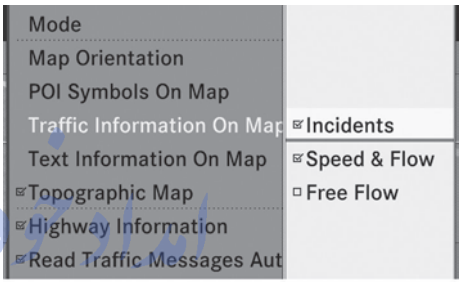
Traffic information can be shown on the map if you have a subscription to the SIRIUS XM Satellite Radio Traffic Message Service. You can select three categories for the display.

▶ **To switch the display on/off:** press the COMAND controller to show the menu.

▶ Select Navi in the main function bar by sliding and turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

▶ Select Incidents on Map and press to confirm.

▶ Select a category and press to confirm. Depending on the previous state, switch the option on ☑ or off ☐.



P82.87-3771-31

- **Incidents**
  Road sections are shown by a yellow line and arrows ③.
- **Speed & Flow**
  Road sections are shown by yellow or red vehicle icons ①.
  Yellow vehicle icons: traffic jam, average speed 25 - 45 mph
  Red vehicle icons: traffic jam, average speed 5 - 20 mph
- **Free Flow**
  Road sections are shown by a green line and arrows ②.

۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



P82.87-3460-31

① Speed & Flow
② Free Flow
③ Incidents

Other settings

Freeway information

When driving on freeways, you can have the nearest gas stations, rest areas, etc., as well as your current distance from them, shown on the right-hand side of the display.

- **To switch on navigation mode:** press the TEL NAVI function button once or twice.
- **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.
- Select Navi in the main function bar by sliding and turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select Highway Information and press to confirm.
  Depending on the previous state, switch the option on ☑ or off ☐.

SIRIUS XM service

Displaying SIRIUS XM service information

You can display the SIRIUS XM service information.

- **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller.
- Select Navi in the main function bar by sliding and turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select SIRIUS Service and press to confirm.

Registering for the SIRIUS XM traffic report service

- Call the phone number of the traffic report provider shown on the screen.

You can also have the satellite service activated online. To do so, visit the SIRIUS XM Radio website at **http://www.sirius.com** (USA) or **http://www.siriuscanada.com** (Canada).

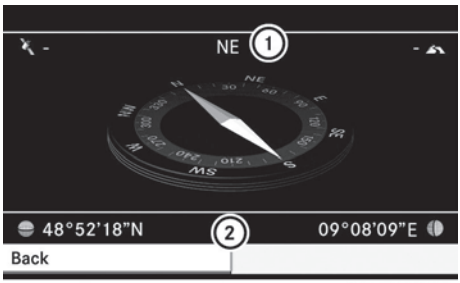
Once the connection has been established:

- Follow the instructions of the service staff. The activation process may take up to ten minutes.

If registration is not included when purchasing the system, your credit card details will be required to activate your account.

Compass function

You can display the current heading in which the front of the vehicle is pointing.



P82.87-2960-31

① Current heading
② Geo-coordinates

COMAND

FarmaSOS.com

You can view the current direction of travel, the current height and the coordinates of the current vehicle position in the compass view.

- ▶ **To switch on navigation mode:** press the TEL NAVI function button once or twice.
- ▶ **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller ⊛.
- ▶ Select Position in the navigation menu by sliding ◎↓ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Compass and press ⊛ to confirm.
- ▶ **To exit the display:** confirm Back by pressing ⊛ or press the ⮌ button.

Installing new map software

The digital data generated by the map software becomes outdated in the same way as conventional road maps. Optimal route guidance can only be provided by the navigation system in conjunction with the most up-to-date map software. Information about new map software versions can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

You can install new map software yourself using one or more DVDs, depending on the size.

The installation process can take between 10 and 120 minutes depending on the size of the map software. If radio mode is selected before you start the installation process, you can still adjust the volume. It is also still possible to operate the automatic climate control and cancel the process on COMAND. Other functions are not operational. If possible, carry out the installation process when the vehicle is stationary. This takes less time, since the DVD read speed is higher when the vehicle is stationary than when it is in motion. If the starter battery is not sufficiently charged, COMAND may end the process automatically in order to preserve the battery. Therefore, keep the engine running during the installation process.

⚠ Warning

Never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces. The exhaust gases contain toxic carbon monoxide. Breathing in exhaust fumes is a health hazard and can lead to unconsciousness or death.

Displaying information about the currently used map version

- ▶ **To switch on navigation mode:** press the TEL NAVI function button once or twice.
- ▶ **To show the menu:** press the COMAND controller ⊛.
- ▶ Select Navi in the main function bar by sliding ◎↓ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Map Version and press ⊛ to confirm.

Notes on handling DVDs

- Only touch the edges of DVDs.
- Handle DVDs carefully to avoid read errors.
- Avoid scratching DVDs or getting fingerprints or dust on them.
- Use a conventional cleaning cloth to clean DVDs. Never wipe in a circle, but instead in straight lines from the inside to the outside.
- Place DVDs back in their cases after use.
- Do not expose DVDs to heat or direct sunlight.

Map software copy protection

Map software for COMAND is subject to a fee. Map software can only be used on one vehicle with an activation code and is not transferable. The six-digit activation code is available at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center if you lose the activation code or if COMAND does not accept the code that you received.

Your vehicle is delivered from the factory with map software. Depending on the country, map software for your region is either pre-installed (Europe/USA) or the map software

FarmaSOS.com

is supplied on a DVD (all other countries). You do not need an activation code for the map software that is delivered with your vehicle.

You also do not need to enter an activation code if map software has already been installed in the vehicle and must be installed again.

Installation process

▶ Load the map software DVD in the DVD drive (▷ page 217).
COMAND checks the DVD and shows a corresponding message in the display.

The map software is not compatible with the navigation system

A message appears informing you that it is not possible to install the map software.

▶ **To confirm the message:** press ⟲.
COMAND ejects the DVD.

▶ Take the DVD out of the slot.

▶ Load a DVD that is compatible with the vehicle's navigation system.

The map software is not compatible with the current system software

A message appears informing you that the system software and the map software are not compatible.

▶ **To confirm the message:** press ⟲.
COMAND ejects the DVD.

▶ Take the DVD out of the slot.

▶ Have the system software updated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

It is only possible to install the map software after the system software has been updated.

The map software is compatible with the navigation system and the current system software

COMAND checks whether the DVD map data has already been installed.

The map data has already been installed

A message appears informing you that the map data has already been installed, and a prompt asks you whether the map software should be installed anyway.

▶ Select Yes or No.
If you select Yes, the existing map data is overwritten.
If you select No, COMAND ejects the DVD automatically and the installation of the map software is canceled.

▶ Take the DVD out of the slot.

Map data is not yet installed

The version data of the map software DVD and the map software installed on COMAND are shown in the display for comparison. A prompt then appears, asking whether the map software should be installed.

▶ Select Yes or No.
If you select Yes, the map data is saved.
If you select No, COMAND ejects the DVD automatically and the installation of the map software is not continued.

▶ Take the DVD out of the slot.

If an activation code is required for the map software, a prompt appears in the display asking you to enter it.

▶ Enter the activation code and press ok to confirm.
The software is installed.

If you enter an incorrect activation code, a prompt appears asking you to enter the activation code again. After the activation code has been entered incorrectly three times, there is a time-delay before the prompt to enter the activation code appears again. The time delay increases every time the activation code is entered incorrectly, from five minutes up to a maximum of five hours.

Installing map data

COMAND restarts the system immediately before copying the data.

FarmaCOS.com

While the installation is running, a corresponding message and a progress bar appear.

- ▶ **To cancel the installation process:** eject the DVD.
- ▶ Take the DVD out of the slot.

ⓘ If you cancel the installation process, the navigation system is no longer operational. An installation process that has been canceled can be continued at a later point in time.

- ▶ **Installation process for multi-DVD map data:** after the first DVD has been installed, a message appears asking you to insert the second DVD. Follow the instructions on the display.
- ▶ **To leave the installation process running to the end without canceling:** do not carry out any further operations. If the installation process has been completed successfully, you will see a message to this effect.
- ▶ **To confirm the message:** press ⟲. COMAND ejects the DVD.
- ▶ Take the DVD out of the slot. The installation process is completed.

If the installation process has not been completed successfully, you will see a message to this effect.

- ▶ **To confirm the message:** press ⟲. COMAND ejects the DVD.
- ▶ Take the DVD out of the slot.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Problems with the navigation system

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
COMAND is unable to continue route guidance after the journey has been interrupted.	Route guidance is canceled if you interrupt the journey for more than two hours. "Interrupting the journey" refers to stopping the vehicle and switching off COMAND. "Continuing route guidance" refers to switching COMAND back on and driving on. ▶ Continue route guidance (▷ page 167). COMAND determines the vehicle's position. Depending on the driving situation, this may take some time. Route guidance may be restricted during the determination of the vehicle's position. When positioning is complete, route guidance is resumed with navigation announcements and route guidance displays.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
COMAND is unable to determine the vehicle's position.	COMAND has to redetermine the position of the vehicle if the vehicle has been transported (e.g. by ferry, by motorail or after towing). ▶ Start the vehicle and pull away. COMAND determines the vehicle's position. Depending on the driving situation, this may take some time. Route guidance may be restricted during the determination of the vehicle's position. When positioning is complete, route guidance is resumed with navigation announcements and route guidance displays.

FarmaSOS.com

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The Navigation function unavailable message appears.	COMAND has an integrated hard disk on which the digital map is stored. To protect the hard disk from damage, COMAND switches it off at very high temperatures. The navigation system will then be temporarily unavailable. ▶ Let the vehicle and COMAND cool down. ▶ **To hide the message:** switch COMAND off and then on again.
	If an area of the hard disk has a malfunction, COMAND can no longer access the map data in this area, for example when calculating a route. ▶ **To hide the message:** switch COMAND off and then on again. The navigation system will be operational again until it has to access the faulty area of the hard disk once more. The message will then reappear. ▶ Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۰۱۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You will see a message informing you that the DVD containing the digital map is incompatible with the system software.	The DVD containing the digital map cannot be used for the update. ▶ **To confirm the message:** press the COMAND controller. ▶ Eject the DVD. ▶ Have the system software updated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Installation of the map software has failed.	The DVD is dirty or scratched. ▶ Clean the DVD. ▶ Restart the installation.
	There is overheating due to excessive temperatures in the vehicle interior. ▶ Wait until the vehicle interior has cooled down. ▶ Restart the installation.
	COMAND's integral hard disk is faulty. ▶ Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Telephone

Vehicle equipment

These Operating Instructions describe all standard and optional equipment available for your vehicle at the time of purchase. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described.

General information

Introduction

The telephone function, in conjunction with a Bluetooth®-capable mobile phone, offers Bluetooth® interface telephony.

Using theBluetooth® interface and a suitable mobile phone, you can receive vCards.

For more information on suitable mobile phones and on connecting a Bluetooth®-capable mobile phone to COMAND, visit **http://www.mbusa-mobile.com** or call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center under 1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) (US) or Customer Relations under 1-800-387-0100 (Canada).

Important safety notes

Warning

A driver's attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call. If you choose to use the mobile phone while driving, please use the handsfree device and only use the mobile phone when weather, road, and traffic conditions permit.

Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a cellular mobile phone while driving a vehicle.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

Warning

You and others may damage your health due to excessive electromagnetic radiation. By using an external antenna, the possible health risks of electromagnetic fields, which are under discussion among the scientific community, should be largely prevented.

Calls disconnected while the vehicle is in motion

A call may be disconnected if:

- there is insufficient network coverage in certain areas.
- you move from one transmitter/receiver area (cell) into another and no channels are free.
- you use a SIM card which is not compatible with the network available.
- when using a mobile phone with "Twincard", the second SIM card is registered on the network at the same time.

Operating options

You can operate the telephone by using:

- the ◀ and ▶ button or the OK button on COMAND
- the ☎ or ☎ button and the number keypad on COMAND
- using the ☎ or ☎ button on the multifunction steering wheel
- voice commands via the Voice Control System

Unless stated otherwise, the descriptions and illustrations in this section refer to COMAND.

Function restrictions

You will not yet be able to use the telephone in the following situations:

- when the mobile phone is not yet connected to a network The telephone

FarmaSOS.com

automatically attempts to log into a network. If no network is available, you will not be able to make a "**911**" emergency call. If you attempt to make an outgoing call, the No Service message will appear for a short while.

911 emergency call

Warning

The 911 emergency call system is a public service. Using it without due cause is a criminal offense.

The following conditions must be fulfilled in order to make a **911** emergency call:

- the mobile phone must be switched on.
- a network must be available.
- a valid and operational SIM card must be inserted in the mobile phone.
- the mobile phone must be connected to COMAND via the Bluetooth® interface

If you cannot make an emergency call, you must arrange rescue measures yourself.

▶ Enter the number using COMAND.

▶ Press the button.
The telephone makes the connection.

▶ Wait until the emergency call center answers and describe the emergency situation.

Telephony via the Bluetooth® interface

Conditions

On the mobile phone

For telephony via COMAND's Bluetooth® interface, a Bluetooth®-capable mobile phone is required.

ⓘ Not all mobile phones available on the market are equally suitable. For more information on suitable mobile phones and on connecting Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones to COMAND, visit **http://www.mbusa-mobile.com** or call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) (US) or Customer Relations at 1-800-387-0100 (Canada).

The battery of the mobile phone should always be kept sufficiently charged in order to prevent malfunctions.

In preparation for telephoning via the Bluetooth® interface, you should check the following items on your mobile phone (see the mobile phone operating instructions):

▶ Hands-free profile
The mobile phone must support Hands-free Profile 1.0 or above.

ⓘ Some displays (e.g. the signal strength) depend on the supported version of the Hands-free Profile.

▶ Bluetooth® visibility
On certain mobile phones, the device itself must be made "visible" for other devices, as well as activating the Bluetooth® function (see the mobile phone operating instructions).

▶ Bluetooth® device name
Every Bluetooth® device has its own Bluetooth® device name. This name can be freely chosen, but the default name may be identical for all devices from a given manufacturer. It is therefore recommended that you change this name so that you can easily recognize your mobile phone (see the mobile phone operating instructions).

▶ Switch on the mobile phone and enter the PIN when prompted to do so (see the mobile phone operating instructions).

▶ Activate Bluetooth® functions and, where necessary, Bluetooth® visibility on the mobile phone (see the mobile phone operating instructions).

امداد خودرو فارس
FarmaSOS.com

On COMAND

▶ Activate the Bluetooth® function in COMAND (▷ page 145).

Connecting a mobile phone

General information

Before using your mobile phone with COMAND for the first time, you will need to connect it.

When you authorize a new mobile phone, it is connected automatically.

Connecting is comprised of:

- searching for a Bluetooth®-capable mobile phone
- subsequently authorizing it

You can connect up to ten mobile phones.

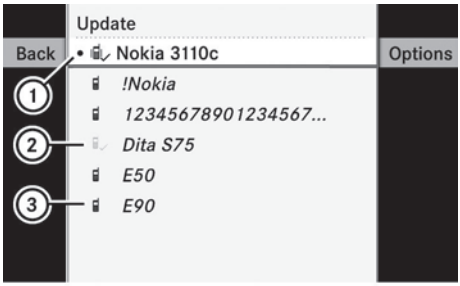
Searching for a mobile phone

▶ **To call up the telephone menu:** press the TEL NAVI function button once or twice.

▶ Select Data/connections in the telephone basic menu by sliding ◎ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.

▶ Select Bluetooth telephones and press ◎ to confirm.

▶ Select Update and press ◎ to confirm.
COMAND searches for Bluetooth® telephones within range and adds them to the Bluetooth® telephone list.
The duration of the search depends on the number of Bluetooth® telephones within range and their characteristics.



P82.87-3135-31

Example of display: Bluetooth® telephones list

① Currently connected • and authorized mobile phone

② Mobile phone not within range but previously authorized (symbol appears in gray)

③ Newly detected mobile phone in range, not yet authorized

The Bluetooth® telephones list shows all mobile phones within range and all previously authorized mobile phones, whether or not they are in range.

If the Bluetooth® telephones list is already full, you will be requested to de-authorize a mobile phone (▷ page 195). If COMAND does not find your mobile phone, external authorization (▷ page 194) may be necessary.

When called up again, the telephone list may no longer show all mobile phones because, for example, a mobile phone has been removed from the vehicle in the meantime. In this case, start a new search to update the Bluetooth® telephone list.

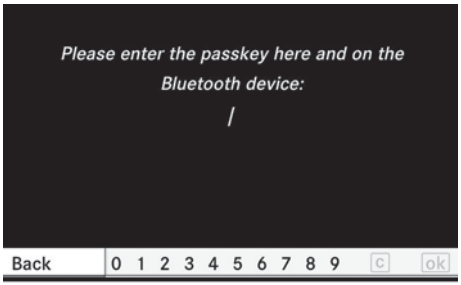
Authorizing (registering) a mobile phone

▶ In the Bluetooth® telephones list, select the not yet authorized mobile phone by turning ◎ the COMAND controller.

▶ Select Options by sliding ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.

▶ Select Authorize and press ◎ to confirm. The passcode entry menu appears.

FarmaSOS.com



P82.87-2560-31

The passcode is any one to sixteen-digit number combination which you can determine yourself. You must enter the same number combination in COMAND and in the Bluetooth®-capable mobile phone (see the operating instructions of the mobile phone).

Some mobile phones require a four-digit (or longer) passcode.

If you want to re-authorize a mobile phone following de-authorization, you can select a different passcode.

- **To enter a passcode in COMAND:** press the number keys in sequence. ok is highlighted after the first number has been entered.

or

- Select the digits one by one by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm. Then, select ok .
- **To confirm an entry in COMAND:** press the COMAND controller.
- Now enter the same passcode in the mobile phone.

To make entries on the mobile phone: if the Bluetooth® connection is successful, you will be requested to enter the passcode (access code, passkey) (see mobile phone operating instructions).

- Enter the same passcode in the mobile phone as already entered in COMAND.

After entering the passcode, you may also need to enter a confirmation in your mobile phone to connect calls. Please check your mobile phone display.

If the Error during authorization process message appears on the COMAND display, you may have exceeded the allowed time. Repeat the procedure.

The mobile phone is connected to COMAND (authorized). You can now make calls using the COMAND hands-free system.

External authorization

If COMAND does not detect your mobile phone, this may be due to particular security settings on your mobile phone. In this case, you can test if your mobile phone can find COMAND. The Bluetooth® device name of COMAND is MB Bluetooth.

Observe the following: some mobile phones require that you reconnect to COMAND after you have entered the passcode (see the mobile phone operating instructions). The mobile phone cannot otherwise be authorized.

- Press the TEL NAVI function button on the COMAND controller once or twice.
- Select Data/connections in the telephone basic menu by sliding and turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select Bluetooth telephones and press to confirm.
- Select Update and press to confirm.
- Select Options by sliding and press to confirm.
- Select External authorization and press to confirm.

FarmaSOS.com

- ▶ Start the Bluetooth® search on the mobile phone (see the mobile phone operating instructions).
- ▶ Select COMAND (MB Bluetooth) on the mobile phone.
- ▶ Enter the passkey on the mobile phone when requested to and then enter it in COMAND.

Connecting another mobile phone

If you have authorized more than one mobile phone, you can switch between the individual phones.

ⓘ You can only switch to another authorized mobile phone if no phone call is active.

- ▶ Select the mobile phone in the Bluetooth® telephones list by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
  The selected mobile phone is searched for and connected if it is within Bluetooth® range and if Bluetooth® is activated.
  Only one mobile phone can be connected at any one time. The currently connected mobile phone is indicated by the • dot in the Bluetooth® telephones list (▷ page 193).

Displaying details

- ▶ Select Data/connections in the telephone basic menu by sliding ◎↓ and turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Bluetooth telephones and press ◉ to confirm.
- ▶ Select the desired mobile phone in the Bluetooth® telephones list.
- ▶ Select Options by sliding ◎→ and press ◉ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Details and press ◉ to confirm.
  The following information concerning the selected mobile phone is shown:
  - Bluetooth® name
  - Bluetooth® address
  - availability
  - authorization status
- ▶ **To close the detailed view:** turn ◀◎▶ or slide ←◎→ the COMAND controller.

De-registering (de-authorizing) a mobile phone

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC recommends de-authorization in COMAND and on the mobile phone. Subsequent authorization may otherwise fail.

- ▶ **To call up the telephone menu:** press the TEL NAVI function button once or twice.
- ▶ Select Data/connections in the telephone basic menu by sliding ◎↓ and turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Bluetooth telephones and press ◉ to confirm.
- ▶ Select the desired mobile phone in the Bluetooth® telephones list.
- ▶ Select Options by sliding ◎→ and press ◉ to confirm.
- ▶ Select De-authorize and press ◉ to confirm.
  A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to revoke authorization for this device.
- ▶ Select Yes or No.
  If you select Yes, the device will be deleted from the Bluetooth® telephones list.
  If you select No, the process will be aborted.

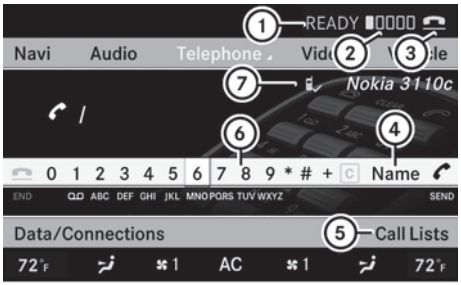
ⓘ Before re-authorizing the mobile phone, you should also delete the device name MB Bluetooth from your mobile phone's Bluetooth® list.

FarmaSOS.com

Telephone basic menu (Bluetooth® interface)

▶ **To call up the telephone menu:** press the TEL NAVI function button once or twice.

If the mobile phone is ready for use, the following display appears:



P82.87-3064-31

Example display: telephone basic menu (Bluetooth® interface)

① Network provider icon

② Field strength of the mobile phone network

③ Receiver icon or active)

④ Display COMAND phone book

⑤ To view call lists

⑥ Character bar with characters for phone number entry

⑦ Bluetooth® name of the currently connected mobile phone

ⓘ Displays ① and ② are shown, depending on the mobile phone connected.

Bars ② show the current signal strength of the mobile phone network. If all the bars are filled, you have optimum reception. If none of the bars are filled, you have very poor or no reception.

Receiver icon ③ shows whether a call is active/being connected or not .

Reception and transmission volume

Once the mobile phone has been authorized, you can optimize the transmission and reception volume settings. Find out more information regarding the optimal settings for your mobile phone on the Internet at **http://www.mbusa-mobile.com** or call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) (US) or Customer Relations at 1-800-387-0100 (Canada).

ⓘ Incorrect settings may have a significant impact on the quality of calls.

▶ Press the TEL NAVI function button.

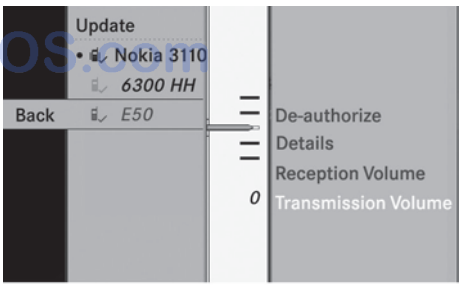
▶ Select Data/connections in the telephone basic menu by turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

▶ Select Bluetooth telephones and press to confirm.

▶ Select an authorized mobile phone from the list by turning ◎.

▶ Select Options by sliding ◎→ and press to confirm.

▶ Select Reception volume or Transmission volume and press to confirm.



P82.87-3139-31

▶ **To set the volume on scale:** select by sliding ↑◎↓ the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

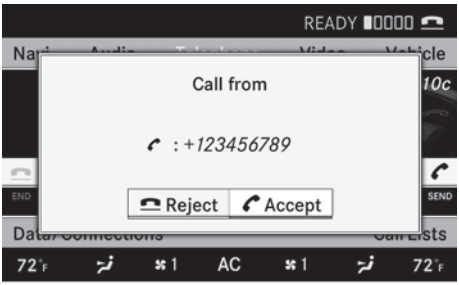
FarmaSOS.com

Using the telephone

Incoming call

Rejecting or accepting a call

When there is an incoming call, you see a corresponding window in the display.



P82.87-2844-31

- **To reject:** select Reject by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

or

- Press the button on the telephone keypad or on the multifunction steering wheel.

- **To accept:** confirm Accept by pressing .

or

- Press the button on the telephone keypad or on the multifunction steering wheel.

Once you have accepted the call, you can use hands-free mode. The call volume can be adjusted (▷ page 132). For more information, see the "Functions during a single call connection" section (▷ page 198).

The display shows the phone number or the name and phone number (if the entry is stored in the address book) or shows the Unknown (phone number withheld) message.

ⓘ You can also accept a call as described above when COMAND is showing the display of a different main application. The display switches to the telephone display after you accept the call. After the call is finished, you see the display of the previous main application again.

Making a call

Entering a telephone number using the telephone keypad

- Call up the telephone basic menu (▷ page 196).
- Enter the digits using the telephone keypad.
- **To make a call:** press the button on the telephone keypad or on the multifunction steering wheel.

Entering a telephone number using the telephone basic menu

- Call up the telephone basic menu (▷ page 196).
- Select the digits one by one by turning and sliding the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- **To connect a call:** select in the character bar and press to confirm.

or

- Press the button on the telephone keypad or on the multifunction steering wheel.

Redialing

- Call up the telephone basic menu (▷ page 196).
- Press the button on the telephone keypad.

or

- Select SEND from the telephone basic menu and press to confirm.

  In both cases, the calls dialed list appears. The most recently dialed number is at the top.

FarmaSOS.com

- ▶ **To select a call:** select an entry by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- ▶ **To connect a call:** press the button on the COMAND controller.

The redialing function is also available using the on-board computer (▷ page 375).

Calling voicemail[8]

You can only call voicemail if the voicemail number on the SIM card is stored under the 1 button on your mobile phone.

- ▶ Press and hold the 1 button on the telephone keypad.

Connecting a call to an entry on a call list or in the COMAND phone book

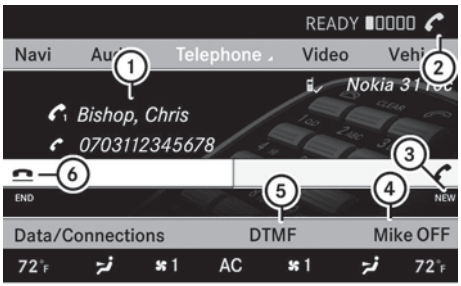
- ▶ Open a call list and select an entry (▷ page 205).

or

- ▶ Call up the COMAND phone book and select an entry (▷ page 201).

Functions available during a call

Overview



P82.87-2846-31

Telephone operation with a single call

① Person you are calling

② Icon for active telephone connection

③ NEW to call other parties[9]

④ To switch hands-free microphone on/off

⑤ To send DTMF tones (not possible with all mobile phones)

⑥ To end a call

Hands-free microphone, switching on/off

This function is also available during an active phone call.

- ▶ Call up the telephone basic menu (▷ page 196).
- ▶ **To switch off:** select Mike off and press to confirm.
  If the microphone is switched off, the display shows the ⊗ icon and the The microphone has been switched off message appears for a short period.
- ▶ **To switch on:** select Mike on and press to confirm.
  The ⊗ symbol goes out. You will briefly see the The microphone is on message.

Ending an active call

- ▶ Select in the telephone basic menu and press to confirm.

or

- ▶ Press the button on the telephone keypad or on the multifunction steering wheel.

Call waiting, toggling and conference connections with several persons[10, 11]

You can be called by more than one person (call waiting) while you are making a telephone call. In the same way, you can call another party while already on the phone with someone.

You can either toggle between these two conversations or interconnect them to create a conference call.

8 This function is only available if it is supported by the mobile phone network provider.

9 This function is only available if the telephone supports HFP1.5 and above.

10 These functions are only available if they are supported by the mobile phone network provider.

11 These functions are only available if the mobile phone supports HFP 1.5 and above.

FarmaSOS.com

You can simultaneously switch back and forth between two parties or conduct a conference call with up to five others.

Toggling[12]

If you are on the telephone and you receive another call, the call waiting display will appear. You also hear an acoustic signal.

- **To reject:** select Reject and press to confirm.

or

- Press the button on the telephone keypad or on the multifunction steering wheel.
- **To accept:** select Accept and press to confirm.

or

- Press the button on the telephone keypad or on the multifunction steering wheel.
  If you accept the waiting call, the active call is ended.

The active call will also be ended if you accept the waiting call using Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions).

If you accept the waiting call using the mobile phone, the active call will be put on hold. Then, you have two calls, with the accepted call being the active call.

The COMAND display changes. If you continue to operate functions on the mobile phone, the COMAND display may differ from that of the mobile phone.

Calling additional parties

You can call a second person while on the phone with someone else. This action puts the previous call on hold.

- Select NEW from the telephone basic menu and press to confirm.

or

- Select **SEND** on the telephone keypad.
- Enter the phone number manually (▷ page 197) or using the phone book (▷ page 204).

Switching between two parties (toggling)

If you have added another party to your previously active call, the telephone menu then looks like this:



P82.87-2854-31

① Active party
② Party on hold

- **To switch to the other party:** select ② by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

or

- Select **SEND** on the telephone keypad.

or

- Press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Interconnecting to create a conference

You can interconnect calls which are active and those which are on hold. This permits several parties to hear one another and speak with one another.

[12] This function is only available if toggling has been activated on the mobile phone.

FarmaSOS.com



P82.87-2852-31

① Active party

② Party on hold

③ To interconnect parties by creating a conference connection

▶ **To interconnect parties by creating a conference connection:** select Conference③ by turning ◯ the COMAND controller and press ◯ to confirm.

Sending DTMF tones

This function is not supported by all mobile phones.

Answering machines or other devices can be controlled by DTMF tones, e.g. for remote query functions.



P82.87-2963-31

① To transmit individual characters using the character bar

② To transmit a phone book entry as a character string

▶ If you would like to listen to the messages on your answering machine, for example, select the corresponding number.

▶ **To transmit individual characters:** once a connection has been established to the answer phone, select the desired characters in the character bar and press ◯ to confirm.

or

▶ Press the corresponding button on the telephone keypad.
Every character selected will be transmitted immediately.

▶ **To send a phone book entry as a DTMF sequence:** select Name by turning ◯ the COMAND controller and press ◯ to confirm.

▶ Select the desired phone book entry and press ◯ to confirm.
The entry is sent as a DTMF character string.

▶ **To switch back to the call display:** select ⬅.

ⓘ You can also send DTMF tones using Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions).

Using the phone book and address book

The COMAND phone book is an extract of those entries from the address book which contain at least one telephone number.

The address book organizes and stores entries which are entered from different sources (mobile phone, SD memory card, Bluetooth® import, COMAND phone book, navigation). You can use these entries for making telephone calls, for navigation and for writing text messages.

Importing contacts automatically

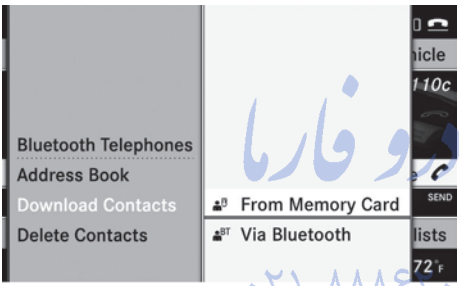
If a mobile phone is connected with COMAND via the Bluetooth® interface, the contacts (phone book entries) of the corresponding mobile phone are automatically imported into the phone book in COMAND.

FarmaSos.com

Depending on the mobile phone, this process may take some time. Depending on the mobile phone used, only the phone book entries in the mobile phone or these entries and the phone book entries in the SIM card are imported.

You can recognize the automatically imported contacts (phone book entries) in COMAND by the icon / . These are only available in COMAND when a mobile phone is connected to COMAND via the Bluetooth® interface.

Importing contacts manually



P82.87-3085-31

ℹ Manually imported contacts are always available. Automatically imported contacts are only available in COMAND when a mobile phone is connected to COMAND via the Bluetooth® interface.

You can import existing contact data manually:

- from the memory card
- via the Bluetooth® interface (e.g. Bluetooth® telephone, Bluetooth® PC)

▶ **To import data:** load the memory card or activate Bluetooth® in COMAND (▷ page 192) and on the Bluetooth® telephone or PC (see operating instructions of the respective mobile phone/PC).

▶ Select Data/connections in the telephone basic menu by sliding ◎↓ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.

▶ Select Download contacts and press ◎ to confirm.

▶ Select From memory card or Via Bluetooth and press ◎ to confirm.

▶ Select Add or Overwrite and press ◎ to confirm.

▶ **To cancel data import:** press ◎.

or

▶ Press the ⮌ back button on the center console.
If the data has been imported, the Import successful message is displayed.
If the COMAND phone book memory is full, this message appears in the display: Memory full. Not all contact data could be imported..

ℹ If you switch over to another main function (e.g. navigation) while importing data, the import via the Bluetooth® interface will be canceled. If you switch to another function while importing vCards from the memory card, the import will not be canceled.

ℹ After the data has been imported, COMAND has to process it. Importing via the Bluetooth® interface may take some time, depending on the number of contacts being imported. The entries are only visible in the address/phone book when this is completed.

Calling up contacts/details

You can call up contacts with the list or by using the character bar.

FarmaSOS.com

COMAND



P82.87-3101-31

Phone book/address book basic display

① List

- Entry with navigable data
- Entry with voice tag; see the separate operating instructions for Voice Control System*
- Address book entry
- Mobile phone entry
- SIM card entry
- Entry imported via Bluetooth®
- Entry imported via memory card
- Entry with multiple phone numbers

② Two-line character bar

- To change the language of the characters
- ... To select the character set
- c To delete your selection
- ok To confirm your selection
- Back

Calling up contacts from a list

▶ Phone book: select Name in the telephone basic menu by sliding ◎↓ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

▶ Address book: select Data/connections in the telephone basic menu by sliding ◎↓ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

▶ Select Address book and press to confirm.

▶ **To switch from the character bar to the list:** slide ↑◎ the COMAND controller until the character bar is hidden.

or

▶ Select ok .

▶ **To call a contact:** select by sliding ↑◎↓ or turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

ℹ The phone book is also available via the on-board computer (▷ page 374).

Calling up contacts using the character bar

▶ Phone book: select Name in the telephone basic menu by sliding ◎↓ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

▶ Address book: select Data/connections in the telephone basic menu by sliding ◎↓ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

▶ Select Address book and press to confirm.

▶ **To switch from the list to the character bar:** select Back from the list.

or

▶ Press the back button on the center console.

▶ **To select a character:** select by sliding ↑◎↓ or ←◎→ the COMAND controller and press to confirm. Repeat this procedure until COMAND automatically switches over to the list.
The first character entered defines the first letter of the entry you are searching for. If there are similar entries, the next character which is different will be displayed and offered for selection.

ℹ You can also use the telephone number keypad to enter characters.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

* optional

Displaying contact details

- ▶ Select Options by sliding ◎↓ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Details and press ◎ to confirm. The detailed view appears.
- ▶ **To return to the list:** select List by sliding ←◎→ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.

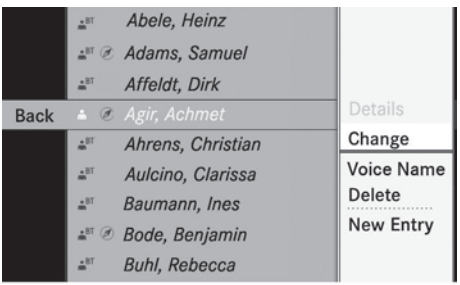
Creating new contacts/changing contacts

Automatically imported contacts cannot be edited. These have to be copied to the COMAND address book first by saving.

ⓘ In certain countries, these functions are not available from speeds above approximately 3 mph (5 km/h). As soon as the speed falls below approximately 2 mph (3 km/h), the function is available again.

ⓘ You can enter address data directly into the address book. If you store telephone numbers in the phone book, these are saved in the address book. If you store a navigation destination, COMAND creates an address book entry which includes the complete navigable address data.

ⓘ Automatically imported contacts cannot be edited. They have to be saved first, to be copied to the COMAND address book.



P82.87-3063-31

- ▶ Call up the contact (▷ page 201)[13].
- ▶ Select Options by sliding ◎↓ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
- ▶ Select New entry or Edit and press ◎ to confirm. The input menu with data fields appears.



P82.87-2565-31

① Entry mark (cursor)
② Data field
③ Two-line character bar
 To select the language
 To select the character set
ABC / abc To select uppercase and lowercase letters
 Back
c To delete your selection
ok To confirm your selection
④ Preset phone category

- ▶ Enter the respective data in the data fields.
- ▶ **To enter data in the data field:** select the respective characters from character bar ③.
- ▶ **To move the cursor in the data field:** select the respective characters from character bar ③.
- ▶ **To change data fields:** slide ↑◎ the COMAND controller until the character bar is hidden.

[13] Only available with the "Change contact" function.

▶ Slide ↑◎↓ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.

or

▶ Press ↓ in the character bar.

▶ **To cancel data entry:** select the ⮌ symbol in the character bar and press ⍟ to confirm.
If one of the data fields contains data, a prompt will appear asking whether you wish to store the entry.

▶ **To save data entry:** select the ok symbol in the character bar and press ⍟ to confirm.
The entry is created in the phone book and in the address book.

Deleting contacts



▶ **To select a contact:** select Data/connections in the telephone basic menu by sliding ◎↓ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.

▶ Select Delete and press ⍟ to confirm.

You can select and delete the following types of contact here:

- Internal contacts
- Imported from the memory card
- Imported via Bluetooth
- Delete all

▶ Confirm the selection by pressing ⍟.
A prompt appears asking whether the data should be deleted.

▶ Select Yes and press ⍟ to confirm.

ⓘ Automatically imported contacts cannot be deleted (▷ page 200).

Calling a number stored in an entry

Using the phone book

▶ Select Name in the telephone basic menu by sliding ◎↓ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.

▶ Call up the contact (▷ page 201).

▶ **Contact with multiple telephone numbers (with ◢ symbol):** select by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.

or

▶ Press **SEND** on the telephone keypad.

▶ **Contact with one telephone number (without ◢ symbol):** press ⍟ to confirm.

or

▶ Press **SEND** on the telephone keypad.

ⓘ You can also use the phone book in the on-board computer to make a call (▷ page 374).

Using the address book

▶ Select Data/connections in the telephone basic menu by sliding ◎↓ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.

▶ Select Address book and press ⍟ to confirm.

▶ Call contact (▷ page 201) and press ⍟ to confirm.

▶ Select by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.

or

▶ Press **SEND** on the telephone keypad.

Starting route guidance to an entry*

ⓘ You can use this function once you have stored a destination in the destination memory (▷ page 176). COMAND also

stores the destination in the address book with the complete navigable address data. In this case, navigation can be started without any further data input.

If the contact entry contains a postal address, e.g. as a result of importing a vCard, the system can also navigate to this address. If the data is incomplete or unclear, COMAND asks the user to enter the relevant address data. After the entry has been completed and navigation has been started, COMAND replaces the existing address with the navigable address if necessary.

- ▶ Search for an address book entry using the ⊘ symbol.
- ▶ Display the details about an entry and highlight the address data field.
- ▶ Select Options by sliding ◎ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Navigate and press ◎ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Start and press ◎ to confirm.

ⓘ You may only select Navigate if the address data field contains complete, navigable data. This is indicated by the ⊘ symbol.

Voice tags*

ⓘ Voice tags are entered via Voice Control System*; see the separate operating instructions for Voice Control System*.

Adding or changing a voice tag

ⓘ You can add one voice tag per address book entry.

- ▶ Search for an address book entry with or without a voice tag (🗣 symbol).
- ▶ Select Options by sliding ◎ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Voice tag and press ◎ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Add or Edit and press ◎ to confirm. Subsequent operation is controlled by voice. Voice Control System* guides you through the menus.

Deleting a voice tag

- ▶ Search for an address book entry with a voice tag.
- ▶ Select Options by sliding ◎ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Voice tag and press ◎ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Delete and press ◎ to confirm. A deletion prompt appears.

Listening to a voice tag

- ▶ Search for an address book entry with a voice tag.
- ▶ Select Options by sliding ◎ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Voice tag and press ◎ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Listen and press ◎ to confirm. You will hear the voice tag.

FarmaSOS.com

Using call lists

Introduction

COMAND displays calls received (including missed calls) and made during phone operation in lists.

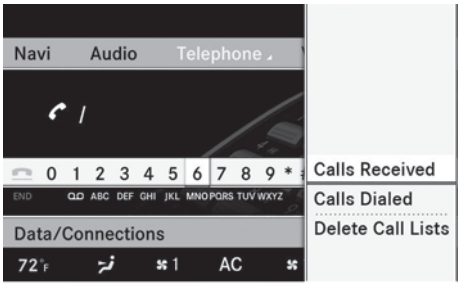
ⓘ The respective menu item can only be selected if calls have already been made or received in COMAND or if the call lists have been imported from the telephone.

Opening the call list and selecting an entry

- ▶ **To call up the telephone menu:** press the TEL NAVI function button.
- ▶ Select Call lists in the telephone basic menu by sliding ◎ and turning ◎ the

* optional

COMAND controller and press to confirm.
A menu appears.



P82.87-3109-31

▶ Select Incoming calls or Calls Dialed and press to confirm.
The corresponding list appears.



P82.87-3110-31

Example display: list of calls made
① To close the list
② Telephone number/name if known
③ To call up options (e.g. save)

▶ Select an entry by turning ◎ the COMAND controller.
▶ **To dial a phone number:** press .
▶ **To close the list:** select Back and press to confirm or press the ⮌ button.

Incoming calls which you could not or did not want to answer are marked with a symbol in front of the name or phone number.

Storing a phone number which has not yet been stored

Introduction

For incoming calls from a person who is not in the address book, COMAND displays the phone number in the call list. You can store this entry. The entry will then appear in the call list either as the phone number (not used yet) or as the name (already used).

Storing as a new entry in the address book

▶ Open a call list and select an entry (▷ page 205).
▶ Select Options by sliding ◎→ the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
▶ Select Save number and press to confirm.

ⓘ Save number is shown in gray if the selected list entry has already been saved in the address book.

▶ Select New entry and press to confirm.
▶ Select a category for the number, e.g. Home, and press to confirm.
▶ Select a category for the phone, e.g. Mobile number, and press to confirm.

Number category	Display (telephone and address book)
Unclassified	No symbol
Home	
Work	

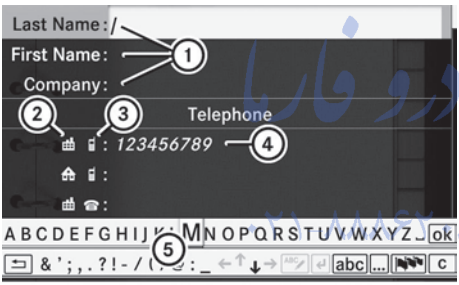
Phone category	Display (telephone and address book)
Unclassified	No symbol
Pager	
Car	

FarnaSOS.com

Phone category	Display (telephone and address book)
Landline telephone number	☎
Preferred	☑

ⓘ If you have not entered the phone number in a number and telephone category, the ☎ icon will appear in the display.

▶ Select Next (save) and press ⟲ to confirm.
An input menu with data fields is shown. The data field for the telephone number is filled in automatically.



P82.87-3125-31

① Data fields for surname, first name and company
② Number category
③ Phone category
④ The data field for the telephone number is filled in automatically.
⑤ Two-line character bar

▶ Proceed as described under "Entering characters" in the "Entering characters in the address and phone books" section (▷ page 130).

Adding a phone number to an address book entry

▶ Call up a call list and select an entry (▷ page 205).
▶ Select Options by sliding ◎→ the COMAND controller and press ⟲ to confirm.
▶ Select Save number and press ⟲ to confirm.

ⓘ Save number is shown in gray if the selected list entry has already been saved.

▶ Select Add and press ⟲ to confirm.
▶ Select a category for the number, e.g. Home, and press ⟲ to confirm.
▶ Select a category for the phone, e.g. Mobile number, and press ⟲ to confirm.
▶ Select Next (save) and press ⟲ to confirm.
The search menu for address book entries appears.
▶ Search for the desired entry (▷ page 201).
▶ Press ⟲ when you have finished searching.
COMAND stores the data if there are fewer than five numbers assigned to the entry you are searching for in the selected number category.
You will see a message to this effect.
If five numbers are stored for the entry you are searching for, a prompt will appear asking whether you wish to overwrite one of the existing numbers.
▶ Select Yes or No and press ⟲ to confirm.
If you select Yes, a selection list with the five existing numbers appears.
If you select No, the process will be aborted.
▶ Select the number to be overwritten in the list by turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ⟲ to confirm.
COMAND overwrites the selected number with the new data.

FarmaSOS.com

Audio

Vehicle equipment

This manual describes all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle which was available at the time of purchase. Country-specific differences are possible. Bear in mind that your vehicle may not feature all functions described here. This also refers to safety-related systems and functions.

Radio mode

General information

Portable electronic devices in the vehicle may seriously impair radio reception.

Switching to radio mode

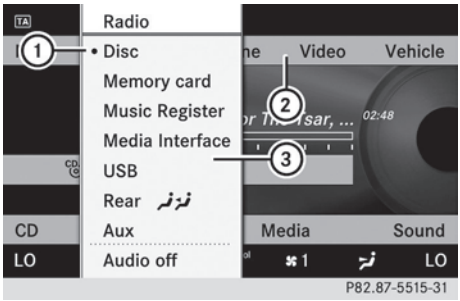
Option 1

▶ Press the DISC RADIO function button.
The radio display appears. You will hear the last station selected on the last waveband set.

Option 2

▶ Select Audio in the main function bar by sliding ↑ and turning ◀ ▶ the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
If radio mode was the last mode selected, it will now be active.
If another audio mode is switched on, you can now switch to radio mode in the audio menu.

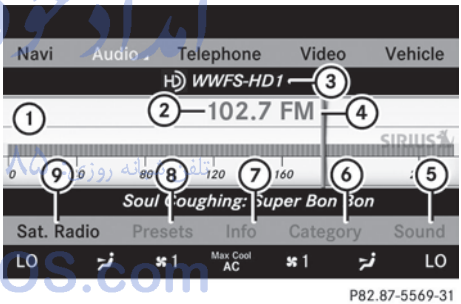
▶ Select Audio by sliding ↑ the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
The audio menu appears.



Example display: audio menu

① Current audio operating mode
② Main function bar
③ Audio menu

▶ Select FM/AM radio by turning ◀ ▶ the COMAND controller and press to confirm.



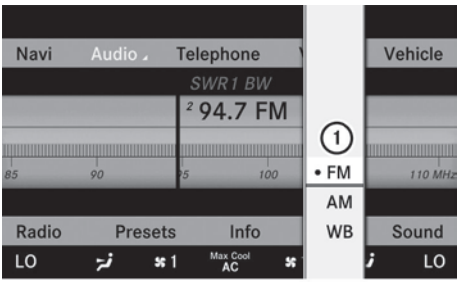
Example display, FM radio

① Display window with station selection
② Frequency of the selected station
③ Name of the selected station
④ Display bar for frequency setting
⑤ Sound settings
⑥ Waveband
⑦ Station information
⑧ Memory functions
⑨ Radio functions

FarmaSOS.com

Switching wavebands

▶ Select FM, AM or WB in the radio display by sliding ◎↓ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
The waveband submenu opens.



① The waveband submenu (the • dot shows the waveband currently set)

▶ Select a waveband and press ◎ to confirm.
You will hear the last station on the selected waveband.

Selecting a station

Selecting stations using the station search function

▶ Turn ◎ or slide ←◎→ the COMAND controller while the display/selection window in the radio display is active.
Station search scans up or down and stops at the next station found.

Using the multifunction steering wheel

▶ Use ◀ or ▶ to select the Audio menu.

▶ Press ▲ or ▼ briefly.

Selecting stations via the station presets

▶ **Quick setting:** press a number key, e.g. 2 ABC.

▶ **Directly in the station presets:** select Presets by sliding ◎↓ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.

or

▶ Press ◎ the COMAND controller when the display/selection window is active.
The station preset menu appears. The • dot indicates under which preset the currently selected station is stored.

▶ Select a station by turning ◎ and press ◎ to confirm or press a number key, e.g. 2 ABC.

Using the multifunction steering wheel

▶ Use ◀ or ▶ to select the Audio menu.

▶ Press ▲ or ▼ briefly.

Tuning in stations by entering the frequency manually

▶ **Option 1:** press the * + button.

▶ **Option 2:** select Radio in the radio display by sliding ◎↓ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.

▶ Select Enter Frequency and press ◎ to confirm.
Irrespective of the option chosen, an input menu will appear.

▶ Enter a frequency using the number keys.
COMAND tunes in to the frequency entered.

Waveband	Frequency
AM (MF)	530 – 1,700 kHz
FM (VHF)	87.7 – 107.9 MHz
WB (Weather Band)	Weather report channels

ⓘ You can only enter currently permitted numbers.

ⓘ If you enter a frequency in the FM or AM wavebands which is outside the frequency

FarnaSOS.com

range, COMAND tunes in to the next lower frequency.

Storing stations

Storing stations manually

There are twenty presets available for the FM and AM wavebands.

- ▶ **Quick save:** press and hold a number key, e.g. 2 ABC, until you hear a tone.
  The station is stored.
- ▶ **Directly in the station presets:** press the COMAND controller when the display/selection window is active in the radio display.

or

- ▶ Select Presets by sliding and turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  In both cases, the station presets appear. The • dot indicates under which preset the currently selected station is stored.



P82.87-5572-31

Example display: station presets

- ▶ Select a preset by turning the COMAND controller and press and hold until you hear a tone.
  The station is stored under the preset.

Storing stations automatically

This function automatically stores stations with adequate reception. The search starts at the lowest frequency. If stations are found, COMAND stores them starting at memory slot 1. Storing is complete when the highest frequency has been reached or when 10 stations have been found. Stations stored manually in the preset memory will be lost. It is possible that COMAND does not fill all memory slots when storing.

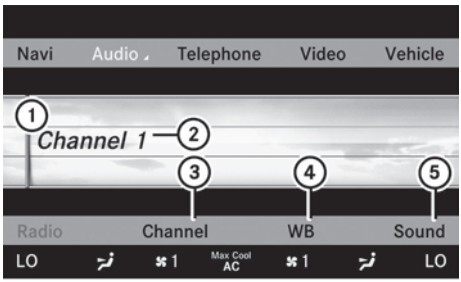
- ▶ **Option 1:** press the COMAND controller when the display/selection window is active.
  The station preset menu appears.
- ▶ **Option 2:** select Presets by sliding and turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  The station preset menu appears.
- ▶ Irrespective of the option chosen, select Autostore and press to confirm.
  In both cases, COMAND searches for stations that can be received. You will see a message to this effect. The available stations are automatically stored in the preset positions.
- ▶ **To cancel storing:** select Cancel and press to confirm.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Weather Band

Switching to

- ▶ Select the currently set waveband FM or AM by sliding and turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- ▶ Select WB from the menu and press to confirm.



P82.87-5573-31

① Display window with the channel setting
② Currently received channel

③ Channel list
④ Weather Band switched on
⑤ Sound settings

Searching for a channel

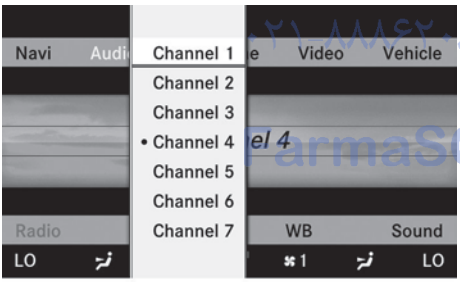
▶ **Quick select:** turn ❴◎❵ or slide ←◎→ the COMAND controller while the display/selection window is active in the radio display.
Channel search scans up or down and stops at the next channel found.

Using the multifunction steering wheel

▶ Use ◀ or ▶ to select the Audio menu.
▶ Press ▲ or ▼.

Selecting a channel from the channel list

▶ Select Channel by sliding ◎↓ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
The channel list appears.



P82.87-5574-31

▶ Select a channel by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.

or

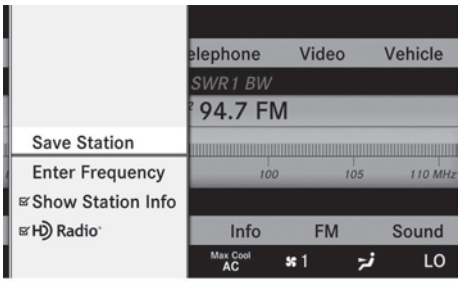
▶ Press a number key on the telephone keypad, e.g. **4**, at any time.

Displaying station information

This function is only available for analog FM programs and digital AM/FM programs (HD Radio).

Information relevant to the current station is shown below the main function bar.

▶ Select Radio in the radio display by sliding ◎↓ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.



P82.87-5570-31

▶ Select Show Station Info by sliding ◎↓ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
Depending on the previous state, switch Show Station Info ☑ on or ☐ off.

Displaying program information

This function is only available for analog FM programs and digital AM/FM programs (HD Radio).

Information relevant to the current station is shown in the display window.

▶ Select Info in the radio display by sliding ◎↓ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
Information on the currently selected station is displayed. The contents and purpose of the information depend on the HD Radio station.

HD Radio

Important notes

The "HD Radio" section provides detailed information on the following:

- special functions available exclusively for HD Radio when compared with analog AM and FM radio
- selecting an HD Radio station
- displaying program information

Optional HD Radio equipment is required to make use of the HD Radio functions described here. Registration is not required.

HD Radio functions offer:

- digital broadcasting in the same wavebands as analog AM/FM. The analog AM/FM stations remain available on the same frequencies when selecting a station.
- multiple program streams via a single AM/FM frequency (e.g. HD1, HD2 etc.)
- interference-free, clear reception
- FM: sound reproduction in CD quality; AM: sound reproduction as for analog FM stations
- numerous data services, text-based information display: artist's name, track name etc.

Further information on HD Radio can be found at **http://www.hdradio.com**.

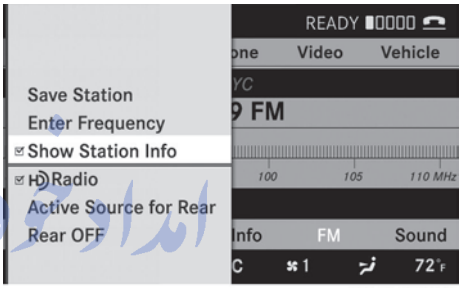
Please note that sub-programs and program information shown in the illustrations are dependent on the program broadcast by the respective radio station. The program contents may vary. The sub-programs and programs shown in the illustrations in this manual may therefore differ from the sub-programs and programs broadcast by radio stations.

Switching on HD Radio

As HD Radio stations are broadcast in the AM/FM wavebands, operating HD Radio is similar to operating analog AM/FM radio. This chapter describes only those functions that differ from standard FM radio functions.

Operating analog FM/AM radio is described in the "Radio" chapter (▷ page 208).

You can deactivate HD Radio for the selected frequency in the radio submenu.



P82.87-3299-31

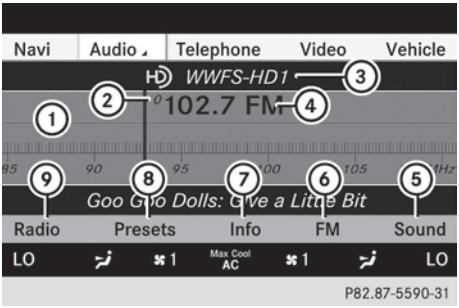
▶ Select Audio in the main function bar by sliding ↑ and turning ↕ the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

▶ Select FM/AM Radio by sliding ↑ and press the COMAND controller to confirm.
The audio menu appears.

▶ Select Radio by sliding ↑ the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
If check box ☐ is empty, HD Radio is deactivated.
You will be listening to the frequency's analog program.
If you switch to another HD Radio frequency, HD Radio is automatically reactivated.

FarmaSOS.com

HD Radio display



① Display/selection window with frequency display
② Preset number
③ Name of the selected station with HD icon and program number
④ Station frequency
⑤ Sound settings
⑥ FM, AM or WB radio
⑦ Program information
⑧ Station presets
⑨ Radio functions

Switching wavebands

See "Switching wavebands" in the radio mode chapter (▷ page 209).

Selecting a station

You can select an HD Radio station in the same way as selecting a standard FM radio station. After tuning in to an HD Radio frequency, you will briefly hear the analog station until the digital data has been decoded. You will then be listening to digital radio and be able to switch to a sub-program (-HD2).

See "Selecting stations" in the Radio mode section (▷ page 209).

Storing stations

See "Storing stations" in the Radio mode section (▷ page 210).

Displaying program information

▶ Select Audio in the main function bar by sliding ↑◎ and turning ◖◎◗ the COMAND controller and press ⏲ to confirm.

▶ Select Audio by sliding ↑◎ the COMAND controller and press ⏲ to confirm.
The audio menu appears.

▶ Select HD Radio by sliding ↑◎ the COMAND controller and press ⏲ to confirm.

▶ Select Info in the HD Radio display by sliding ↑◎ the COMAND controller and press the ⏲ to confirm.
Information on the currently selected station is displayed. The contents and purpose of the information depend on the HD Radio station.

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

SatRadio

Important notes

This section provides detailed information on the following topics:

- selecting a channel and program category
- memory functions
- sound settings

ℹ Satellite radio mode described here requires optionally available satellite radio equipment and registration with a satellite radio provider.

ℹ Note that the categories and channels shown in the illustrations depend on the program content offered by the provider. The program contents may vary. The illustrations and descriptions in these operating instructions may therefore differ from the channels and categories offered by the provider.

Satellite radio mode may be temporarily unavailable or interrupted for a variety of reasons. These reasons include environmental or topographical conditions as well as other issues beyond the control

of Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC. Operation may also be impaired in certain locations (e.g. tunnels, parking garages or inside or next to buildings) or near certain constructions.

ℹ SIRIUS XM Radio offers more than 130 digital-quality radio channels providing 100% commercial-free music, sport, news and entertainment.

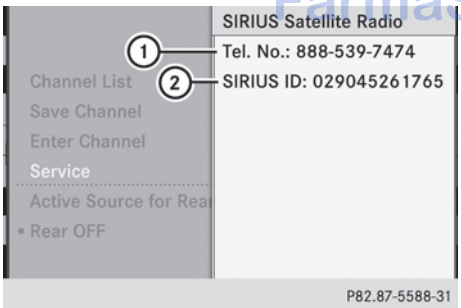
SIRIUS XM Radio employs a fleet of high-performance satellites to broadcast around the clock in the contiguous USA and Canada.

Satellite radio is available for a monthly fee. Details are available from the SIRIUS XM Service Center and at **http://www.sirius.com** (USA) or **http://www.siriuscanada.com** (Canada).

Registering satellite radio

▶ Select Audio in the main function bar by sliding ↑◎ and turning ⟨◎⟩ the COMAND controller and press ⏎ to confirm.

▶ Select Satellite radio and press ⏎ to confirm.



Service information screen

① Provider's phone number (SIRIUS XM)

② SIRIUS XM ID of your satellite receiver

▶ Call the phone number of your satellite radio provider shown on the screen.

ℹ You can also have the satellite service activated online. To do so, visit the SIRIUS XM Radio website at **http://www.sirius.com** (USA) or **http://www.siriuscanada.com** (Canada).

Once the connection has been established:

▶ Follow the instructions of the service staff. The activation process may take up to ten minutes. If the activation is completed successfully, the No Service message appears in the display, followed by the satellite radio main menu.

ℹ If registration is not included when purchasing the system, your credit card details will be required to activate your account.

If the satellite receiver is not installed or is not installed correctly, the Device not available. message will appear.

Switching to satellite radio mode

Notes

Important notes on registration, see "Registering satellite radio" (▷ page 214).

Switching to satellite radio mode

▶ Select Audio in the main function bar by sliding ↑◎ and turning ⟨◎⟩ the COMAND controller and press ⏎ to confirm.

If satellite radio mode was the last mode selected, it will now be active.

If another audio mode is switched on, you can now switch to satellite radio mode in the audio menu.

▶ Select Audio by sliding ↑◎ the COMAND controller and press ⏎ to confirm.

The audio menu appears.

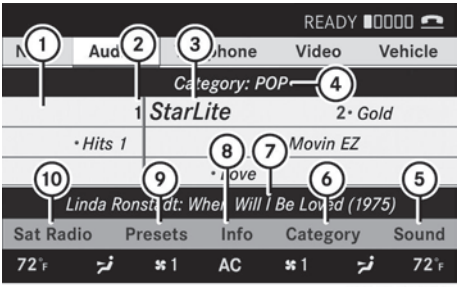
▶ Select Sat. Radio and press ⏎ to confirm.

The No Service message appears when starting up or if no signal is being received.

If the satellite receiver is not installed or is not installed correctly, the Device not available. message will appear.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Once COMAND receives the signal, the satellite radio display appears. The station last selected is played.



Satellite radio main menu

① Satellite radio main display
② Preset
③ Channel name
④ Selected category/channel number
⑤ Sound settings
⑥ Category list
⑦ Channel information (in brief)
⑧ Channel information (in detail)
⑨ Channel preset list
⑩ SatRadio menu

Channel information ⑦ can be viewed in detail (▷ page 217).

Changing the category

Satellite radio stations are sorted into various categories. You can choose between the different categories, such as news/talk shows, sports or country, if they are available. The category list is sorted alphabetically.

Selecting a category

▶ **To call up the category list:** select Category by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
The category list appears.

▶ **To select a category:** select a category by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
The category selected is shown in the display. You hear the station last selected for this category.
The All Channels category is at the top of the category list. This category is sorted by channel number and allows you to browse all available channels.

Selecting a channel

Channel search

▶ Turn ◀◎▶ or slide ←◎→ the COMAND controller while the display/selection window in the SatRadio display is active.
COMAND searches in both directions (ascending and descending) and stops at the next channel found in the selected category.

Using the multifunction steering wheel

▶ Use ◀ or ▶ to select the Audio menu.

▶ Press and hold ▲ or ▼.

SatRadio menu

▶ Select Sat. Radio in the submenu bar by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
The SatRadio menu appears.

Entering channel numbers directly

Option 1

▶ Press the * + number key.
An input menu appears.

FarmaSOS.com

Option 2

- Select Sat. Radio in the submenu bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select Enter Channel and press to confirm.
  An input menu appears.
- **To enter a channel:** irrespective of the option chosen, press the corresponding number keys on the control panel one after the other.
  COMAND sets the selected channel.

You can only select currently permitted digits.

Selecting a channel from the SatRadio channel list

- Select Sat. Radio in the submenu bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select Channel List and press to confirm.
  The channel list appears.
- Select a channel by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

Memory functions

Storing channels

There are ten presets available.

- Press the COMAND controller when the display/selection window is active.

or

- Select Presets in the submenu bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  In both cases, the channel presets appear.
  The • dot in front of a preset entry indicates that the currently selected station is stored under this preset.
- Select a preset by turning the COMAND controller and press and hold until you hear a tone.

or

- Press and hold a number button, e.g. **4**, until you hear a tone.
  The channel is stored under the preset.

Storing channels automatically

This function automatically stores channels with adequate reception. Stations stored manually in the preset memory will be overwritten.

- **Option 1:** press the COMAND controller when the display/selection window is active.
- Select Autostore in the presets by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- **Option 2:** select Presets in the submenu by sliding and turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select Autostore and press to confirm.
  In both cases, COMAND searches for channels that can be received. You will see a message to this effect. The available channels are automatically stored in the preset positions.
- **To cancel storing:** select Cancel and press to confirm.

Selecting a channel from the preset list

- **To call up the channel list:** select Presets by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  The channel preset list appears.
- **To set a channel:** select a preset by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

or

- Press a number key, e.g. **4**.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Using the multifunction steering wheel

- Use ◀ or ▶ to select the Audio menu.
- Press ▲ or ▼ briefly.

Displaying information

- Select Info in the submenu bar by turning ⟨◎⟩ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
  Information on the currently received program is displayed.
- **To return to the SatRadio main display:** slide ←◎→ the COMAND controller.

Displaying service information

If you have any questions or require version information, you can call the provider's customer service center at any time.

- Select Sat. Radio in the submenu bar by turning ⟨◎⟩ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
- Select Service and press ⊛ to confirm.
  The provider's details appear.
- **To return to the SatRadio main display:** slide ←◎→ the COMAND controller.

Updating the channel list

When receiving a new channel list, the display shows the Updating channel... message.

The station last selected is muted until the update has been completed. Satellite radio mode is not available during the update process.

When the update has been completed, the satellite radio main menu appears. The station last selected is played.

Sound settings

You will find details on the sound settings in the "At a glance" section (▷ page 133).

Audio CD/DVD and MP3 mode

Important safety notes

⚠ Warning!

COMAND is classified as a Class 1 laser product. You must not open the casing. If you open the casing, or if the casing is faulty or damaged, there is a risk of exposure to invisible laser radiation. This may damage your eyes, or those of others.

COMAND does not contain any parts that can be serviced by the user. For safety reasons, all maintenance work must be carried out by qualified aftersales technicians.

⚠ Warning!

Only when the vehicle is stationary should you:

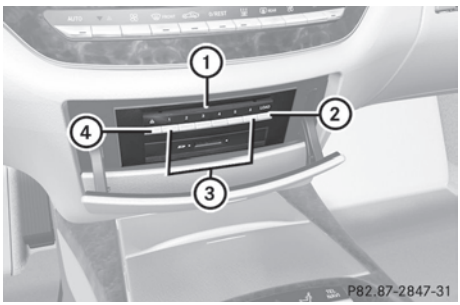
- load a disc
- eject a disc

There is a risk of being distracted from the road and traffic conditions if this is done while the vehicle is in motion.

Inserting/ejecting CDs/DVDs

DVD changer

The DVD changer has a fixed magazine with six trays.



Magazine tray status ③:

- Indicator lamp off: magazine tray is empty.
- Indicator lamp constantly lit: magazine tray is loaded.

FarmaSOS.com

- **To load a single magazine tray:** press respective button ③.
- Remove any CD/DVD which may be in slot ①.
- Wait until the indicator lamp for button ③ which has been pressed flashes quickly.
- Insert the CD/DVD to be loaded into slot ①.
  If the CD/DVD has been inserted properly and if it is a permissible type, the last CD/DVD loaded will be played.
- **To load all six magazine trays:** press button ②.
  The DVD changer checks the load status of all magazine trays and switches to the first empty tray.
- Wait until the indicator lamp for the respective button flashes quickly.
- Insert a disc into slot ①.
  The DVD changer switches to the next empty magazine tray.
- Repeat the last two steps until all trays are loaded.
  If the CD/DVD has been inserted properly and if it is a permissible type, the last CD/DVD loaded will be played.

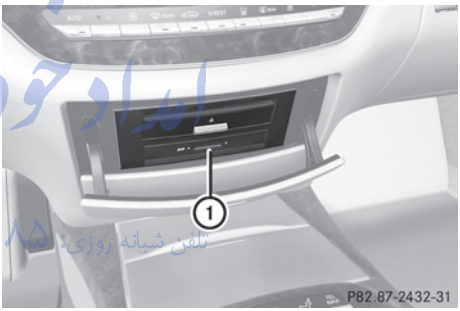
ⓘ If you remove one disc while playing another disc, the DVD changer interrupts playback. Playback continues once the disc has been removed.

- **To remove a disc:** press respective button ③.
- Remove the CD/DVD from slot ①.
  If the CD/DVD is not removed from slot ①, it will be automatically drawn in again after a short while.
- **To remove all discs:** press button ④.
  The DVD changer ejects the CD/DVD from the tray currently in use.
- Remove the CD/DVD from slot ①.
  The DVD changer switches to the next loaded magazine tray and ejects the CD/DVD.
- Repeat the last step until the magazine is empty.

Loading and removing SD cards

ⓘ Not all SD memory cards are designed for the temperatures which may be reached in the vehicle.

Due to the wide range of SD cards available on the market, Mercedes-Benz cannot guarantee playback for all brands of SD memory card.



- **To load an SD card:** press the SD card into slot ①. The tapered side must point towards the right.
  If the SD card contains MP3 tracks, COMAND will play them back.
- **To remove the SD card:** press the SD card into slot ① as far as it will go and then release it again.
- Pull out the card.

Activating audio CD/DVD or MP3 mode

Option 1

- Insert a CD/DVD (▷ page 217) or an SD card (▷ page 218).
  COMAND loads the medium inserted and starts to play it.

FarmaSoft.com

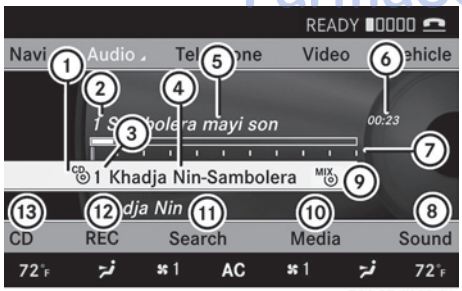
Option 2

- Press the DISC RADIO function button once or twice.
- Select an audio medium from the media list (▷ page 221).

Option 3

- Select Audio in the main function bar by sliding ↑◎ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
  If disc mode was the last mode selected, it will now be active.
  If another audio source is switched on, you can now switch to disc mode in the audio menu.
- Select Audio by sliding ↑◎ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
  The audio menu appears.
- Select Disc or Memory card and press ◎ to confirm.
  The desired disc mode is activated.
- Select an audio medium from the media list (▷ page 221).

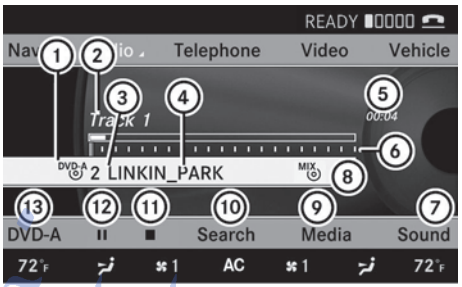
Example display: audio CD mode



P82.87-3305-31

① Date medium type
② Track number
③ Disc number
④ Disc name (only if stored on the disc)
⑤ Track name (only if stored on the disc)
⑥ Track time
⑦ Graphic time and track display
⑧ Sound settings
⑨ Current playback option
⑩ Media selection
⑪ Music search
⑫ Storing music
⑬ CD functions

Example display: audio DVD mode

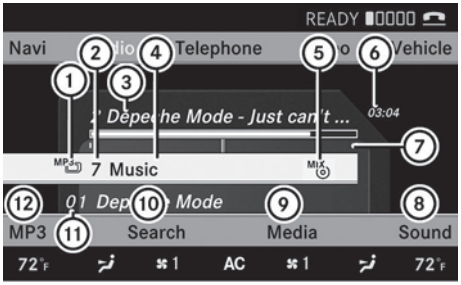


P82.87-3306-31

① Disc type
② Track name
③ Disc number
④ Disc name (only if stored on the disc)
⑤ Track time
⑥ Graphic time and track display
⑦ Sound settings
⑧ Current playback option
⑨ Media selection
⑩ Music search
⑪ Stop function
⑫ Pause function
⑬ Audio DVD mode

ایران خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۸۵ تلفن شبانه روزی
FarmaSOS.com

Example display: MP3 mode



① Disc type
② Disc number
③ File or track name (ID3 tags)
④ Disc or directory name
⑤ Current playback option
⑥ Track time
⑦ Graphic time and track display
⑧ Sound settings
⑨ Media selection
⑩ Music search
⑪ Artist (ID3 tags)
⑫ MP3 functions

Pause function

In audio CD/DVD and MP3 mode

- **To pause playback:** briefly press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.
- **To continue playback:** briefly press the button on the multifunction steering wheel again.

Only in audio DVD mode

- **To pause playback:** switch on audio DVD mode (▷ page 218).
- Select ❚❚ by sliding ◎ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
  The ❚❚ display changes to ▶.
- **To continue playback:** select ▶ and press ◎ to confirm.
  Playback continues from the point where it was interrupted. The ▶ display changes to ❚❚.

Stop function

This function is only available in audio DVD mode.

- Switch on audio DVD mode (▷ page 218).
- **To interrupt playback:** select ■ by sliding ◎ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
  The ❚❚ display changes to ▶. ■ remains highlighted.
- **To continue playback:** select ▶ and press ◎ to confirm.
  Playback continues from the point where it was interrupted.
- **To stop playback:** while playback is interrupted, select ■ again and press ◎ to confirm.

or

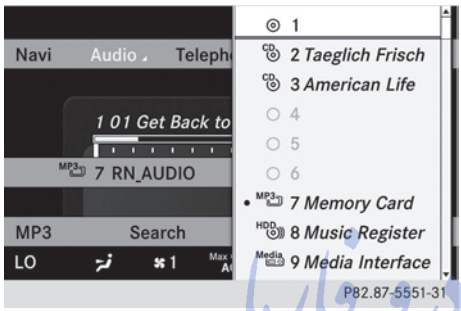
- Select ■ and confirm by pressing ◎ twice in rapid succession.
  ▶ is highlighted.
- **To restart playback:** select ▶ and press ◎ to confirm.
  Playback starts at the beginning of the DVD.

FarmaSO.com

Selecting CD/audio DVD/MP3 discs

Selecting via the media list

▶ **In CD/audio DVD and MP3 mode:** select Media by sliding ◎↓ or turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
The media list appears. The • dot indicates the currently selected medium.



Media list

The media list shows the discs currently available.

Media list (when equipped with a DVD changer)
Magazine trays, positions 1 to 6: readable data media are audio CDs, MP3 CDs or MP3 DVDs, audio DVDs and video DVDs.
Memory card, position 7
MUSIC REGISTER, position 8
Media Interface, position 9
USB, position 10

ⓘ If a disc cannot be read, an entry appears after the display in the magazine tray.

Equipped with a single DVD drive
DVD drive, position 1: readable data media are audio CDs, MP3 CDs or MP3 DVDs, audio DVDs and video DVDs.
Memory card, position 2
MUSIC REGISTER, position 3
Media Interface, position 4
USB, position 5

▶ Select the data medium by turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.

ⓘ If you select a video DVD, the system switches to video DVD mode (▷ page 236).

Selecting a track using the number keypad

▶ Press a number button, e.g. 4 GHI, when the display/selection window is active.
The medium at the corresponding position in the media list is loaded and then played.

Selecting a track

Selecting by skipping to a track

▶ **To skip forwards or back to a track:** slide ←◎→ or turn ◎ the COMAND controller when the display/selection window is active.
The skip forward function skips to the next track.
Skipping backwards restarts the current track (if it has been playing for more than eight seconds) or starts the previous track (if the current track has only been playing for a shorter time).
If you activate the Medium mix or Random tracks playback option (MP3 mode only), the track order is random.

▶ **On the multifunction steering wheel:** switch COMAND to audio CD, audio DVD or MP3 mode (▷ page 218).

▶ Use ◀ or ▶ to select the Audio menu.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button on the multifunction steering wheel.

FarmaSOS.com

Selecting by track list

- In audio mode, select Search by sliding ◎↓ or turning ⟨◎⟩ the COMAND controller and press ⟲ to confirm.
- Select Current track list.

or

- Press ⟲ the COMAND controller in MP3 mode when the display/selection window is active.
  The track list appears. The • dot indicates the current track.
- Select the track by turning ⟨◎⟩ and press ⟲ to confirm.

ℹ In MP3 mode, the list shows all the tracks in alphabetical order.

- **On the multifunction steering wheel:** switch COMAND to audio CD, audio DVD or MP3 mode (▷ page 218).
- Use ◀ or ▶ to select the Audio menu.
- Press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button until the desired track has been reached.

If you hold down ▲ or ▼, the system runs through the list more quickly. Not all audio drives or data carriers support this function.

If track information is stored on the audio drive or data storage device, the multifunction display shows the number and name of the track.

Selecting a track using the number keypad

- Press the * + button on the number pad.
  A numerical entry field appears. The number of positions offered corresponds to the number of tracks on the CD/DVD. Only numbers that correspond to a track number on the CD/DVD can be entered.
- Enter the desired track number using the number buttons.

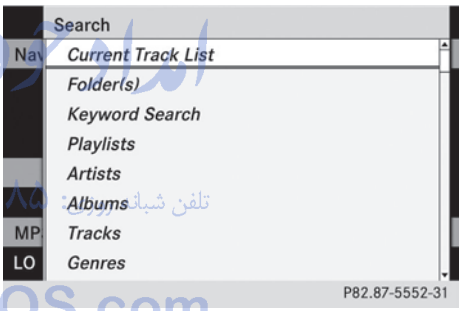
Fast forward/rewind

- While the display/selection window is active, slide ←◎→ and hold the COMAND controller until the desired position has been reached.

Selecting a folder

This function is only available in MP3 mode.

- Switch on MP3 mode (▷ page 218).
- Select Search by sliding ◎↓ and turning ⟨◎⟩ the COMAND controller and press ⟲ to confirm.
- Select Folder by sliding ◎↓ and turning ⟨◎⟩ the COMAND controller and press ⟲ to confirm.



- Select the folder by turning ⟨◎⟩ and press ⟲ to confirm.
  You will see the tracks in the folder.
- Select the track by turning ⟨◎⟩ and press ⟲ to confirm.
  The track is played and the corresponding folder is now the active folder.

Gracenote Media Database

Introduction

This function is only available in audio CD mode.

There is a version of the software from Gracenote®, Emeryville, California, USA on the hard disk. You will recognize this by the logo which can be seen in the bottom right-hand corner of certain audio displays.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۱۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



Many audio CDs contain CD text. COMAND uses the information contained therein to display the artist, album and track name.

If the audio CD does not contain any CD text information, COMAND can use the Gracenote Media Database to identify unknown audio tracks when breaking in audio CD mode. This is only possible if the relevant information is saved in the Gracenote Media Database and if the "Gracenote Media Database" function is activated.

If this is the case, COMAND will display the corresponding data such as artist, album and track name in the relevant displays and lists.

If COMAND accesses the Gracenote Media Database when reading an audio CD, you will see the following message:



Selecting Gracenote® data to be displayed

If several entries exist for the CD of a particular artist, you can select which of the entries should be shown.

If the inserted CD does not contain any Gracenote® data, the Gracenote Media Database menu item is shown in gray and cannot be selected.

- ▶ Switch on audio CD mode (▷ page 218).
- ▶ Select CD by sliding ◎ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Gracenote Media Database by turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
  Switch the function on ☑ or off ☐.

Updating Gracenote® music recognition technology and the Gracenote Media Database

The digital data on the Gracenote Media Database becomes obsolete due to the release of new CDs. Optimum functionality can only be attained with up-to-date Gracenote® music recognition technology. Information about new versions can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

You can have your music recognition software updated there with a DVD, or you can update it yourself.

ⓘ The Gracenote Media Database is updated in conjunction with the navigation system's digital map (▷ page 186).

Setting the audio format

You can only set the audio format in audio DVD mode. The number of audio formats available depends on the DVD. The content of an audio DVD is called an "album", and this can be divided into up to nine groups. A group can contain music in different sound qualities (stereo and multi-channel formats, for example), or bonus tracks. Each group can contain up to 99 tracks. If an audio DVD only contains one audio format, the "Group" menu item(s) cannot be selected.

- ▶ Switch on audio DVD mode (▷ page 218).
- ▶ Select DVD-A by sliding ◎ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.

FarmaSOS.com

▶ Select Group by turning ◎ and press ⊛ to confirm.
The list of available audio formats appears. The • dot indicates the format currently selected.

▶ Select the audio format by turning ◎ and press ⊛ to confirm.

▶ **To exit the menu:** slide ◎ the COMAND controller or press the ⮌ button.

Playback options

The following options are available to you:

- Normal track sequence
  The tracks are played in the normal order (e.g. track 1, 2, 3, etc.).
  In MP3 mode, the track order is determined by the order in which the tracks are written to the MP3 data carrier when it is created. Alphabetical order is the most common.
  Once all the tracks in a folder have been played, the tracks in the next folder are played.
- Medium mix
  All the tracks on the medium are played in random order (e.g. track 3, 8, 5 etc.).
- Random tracks (MP3 mode only)
  You hear the tracks in the current active folder and any subfolders in random order.

▶ **To select options:** switch on audio CD/DVD or MP3 mode (▷ page 218).

▶ Select CD, DVD-A or MP3 by sliding ◎ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
The options list appears. The • dot indicates the option selected.

▶ Select an option by turning ◎ and press ⊛ to confirm.
The option is switched on. For all options except "Normal track sequence", you will see a corresponding display in the display/selection window. See the example of the display in audio CD mode (▷ page 219).

ⓘ The "Normal track sequence" option is automatically selected when you change the medium you are currently listening to or when you select a different medium. If an option is selected, it remains selected after COMAND is switched on or off.

Notes on MP3 mode

Permissible discs

- CD-R and CD-RW
- DVD-R and DVD-RW
- DVD+R and DVD+RW
- SD memory card:

Permissible file systems

- ISO 9660/Joliet standard for CDs
- UDF for audio and video DVDs
- FAT16 or FAT32 for PCMCIA memory cards with storage medium

Multisession CDs

For multisession CDs, the content of the first session determines how COMAND will process the CD. COMAND plays only one session and gives priority to the audio CD session.

If possible, use COMAND to play only CDs which have been written in one session.

File structure of a data carrier

When you create a disc with compressed music files, the tracks can be organized in folders. A folder can also contain subfolders. A disc can contain a maximum of 255 folders. Each folder can contain a maximum of 255 tracks and 255 subfolders.

The disc may contain no more than eight directory levels. Files beyond the eighth level will not be recognized by the system.

Track and file names

When you create a disc with compressed music files, you can assign names to the tracks and folders.

COMAND uses these names accordingly for the display. Folders which contain data other

FarmaSOS.com

than MP3 or WMA tracks are not displayed by COMAND.

If MP3 or WMA files are stored in the root directory itself, the root directory will also be treated as a folder. COMAND will then show the name of the root directory as the folder name.

You must observe the following when assigning track names:

- track names must have at least one character.
- track names must have the extension "mp3" or "wma".
- there must be a full stop between the track name and the extension.

  Example of a correct track name: "Track1.mp3".

ⓘ COMAND does not support ID3 tags.

Permissible formats

COMAND supports the following formats:

- Microsoft Windows Media Audio V2, V7, V8 and V9 (WMA)

Permissible bit and sampling rates

COMAND supports **MP3** files of the following types:

- constant and variable bit rates from 32 kbit/s to 320 kbit/s
- sampling rates of 8 kHz to 48 kHz

COMAND supports **WMA** files of the following types:

- fixed bit rates of 5 kbit/s up to 384 kbit/s
- sampling rates of 8 kHz to 48 kHz

COMAND does **not** support **WMA** files of the following types:

- DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files

ⓘ Only use tracks with a bit rate of at least 128 kbit/s and a sampling rate of at least 44.1 kHz. Lower rates can cause a noticeable deterioration in quality. This is especially the case if you have activated a surround sound function.

Notes on copyright

MP3 or WMA tracks that you create or play back are generally subject to copyright protection in accordance with the applicable international and national regulations.

In many countries, reproductions, even for private use, are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder.

Make sure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.

If you own these rights yourself, e.g. for your own compositions and recordings, or if the copyright holder has granted you permission, these restrictions do not apply.

Notes on CDs/DVDs

Discs with copy protection are not compatible with the audio CD standard and therefore may not be able to be played by COMAND.

There may be playback problems when playing copied discs. There is a wide range of data carriers, burning software and burners available. This variety means that there is no guarantee that the system will be able to play discs that you have copied yourself.

There may be playback problems if you play CDs that you have copied yourself with a storage capacity of more than 700 MB. CDs of this type do not conform to the currently applicable standards.

ⓘ On many DVD audio discs, the last track does not contain any music. In such cases, COMAND then switches to the next disc. This is normal system behavior and does not mean that there is a malfunction.

! Do not affix stickers or labels to the discs. They could peel off and damage the drive.

The drive is designed to hold discs which comply with the EN 60908 standard. Therefore, you can only use discs with a maximum thickness of 1.3 mm.

FarmaSOS.com

If you insert thicker discs, e.g. those that contain data on both sides (DVD on one side and audio data on the other), they cannot be ejected and can damage the drive.

Do not use discs with a diameter of 8 cm, even with an adapter. Only use round discs with a diameter of 12 cm.

ℹ COMAND is able to play back audio CDs in multichannel audio format.

MUSIC REGISTER

General notes

You can store music files in MP3 or WMA format in the MUSIC REGISTER. The memory has a capacity of approximately 7 GB.

! Retain the original music files in a secure location. An error in COMAND might result in the loss of the music files stored in the MUSIC REGISTER. Mercedes-Benz is not liable for any loss of data.

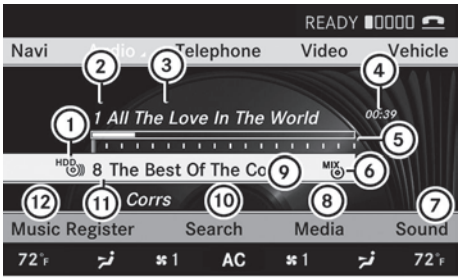
Switching on the MUSIC REGISTER

▶ Select Audio in the main function bar by sliding ↑◎ and turning ⟨◎⟩ the COMAND controller and press ⟲ to confirm.

If MUSIC REGISTER was the last mode selected, it is now switched on.

If another audio source is switched on, you can now switch on the MUSIC REGISTER in the audio menu.

▶ Select Music Register and press ⟲ to confirm.



P82.87-3080-31

Example display: MUSIC REGISTER

① Type of data medium: MUSIC REGISTER
② Track number
③ Track name
④ Track time
⑤ Graphic time and track display
⑥ Current playback settings (no symbol for "Normal track sequence")
⑦ Sound settings
⑧ Media selection
⑨ Current folder
⑩ Search functions
⑪ Data carrier position in the media list
⑫ To call up the MUSIC REGISTER menu

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Copying music data to the MUSIC REGISTER

Introduction

You can copy music files from discs in the DVD changer, the single DVD drive, the memory card or the COMAND USB, as long as they are in MP3 and/or WMA formats.

ℹ While copying, several functions will not be available. If this is the case, you will see a message to this effect.

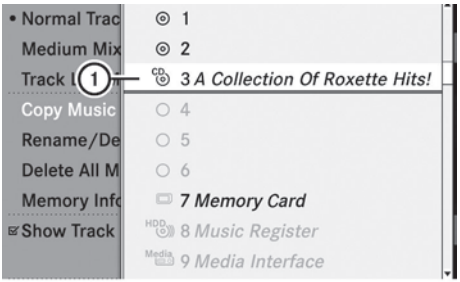
1. Selecting a data medium

▶ Select Audio by sliding ↑◎ and turning ⟨◎⟩ the COMAND controller and press ⟲ to confirm.

The audio menu appears.

▶ Select Music Register and press ⊛ to confirm.

▶ Select Copy music files and press ⊛ to confirm.



P82.87-3081-31

① Data medium selected

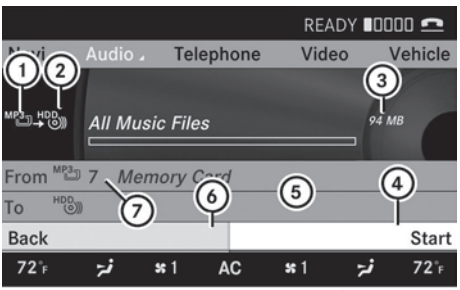
▶ **To select a disc:** slide ↑◎↓ or turn ❴◎❵ and press ⊛ to confirm.
The data medium is loaded.

2. Selecting music files

▶ Select All music files.
This function copies all music files on the selected data carrier. The symbol in front of All music files is filled in.

▶ Select Continue.
The copying menu appears.

3. Starting the copying process



P82.87-3185-31

① To copy from a memory card
② To copy to the MUSIC REGISTER
③ Memory requirement, see "Calling up memory space info" (▷ page 228)
④ To start the copying process
⑤ Name of the data carrier from which data is being copied and storage location
⑥ To cancel copying of music files
⑦ Data carrier position in the media list

▶ Select Start and press ⊛ to confirm.
Copying begins. The progress bar indicates the status of the copying procedure.

▶ **To exit without copying files:** select Back and press ⊛ to confirm.

! Under no circumstances should you remove the memory card while you are copying data from it. This will generate unusable data in the MUSIC REGISTER.



P82.87-3184-31

① Progress bar

i It may take some time for the copying process to be completed, depending on the amount of data. The time required may vary depending on the data source. If there is not enough memory space, you will see a message to this effect.

▶ **To cancel copying:** select Cancel.
Music files are stored in the MUSIC REGISTER up until the point of cancellation.

Deleting all music files

This function deletes all music files from the MUSIC REGISTER.

! The deletion procedure may take several minutes. In order to prevent malfunctions, do not use COMAND during this period.

COMAND

FarmaSOS.com

- Select Music Register by sliding ◎↓ and turning 〖◎〗 the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
- Select Delete all music files and press ⍟ to confirm.
  A query appears. No is highlighted.
  If you select Yes, all music files are deleted. You see the Please wait... message. Then, you see the Deletion successful message.
  If you select No, the process will be aborted.

Calling up memory space info

- Select Music Register by sliding ◎↓ and turning 〖◎〗 the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
- Select Memory information and press ⍟ to confirm.
  The following is displayed:
  - storage capacity
  - available memory
  - occupied memory
  - content (folders, tracks)

Folder functions

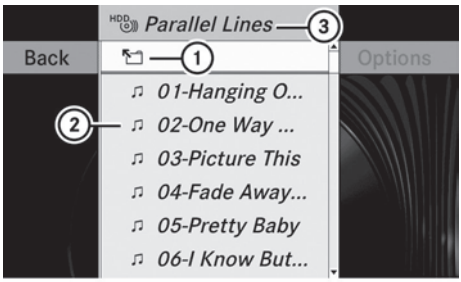
Introduction

You can view the content of the MUSIC REGISTER, change folder or track names and delete individual folders or tracks.

Calling up a folder

- Select Search by sliding ◎↓ and turning 〖◎〗 the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
- Select Folder and press ⍟ to confirm.
  You see the contents of the current folder.
- **To switch to the superordinate folder:** select the 📁 icon and press ⍟ to confirm.
  The display changes to the next folder up.

Changing the folder/track name



P82.87-2176-31

① Folder selection symbol
② Icon for music file
③ Current folder

- Select Music Register by sliding ◎↓ and turning 〖◎〗 the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
- Select Rename/delete files by sliding ◎→ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
- Select a folder/track by turning 〖◎〗.
- Select Options by sliding ◎→ and press ⍟ to confirm.
- Select Edit and press ⍟ to confirm.
- Enter a name for the folder/track.
- **To save the changes:** select ok and press ⍟ to confirm.

Deleting folders/tracks

- Select Rename/delete files by sliding ◎↓ and turning 〖◎〗 the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
- Select the folder/track by turning 〖◎〗.
- Select Options by sliding ◎→ and press ⍟ to confirm.
- Select Delete and press ⍟ to confirm.
  A query appears. No is highlighted.
  If you select Yes, the folders/tracks are deleted. You see the Please wait... message. Then, you see the Deletion successful message.
  If you select No, the process will be aborted.

FarmaSOS.com

Playback options

The following options are available:

- Normal track sequence
  The tracks are played in the normal order (e.g. track 1, 2, 3, etc.).
- Medium mix
  All the tracks on the medium are played in random order.
- Random tracks (MP3 mode only)
  The tracks in the currently active folder are played in a random order.

▶ **To select options:** switch on the MUSIC REGISTER (▷ page 226).

▶ Select Music Register by sliding ◎ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
The options list appears. The • dot indicates the option selected.

▶ Select an option and press ◎ to confirm.
The option is switched on. All options except Normal track sequence will be indicated by a corresponding icon in the display/selection window.

ⓘ The Normal track sequence option is automatically selected when you change the disc you are currently listening to or when you select a different medium. If an option is selected, it remains selected after COMAND is switched on or off.

Media Interface mode

Connection options

Overview

You will find the connection sockets in the glove box.

Device-specific adapter cables, included in the Media Interface scope of delivery, are required to connect external devices to the Media Interface.

ⓘ Store individual parts in a safe place.
Use only genuine Mercedes-Benz connecting cables.

You can connect the following data carriers to COMAND via the Media Interface:

- iPod®
- USB devices (USB sticks, USB hard drives)

ⓘ iPod® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc., Cupertino, California, USA.

Supported iPod® variants

The following are examples of supported iPod® variants:

- iPod® mini
- iPod® nano
- iPod® classic
- iPod® touch

Supported USB devices

The following USB devices are supported:

- USB sticks (flash memory)
- USB hard drives requiring a startup/permanent current of a maximum of 800 mA (it may be necessary to connect a separate power supply)
- certain MP3 players

ⓘ The Media Interface supports USB storage media of "USB Device Subclass 6". Information concerning USB Device Subclass 6 is available from the equipment manufacturer.

For more details and a list of supported devices please visit **http://www.mbusa-mobile.com** or call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) (US) or Customer Relations at 1-800-387-0100 (Canada).

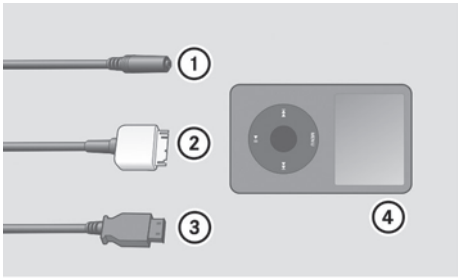
Connecting an external device

ⓘ Do not store external devices in your vehicle. Extreme temperatures can effect functionality. (see the operating instructions for the respective device).

امداد خودرو فارا
FaraSOS.com

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC does not take responsibility for any damage to external devices.

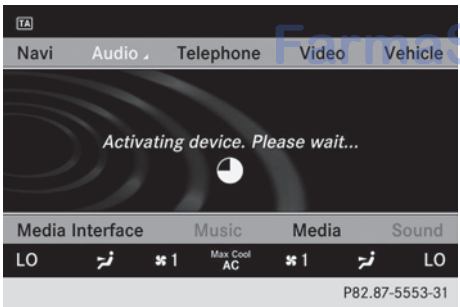
Never connect more than one device at a time. You will otherwise not be able to play back from the external device.



P82.60-6736-31

① Four-pin socket for ⅛ inch stereo jack, e.g. for MP3 players (audio and video)
② iPod® plug, to connect an iPod®
③ USB socket, to connect USB devices
④ Example of device, iPod®

▶ Connect the external device with suitable socket ①, ② or ③.
COMAND activates the device.



P82.87-5553-31

If you remove a device, the No device connected message appears.

ⓘ A connected iPod® or MP3 player should not be simultaneously operated via the Media Interface and the remote control (e.g. Bluetooth® remote control), as this may produce unpredictable results.

ⓘ Connecting a fully discharged iPod® or MP3 player can result in an extended initialization period.

Error messages appear while the device is being activated if:

- COMAND does not support the device connected.
- two devices are connected.
- the connected device consumes too much power.
- the Media Interface connection is faulty.

ⓘ Where necessary, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Switching on Media Interface mode

General notes

In extreme cases, starting up individual functions can take up to several minutes – this depends on the external device and its content (e.g. video podcasts).

Only use the original programs to populate an iPod or MP3 player. Otherwise, some or all functions may not be available.

Option 1

▶ Connect an external device (▷ page 229). COMAND activates the device. The basic display then appears if there are playable files stored on the medium.

or

▶ Select Audio in the main function bar by sliding ↑◎ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
If you had previously selected Media Interface mode, this will now be activated.
If another audio source is switched on, you can now switch to Media Interface in the audio menu.

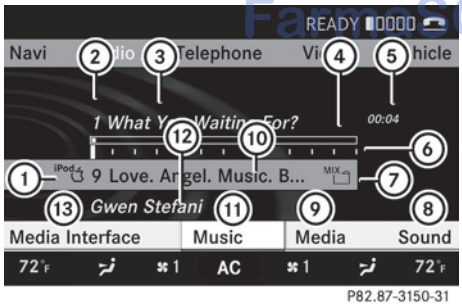
▶ Select Audio by sliding ⬆◎ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍥ to confirm.
The audio menu appears.
▶ Select Media Interface and press ⍥ to confirm.

Option 2

▶ Select Audio by sliding ⬆◎ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍥ to confirm.
The audio menu appears.
▶ Select Media Interface and press ⍥ to confirm.

Option 3

▶ In the media list, (▷ page 221) turn ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller to select the entry under the corresponding position and press ⍥ to confirm.
COMAND activates the connected device. You will see a message to this effect. The basic display then appears.
If no device is connected, you will see the Media Interface entry instead of a device name.



P82.87-3150-31

Example display: iPod mode
① Date medium type
② Track number
③ Track name
④ Graphic time display
⑤ Track time
⑥ Visual track display
⑦ Current playback settings (no symbol for "Normal track sequence")
⑧ Sound settings
⑨ Media list
⑩ Album name (if available)
⑪ Categories, playlists and/or folders
⑫ Artist (if available)
⑬ Playback options

Type of device ① connected is indicated by the corresponding icon for iPod®, MP3 player or USB mass storage device.

ⓘ If the device connected does not contain any playable tracks, a message appears to this effect.

Selecting music files

Notes

COMAND displays the data stored on the iPod®, MP3 player or USB mass storage device according to the filing structure used in the respective medium.

Selecting by skipping to a track

▶ **To skip forwards or back to a track:** turn the COMAND controller ❴◎❵ when the display/selection window is active.
The skip forward function skips to the next track. The skip back function skips to the beginning of the current track if the track has been playing for more than eight seconds. If the track has been playing for less than eight seconds, it skips to the start of the previous track. If you have selected a playback option other than Normal track sequence, the track sequence is random.

▶ **On the multifunction steering wheel:** switch on Media Interface mode in COMAND (▷ page 230).

▶ On the multifunction steering wheel, press the ◀ or ▶ button to select the Audio menu.

▶ On the multifunction steering wheel, press ▲ or ▼ to select a track.

Selecting using the number keypad

▶ **To make an entry:** press the * + button. The input menu appears. The number of characters available for input depends on the number of stored tracks.

▶ **To enter a track number:** press a number key, e.g. 7 PQRS. The digit is entered in the first position in the input line.

ⓘ COMAND will ignore and not display an invalid digit.

▶ Enter more numbers if desired. The selected track is played.

Fast forward/rewind

▶ While the display/selection window is active, slide ←◎→ and hold the COMAND controller until the desired position has been reached.

ⓘ On an iPod®, fast rewind only functions within the current track.

Selecting a category/playlist/folder

iPod® and certain MP3 players

For an iPod® or MP3 player, you can select tracks using categories or folders.

Depending on the device connected, the following categories may be available, for example:

- Current Track List
- Playlists (e.g. All)
- Artists
- Albums
- Track
- Podcasts
- Genres
- Composers
- Audiobooks

ⓘ Some playback categories contain the entry All. If this entry has been selected, the entire content of the category selected will be played.

USB devices

For USB mass storage devices, you can select both folders as well as any existing playlists. COMAND can also display the album name and artist (metadata) during playback, if this information has been entered into the system.

Playlists are indicated in the display by a special icon. When you open the playlist, the corresponding tracks are opened and playback begins. You can now select Category mix instead of Random folder as a playback option.

For USB mass storage devices, you can choose to display the metadata contained in the tags of the encoded music data, or to display the file and directory names during playback.

▶ **To display the album and artist name:** select Media Interface in the basic display by sliding ◎↓ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.

▶ Select Display Metadata and press ⍟ to confirm.

Selecting a category and opening a folder

▶ Press ⍟ the COMAND controller when the display/selection window is active.

▶ Select Folder by sliding ◎↓ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
The available categories or the folder contents (e.g. further folders) are

FarmaSoft.com

displayed. The display's status bar shows the selected category or the folder name.

ⓘ The Music menu item is not available until the device has been activated.

▶ Select the category/folder by turning ⟨◎⟩ the COMAND controller and press ⟲ to confirm.
The contents of the selected category or folder are displayed.

ⓘ If the data needs to be read from the connected device, the Please wait... message appears.

▶ If necessary, repeat this step until the tracks in the desired folder/album appear.

▶ Select the track by turning ⟨◎⟩ the COMAND controller and press ⟲ to confirm.
The track is played back.

▶ **To select one folder higher:** select the ↰ icon and confirm with ⟲.

ⓘ The ↰ icon is always shown at the top of the respective folder.

Playing back the contents of a category or folder

▶ Select the category or folder by turning ⟨◎⟩ the COMAND controller.

▶ Press ⟲ the COMAND controller for longer than two seconds.
The content of the category or folder selected is played in accordance with the playback option (▷ page 224) selected.

Alphabetical track selection

iPod® and MP3 players

This function is available for alphabetically sorted categories and folders. This function is not available within albums or playlists, for example.

▶ Select a category, e.g. Artists, by turning ⟨◎⟩ the COMAND controller and press ⟲ to confirm.
The available artists are displayed.

▶ Press the corresponding number key once or several times to select the first letter of the artist's name (e.g. for an artist beginning with the letter "C", press number key 2 ABC three times).
The available letters are listed at the lower edge of the display.
After a message, the first entry in the list which matches the letter entered is highlighted.

ⓘ If no corresponding entry exists, the last entry corresponding to a previous letter is highlighted instead.

ⓘ For iPods® and MP3 players, the quality of the search results is highly dependent on the version and language variant of the software (e.g. iTunes® version) used to populate the device.

USB mass storage device

This function is available for alphabetically sorted directories. This function is not available within albums or playlists, for example.

▶ In a directory, press the corresponding number key once or several times to select the first letter of the artist's name (e.g. for an artist beginning with the letter "C", press number key 2 ABC three times).
The available letters are listed at the lower edge of the display.
If the directory only contains folders, COMAND searches for folders. After a message, the first entry which matches the letter entered is shown at the top of the list.
If no entry matches the entered letter, the first item in the list is the last entry to correspond to a selection.

FarmaSOS.com

Selecting an active partition (USB mass storage devices only)

You can select this function for USB mass storage devices when the storage device is partitioned. Up to four partitions (primary or logical; FAT format) are supported.

ℹ The Windows formatting program supports FAT partitions of up to 32 GB as standard.

▶ Select Media Interface in the basic display by sliding ◎↓ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ↺ to confirm.

▶ Select Select active partition and press ↺ to confirm.

Playback options

The following options are available:

- Normal track sequence
  Normal track sequence: You hear the tracks in their normal order (numerical or alphabetical).
- Random tracks:
  All the tracks on the medium are played in random order.
- Category mix or Random folder (for USB devices if Folder has been selected)
  The tracks in the currently active category or folder, including any subfolders, are played in random order.

ℹ For USB devices, the random playlists offer a maximum of 300 tracks chosen at random.

▶ **To select a playback option:** select Media Interface in the basic display by sliding ◎↓ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ↺ to confirm.
The options list appears. The • dot indicates the option selected.

▶ Select an option and press ↺ to confirm.

Separate USB connection

In addition to the USB connection on the Media Interface, there is another USB connection in the glove box. This connection can also be used to play audio files.

Electrical consumption at this connection must not exceed a continuous current of 500 mA. If the electrical consumption is higher, use a separate source to provide power for the USB device (e.g. 12 V power supply).

Notes on USB devices

Data formats

The following data formats are supported:

- MP3: CBR, VBR (up to 320 kbit/s)
- wma: CBR, VBR (up to 320 kbit/s)

Notes on USB devices

- In order to keep the initialization time to a minimum, store only music data on a USB device.
- Approximately 10,000 tracks are supported. Multiple folders should be used for larger numbers of tracks.
- Do not use USB extension leads or adapters. They can impair functionality.
- A background search of the USB device is performed and any playlists found are shown in a separate category in addition to the folders. Initialization of larger USB mass storage devices containing a high number of files may take several minutes.

ℹ DRM (Digital Rights Management) protected files are not supported by the Media Interface.

Audio AUX mode

Notes on audio AUX mode

You can connect an external audio source (AUX) to COMAND. The socket for this is located in the glove box.

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

If COMAND is equipped with a Media Interface, external audio sources are connected using the associated cable set. The audio cable set then replaces the audio AUX socket.

ⓘ You can find more information on the Internet at **http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect** and in the "Media Interface mode" section (▷ page 229).

Activating audio AUX mode

When you connect an external audio source, audio AUX is not selected automatically.

- ▶ Select Audio in the main function bar by sliding ↑◎ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Aux using ❴◎❵ and press ◎ to confirm.
  The audio AUX menu appears. The medium in the external audio source is played, if the source is connected and playback selected.



P82.87-5610-31

Please see the respective operating instructions for how to operate the external audio source.

You will find details on volume (▷ page 132) and sound (▷ page 133) settings in the "At a glance" section.

⚠ Warning!

External audio sources may have different volumes, which can mean that system messages such as traffic announcements and navigation system announcements are much louder. If necessary, please deactivate the system messages or adjust their volume manually.

Increasing the volume

In some cases, the volume of the external audio device may be quieter or louder, or the usual maximum possible volume may be lower. On some devices, it is possible to adjust the volume separately. In this case, start at a medium volume and increase it gradually. This enables you to determine whether the system is able to play tones at high volume without distorting them.

Video

Vehicle equipment

ⓘ These Operating Instructions describe all standard and optional equipment available for your vehicle at the time of purchase. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described.

General information

Automatic picture shutoff

If the vehicle is traveling at speeds above approximately 3 mph (5 km/h), the picture is shutoff in video DVD mode.

The video is only displayed when the transmission selector lever is in position **P**.

If the transmission selector lever is moved out of position **P**, the In order not to distract the driver, the picture is faded out while the vehicle is in motion. message appears.

As soon as the vehicle speed falls below approximately 3 mph (5 km/h), the picture is switched on again.

FarmaSOS.com

Basic settings

Picture settings

Adjusting the brightness, contrast or color

- ▶ Press ⍉ the COMAND controller to show the menu.
- ▶ Select Video by sliding ◎↓ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍉ to confirm.
- ▶ Select DVD-V and press ⍉ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Brightness, Contrast or color by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍉ to confirm.

Changing the picture format

- ▶ Press ⍉ the COMAND controller to show the menu.
- ▶ Select Video by sliding ◎↓ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍉ to confirm.
- ▶ Select Video DVD and press ⍉ to confirm.
- ▶ Select DVD-V and press ⍉ to confirm. The DVD-V menu appears. The ◉ dot in front of a menu item indicates the current setting.
- ▶ Select 16:9 optimized, 4:3 or Widescreen and press ⍉ to confirm.
- ▶ Select a setting by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍉ to confirm.

DVD video mode

Safety notes

⚠ **Warning!**

COMAND is classified as a Class 1 laser product. You must not open the casing. If you open the casing, or if the casing is faulty or damaged, there is a risk of exposure to invisible laser radiation. This may damage your eyes, or those of others.

COMAND does not contain any parts that can be serviced by the user. For safety reasons, all maintenance work must be carried out by qualified aftersales technicians.

⚠ **Warning!**

Only when the vehicle is stationary should you:

- load a disc
- eject a disc

There is a risk of being distracted from the road and traffic conditions if this is done while the vehicle is in motion.

Notes about discs

There may be playback problems when playing copied discs. There are a large variety of discs, DVD authoring software, writing software and writers available. This variety means that there is no guarantee that the system will be able to play discs that you have copied yourself.

! Do not affix stickers or labels to the discs, as they could peel off and damage COMAND. Stickers can cause the disc to bend, which can result in read errors and disc recognition problems.

! COMAND is designed to accommodate discs which comply with the EN 60908 standard. You can therefore only use discs with a maximum thickness of 1.3 mm.

If you insert thicker discs, e.g. those that contain data on both sides (DVD on one side and audio data on the other), they cannot be ejected and can damage COMAND.

Use round discs with a diameter of 12 cm. Do not use discs with a diameter of 8 cm, even with an adapter.

FarmaSoft.com

DVD playback conditions

If video DVDs do not correspond to the NTSC or PAL TV playback standards, there may be picture/sound interference or other playback problems.

COMAND can play back video DVDs produced according to the following standards:

- region code 1 or region code 0 (no region code)

ⓘ If you insert a video DVD with a different region code, you will see a message to this effect.

- PAL or NTSC standard

You will generally find the relevant details either on the DVD itself or on the DVD case.

ⓘ COMAND is set to region code 1 at the factory. This setting can be changed at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. This will allow you to play video DVDs with a different region code, provided that they are produced in accordance with the PAL or NTSC standard. The region code can be changed a maximum of five times.

Function restrictions

Depending on the DVD, it is possible that certain functions or actions will be temporarily blocked or may not function at all. As soon as you try to activate these functions or actions, you will see the ⃠ symbol in the display.

Inserting and removing DVDs

▶ Proceed as described in the "Inserting and ejecting CDs and DVDs" section (▷ page 217).

Activating video DVD mode

Option 1

▶ Insert a video DVD.
COMAND loads the medium inserted and starts to play it.

Option 2

▶ Select Video in the main function bar by sliding ⬆◎ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ◉ to confirm.
Video DVD mode is switched on.

Hiding/showing the control menu

▶ **To show:** turn ❴◎❵ or slide ⬆◎⬇ the COMAND controller.

ⓘ This function is not available while the DVD's own menu (▷ page 240) is being displayed.

▶ **To hide:** slide ⬆◎⬇ the COMAND controller.

or

▶ Wait for approximately eight seconds.



P82.87-2178-31

Control menu displayed
① Date medium type
② Current track
③ Current scene
④ Track time
⑤ To show the menu

FarmaSOS.com

Showing/hiding the menu

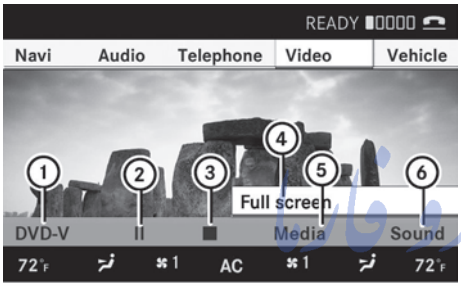
This function is not available while the DVD's own menu (▷ page 240) is being displayed.

▶ **To show:** press ⍟ the COMAND controller.

or

▶ Select Menu while the navigation menu is shown and press ⍟ to confirm.

▶ **To hide:** slide ↑◎ the COMAND controller and confirm Full screen by pressing ⍟.



P82.87-3213-31

Menu shown

① Video DVD options
② Pause function
③ Stop function
④ Full-screen function
⑤ Media selection
⑥ Sound settings

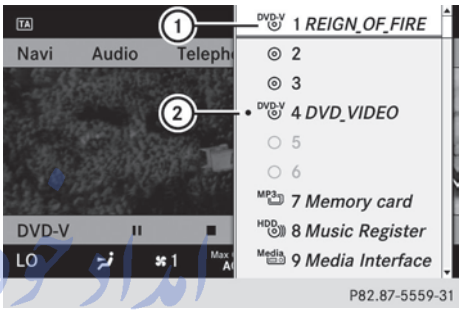
Fast forward/rewind

▶ Slide ←◎→ and hold the COMAND controller until the desired position is reached.
You see the navigation menu.

Selecting a video DVD

▶ Press ⍟ the COMAND controller to show the menu.

▶ Select Media by sliding ◎↓ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
The media list appears. The • dot indicates the medium currently playing. Video DVDs are indicated by the DVD-V icon.



P82.87-5559-31

① Icon DVD-V for a video DVD
② Video DVD currently playing

▶ Select DVD-V by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
COMAND loads the video DVD and starts playback.

ⓘ If you select a CD, an audio DVD or an MP3 medium, you switch to the respective audio mode. You can find further information about the media list on (▷ page 221).

FarmaSOS.com

Stop function

- Press the COMAND controller to show the menu.
- **To interrupt playback:** select ■ by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  The ❚❚ display changes to ▶. The video image is hidden.
- **To continue playback:** select ▶ and press to confirm.
  Playback continues from the point where it was interrupted.
- **To stop playback:** while playback is interrupted, select ■ again and press to confirm.

or

- During playback, confirm ■ by pressing twice in quick succession.
  ▶ is selected.
- **To restart playback:** confirm ▶ by pressing.
  Playback restarts from the beginning.

Pause function

- Press the COMAND controller to show the menu.
- **To pause:** select ❚❚ by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  The ❚❚ display changes to ▶.
- **To continue playback:** select ▶ and press to confirm.
  The menu is hidden.

Selecting a scene/chapter

If the film is divided into scenes or chapters, you can select them directly while the film is running, or skip forwards step-by-step. Some DVDs do not permit this at certain points (e.g. during the opening credits).

It may also be possible to select the scene/chapter from within the menu stored on the DVD.

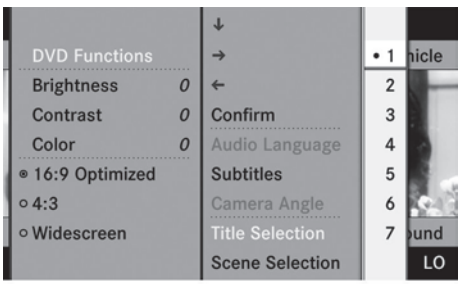
- **To skip forwards or back:** turn or slide ← → the COMAND controller.
  The navigation menu (▷ page 237) appears for approximately eight seconds.
- **On the multifunction steering wheel:** switch on video DVD mode in COMAND (▷ page 237).
- Use the ◀ or ▶ button to select the Audio menu.
- Press ▲ or ▼ to select a scene/chapter.
  If you press and hold ▲ or ▼ for an extended period, rapid scroll begins.

Selecting a film/title

This function is only available if the DVD is divided into several films/tracks. If the DVD contains several films, these can be selected directly. A film can be selected either when the DVD is being played back or when it is stopped.

The film can also be selected from the menu on the DVD itself.

- Press the COMAND controller to show the menu.
- Select DVD-V by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select DVD functions and press to confirm.
  A menu appears.



P82.87-5560-31

FarmaSOS.com

- Select Title selection by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select a film/title and press to confirm.

DVD menu

Calling up the DVD menu

The DVD menu is the menu stored on the DVD itself. It is structured in various ways according to the individual DVD and permits certain actions and settings.

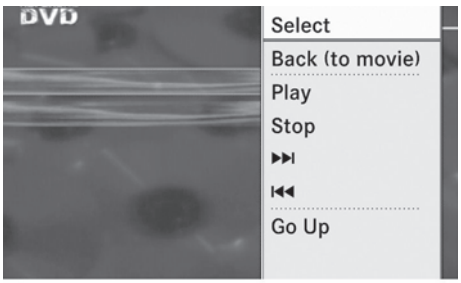
In the case of multi-language DVDs, for example, you can set the language in the DVD menu.

- Press the COMAND controller to show the menu.
- Select DVD-V in the menu by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
- Select DVD functions and press to confirm.
- Select Menu and press to confirm.
  The DVD menu appears.

Selecting menu items in the DVD menu

- Select a menu item by sliding or turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  The menu appears.

Menu items that cannot be selected are grayed out.



P82.87-2182-31

- **To reconfirm your selection:** confirm Select by pressing .

COMAND executes the action.

Make a selection from the further options, if necessary.

COMAND then switches back to the DVD menu.

Depending on the DVD, it is possible that the Back (to the movie), Play, Stop, ◀◀, ▶▶| or Go up menu item may not be operative or operative only at certain points of the DVD. To indicate this, the ⃠ symbol is shown in the display.

Stopping a film or skipping to the beginning or end of a scene

- Select any menu item from the DVD menu. The menu appears.
- **To stop the film:** select the Stop menu item and press to confirm.
- **To skip to the end of a scene:** select the ▶▶| menu item and press to confirm.
- **To skip to the beginning of a scene:** select the |◀◀ menu item and press to confirm.

Moving up one level in the DVD menu

- Press the back button.

or

- Select the corresponding menu item in the DVD menu and press the COMAND controller to confirm.

or

- Select any menu item in the DVD menu and press the COMAND controller to confirm.
- Select Go up and press to confirm.

Back to the film

- Press the button repeatedly until you see the film.

or

- Select the corresponding menu item in the DVD menu.

FarmaSOS.com

▶ Select the Back (to the movie) menu item in the menu and press ⊛ to confirm.

Setting the language and audio format

This function is not available on all DVDs. If it is available, you can set the DVD menu language, the audio language or the audio format. The number of settings is determined by the DVD content. It is possible that the settings may also be accessed in the DVD menu (▷ page 240).

▶ Press ⊛ the COMAND controller to show the menu.
▶ Select DVD-V in the menu by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
▶ Select DVD functions and press ⊛ to confirm.
▶ Select Audio language and press ⊛ to confirm.
In both cases, a menu appears after a few seconds. The • dot in front of an entry indicates the currently selected language.
▶ Select a setting by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
▶ **To exit the menu:** slide ←◎→ the COMAND controller.

Subtitles and camera angle

These functions are not available on all DVDs. The number of subtitle languages and camera angles available depends on the content of the DVD. It is possible that the settings may also be accessed in the DVD menu (▷ page 240).

▶ Press ⊛ the COMAND controller to show the menu.
▶ Select DVD-V in the menu by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
▶ Select DVD functions and press ⊛ to confirm.
▶ Select Subtitles or Camera angle and press ⊛ to confirm.
In both cases, a menu appears. The • dot in front of an entry indicates the current setting.
▶ Select a setting by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.
▶ **To exit the menu:** slide ←◎→ the COMAND controller.

Interactive content

DVDs can contain interactive content (e.g. a video game). In a video game, for example, you may be able to influence events by selecting and triggering actions. The type and number of actions depend on the DVD.

▶ Select an action by sliding ↑◎↓ or ←◎→ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to execute it.
A menu appears and the first entry, Select, is highlighted.
▶ Press the ⊛ COMAND controller.

Video AUX operation

AUX jacks

You can connect an external video source (video AUX) to COMAND via the Media Interface (▷ page 229) using the AUX jacks in the glove compartment.

ⓘ In vehicles equipped with a rear view camera, the video AUX jack cannot be used to connect external video sources.

FarmaSOS.com

Switching on video AUX mode

- Select Video in the main function bar by sliding ↑◎ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ◔ to confirm.
  If video AUX mode was the last mode selected, it will now be active.
  If another video source is switched on, you can now switch to video AUX mode in the video menu.
- Select Video and press ◔ to confirm.
- Select Aux and press ◔ to confirm.
  The video AUX menu appears. You will hear and see the content of the external video source if it is connected and switched to playback.

For details on how to operate the external video source, see the respective device's operating instructions.

Showing/hiding the menu

- **To show:** press ◔ the COMAND controller.
- **To hide:** slide ↑◎ the COMAND controller and confirm Full screen by pressing ◔.

Volume and sound settings

You will find details on volume (▷ page 132) and sound (▷ page 133) settings in the "At a glance" section.

⚠ Warning!
External video sources may have different volumes, which can mean that system messages such as traffic announcements and navigation system announcements are much louder. If necessary, please deactivate the system messages or adjust their volume manually.

ⓘ It may be the case that a device which is connected as an external video source seems quieter or louder in the vehicle, or that the usual maximum volume cannot be reached. On some devices, it is possible to adjust the volume separately. In this case, start at a medium volume and increase it gradually. This enables you to determine whether the system is able to play the music at high volume without distorting it.

Rear Seat Entertainment System

Vehicle equipment

ⓘ These Operating Instructions describe all standard and optional equipment available for your vehicle at the time of purchase. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described.

General information

Important safety notes

⚠ Warning
The RSE CD/DVD player is a Class 1 laser product. There is a danger of invisible laser radiation when you open or damage the cover. Do not remove the cover. The RSE CD/DVD player does not contain any parts which can be serviced by the user. For safety reasons, have any necessary service work performed by qualified personnel.

⚠ Warning
The driver should not wear a Rear Seat Entertainment headset while operating the vehicle under any circumstances. The use of a headset while driving the vehicle could drastically impair the ability to react to audible traffic conditions (e.g. emergency sirens from police/fire/ambulance, another car's horn, etc.).

⚠ Warning
When not in use, headsets or external video sources should be stored in a safe location (e.g. one of the vehicle's storage compartments) so that they are not loose within the passenger compartment during braking, vehicle maneuvers or a traffic

FarmaSOS.com

accident. Objects moving within the passenger compartment could cause serious personal injury to vehicle occupants.

⚠ Warning

Due to a potential choking hazard, wired headset usage by children should only occur with adult supervision.

Changing the batteries

Both the remote control and the two sets of wireless headphones require batteries.

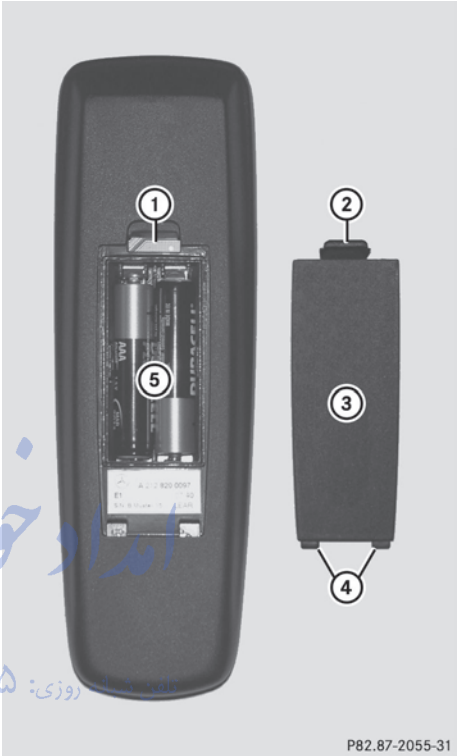
⚠ Warning!

Keep the batteries out of the reach of children. Consult a doctor immediately if a child should swallow a battery.
Do not dismantle, short-circuit or burn a battery.

Environmental note

Dispose of discharged batteries in an environmentally responsible manner.

In the remote control



① Battery tray
② Lug
③ Battery compartment cover
④ Retaining lugs
⑤ Batteries

The remote control contains 2 type AAA 1.5 V batteries.

- **To open the battery compartment:** remove battery compartment cover ③ on the back of the remote control.
- To do so, press lug ② downwards and take off battery compartment cover ③.
- Remove discharged batteries ⑤ from the compartment.

امداد خودرو فارما
روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

- Insert new batteries. Observe the polarity marking on the batteries and in the battery compartment when doing so.
  Left-hand battery: the positive pole (+) must face upwards.
  Right-hand battery: the positive pole (+) must face downwards.
- **To close the battery compartment:** first place battery compartment cover ③ into the battery compartment with retaining lugs ④ and allow lug ② to clip into place.

In the wireless headphones

The battery compartment cover is located on the left headphone.



① Battery compartment cover

The wireless headphones contain 2 type AAA 1.5 V batteries.

- **To open the battery compartment:** fold the battery compartment cover ① upwards. When doing so, hold the left headphone as shown to prevent the inserted batteries from falling out.
- Remove the discharged batteries from the compartment.
- Insert new batteries. Observe the polarity marking on the batteries and in the battery compartment when doing so.
  Left-hand battery: the positive pole (+) must face upwards.
  Right-hand battery: the positive pole (+) must face downwards.
- **To close the battery compartment:** press the battery compartment lid downwards until it clips into place.
  If the batteries have been inserted correctly, the indicator lamp will light up green when the headphones are switched on.

Basic functions

Operating with headphones

Vehicles intended for sale in the USA are equipped with cordless headphones. Corded headphones are available for the Canadian market and other markets.

You can use the cordless headphones supplied and/or up to two sets of corded headphones connected to the corresponding jack of the rear-compartment screens (▷ page 137).

Information on:

- switching the cordless headphones on/off
- adjusting the volume of the headphones
- selecting a screen for the headphones

can be found in the "cordless headphones" section (▷ page 140).

Using the main loudspeakers

This function is available in conjunction with COMAND.

You can use the vehicle loudspeakers to listen to a disc inserted in the rear-compartment drive. To do so, at least one of the rear-compartment screens must be set to disc mode.

FarmaSOS.com

▶ **To set on COMAND:** press the DISC RADIO function button once or twice to switch on an audio mode.

▶ Select Audio by sliding ↑◎ the COMAND controller and press ↻ to confirm.
The Audio menu appears.

▶ Select Rear by turning ◖◎◗ the COMAND controller and press ↻ to confirm.

ⓘ The headphones' volume setting does not affect the main loudspeakers.

Adjusting the sound settings

You can select the sound settings in the audio CD/DVD/MP3, video DVD and AUX modes.

▶ Switch on an operating mode (e.g. audio CD mode) (▷ page 248).

▶ Select Treble or Bass using the ▼ ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to confirm.
An adjustment scale appears.

▶ Select a setting using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm.

Multiple users

Simultaneous use of the rear-compartment disc drive

The two rear screens can be operated more or less independently of one another. However, there can be a conflict in some menus if the two screens are used simultaneously.

If the rear-compartment disc drive is being used for both screens simultaneously, selecting certain menus or settings on one of the screens also affects the other screen.

The following functions affect both screens:

- changing playback options
- selecting a track (from a track list or folder)
- using the play, pause and stop functions
- fast forwarding/rewinding or scrolling
- calling up the DVD menu and navigating within it
- setting the language, subtitles and camera angle
- calling up interactive DVD content

The following functions affect only one screen:

- audio and video functions as well as picture settings
- switching between full screen and the menu

Switching between operating modes

When you exit an operating mode (e.g. audio CD mode), the current setting is saved. If you call up this operating mode again later, there are two possibilities:

- the operating mode has been changed on the other screen.
- the operating mode has not been changed.

In the first case, the operating mode appears as it is on the other screen.

In the second case, the setting appears on the screen as it was when you last exited the operating mode.

Picture settings

Overview

You can select these settings in video DVD and AUX mode. Instructions for AUX mode are detailed later (▷ page 139).

Adjusting the brightness, contrast and color

▶ Switch on video DVD mode (▷ page 250).

▶ **To show the menu:** press the OK button on the remote control.

or

▶ Select Menu while the navigation menu (▷ page 237) is shown and press the OK button to confirm.

▶ In both cases, select DVD-V using the ▼ ◀ ▶ buttons and press the OK button to confirm.

FarmaSOS.com

COMAND

- Select Brightness, Contrast, color or Auto using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press OK to confirm.
  An adjustment scale appears.
- Select a setting using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm.

Changing the picture format

- **To show the menu:** press the OK button on the remote control.

or

- Select Menu while the navigation menu (▷ page 237) is shown and press the OK button to confirm.
- Select DVD-V using the ▼ ◀ ▶ buttons and press the OK button to confirm. The ◉ icon in front of the 16:9 optimized, 4:3 or Widescreen menu item indicates the format currently set.
- Select a format using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm.

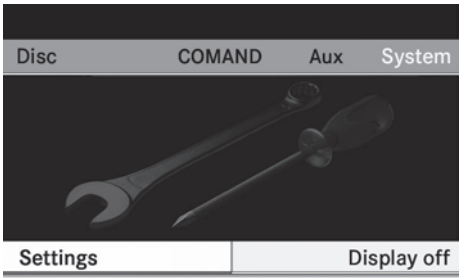
System settings

Notes

You can adjust all system settings individually for each screen without affecting the other screen. You make these settings using the remote control.

Selecting the display language

- Select System using the ▲ ◀ ▶ button on the remote control and press OK to confirm.
  You see the system menu on the selected rear screen.



P82.87-4932-31

- Select Settings using the ▼ button and press the OK button to confirm.
- Select Language using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm. You see the language list. The • dot indicates the current setting.
- Select a language using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm. The Rear Seat Entertainment System activates the selected language.

Switching the display design

- Select Settings using the ▼ button and press the OK button to confirm.
- Select Day design, Night design or Automatic using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm. The ◉ icon indicates the current setting.

Design	Explanation
Day design	The display is set permanently to day design.
Night design	The display is set permanently to night design.
Automatic	The display design changes depending on the vehicle instrument cluster illumination.

FarmaSOS.com

Setting the picture brightness

- Select Settings using the ▼ button and press the OK button to confirm.
- Select Brightness using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm. A scale appears.
- Adjust the brightness using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm. The brightness bar moves up or down. The picture becomes lighter or darker in accordance with the scale.

Showing/hiding the picture

- **To hide the picture:** select Display off in the system menu using the ▼ ▶ buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to confirm. The picture is hidden.
- **To display the picture:** press the OK button.

Audio CD/DVD and MP3 mode

Safety note

Warning

The RSE CD/DVD player is a Class 1 laser product. There is a danger of invisible laser radiation when you open or damage the cover.

Do not remove the cover. The RSE CD/DVD player does not contain any parts which can be serviced by the user. For safety reasons, have any necessary service work performed by qualified personnel.

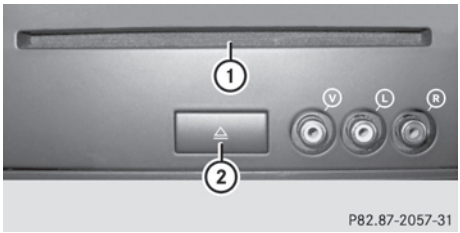
General notes

You will find information on the following topics in the Audio section:

- notes on CDs/DVDs (▷ page 225)
- notes on MP3 mode (▷ page 224)
- notes on copyright (▷ page 225)

Inserting a CD/DVD

The CD/DVD drive is located in the center behind the front seats.



P82.87-2057-31

① Disc slot
② Eject button

The CD/DVD drive is a single disc drive. If there is already a disc inserted, this must be ejected before another is inserted.

- Insert a disc into the disc slot.
  The printed side of the disc must be facing upwards. If neither side of the disc is printed, the side you wish to play must face downwards.
  The CD/DVD drive draws in the disc.



P82.87-5596-31

The CD/DVD drive plays the disc if:

- it has been inserted correctly and is a permissible disc, and
- you have switched on disc mode (audio CD/audio DVD/MP3 mode).

The data on an MP3 CD is first loaded from the drive. Loading may take a little time, depending on the number of folders and tracks.

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Removing the CD/DVD

▶ Press the ⏏ eject button.
The drive ejects the disc.

▶ Take the disc out of the slot.
If you do not take the disc out of the slot, the drive will draw it in again automatically after a short while.

Switching on audio CD, audio DVD or MP3 mode

▶ Insert a CD/DVD (▷ page 247).
The Rear Seat Entertainment System loads the inserted disc.

▶ Select Disc in the menu using the ▲ ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to confirm.
The corresponding mode is switched on. The Rear Seat Entertainment System plays the disc.

ⓘ Variable bit rates in MP3 tracks can result in the elapsed time shown being different to the actual elapsed time.

Selecting a track

Selecting by skipping to a track

▶ **To skip forwards or backwards to a track:** press the ◀ or ▶ button on the remote control.

or

▶ Press the ⏮ or ⏭ button.
The skip forward function skips to the next track.

Skipping backwards restarts the current track (if it has been playing for more than eight seconds) or starts the previous track (if the current track has only been playing for a shorter time).

If you have selected the playback options Random tracks or Random folder, the track order is random.

Selecting by track list

In audio CD mode, the track list contains all tracks on the disc currently playing.

In audio DVD mode, the track list contains all tracks in the currently active group; see "Setting the audio format" (▷ page 223).

In MP3 mode, the track list shows all tracks in the currently active folder as well as the folder structure, allowing you to select any track on the MP3 CD.

▶ Select Track list (audio CD/DVD mode) or Folder (MP3 mode) using the ▼ ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to confirm.

or

▶ Press the OK button when the display/selection window is active.
The track list appears. The • dot indicates the current track.

▶ Select a track using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm.

Making a selection by entering the track number directly

▶ Press * on the remote control.
The track entry display appears.

Example: track 2

▶ Press the 2 ABC number button.

Example: track 12

▶ Press the corresponding number keys in rapid succession.

ⓘ You cannot enter numbers which are higher than the number of tracks on the CD or in the currently active folder.

▶ Wait for approximately three seconds after making the entry.
You will hear the track entered. The respective basic menu is shown again.

Fast forward/rewind

▶ With the display/selection window active, press the ◀ or ▶ button on the

FarmaSOS.com

remote control repeatedly until you reach the desired position.

or

▶ Press and hold the ⏮ or ⏭ button until the desired position has been reached.

Selecting a folder

This function is only available in MP3 mode.

▶ Select Folder in MP3 mode using the ▼ ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to confirm.

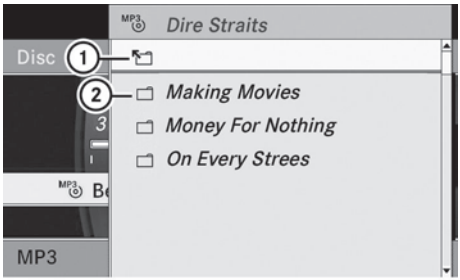
or

▶ Press the OK button when the display/selection window is active.
The folder content appears.



① Folder selection symbol
② Current folder name
③ Track symbol

▶ **To switch to the superordinate folder:** select icon ① using the ▲ ▼ buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to confirm.
The display shows the next folder level up.



① Folder selection symbol
② Folder icon

▶ Select a folder using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm.
You will see the tracks in the folder.

▶ Select a track using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm.
The track is played and the corresponding folder is now the active folder.

Pause function

This function is only available in audio DVD mode.

▶ **To pause playback:** select ❚❚ using the ▼ ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to confirm.
The ❚❚ display changes to ▶.

▶ **To continue playback:** select ▶ and press the OK button to confirm.
The ▶ display changes to ❚❚.

Stop function

This function is only available in audio DVD mode.

FarmaSos.com

- **To interrupt playback:** select ■ using the ▼ ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to confirm. The ❚❚ display changes to ▶.
- **To continue playback:** select ▶ and press the OK button to confirm. Playback continues from the point where it was interrupted.
- **To stop playback:** while playback is interrupted, select ■ again and press the OK button to confirm. Playback stops and returns to the beginning of the DVD. ▶ is highlighted.
- **To restart playback:** select ▶ and press the OK button to confirm. Playback starts from the beginning of the DVD.

Setting the audio format

Further information on audio formats is available in the Audio section (▷ page 223).

- Select DVD-A using the ▼ ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to confirm.
- Select Group using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm. The list of available audio formats appears. The • dot indicates the format currently selected.
- Select an audio format using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm.
- **To exit the menu:** press the ◀ or ▶ button.

Playback options

Further information on playback options is available in the Audio section (▷ page 224).

- Select CD, DVD-A or MP3 using the ▼ ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to confirm. The options list appears. The • dot indicates the option selected.
- Select Normal track sequence, Random tracks or Random folder using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm. The option is switched on. All options except Normal track sequence will be indicated in the display/selection window.

ⓘ If you change the disc, the Normal track sequence option is activated automatically. If an option is selected, it remains selected after the Rear Seat Entertainment System is switched on or off.

Switching track information on/off (MP3 mode only)

If the function is switched on, folder and track names are displayed.
If the function is switched off, disc and file names are displayed.

- Select MP3 using the ▼ ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to confirm.
- Select Show track information using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm. The function is switched on ☑ or off ☐, depending on the previous status.

DVD video mode

General notes

Here you will find further information on the following topics:

- safety notes (▷ page 217)
- notes on DVDs (▷ page 236)

ایران خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

DVD playback conditions

There may be playback problems when playing copied discs. There are a large variety of discs, DVD authoring software, disc writing software and writers available. This variety means that there is no guarantee that the Rear Seat Entertainment System will be able to play video DVDs that you have copied yourself.

You will find further information in the Video section (▷ page 237). Information regarding COMAND also applies to the Rear Seat Entertainment System.

Function restrictions

Depending on the DVD, it is possible that certain functions or actions described in this section will be temporarily blocked or may not function at all. As soon as you try to activate these functions or actions, you will see the ⃠ symbol in the display.

Inserting and removing a CD/DVD

▶ Proceed as described in the "Audio CD/DVD and MP3 mode" section (▷ page 247).

Activating video DVD mode

▶ Insert a video DVD.
The Rear Seat Entertainment System loads the disc.

If disc mode was the last mode selected, it will now be active.

If it was not, switch on video DVD mode as described in the following instruction.

▶ Select Disc in the menu using the ▲ ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to confirm.
If the video DVD fulfills the playback criteria, the film either starts automatically or the menu saved on the DVD appears. If the DVD menu appears, you must start the film manually.

▶ Select the corresponding menu item in the DVD menu.

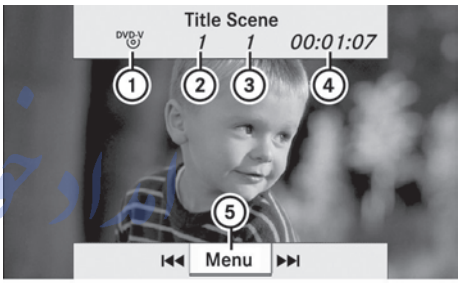
Hiding/showing the control menu

▶ **To show:** press the ▲ or ▼ button on the remote control.

▶ **To hide:** press the ▲ or ▼ button.

or

▶ Wait about eight seconds.



P82.87-2518-31

Control menu

① Date medium type
② Current track
③ Current scene
④ Track time
⑤ To show the menu

Showing/hiding the menu

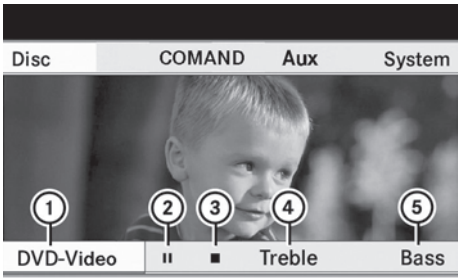
▶ **To show:** press the OK button on the remote control.

or

▶ Select Menu while the navigation menu is shown and press the OK button to confirm.

▶ **To hide:** press the ▲ button, select Full screen and press the OK button to confirm.

FarmaSOS.com



P82.87-5604-31

Menu system
① Video DVD options
② Pause function
③ Stop function
④ To adjust the treble
⑤ To adjust the bass

Fast forward/rewind

- Press and hold the ⏮ or ⏭ button on the remote control until the desired position has been reached.
  You see the navigation menu.

Pause function

- **To show the menu:** press the OK button on the remote control.

or

- Select Menu while the navigation menu is shown and press the OK button to confirm.
- **To pause playback:** select ❚❚ and press the OK button to confirm.
  The ❚❚ display changes to ▶.
- **To continue playback:** select ▶ and press the OK button to confirm.
  The menu is hidden.

Stop function

- **To show the menu:** press the OK button on the remote control.

or

- Select Menu while the navigation menu is shown and press the OK button to confirm.
- **To interrupt playback:** select ■ and press the OK button to confirm.
  The ❚❚ display changes to ▶. The video image is hidden.
- **To continue playback:** select ▶ and press the OK button to confirm.
  Playback continues from the point where it was interrupted. The menu is hidden.
- **To stop playback:** while playback is interrupted, select ■ again and press the OK button to confirm.
  Playback stops and returns to the beginning of the DVD. ▶ is highlighted.
- **To restart playback:** select ▶ and press the OK button to confirm.
  Playback starts from the beginning of the DVD.

Selecting a scene/chapter

Notes

Further information on this function is available in the Video section (▷ page 239).

Skipping forwards/backwards

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the remote control.

or

- Press the ⏮ or ⏭ button.
  The navigation menu (▷ page 237) appears for approximately eight seconds.

Selecting a scene/chapter directly

These examples illustrate how to select scene/chapter 5.

FarmaSOS.com

- ▶ **Option 1:** while the film is playing, press the [*] button on the remote control.
- ▶ Press the corresponding number key, such as [5 JKL].
- ▶ **Option 2:** while the film is playing, press the OK button on the remote control and show the menu.
- ▶ Select Video DVD and press the OK button to confirm.
- ▶ Select DVD functions and press the OK button to confirm.
- ▶ Select Scene selection and press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Select 5 using the [▲] or [▼] button and press the OK button to confirm.
  In both cases, playback will begin from the fifth scene/chapter after a brief pause.

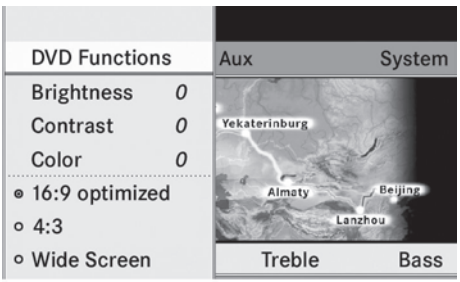
Selecting a film/title

Notes

Further information on this function is available in the Video section (▷ page 239).

Option 1

- ▶ Press the OK button on the remote control and show the menu.
- ▶ Select Video DVD and press the OK button on the remote control to confirm.



P82.87-2520-31

- ▶ Select DVD functions and press the OK button to confirm.
- ▶ Select Title selection and press the OK button to confirm.
- ▶ **To call up the selection list:** press the OK button.
- ▶ Select a film/track.

Option 2:

Example: selecting film 2

- ▶ Press the [2 ABC] button.
  After a brief pause, the second film is played.

DVD menu

Notes

You will find further information on the DVD menu in the Video section (▷ page 240).

Calling up the DVD menu

- ▶ Press the OK button on the remote control and show the menu.
- ▶ Select Video DVD and press the OK button on the remote control to confirm.
- ▶ Select DVD functions and press the OK button to confirm.
- ▶ Select Menu and press the OK button to confirm.
  The DVD menu appears.

Selecting menu items in the DVD menu

- ▶ Select a menu item using the [▲] [▼] [◀] [▶] buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to confirm.
  A menu appears.

ⓘ Menu items which cannot be selected are shown in gray.



P82.87-2521-31

- Confirm Select by pressing the OK button. The Rear Seat Entertainment System executes the action or shows a submenu.
- If available, additional options can now be selected.
  The Rear Seat Entertainment System then switches back to the DVD menu.

Depending on the DVD, it is possible that the Back (to the movie), Play, Stop, ⏮, ⏭ or Go up menu item may not be operative or operative only at certain points of the DVD. To indicate this, the ⃠ icon appears in the display.

Stopping a film or skipping to the beginning or end of a scene

- Select any menu item from the DVD menu. The menu appears.
- **To stop the film:** select the Stop menu item and press the OK button on the remote control to confirm.
- **To skip to the end of a scene:** select the ⏭ menu item and press the OK button to confirm.
- **To skip to the beginning of a scene:** select the ⏮ menu item and press the OK button to confirm.

Moving up one level in the DVD menu

- **Option 1:** press the ⮌ back button on the remote control or select the corresponding menu item in the DVD menu.
- **Option 2:** select any menu item in the DVD menu.
- Select the Go up menu item in the menu and press the OK button to confirm.

Back to the film

- **Option 1:** press the ⮌ back button on the remote control repeatedly until you see the film or select the corresponding menu item in the DVD menu.
- **Option 2:** select any menu item in the DVD menu and press the OK button to confirm.
- Select the Back (to the movie) menu item in the menu and press the OK button to confirm.

Setting the audio format

This function is not available on all DVDs. If it is available, you can set the audio language or the audio format. The number of settings is determined by the DVD content. It is possible that the settings may also be accessed in the DVD menu.

- Press the OK button on the remote control and show the menu.
- Select Video DVD and press the OK button on the remote control to confirm.
- Select DVD functions and press the OK button to confirm.
- Select Audio language and press the OK button to confirm.
  A menu appears after a short while.
  The • dot in front of an entry indicates the currently selected language.
- Select a language using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm.
- **To exit the menu:** press the ◀ or ▶ button.

Subtitles and camera angle

These functions are not available on all DVDs. The number of subtitle languages and camera angles available depends on the content of the DVD. It is possible that the settings may also be accessed in the DVD menu.

- Press the OK button on the remote control and show the menu.
- Select Video DVD and press the OK button on the remote control to confirm.
- Select DVD functions and press the OK button to confirm.

FarmaSOS.com

- Select Subtitles or Camera angle and press the OK button to confirm.
  In both cases, a menu appears after a few seconds. The • dot in front of an entry indicates the current setting.
- Select a setting using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm.
- **To exit the menu:** press the ◀ or ▶ button.

Interactive content

DVDs can also contain interactive content (e.g. a video game). In a video game, you may be able to influence events by selecting and triggering actions. The type and number of actions depend on the DVD.

- Select an action using the ▲ ▶ ▼ ◀ buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to execute it.
  A menu appears and the first entry, Select, is highlighted.
- Press the OK button.

AUX mode

Introduction

You can connect one external video source to each of the displays of the Rear Seat Entertainment System (AUX display) and also one external video source to the rear-seat CD/DVD drive (AUX drive) with a sound and video signal.

Please see the corresponding operating instructions for information on how to operate the external video source.

For further details about external video sources, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Connecting AUX equipment

AUX drive

The AUX drive jacks are located on the CD/DVD drive on the right next to the CD/DVD eject button (▷ page 139).

Display AUX

The AUX display jacks are located on the side of the screen (▷ page 137).

Audio and video connection

- Insert the audio plugs for the left and right signals into the corresponding **L** and **R** jacks.
- Insert the video plug into the **V** jack.

Activating AUX mode

AUX drive

- Select Aux in the menu using the ▲ ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to confirm.
  The AUX menu appears.
- Select Source from the AUX menu and press the OK button to confirm.
- Select Disk drive Aux and press the OK button to confirm.
  You will hear and see the content of the external video source if it is connected to the CD/DVD drive and switched to playback. If no video image is available from the AUX source connected, you will see an audio menu.

Display AUX

- Select the screen to which the external video source is connected using the remote control (▷ page 123).
- Select Aux in the menu using the ▲ ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to confirm.

COMAND

FarmaSOS.com

- Select Source from the AUX menu and press the OK button to confirm.
- Select Display Aux and press the OK button to confirm.
  You will see and hear the content of the video source if it is switched to playback. If no video image is available from the AUX source connected, you will see an audio menu.

Selecting the active COMAND source

- Select Aux in the menu using the ▲ ◀ ▶ buttons on the remote control and press the OK button to confirm.
- Select Source from the AUX menu and press the OK button to confirm.
- Select COMAND and press the OK button to confirm.
  The audio or video mode selected in COMAND is transmitted to the Rear Seat Entertainment System.

Operation with an active COMAND source

You can transfer an audio or video mode selected in COMAND to the Rear Seat Entertainment System.

ℹ If you subsequently switch modes in COMAND, the new source will not be transmitted to the Rear Seat Entertainment System.

- **Switching on the function in COMAND:** switch on the desired audio mode in COMAND or show the menu in video DVD mode.
- Select the menu item at the bottom left, e.g. CD in audio CD mode, by sliding ◎↓ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
- Select Active source for rear and press ◎ to confirm.
  In the status bar at the top, you will see the headphones icon and the CD icon for the source that has been switched on.
- **To switch off the function in COMAND:** switch on the desired audio mode in COMAND or show the menu in video DVD mode.
- Select the menu item at the bottom left, e.g. CD in audio CD mode, by sliding ◎↓ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
- Select CD Rear off and press ◎ the COMAND controller to confirm.

Adjusting the brightness, contrast or color

- Select Source in the rear-compartment screen and press the OK button on the remote control to confirm.
- Select Display Aux or Disk drive Aux and press the OK button to confirm.
- Select Brightness, Contrast or color and press the OK button to confirm.
  An adjustment scale appears.
- Select a setting using the ▲ or ▼ button and press the OK button to confirm.

Changing the picture format

- Select Source in the AUX menu and press the OK button on the remote control to confirm.
- Select Display Aux or Disk drive Aux and press the OK button to confirm.
- Select 16:9 optimized, 4:3 or Widescreen using the ▲ ▼ buttons and press the OK button to confirm.
  The ● icon in front of a menu item indicates the current setting.

FarmaSOS.com

Vehicle

Vehicle

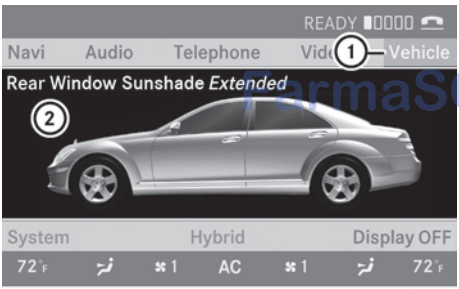
General notes

In this menu, you can set the following vehicle functions:

- ECO
- Multicontour seat settings
- Rear window blind
- EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature
- Exterior lighting delayed switch-off time
- Interior lighting delayed switch-off
- Ambient lighting
- Automatic folding mirror
- Locator lighting
- Automatic locking feature
- Trunk lid opening height restriction

You can open the "Vehicle" menu in one of two ways.

Opening the "Vehicle" menu from the main area in the center of the display



P82.87-3144-31

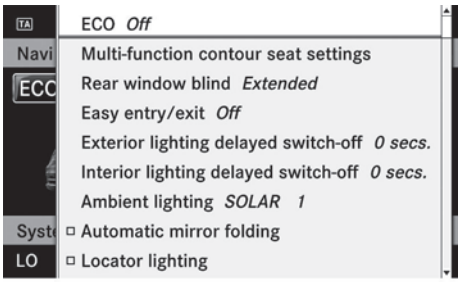
① "Vehicle" menu item

② Main area

▶ Select Vehicle in the main function bar by sliding ←◎→ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
Main area ② is active.

▶ Select the individual vehicle functions by sliding ←◎→ or turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.

Opening from the "Vehicle" menu



P82.87-5561-31

▶ Select Vehicle in the main function bar by sliding ←◎→ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
The "Vehicle" submenu opens.

▶ Select the individual vehicle functions in the menu by sliding ←◎→ or turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.

In the next section, it is the first procedure that is always described.

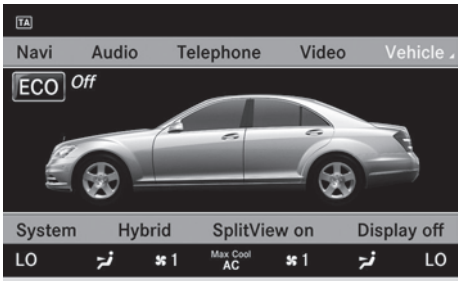
Switching the ECO function on/off

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically when the vehicle is stopped under certain conditions. When pulling away again, the engine starts automatically (▷ page 302). You can switch the ECO start/stop function on and off using COMAND.

If you switch the ECO start/stop function off using COMAND, the function is switched on again automatically when you switch the ignition off and on again.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵ ۳۲۴۴۶۲۰۲
PersianSOS.com

COMAND



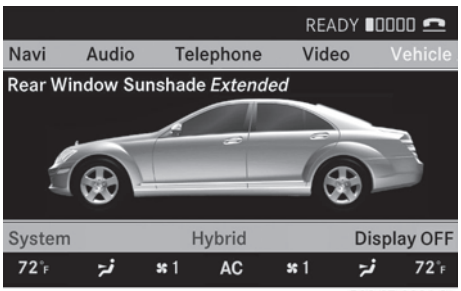
P82.87-5562-31

- **To switch the ECO start/stop function on/off:** select Vehicle in the main function bar by sliding ←◎→ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍉ to confirm.
  The main area is active.
- Select the ECO **function** by sliding ←◎→ or turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍉ to confirm.
  The ECO start/stop function is switched on and off alternately.

Extending/retracting the rear window blind

! Make sure that the rear window blind can move freely. Otherwise, the blind or other objects could be damaged.

i The rear window blind is deactivated at temperatures below -20 °C.

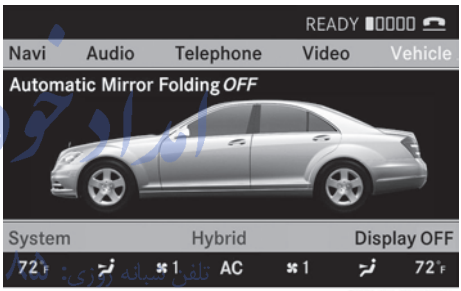


P82.87-3324-31

- **To extend/retract the rear window blind:** select Vehicle in the main function bar by sliding ←◎→ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍉ to confirm.
  The main area is active.
- Select the Rear window blind **function** by sliding ←◎→ or turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍉ to confirm.

Activating/deactivating the automatic folding mirror

In the Automatic mirror folding menu, you can set the exterior mirror so that it automatically folds in when the vehicle is locked.



P82.87-3088-31

- **To activate/deactivate automatic mirror folding:** select Vehicle in the main function bar by sliding ←◎→ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍉ to confirm.
  The main area is active.
- Select the Automatic mirror folding **function** by sliding ←◎→ or turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍉ to confirm.

Setting the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature

⚠ Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped when you activate the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature.

If there is a risk of entrapment by the steering column, move the steering wheel adjustment lever or press the memory button.

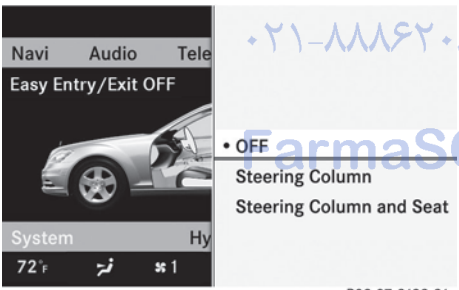
FarmaSCS.com

If there is a risk of entrapment by the seat, you can also cancel the adjustment procedure by moving the seat adjustment switch. The steering column and driver's seat* stop moving immediately.

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could open the driver's door and thereby unintentionally activate the EASY-ENTRY feature and become trapped as a result.

You can make a setting in COMAND so that the steering wheel swings upwards and/or the driver's seat moves backwards before you get into the vehicle. You can make the following settings:

- Off: the function is switched off.
- Steering column: the steering wheel swings upwards.
- Steering column and seat: the steering wheel swings upwards and the driver's seat moves backwards.



P82.87-3122-31

▶ **To set the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature:** select Vehicle in the main function bar by sliding ←◎→ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ↻ to confirm.
The main area is active.

▶ Select the Easy-entry/exit feature **menu** by sliding ←◎→ or turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller.
The EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature menu appears. The current setting is indicated by a • dot.

▶ Select **Setting** by sliding ↑◎↓ or turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller.
The selected setting is indicated by a • dot.

Setting the interior/exterior lighting delayed switch-off time

Interior lighting: you can set whether and for how long you wish the interior lighting to remain on in the dark after you have removed the key from the ignition lock.

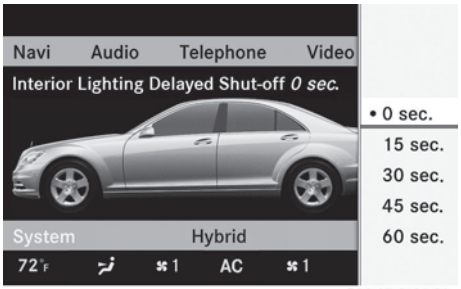
Exterior light: you can set whether and for how long you want the exterior lighting to remain on in the dark after the doors have been closed. The exterior lighting automatically switches off after the switch-off delay has elapsed.

You may select from the following settings:

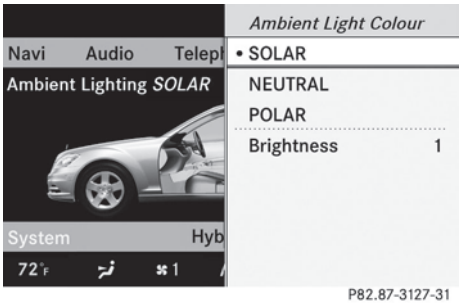
- 0 seconds: delayed switch-off is deactivated.
- 15, 30, 45, 60 seconds: delayed switch-off is activated.

ⓘ You can reactivate this function by opening a door within one minute. If none of the doors are opened after the key is removed from the ignition lock or if a door is not closed after it has been opened, the exterior lights switch off after 60 seconds.

FarmaSOS.com



P82.87-3124-31



P82.87-3127-31

- ▶ **To set the interior/exterior lighting delayed switch-off time:** select Vehicle in the main function bar by sliding ←◎→ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
  The main area is active.
- ▶ Select the Interior lighting delayed switch-off/Exterior lighting delayed switch-off **menu** by sliding ←◎→ or turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller.
  The interior/exterior lighting delayed switch-off time menu appears. The current setting is indicated by a • dot.
- ▶ Select **Setting** by sliding ↑◎↓ or turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller.
  The selected setting is indicated by a • dot.

Setting the ambient light

You can make the following settings:

- SOLAR (yellow interior lighting)
- NEUTRAL (white interior lighting)
- POLAR (blue interior lighting)
- Brightness of the interior lighting on a scale of 0 (off) to 5 (bright)

- ▶ **To set the ambient lighting:** select Vehicle in the main function bar by sliding ←◎→ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
  The main area is active.
- ▶ Select the Ambient lighting **menu** by sliding ←◎→ or turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller.
  The ambient lighting menu appears. The current setting is indicated by a • dot.
- ▶ Select **Setting** by sliding ↑◎↓ or turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller.
  The selected setting is indicated by a • dot.

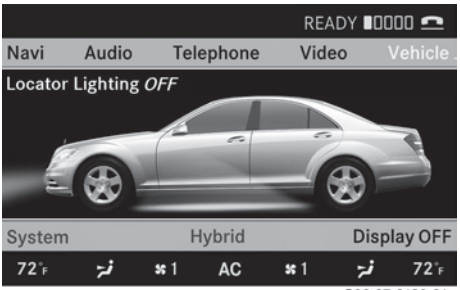
Switching locator lighting on/off

If you switch on the locator lighting, the following come on in the dark after you have unlocked the vehicle using the remote control:

- the side lamps
- the tail lamps
- the license plate lamp
- the front fog lamps
- the entry lamps in the exterior mirror

The locator lighting switches off again when you open the driver's door. If you do not open the driver's door, the locator lighting switches off automatically after 40 seconds.

FarmaSOS.com



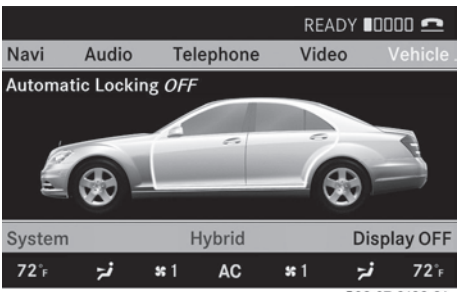
P82.87-3130-31

- **To switch locator lighting on/off:** select Vehicle in the main function bar by sliding ←◎→ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
  The main area is active.
- Select the Locator lighting **function** by sliding ←◎→ or turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.

Switching the automatic locking feature on/off

You can use this function to activate or deactivate the automatic central locking feature. If the automatic locking feature is activated, your vehicle will lock centrally from a speed of approximately 15 km/h.

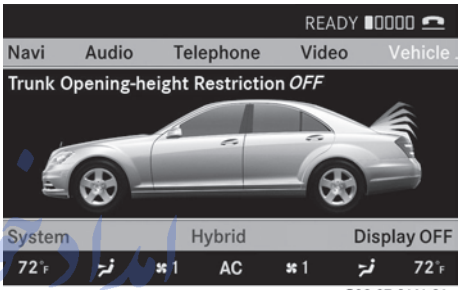
You will find further information about the automatic locking feature in the "Automatic locking feature" section (▷ page 83).



P82.87-3132-31

- **To switch the automatic locking feature on/off:** select Vehicle in the main function bar by sliding ←◎→ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
  The main area is active.
- Select the Automatic locking **function** by sliding ←◎→ or turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.

Activating/deactivating the trunk lid opening height restriction



P82.87-3141-31

- **To activate/deactivate the trunk lid opening height restriction:** select Vehicle in the main function bar by sliding ←◎→ and turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
  The main area is active.
- Select the trunk lid opening height restriction **function** by sliding ←◎→ or turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.

Climate control

Introduction to automatic climate control

You can operate the automatic climate control using COMAND or the buttons on the upper section of the center console (▷ page 287).

Several special automatic climate control functions can only be adjusted using COMAND.

FarmaSOS.com

You can access the automatic climate control menu via the air conditioning function bar.

To do so, make certain that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.



P82.87-2748-31

Air conditioning function bar

① To set the temperature, left

② To set the air distribution, left

③ To set the airflow, left

④ Climate control main menu (▷ page 263)

⑤ To set the airflow, right

⑥ To set the air distribution, right

⑦ To set the temperature, right

Setting the temperature

You can set the temperature separately for the driver's and front-passenger side.

▶ Select left temperature display ① or right temperature display ⑦ in the air-conditioning function bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.



P82.87-2749-31

▶ **To adjust the temperature:** slide or turn the COMAND controller.

▶ **To confirm the selection:** press the COMAND controller.

Setting the air distribution

You can set the air distribution separately for the driver's side and for the front-passenger side.

▶ Select left air distribution ② or right air distribution ⑥ by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.



P82.87-2750-31

- Directs air through the defroster vents
- Directs air through the center and side air vents
- Directs air through the footwell vents
- Directs air through the center, side and footwell vents
- Directs air through the defroster and footwell vents
- Directs air through the defroster, center, side and footwell vents
- Directs air through the defroster, center and side air vents
- Controls air distribution automatically

▶ **To adjust the air distribution:** turn the COMAND controller.

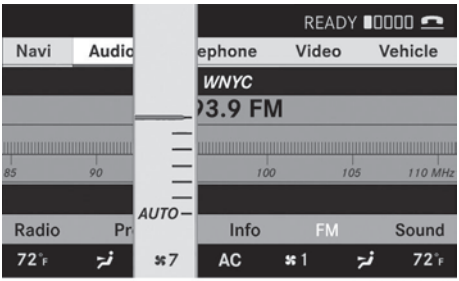
▶ **To confirm the selection:** press the COMAND controller.

ایران خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵۵
FarmaSOS.com

Setting the airflow

You can set the airflow separately for the driver's side and for the front-passenger side.

▶ Select left airflow ③ or right airflow ⑤ by turning ⟨◎⟩ the COMAND controller and press ⊙ to confirm.



P82.87-2752-31

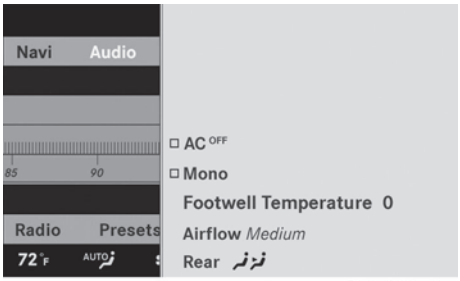
▶ **To adjust the airflow:** slide ↑◎↓ or turn ⟨◎⟩ the COMAND controller.

▶ **To confirm the selection:** press ⊙ the COMAND controller.

Climate control main menu

Using COMAND, you can set additional functions that cannot be called up using the control panel in the center console. Call up these functions using the climate control main menu.

▶ **To open the climate control main menu:** select the **AC** climate control symbol in the air-conditioning function bar by turning ⟨◎⟩ the COMAND controller and press ⊙ to confirm.
The climate control menu opens.



P82.86-8837-31

Climate control main menu

You can:

- switch cooling with dehumidification on/off (AC OFF)
- control climate control centrally (Mono)
- adjust the Footwell temperature
- set the Airflow for the air vents
- operate the Rear air conditioning from the front
- set the Auxiliary heating, departure time

Switching cooling with air dehumidification on/off

Cooling is operational when the engine is running and cools according to the selected interior temperature for the vehicle. Cooling also dehumidifies the air inside the vehicle and, thereby, prevents the windows from misting up.

⚠ Risk of accident

If you switch off cooling with dehumidification, the vehicle will not be cooled and the air not dehumidified in warm weather conditions. The windows can mist up faster. This could result in your no longer being able to observe the traffic conditions properly and you may cause an accident.

ℹ Condensation may collect on the underside of the vehicle when the cooler is operating.

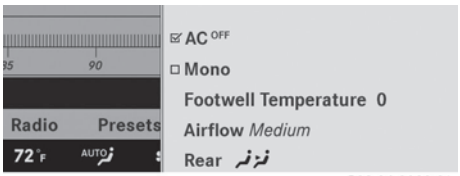
▶ Select the climate control main menu in the air-conditioning function bar by turning

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
The climate control menu opens.

▶ **To switch on:** select AC OFF and press .

▶ **To switch off:** select AC OFF and press .
A tick appears.



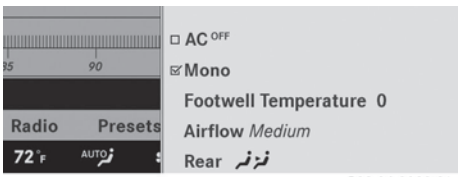
P82.86-8838-31

Controlling climate control centrally

You can use the Mono function to set all the air-conditioning zones in the vehicle to the same settings. If the Mono function is switched on and you adjust climate control on the driver's side, these changes will also be made in all the air-conditioning zones.

▶ Select the climate control main menu in the air-conditioning function bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
The climate control menu opens.

▶ Select Mono and press .
A tick appears when the function is selected.



P82.86-8839-31

The Mono function is automatically switched off if you:

- change settings for automatic climate control on the front-passenger side using COMAND
- press one of the rocker switches to operate automatic climate control on the front-passenger side
- press one of the rocker switches on the rear-compartment control panel

Adjusting the footwell temperature

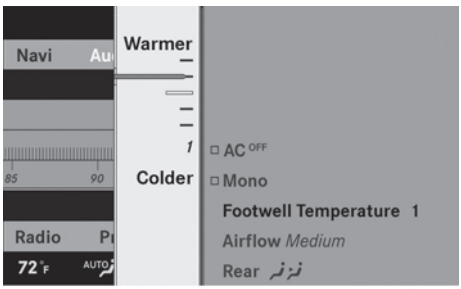
You can use the Footwell temperature function to set the temperature difference between the footwell and the rest of the vehicle interior.

ℹ This setting is quite effective in automatic mode, especially at low outside temperatures.

The greater the value you set, the higher the temperature in the footwell.

▶ Select the climate control main menu in the air-conditioning function bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
The climate control menu opens.

▶ Select Footwell temperature and press .
A scale appears.



P82.87-3197-31

▶ **To change the temperature difference:** slide ↑◎↓ or turn .

▶ **To confirm your selection:** press .

FarmaSOS.com

Adjusting the blower settings for the air vents

This function allows you to determine the way the air is blown through the air vents in automatic mode.

You can select:

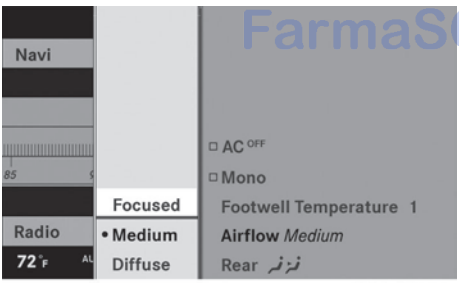
- Focused (high blower setting)
- Medium (standard setting)
- Diffuse (low blower setting)

ⓘ This setting is quite effective in automatic mode, especially at high outside temperatures.

If the vehicle has become very warm and the automatic climate control is cooling the interior, the blower settings are briefly canceled.

▶ Select the climate control main menu in the air-conditioning function bar by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
The climate control menu opens.

▶ Select Airflow and press ◎.
A menu appears.
The current setting is indicated by a • dot.



P82.86-8840-31

▶ **To change the airflow:** slide ▲◎▼ or turn ◀◎▶.

▶ **To confirm your selection:** press ◎.

Operating the rear-compartment air-conditioning system from the front

The rear-compartment air-conditioning system is operated in the same way as climate control for the driver and front passenger.

Switching on operation of the rear-compartment air conditioning from the front

▶ Select the climate control main menu in the air-conditioning function bar by turning ◀◎▶ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
The climate control menu opens.

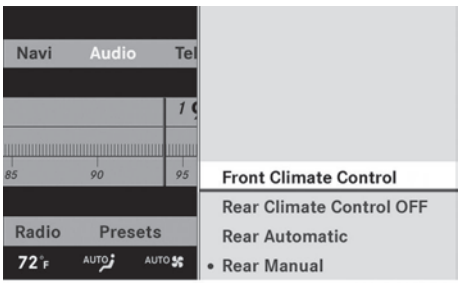
▶ Select Rear [عقب] and press ◎.
Rear appears in the main menu on the air-conditioning function bar. The rear-compartment air-conditioning system can be controlled from the front.

Main menu for the rear-compartment air-conditioning system

In the main menu for the rear-compartment air-conditioning system, you can:

- switch back to front-compartment climate control operation
- switch off the rear-compartment air conditioning
- switch automatic mode for the rear-compartment air conditioning on/off

▶ **To open the main menu:** select the climate control main menu in the air conditioning function bar and press ◎.



P82.86-8843-31

The current setting is indicated by a • dot.

FarmaSOS.com

To switch back from operation of the rear-compartment air-conditioning system from the front:

▶ In the climate control main menu, select Front climate control and press ⊛. The air conditioning function bar shows the climate control settings for the driver and front passenger.

To switch off the rear-compartment air-conditioning system:

▶ In the climate control main menu, select Rear climate control off and press ⊛.

To switch on automatic mode for the rear-compartment air-conditioning system:

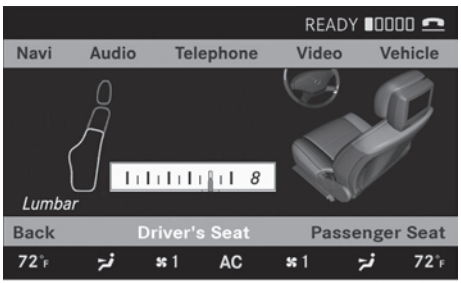
▶ In the climate control main menu, select Rear automatic and press ⊛. Automatic mode for the rear-compartment air-conditioning system is switched on.

Seats

Lumbar supports

The lumbar support in the backrest of the driver's and front-passenger seats can be adjusted to provide optimum support for your back.

▶ **To select the seat:** press the function button. The main area of the COMAND display is active. A scale appears.



P82.87-2841-31

▶ **To move to the lower menu bar:** select by sliding ⊛ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.

ⓘ When you press the function button, the previously adjusted seat is active.

▶ **To adjust the lumbar support:** select by sliding ⊛ or turning ⊛ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.

Multicontour seat

ⓘ Information about the components and operating principles of COMAND can be found on (▷ page 116).

The contour of the driver's seat and front-passenger seat backrests can be individually adjusted to provide optimum support for your back. This is achieved by controlling the pressure in the air chambers in the multicontour seat.

The adjustments are made using the COMAND display.

ⓘ When you adjust the multicontour seat, you may hear the air being pumped in or released.

You can adjust the following air cushions:

- seat side bolsters
- seat backrest side bolsters
- backrest curvature in the lumbar region
- backrest curvature in the upper back region

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press the function button.

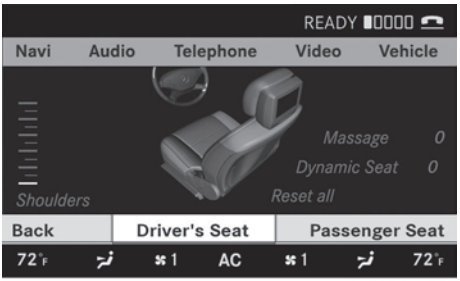
Selecting the seat

You must first select the seat for which you wish to make adjustments.

▶ Press the function button. The main area is active.

▶ **To move to the lower menu bar:** select by sliding ⊛ the COMAND controller and press ⊛ to confirm.

FarnaSoo.com



P82.87-2842-31

▶ **To select a seat:** select by sliding ←◎→ or turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.

Exiting a menu

There are several ways of exiting the menu for the multicontour seat:

▶ Press the [function button] function button again.

or

▶ Press any function button.

or

▶ Select another main function from the basic menu.

Display values

Two values are displayed on the setting scale if you adjust the multicontour seat:

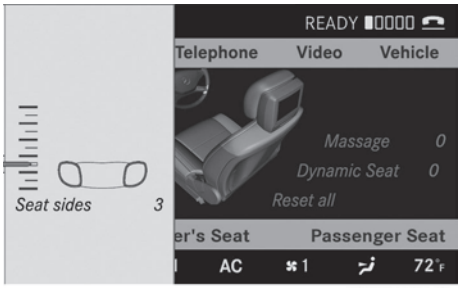
- Red: this is the set value which you specify when making the adjustment.
- White: this is the current actual value, which is slowly brought into line with the set value.

Adjusting the seat side bolsters

This function allows you to adjust the air cushions in the seat side bolsters.

▶ Select the seat (▷ page 266).

▶ Select Seat sides by sliding ←◎→ or turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
A scale appears.



P82.87-3165-31

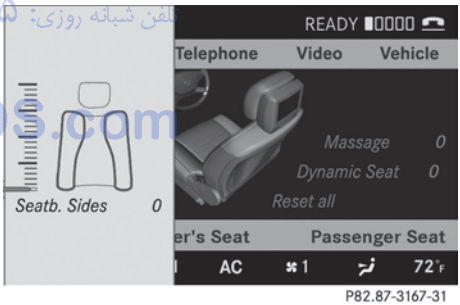
▶ Select **Setting** by sliding ↑◎↓ or turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.

Adjusting the seat backrest side bolsters

This function allows you to adjust the air cushions in the seat backrest side bolsters.

▶ Select the seat (▷ page 266).

▶ Select Backr. sides by sliding ←◎→ or turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
A scale appears.



P82.87-3167-31

▶ Select **Setting** by sliding ↑◎↓ or turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.

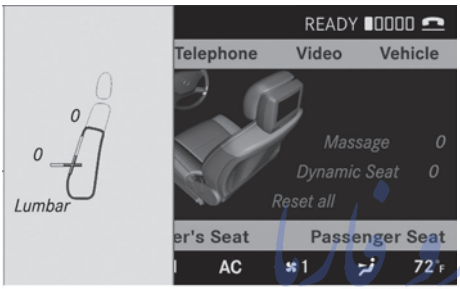
Adjusting the backrest curvature in the lumbar region

This function allows you to adjust the air cushions in the lumbar region of the backrest.

ایران خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن شبانه روزی:
FarmaSos.com

▶ Select the seat (▷ page 266).

▶ Select Lumbar by sliding ←◎→ or turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
A crosshair appears. You can make two settings:
- **Vertical:** to move the point of greatest lumbar support up or down
- **Horizontal:** to adjust the amount of support



P82.87-3169-31

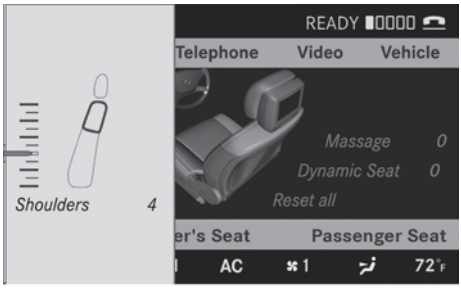
▶ Select **Setting** by sliding ↑◎↓ or turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.

Adjusting the backrest curvature in the upper back region

This function allows you to adjust the air cushions in the upper back region of the backrest.

▶ Select the seat (▷ page 266).

▶ Select Shoulders by sliding ←◎→ or turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
A scale appears.



P82.87-3171-31

▶ Select **Setting** by sliding ↑◎↓ or turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.

Resetting adjustments

You can reset the seat settings to the factory settings.

▶ Select the seat (▷ page 266).

▶ Select Reset all by sliding ←◎→ or turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.

Active multicontour seat

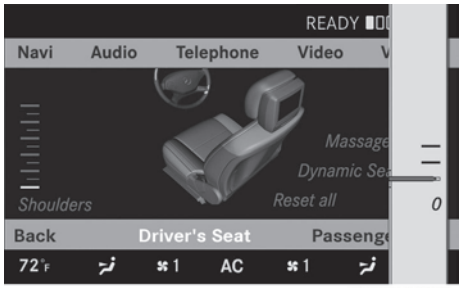
The dynamic function of the active multicontour seat automatically adapts the side bolsters of the backrest to your current driving style.

▶ Select the seat (▷ page 266).

▶ Select Dynamic seat by sliding ←◎→ or turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.

▶ **To confirm your selection:** press ⍟.
A scale appears.
You can select:
- **0**: Off
- **1**: Level 1
- **2**: Level 2

FarmaSoft.com



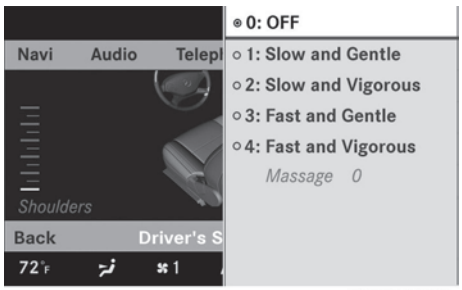
P82.87-3173-31

- Select **Setting** by sliding ↑◎↓ or turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.

Massage function (PULSE)

The massage function helps you to prevent muscle tension on long journeys.

- Select the seat (▷ page 266).
- Select Massage by sliding ←◎→ or turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
  A list appears.
  You can select different types of massage function:
  - 0: Off
  - 1: Slow and gentle
  - 2: Slow and vigorous
  - 3: Fast and gentle
  - 4: Fast and vigorous
- **To confirm your selection:** press ⍟.



P82.87-3175-31

- Select **Setting** by sliding ↑◎↓ or turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
  The massage function runs for approximately 6 to 20 minutes, depending on the setting.

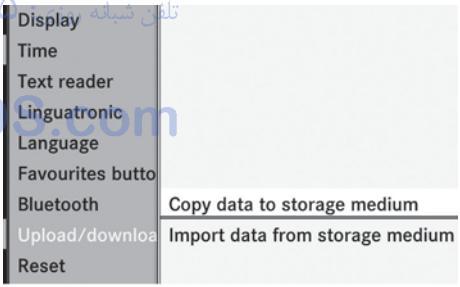
Uploading/downloading data

With this function, you can transfer COMAND data from one system (vehicle) to another system (vehicle). You can use either a USB stick or an SD card as temporary storage.

You can only transfer the complete transferable data record.

The following data is included in the complete transferable data record:

- navigation destination memory and last destination
- address book entries
- audio station/video channel presets
- system settings



P82.87-3345-31

Copying data to a storage medium

- Insert an SD card into the SD card slot

or

- Insert a USB stick into the socket on the side in the glove box.
- Select Vehicle in the main function bar by turning ❴◎❵ the COMAND controller and press ⍟ to confirm.
  The "Vehicle" menu appears.
- Select System and press ⍟ to confirm.

- ▶ Select Upload/download data and press to confirm.
- ▶ Select Copy data to storage medium and press to confirm.
- ▶ Select the storage medium to which the data should be copied.
- ▶ Select Start copying.
  COMAND checks whether the storage medium has enough storage capacity. If there is enough storage capacity, the data is copied to the storage medium.
- ▶ If there is not enough storage capacity, remove the storage medium. Make more storage space available on the storage medium. Then, try to copy the COMAND data to the storage medium again.
- ▶ Remove the storage medium.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵ ۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Transferring data to another system (vehicle)

- ▶ Insert/connect the storage medium (SD card or USB stick) with the saved data into/to the relevant interface.
- ▶ Select Vehicle in the main function bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
  The "Vehicle" menu appears.
- ▶ Select System and press to confirm.
- ▶ Select Upload/download data and press to confirm.
- ▶ Select Import data from storage medium and press to confirm.
- ▶ Select Start data import.
  A prompt appears, asking whether the COMAND data should be overwritten.
- ▶ Press Yes to confirm that the data saved in COMAND should be overwritten.
  COMAND imports the data and restarts the system.

or

- ▶ Press No to cancel the import process.

Vehicle equipment 272
Exterior lighting 272
Interior lighting 277
Changing bulbs 278
Windshield wipers 281

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Vehicle equipment

ⓘ This manual describes all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle which was available at the time of purchase. Country-specific differences are possible. Bear in mind that your vehicle may not feature all functions described here. This also refers to safety-related systems and functions.

Exterior lighting

Important safety notes

For reasons of safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with the lights switched on even during the daytime. In some countries, operation of the headlamps varies due to legal requirements and self-imposed obligations.

Notes on driving abroad

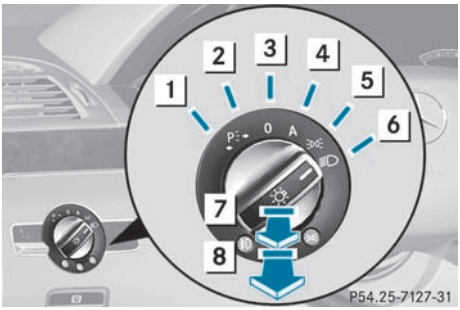
Convert to symmetrical low beam when driving abroad: switch the headlamps to symmetrical low beam in countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road from the country where the vehicle is registered. This prevents oncoming traffic from being dazzled. Symmetrical lights do not illuminate as large an area of the edge of the road.

Have the headlamps converted at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, as close to the border as possible before driving in these countries.

Convert to asymmetrical low beam after returning: have the headlamps converted back to asymmetrical low beam at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, as soon as possible after crossing the border when returning.

Light switch

Operation



1 ←P Left-hand standing lamps
2 P→ Right-hand standing lamps
3 0 Lights off/daytime running lamps
4 A Automatic headlamp mode/daytime running lamps
5 Side lamps, license plate and instrument lighting
6 Low-beam/high-beam headlamps
7 Fog lamps[14]
8 Rear fog lamps

The turn signals, high-beam headlamps and the high-beam flasher are operated using the combination switch (▷ page 274).

! Switch off the parking lamps and standing lamps when you leave the vehicle. This prevents the battery from discharging.

The exterior lighting (except the side lamps/standing lamps) switches off automatically if you:

- remove the key from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door with the key in position **0**

If you hear a warning tone when you leave the vehicle, the lights may still be switched on.

▶ Turn the light switch to 0 or A.

or

▶ If the rear fog lamp is switched on: press the light switch in to the stop.

[14] Only vehicles with Bi-Xenon headlamps without Intelligent Light System* are equipped with front fog lamps.

* optional

Low-beam headlamps

▶ **To switch on the low-beam headlamps:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.

▶ Turn the light switch to [≡D].
The [≡DOC] indicator lamp on the light switch lights up.

Daytime running lamps

Daytime running lamps in Canada

The "daytime running lamps" function is required by law in Canada. It cannot therefore be deactivated.

▶ Turn the light switch to [0] or [A].
When the engine is on: depending on the ambient light, the daytime running lamps or the low-beam headlamps are switched on.
When the low-beam headlamps are activated, the [≡DOC] indicator lamp on the light switch lights up.

When the engine is running and the vehicle is stationary or if the electronic parking brake is applied: if you move the selector lever from a driving position to **P**, the daytime running lamps/low-beam headlamps go out after three minutes.

When the engine is running, the vehicle is stationary and in high ambient light brightness: if you turn the light switch to [≡DOC], you turn on the daytime running lamps and low-beam headlamps.

If the engine is running and you turn the light switch to [≡D], the manual settings take precedence over the daytime running lamps.

Daytime running lamps in the USA

In the USA, the daytime running lamps are deactivated upon delivery from the factory.

▶ **To activate:** activate the daytime running lamps function in the on-board computer (▷ page 377).

▶ Turn the light switch to [0] or [A].
When the engine is on: depending on the ambient light, the daytime running lamps or the low-beam headlamps are switched on.
When the low-beam headlamps are activated, the [≡DOC] indicator lamp on the light switch lights up.

If the engine is running and you turn the light switch to [≡DOC] or [≡D], the manual settings take precedence over the daytime running lamps.

Automatic headlamps

⚠ Risk of accident

If the light switch is set to [A], the low-beam headlamps will not come on automatically if it is foggy. This could endanger you and others. Therefore, turn the light switch to [≡D] in fog.

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the vehicle's lighting at all times.

⚠ Risk of accident

When it is dark or foggy, turn the light switch quickly from [A] to [≡D]. Otherwise, the headlamps could switch off temporarily and you could cause an accident.

▶ **To switch on automatic headlamp mode:** turn the light switch to [A].
Key in position **1** in the ignition lock: the side lamps are switched on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.
With the engine running: depending on the brightness of the ambient light, the daytime running lamps[15] or the side lamps and low-beam headlamps are switched on or off automatically.

[15] Only if daytime running lamps have been activated via the on-board computer.

FarmaSOS.com

When the low-beam headlamps are switched on, the [≥DOC] indicator lamp on the light switch lights up.

Front fog lamps and rear fog lamp

Front fog lamps

⚠ Warning!

If you suspect that driving conditions will be foggy, turn the light switch to [≡D] before you start your journey. Otherwise, your vehicle may not be visible and you could endanger yourself and others.

⚠ Warning!

In low ambient lighting or foggy conditions, only switch from position [A] to [≡D] with the vehicle at a standstill in a safe location. Switching from [A] to [≡D] will briefly switch off the headlamps. Doing so while driving in low ambient lighting conditions may result in an accident.

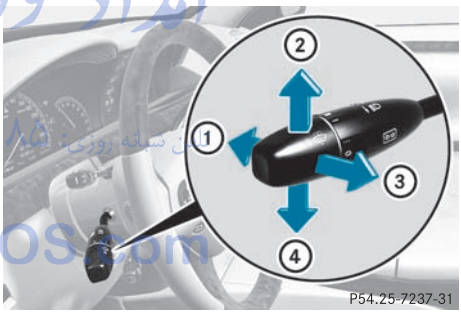
- **To switch on the front fog lamps:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.
- Turn the light switch to [≡D] or [≥DOC]. If the light switch is set to [A], you cannot switch on the fog lamps.
- Pull the light switch out to the first detent. The green [≡D] indicator lamp on the light switch lights up.
- **To switch off the front fog lamps:** press the light switch in as far as it will go. The green [≡D] indicator lamp on the light switch goes out.

Rear fog lamps

- **To switch on the rear fog lamp:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.
- Turn the light switch to [≡D] or [≥DOC] (vehicles with fog lamps) or turn the light switch to [≡D] (vehicles without fog lamps). When the light switch is set to [A], you cannot switch on the rear fog lamp.
- Turn the light switch to [≡D]. When the light switch is set to [≥DOC], you cannot switch on the rear fog lamp.
- Pull the light switch out to the second stop (vehicles with fog lamps) or pull it out to the stop (vehicles without fog lamps). The yellow [0≠] indicator lamp on the light switch lights up.
- **To switch off the rear fog lamp:** press the light switch in as far as it will go. The yellow [0≠] indicator lamp on the light switch goes out.

Combination switch

Turn signal



① High-beam headlamps
② Right turn signal
③ High-beam flasher
④ Left turn signal

- **To indicate briefly:** press the combination switch briefly to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④. The corresponding turn signal flashes three times.
- **To indicate:** press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④.

High-beam headlamps

- ▶ **To switch on the high-beam headlamps:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.
- ▶ Turn the light switch to [≡D].
- ▶ Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①.
  The [≡D] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- ▶ **To switch off the high-beam headlamps:** move the combination switch back to its normal position.
  The [≡D] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

⚠ **Warning!**

The Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid intended to support you while driving. The driver is and remains responsible for proper vehicle lighting in accordance with the prevailing light, sight and traffic conditions.

The system may be impaired or unavailable when

- visibility is poor, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog, or heavy spray
- the optical sensor area of the windshield is dirty, fogged up, or covered by a sticker for example

The system cannot recognize the following road users:

- Road users without a lighting system of their own, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with dim lighting of their own, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. road users behind a guardrail
- In some seldom cases, even road users with a lighting system of their own may be recognized too late or not at all.

The automatic high-beam headlamps will then not be deactivated or it will be activated in spite of preceding or oncoming road users.

This could endanger you and/or others and cause an accident. Always pay close attention to the traffic situation and switch off the high beam manually if necessary.

You can use this function to set the headlamps to change between low beam and high beam automatically. The system recognizes vehicles with their lights on, either approaching from the opposite direction or traveling in front of your vehicle, and consequently switches the headlamps from high beam to low beam.

The system automatically adapts the low-beam headlamp range depending on the distance to the other vehicle. Once the system no longer detects any other vehicles, it reactivates the high-beam headlamps.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.



- ▶ **To activate:** activate the Adaptive Highbeam Assist function using the on-board computer (▷ page 377).
- ▶ Turn the light switch to [A].

FarmaSOS.com

▶ Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ① (▷ page 274).
When the low-beam headlamps are switched on, the indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

If you are driving at speeds above approximately 28 mph (45 km/h):

the headlamp range is set automatically depending on the distance between the vehicle and other road users.

If you are driving at speeds above approximately 35 mph (55 km/h) and no other road users are detected:

the high-beam headlamps are switched on automatically. The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster also lights up.

If you are driving at speeds below approximately 30 mph (45 km/h) or other road users are detected or the roads are illuminated sufficiently:

the high-beam headlamps are switched off automatically. The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster stays on.

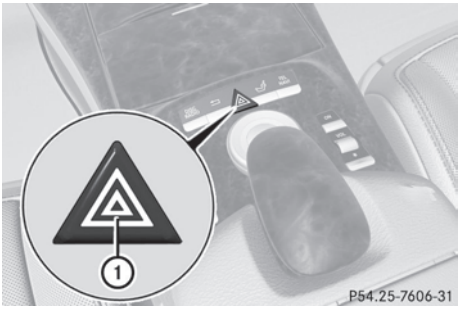
▶ **To deactivate:** move the combination switch back to its normal position.
The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

High-beam flasher

▶ **To switch on:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **1** or **2** or start the engine.

▶ Pull the combination switch briefly in the direction of arrow ③.

Hazard warning lamps



The hazard warning lamps automatically switch on if:

- an air bag is deployed.
- the vehicle decelerates rapidly from a speed of more than 45 mph (70 km/h) and comes to a standstill.

▶ **To switch on the hazard warning lamps:** press button ①.
All turn signals flash. If you now switch on a turn signal using the combination switch, only the turn signal lamp on the corresponding side of the vehicle will flash.

▶ **To switch off the hazard warning lamps:** press button ①.

The hazard warning lamp switches off automatically after full brake application if the vehicle then reaches a speed of above 6 mph (10 km/h).

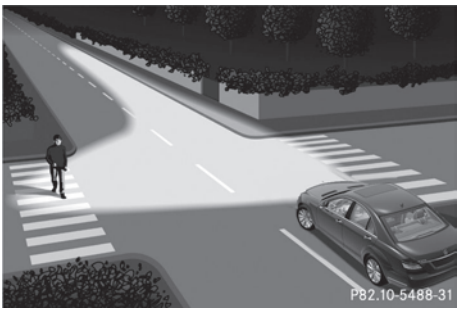
ⓘ The hazard warning lamps still operate if the ignition is switched off.

Headlamp cleaning system

The headlamps are cleaned automatically if the "Wipe with washer fluid" function is operated ten times while the lights are on and the engine is running (▷ page 281). When you switch off the ignition, the automatic headlamp cleaning system is reset and counting is resumed from 0.

FarnaSOS.com

Cornering light function



The cornering light function improves the illumination of the road over a wide angle in the direction you are turning, enabling better visibility in tight bends, for example. It can only be activated when the low-beam headlamps are switched on.

Active:

- if you are driving at speeds below 25 (40 km/h) and switch on the turn signals or turn the steering wheel.
- if you are driving at speeds between 25 mph (40 km/h) and 45 mph (70 km/h) and turn the steering wheel.

Not active: if you are driving at speeds above 25 mph (40 km/h) or switch off the turn signals or turn the steering wheel to the straight-ahead position.

The cornering light function may remain lit for a short time, but is automatically switched off after no more than three minutes.

Headlamps fogged up on the inside

The headlamps may fog up on the inside if there is high atmospheric humidity.

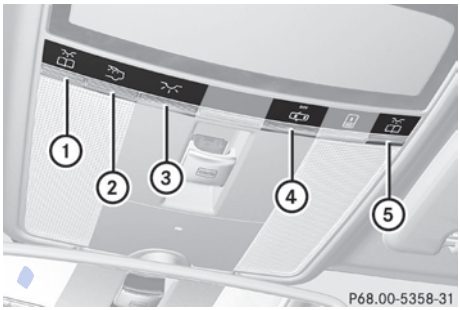
▶ Drive with the headlamps switched on. The headlamps clear up after a short distance.

If the moisture does not disappear, the headlamp casing is not sealed correctly and moisture has been able to enter.

▶ Have the headlamps checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Interior lighting

Overview of interior lighting



Front overhead control panel

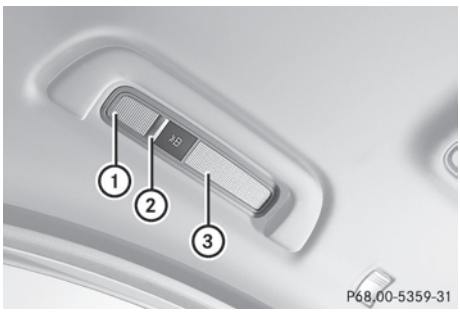
① To switch the left-hand reading lamp on/off

② To switch the rear interior lighting on/off

③ To switch the front interior lighting on/off

④ To switch the automatic interior lighting control on/off

⑤ To switch the right-hand reading lamp on/off



Rear-compartment overhead control panel

① Reading lamp

② Press consecutively to:
Switch the reading lamp and interior lighting on
Switch only the reading lamp on

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه‌روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Switch the reading lamp off

③ Interior lighting

Interior lighting control

Important notes

In order to prevent the vehicle's battery from discharging, the interior lighting functions are automatically deactivated after some time except for when the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

Automatic interior lighting control

▶ **To switch on/off:** press the [OFF] button. The OFF indicator lamp shows whether the automatic interior lighting control is deactivated (indicator lamp on) or activated (indicator lamp off).

The interior lighting automatically switches on if you:

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the key from the ignition lock

The interior light is activated for a short while when the key is removed from the ignition lock. You can activate this delayed switch-off using COMAND (▷ page 259).

Manual interior lighting control

▶ **To switch the front interior lighting on/off:** press the [ ] button.

▶ **To switch the rear interior lighting on/off:** press the [ ] button.

▶ **To switch the reading lamps on/off:** press the [ ] button.

Changing bulbs

Important safety notes

Xenon bulbs

If your vehicle is equipped with Xenon bulbs, you can recognize this by the following: the cone of light from the Xenon bulbs moves from the top to the bottom and back again when you start the engine. For this to be observed, the lights must be switched on before starting the engine.

⚠ Warning

Xenon bulbs carry a high voltage. You could get an electric shock and be seriously or even fatally injured if you touch the electric contacts on Xenon bulbs. Therefore, never remove the cover from Xenon bulbs.

Do not change Xenon bulbs yourself, but have them replaced at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

Other bulbs

⚠ Warning!

Bulbs and lamps can be very hot. You should therefore allow them to cool down before you change them. Otherwise, you could be burned if you touch them.

Keep bulbs out of the reach of children. Otherwise, they could damage the bulbs, for example, and injure themselves.

Farmasos.com

Never use a bulb which has been dropped. Such a bulb may break or even explode and injure you.

Halogen bulbs are pressurized and can explode when you change them, particularly if they are very hot. You should therefore wear eye protection and gloves when you are changing them.

There are bulbs other than the Xenon bulbs that you cannot replace. Replace only the bulbs listed (▷ page 279). Have the bulbs that you cannot replace yourself changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you require assistance changing bulbs, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not touch the glass tube of new bulbs with your bare hands. Even minor contamination can burn into the glass surface and reduce the service life of the bulbs. Always use a lint-free cloth or only touch the base of the bulb when installing.

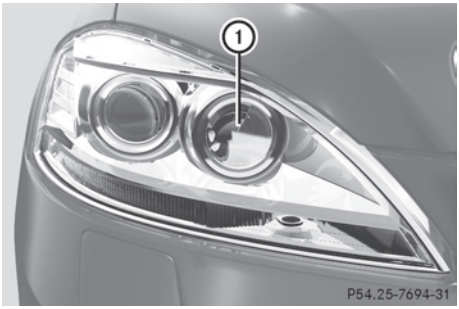
Only use bulbs of the correct type.

If the new bulb still does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

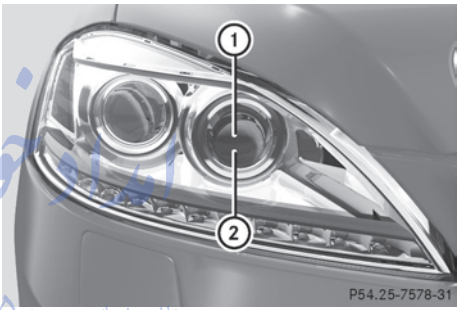
Overview: changing bulbs/bulb types

You can change the following bulbs. The bulb type can be found in the legend.



Bi-Xenon headlamps (vehicles with halogen daytime running lamps)

① High-beam spot lamp: H7 55 W



Bi-Xenon headlamps (vehicles with LED daytime running lamps)

① High-beam headlamps[16]: H11 55 W

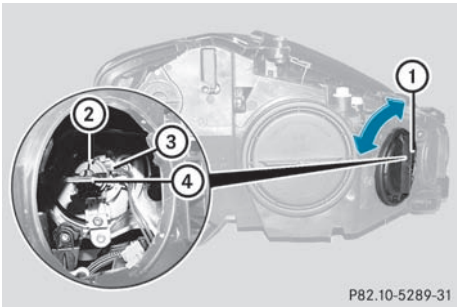
② Infrared light (Night View Assist Plus): H11 55 W

FarmaSOS.com

[16] Due to their location, have the bulbs in the left-hand headlamp changed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

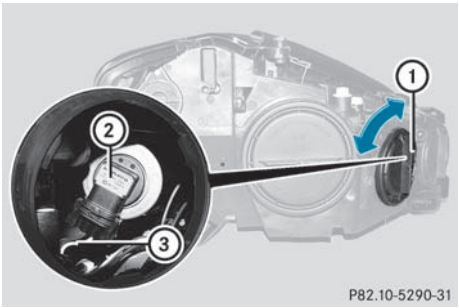
Changing the front bulbs

High-beam spot lamp (vehicles with halogen daytime running lamps)



- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ② counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Take the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ②.
  Left-hand headlamp: cable outlet ③ must be pointing up and to the right.
  Right-hand headlamp: cable outlet ③ must be pointing down and to the left.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ② clockwise.
  Handle ④ of bulb holder ② is horizontal.
- ▶ Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.

High-beam spot lamp (vehicles with LED daytime running lamps)/infrared light (Night View Assist Plus)



Due to their location, have the bulbs in the left-hand headlamp changed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ② counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Push the two detents on the right and left of bulb holder ② and pull the bulb from bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ② until it engages.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ② into the guide in the headlamp.
  Cable outlet ③ must be pointing down and to the right.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ② clockwise.
  Cable outlet ③ must be pointing down and to the left.
- ▶ Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.

ایران خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵۵
FarmaSOS.com

Windshield wipers

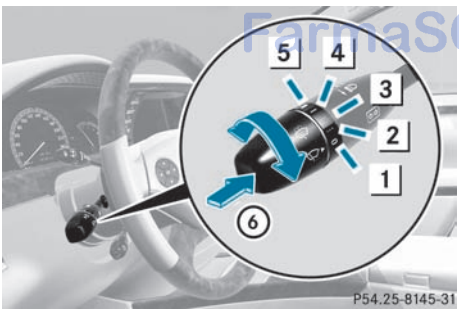
Switching the windshield wipers on/off

⚠ Warning!

Wiper blades are components that are subject to wear and tear. Replace the wiper blades twice a year, preferably in the spring and fall. Otherwise the windshield will not be wiped properly. As a result, you may not be able to observe surrounding traffic conditions and could cause an accident.

! Do not operate the windshield wipers when the windshield is dry, as this could damage the wiper blades. Moreover, dust that has collected on the windshield can scratch the glass if wiping takes place when the windshield is dry.

! If the windshield wipers leave smears on the windscreen after the vehicle has been washed in an automatic car wash, wax or other residues may be the reason for this. Clean the windshield using washer fluid after washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash.



Combination switch

1 [0] Windshield wipers off

2 [•••] Intermittent wipe, low[17]

3 [••••] Intermittent wipe, high[18]

4 [—] Continuous wipe, slow

5 [=] Continuous wipe, fast

6 [Single wipe] / [Single wipe] to wipe the windshield using washer fluid

▶ Switch the ignition on.

▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position.

! Intermittent wiping with rain sensor: due to optical influences and the windshield becoming dirty in dry weather conditions, the windshield wipers may be activated inadvertently. This could then damage the windshield wiper blades or scratch the windshield.

For this reason, you should always switch off the windshield wipers in dry weather.

In the [•••] or [••••] position, the appropriate wiping frequency is automatically set according to the intensity of the rain. In the [••••] position, the rain sensor is more sensitive than in the [•••] position, causing the windshield wipers to wipe more frequently.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۱۰۸۸۸۴۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Replacing the wiper blades

Important safety notes

⚠ Warning

For safety reasons, switch off the windshield wipers and remove the key from the ignition lock before changing the wiper blades (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: make sure that the on-board electronics are in state **0**). Otherwise, the wiper motor could be switched on suddenly and cause injury.

! To avoid damaging the wiper blades, make sure that you touch only the wiper arm of the wiper.

! Never open the hood if a windshield wiper arm has been folded away from the windshield.

[17] Rain sensor set to low sensitivity.

[18] Rain sensor set to high sensitivity.

Never fold a windshield wiper arm without a wiper blade back onto the windshield.

Hold the windshield wiper arm firmly when you change the wiper blade. If you release the windshield wiper arm without a wiper blade and it falls onto the windshield, the windshield can be damaged by the force of the impact.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the wiper blades replaced by a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

! Always position the windshield wiper arms vertically before folding them away from the windshield. By doing so, you will avoid damage to the hood.

Replacing the windshield wiper blades

Moving the wiper arms to a vertical position

Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO

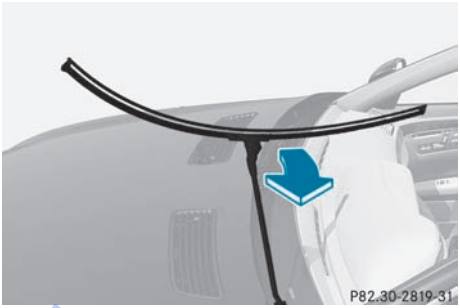
- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Set the windshield wipers to position — on the combination switch.
- ▶ When the wiper arms have reached a vertical position, turn the key to position **0** and remove it from the ignition lock.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO

- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Take your foot off the brake pedal.
- ▶ Set the windshield wipers to position — on the combination switch.
- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until the windshield wipers start.
- ▶ When the wiper arms have reached a vertical position, press the Start/Stop button.

Removing the wiper blades

- ▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windshield until it engages.
- ▶ Set the wiper blade at right angles to the wiper arm.



- ▶ Remove the wiper blade from the retainer on the wiper arm in the direction of the arrow.

Installing the wiper blade

- ▶ Slide the new wiper blade into the retainer on the wiper arm in the opposite direction to the arrow.
  Make sure that the wiper blade slides fully into the retainer on the wiper arm.
- ▶ Turn the wiper blade parallel to the wiper arm.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the windshield.

Problems with the windshield wipers

The windshield wipers are obstructed

Leaves or snow, for example, may be obstructing the windshield wiper movement. The wiper motor has been deactivated.

- ▶ For safety reasons, you should remove the key from the ignition lock.

or

- ▶ Switch off the engine using the Start/Stop button and open the driver's door.
- ▶ Remove the cause of the obstruction.
- ▶ Switch the windshield wipers back on.

امداد خودرو فارس
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۸
FarhaSOS.com

The windshield wipers are inoperative

The windshield wiper drive is malfunctioning.

- ▶ Select another wiper speed on the combination switch.
- ▶ Have the windshield wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Vehicle equipment 286
Overview of climate control systems 286
Operating the climate control systems 288
Setting the air vents 294

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Vehicle equipment

ⓘ This manual describes all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle which was available at the time of purchase. Country-specific differences are possible. Bear in mind that your vehicle may not feature all functions described here. This also refers to safety-related systems and functions.

Overview of climate control systems

Important safety notes

⚠ Warning

Severe conditions (e.g. strong air pollution) may require replacement of the filter before its scheduled replacement interval. A clogged filter will reduce the air volume to the interior and the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others. Have a clogged filter replaced as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

⚠ Warning

Follow the recommended settings for heating and cooling given on the following pages. Otherwise, the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others.

Automatic climate control regulates the temperature and the humidity in the vehicle interior and filters undesirable substances from the air.

Automatic climate control is only operational when the engine is running[19]. Optimum operation is only achieved when you drive with the side windows and tilt/sliding sunroof/panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel closed.

Some functions of automatic climate control can also be set via COMAND (▷ page 261).

ⓘ Ventilate the vehicle for a brief period during warm weather, e.g. using the convenience opening feature (▷ page 90). This will speed up the cooling process and the desired vehicle interior temperature will be reached more quickly.

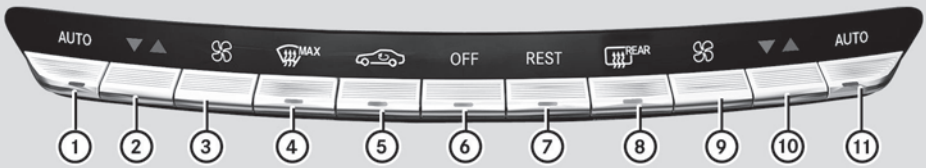
ⓘ The integrated filter can remove most particles of dust and removes pollen completely. A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, you should always observe the interval for replacing the filter, which is specified in the Service Booklet. As it depends on environmental conditions, e.g. heavy air pollution, the interval may be shorter than stated in the Service Booklet.

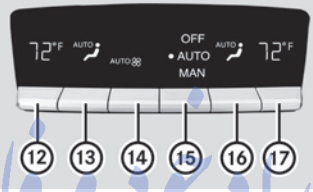
ⓘ It is possible that the interior blower may be activated automatically 40 minutes after the SmartKey is removed. The vehicle is then ventilated for 30 minutes to dry the air-conditioning system.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

[19] The "residual heat" function can only be switched on/off if the ignition is switched off.

Automatic climate control control panel





P83.40-4385-31

	Function	Notes/tips
	Front control panel	
①	Sets climate control to automatic, left	Activate climate control using the AUTO rocker switch. The indicator lamp in the AUTO rocker switch lights up.
②	Sets the temperature, left	Set the temperature to 72 °F (22 °C).
③	Sets the airflow, left	
④	Defrosts the windshield	Only use the "defrosting" function briefly until the windshield is clear again.
⑤	Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode	Only use "air-recirculation" mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odors or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise fog up as, in air-recirculation mode, no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle.
⑥	Switches climate control on/off	
⑦	Switches the residual heat function on/off	Use the residual heat function if you want to heat or ventilate the vehicle interior when the ignition is switched off. The "residual heat" function can only be activated or deactivated with the ignition switched off.

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

	Function	Notes/tips
⑧	Switches the rear window defroster on/off	
⑨	Sets the airflow, right	
⑩	Sets the temperature, right	Set the temperature to 72 °F (22 °C).
⑪	Sets climate control to automatic, right	Activate climate control using the AUTO rocker switch. The indicator lamp in the AUTO rocker switch lights up.
	Rear control panel	
⑫	Sets the temperature, left	Set the temperature to 72 °F (22 °C).
⑬	Sets the air distribution, left	
⑭	Sets the airflow	
⑮	OFF Deactivates the rear-compartment climate control AUTO Sets the rear-compartment climate control to automatic MAN Sets the rear-compartment climate control to manual	
⑯	Sets the air distribution, right	
⑰	Sets the temperature, right	Set the temperature to 72 °F (22 °C).

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Operating the climate control systems

Switching climate control on/off

Important information

⚠ Warning!
When the climate control system is deactivated, the outside air supply and circulation are also deactivated. Only choose this setting for a short time. Otherwise the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others.

ⓘ Activate climate control primarily using the AUTO rocker switch (▷ page 289).

Activating/deactivating the front climate control using the front control panel

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press the OFF rocker switch up or down.
  The indicator lamp in the rocker switch goes out. The previously selected settings come into effect again.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press the OFF rocker switch up or down.
  The indicator lamp in the rocker switch lights up.

Activating/deactivating the rear-compartment climate control using the front control panel

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Activate the [rear compartment] rear compartment function via COMAND (▷ page 265).
  The rear-compartment climate control can be controlled via the front control panel using the [rear compartment] rear compartment function.
- **To switch on:** press the [OFF] rocker switch up or down.
  The indicator lamp in the rocker switch goes out. The previously selected settings come into effect again.
- **To switch off:** press the [OFF] rocker switch up or down.
  The indicator lamp in the rocker switch lights up.

Activating/deactivating the rear-compartment climate control using the rear control panel

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To activate:** press rocker switch ⑮ (▷ page 287) up or down and select AUTO.

or

- Press rocker switch ⑮ (▷ page 287) up or down and select MAN.
- **To deactivate:** press rocker switch ⑮ (▷ page 287) up or down and select OFF.

Activating/deactivating cooling with air dehumidification

Important information

The cooling with air dehumidification function is only available when the engine is running. The air inside the vehicle is cooled and dehumidified according to the temperature selected.

> ⚠ **Warning**
> If you switch off the cooling function, the vehicle will not be cooled when weather conditions are warm. The windows can fog up more quickly. Window fogging may impair visibility and endanger you and others.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when the automatic climate control is in cooling mode. This is normal and not a sign that there is a malfunction.

You can activate or deactivate the "cooling with air dehumidification" function via COMAND (▷ page 263).

ℹ The cooling with air dehumidification function uses refrigerant R134a. This coolant does not contain chlorofluorocarbons, and therefore does not damage the ozone layer.

Problems with the "cooling with air dehumidification" function

If you can no longer switch on the cooling with air dehumidification function via COMAND, the cooling with air dehumidification function is switched off due to a malfunction.

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Setting climate control to automatic

> ⚠ **Warning**
> If you switch off the cooling function, the vehicle will not be cooled when weather conditions are warm. The windows can fog up more quickly. Window fogging may impair visibility and endanger you and others.

In automatic mode, the set temperature is maintained automatically at a constant level. The system automatically regulates the temperature of the dispensed air, the airflow and the air distribution.

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱ ۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Automatic mode will achieve optimal operation if cooling with air dehumidification is also activated. If desired, cooling with air dehumidification can be deactivated.

Controlling the front climate control using the front control panel

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Set the desired temperature.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press the AUTO rocker switch up or down.
  The indicator lamp in the AUTO rocker switch lights up.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press the ⁂ rocker switch up or down.
  The indicator lamp in the AUTO rocker switch goes out.

or

- ▶ Set the air distribution using COMAND (▷ page 262).
  The indicator lamp in the AUTO rocker switch goes out.

Controlling the rear-compartment climate control automatically using the front control panel

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Activate the فرفر rear compartment function via COMAND (▷ page 265).
  Rear-compartment climate control can be controlled via the front control panel using the فرفر rear compartment function.
- ▶ Set the desired temperature.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press the AUTO rocker switch up or down.
  The indicator lamp in the AUTO rocker switch lights up.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press the ⁂ rocker switch up or down.
  The indicator lamp in the AUTO rocker switch goes out.

or

- ▶ Set the air distribution using COMAND (▷ page 262).
  The indicator lamp in the AUTO rocker switch goes out.

ℹ To return to the standard display, activate the "front climate control" function via COMAND (▷ page 265).

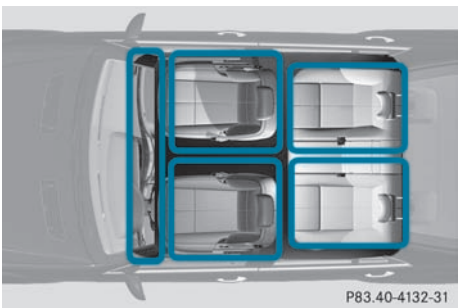
ℹ The rear display changes to the standard display automatically after five seconds.

Controlling the rear-compartment climate control automatically using the rear control panel

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Set the desired temperature.
- ▶ **To activate:** press rocker switch ⑮ up or down and select AUTO (▷ page 287).
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press rocker switch ⑮ up or down and select MAN or OFF (▷ page 287).

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSos.com

Setting the temperature



Climate control climate zones

You can select different temperature settings for the driver's and front-passenger sides as

well as for the left and right sides of the rear compartment and the footwells.

Setting the front-compartment temperature using the front control panel

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To increase/reduce:** press the ▼▲ rocker switch up or down.

  Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 72 °F (22 °C).

ⓘ You can also use COMAND to set the temperature (▷ page 262).

Setting the temperature in the rear compartment using the front control panel

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Activate the rear compartment function via COMAND (▷ page 265). The rear-compartment climate control can be controlled via the front control panel using the rear compartment function.
- ▶ **To increase/reduce:** press the ▼▲ rocker switch up or down.

  Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 72 °F (22 °C).

ⓘ To return to the standard display, activate the front climate control function via COMAND (▷ page 265).

ⓘ The rear display changes to the standard display automatically after five seconds.

Setting the temperature in the rear compartment using the rear control panel

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To increase/reduce:** press rocker switch ⑫ or ⑰ up or down (▷ page 287).

  Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 72 °F (22 °C).

Setting the footwell temperature

The footwell temperature can be set via COMAND (▷ page 264).

Setting the air distribution

Air distribution settings

The air distribution can be set individually for the driver's and front-passenger sides.

- directs the airflow through the defroster vents
- directs the airflow through the center and side air vents
- directs the airflow through the footwell air vents
- directs the airflow through the center and side air vents, as well as the footwell air vents
- directs the airflow through the footwell and defroster vents
- directs the airflow through the defroster, center and side air vents, as well as the footwell air vents
- directs the airflow through the center and side air vents, as well as the defroster vents
- adjusts the air distribution automatically

Setting the air distribution in the front/rear compartment using COMAND

The air distribution can be set using COMAND (▷ page 262).

Setting the rear-compartment air distribution using the rear control panel

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press rocker switch ⑬ or ⑯ up or down repeatedly (▷ page 287) until the desired

FarmaSOS.com

air distribution symbol is shown in the display.

Setting the airflow

Setting the front-compartment airflow using the front control panel

You can select different airflow settings for the driver's and front-passenger sides as well as for the rear compartment.

You can also use COMAND to set the airflow (▷ page 263).

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To increase/reduce:** press the [fan] rocker switch up or down.

Setting the rear-compartment airflow using the front control panel

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Activate the [rear] rear compartment function via COMAND (▷ page 265).
  The rear-compartment climate control can be controlled via the front control panel using the [rear] rear compartment function.
- ▶ **To increase/reduce:** press the [fan] rocker switch up or down.

Setting the rear-compartment airflow using the rear control panel

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To increase/reduce:** press rocker switch ⑭ up or down (▷ page 287).

Defrosting the windshield

You can use this function to defrost the windshield or to defrost the inside of the windshield and the side windows.

ⓘ You should only select the defrosting function until the windshield is clear again.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press the [MAX] rocker switch up or down.
  The indicator lamp in the [MAX] rocker switch lights up.
  The climate control system switches to the following functions:
  - cooling with air dehumidification on
  - high airflow[20]
  - high temperature[20]
  - air distribution to the windshield and front side windows
  - air-recirculation mode off
- ▶ **To switch off:** press the [MAX] rocker switch up or down.
  The indicator lamp in the [MAX] rocker switch goes out. The previously selected settings come into effect again. The cooling with air dehumidification function remains on. Air-recirculation mode remains deactivated.

or

- ▶ Press the [▼▲] rocker switch up or down.

or

- ▶ Press the [fan] rocker switch up or down.

Maximum cooling MAX COOL

The MAX COOL function is only available in vehicles for the USA.

MAX COOL is only operational when the engine is running.

The MAX COOL function is activated automatically:

- if climate control is set to automatic ([AUTO]) on both sides
- if additional cooling is used

The display shows MAX COOL.

[20] Depending on the outside temperature.

This is the quickest way to cool the vehicle interior when the sliding sunroof and the side windows are closed.

Defrosting the windows

Windows fogged up on the inside

- Activate the "cooling with air dehumidification" function via COMAND (▷ page 263).
- Activate automatic mode AUTO.
- If the windows continue to fog up, activate the defrosting function (▷ page 292).

ⓘ You should only select this setting until the windshield is clear again.

Windows fogged up on the outside

- Activate the windshield wipers.
- Activate automatic climate control.

ⓘ You should only select this setting until the windshield is clear again.

Rear window defroster

Activating/deactivating

⚠ **Warning**
Any accumulation of snow and ice should be removed from the rear window before driving. Visibility could otherwise be impaired, endangering you and others.

The rear window heating has a high current draw. You should therefore switch it off as soon as the window is clear as it only switches off automatically after several minutes.

If the battery voltage is too low, the rear window heating may switch off.

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Press the REAR rocker switch up or down. The indicator lamp in the REAR rocker switch lights up or goes out.

Problems with the rear window heating

The rear window heating has deactivated itself prematurely or cannot be activated.

- Switch off any consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps or interior lighting.
  When the battery is sufficiently charged, the rear window heating is activated again automatically.

Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode

You can deactivate the flow of fresh air if unpleasant odors are entering the vehicle from outside. The air already inside the vehicle will then be recirculated.

⚠ **Warning**
Fogged windows impair visibility, endangering you and others. If the windows begin to fog on the inside, switching off the air recirculation mode immediately should clear interior window fogging. If interior window fogging persists, make sure the air conditioning is activated, or press the MAX button.

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To activate:** press the rocker switch up or down.
  The indicator lamp in the rocker switch lights up.

ⓘ Air-recirculation mode is activated automatically at high outside temperatures. The indicator lamp in the rocker switch is not lit when automatic air-recirculation mode is activated.

Outside air is added after about 30 minutes.

FarmaSOS.com

▶ **To deactivate:** press the rocker switch up or down.
The indicator lamp in the rocker switch goes out.

ⓘ Air-recirculation mode switches off automatically:

- after approximately five minutes if outside temperatures are under about 41 °F (5 °C)
- after approximately five minutes if cooling with air dehumidification is deactivated
- after approximately 30 minutes if outside temperatures are over about 41 °F (5 °C)

Switching the residual heat on/off

It is possible to make use of the residual heat of the engine to continue heating the stationary vehicle for up to 30 minutes after the engine has been switched off. The heating time depends on the temperature that has been set.

ⓘ The blower will run at a low speed regardless of the airflow setting.

ⓘ If you activate the "residual heat" function at high temperatures, only the ventilation will be activated. The blower runs at medium speed.

▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove it.

▶ **To switch on:** press the REST rocker switch up or down.
The indicator lamp in the REST rocker switch lights up.

▶ **To switch off:** press the REST rocker switch up or down.
The indicator lamp in the REST rocker switch goes out.

ⓘ Residual heat is deactivated automatically:

- after about 30 minutes
- when the ignition is switched on
- if the battery voltage drops
- if the coolant temperature is too low

Setting the air vents

Important safety notes

⚠ Warning

When operating the climate control, the air that enters the passenger compartment through the air vents can be very hot or very cold (depending on the set temperature). This could cause burns or frostbite to unprotected skin in the immediate area of the air vents.

Always keep sufficient distance between unprotected parts of the body and the air vents. If necessary, use the air distribution adjustment to direct the air to air vents in the vehicle interior that are not in the immediate area of unprotected skin.

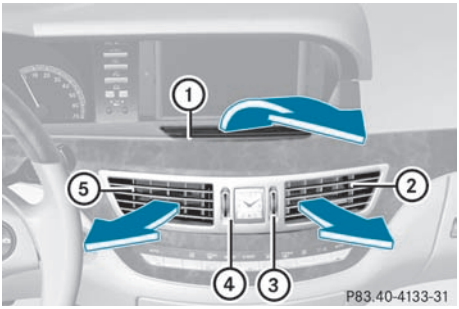
In order to ensure the direct flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, please observe the following notes:

- keep the air inlet grille on the hood free of blockages, such as ice, snow or leaves
- never cover the vents or air inlet and outlet grilles in the vehicle interior.

ⓘ For virtually draft-free ventilation, adjust the sliders of the air vents to the center position.

FarmaSOS.com

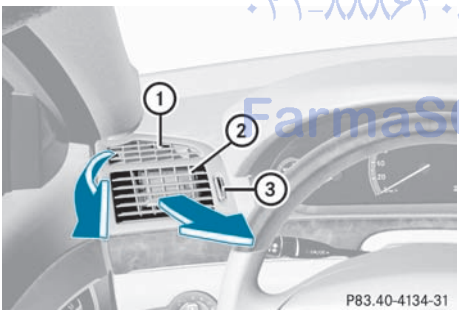
Setting the center air vents



① Fixed center air vent
② Center air vent, right
③ Center vent thumbwheel, right
④ Center vent thumbwheel, left
⑤ Center air vent, left

▶ **To open/close:** turn thumbwheels ③ and ④ up or down.

Setting the side air vents



▶ **To open/close:** turn thumbwheel ③ up or down.

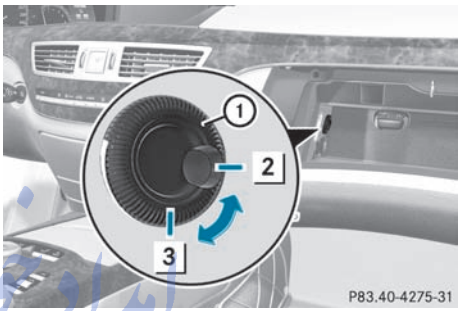
ⓘ Side window defroster vent ① is never completely shut, even if side air vent ② is shut.

Setting the air vent in the glove box

When automatic climate control is activated, the glove box can be ventilated, for instance to cool its contents. The level of airflow depends on the airflow and air distribution settings.

❗ Close the air vent when heating the vehicle.

At high outside temperatures, open the air vent and activate the "cooling with air dehumidification" function. Otherwise, temperature-sensitive items stored in the glove box could be damaged.

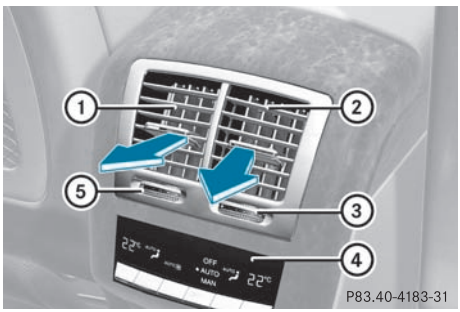


▶ **To open:** turn thumbwheel ① counter-clockwise from position 3 to position 2.

▶ **To close:** turn thumbwheel ① clockwise from position 2 to position 3.

Setting the rear-compartment air vents

Setting the center vents in the rear compartment



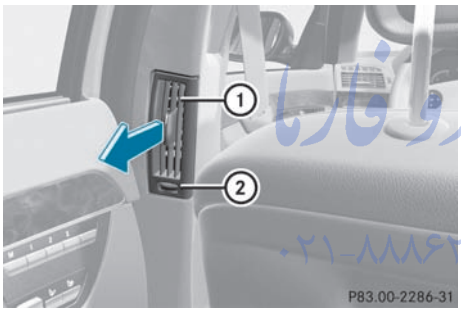
① Rear-compartment air vent, left
② Rear-compartment air vent, right
③ Rear-compartment air vent thumbwheel, right

④ Rear control panel for automatic climate control
⑤ Rear-compartment air vent thumbwheel, left

▶ **To open/close:** turn thumbwheels ③ or ⑤ to the right or left.

ⓘ In vehicles without rear-compartment air-conditioning system: close the rear-compartment air vents when heating mode is activated as no warm air flows through the rear vents in the basic heating setting.

Setting the rear-compartment side air vents



① B-pillar air vent
② Thumbwheel for B-pillar air vent

▶ **To open/close:** turn thumbwheel ② to the left or right.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵-۸۸۸۶۲۰۲۱
FarmaSOS.com

Vehicle equipment 298
Notes on breaking in a new vehicle 298
Driving 298
Automatic transmission 306
Refueling 313
Parking 316
Driving tips 319
Driving systems 323

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Vehicle equipment

ⓘ This manual describes all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle which was available at the time of purchase. Country-specific differences are possible. Bear in mind that your vehicle may not feature all functions described here. This also refers to safety-related systems and functions.

Notes on breaking in a new vehicle

The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

The more you look after the engine when it is new, the happier you will be with its performance in the future.

- Drive at varying vehicle speeds and engine speeds for the first 1000 miles (1500 km) for this reason.
- Avoid overstraining the vehicle during this period, e.g. driving at full throttle.
- Change gear in good time, at the latest when the tachometer needle is $^{2}/_{3}$ of the way to the red area in the tachometer display.
- Do not manually shift to a lower gear to brake the vehicle.
- If possible, do not depress the accelerator pedal past the point of resistance (kickdown).
- Only select shift ranges **3**, **2** or **1** when driving slowly, e.g. in mountainous terrain.
- Ideally, drive program **E** (on AMG vehicles: drive program **C**) should be selected for driving the first 1000 miles (1500 km).

After 1000 miles (1500 km) you may gradually bring the vehicle up to full road and engine speeds.

Additional breaking-in notes for AMG vehicles:

- For the first 1000 miles (1500 km), do not exceed a speed of 85 mph (140 km/h).
- Only allow the engine to briefly reach a maximum engine speed of 4500 rpm.
- Shift gears in good time.

ⓘ Also observe these breaking-in notes when the vehicle's engine or axle gear have been replaced.

ⓘ Always observe the respective limit speeds.

Driving

Important safety notes

⚠ **Warning**

Make sure absolutely no objects are obstructing the pedals' range of movement. Keep the driver's footwell clear of all obstacles. If there are any floormats or carpets in the footwell, make sure the pedals still have sufficient clearance.

During sudden driving or braking maneuvers the objects could get caught between the pedals. You could then no longer brake or accelerate. This could lead to accidents and injury.

⚠ **Warning**

On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

⚠ **Warning**

It is dangerous to shift AUTOTRONIC out of parking position **P** or neutral position **N** if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into

FarmaSOS.com

gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

⚠ Warning!
HYBRID vehicles: It is imperative that you read the HYBRID Supplemental Operating Instructions included in your vehicle literature portfolio. You may otherwise not receive all necessary safety information and warning for the operation of your vehicle.

! Warm up the engine quickly. Do not use the engine's full performance until it has reached operating temperature.

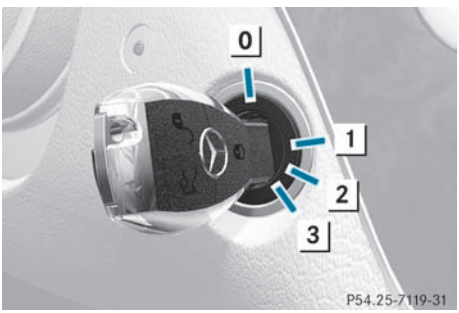
Only shift the automatic transmission to the desired drive position when the vehicle is stationary.

Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. You could otherwise damage the drive train.

! S 63 AMG: at low engine oil temperatures below 68 °F (+20 °C), the maximum engine speed is restricted in order to protect the engine. To protect the engine and maintain smooth engine operation, avoid driving at full throttle when the engine is cold.

SmartKey positions

SmartKey



0 To remove the SmartKey
1 Power supply for some consumers, such as the windshield wipers
2 Ignition (power supply for all consumers) and drive position
3 To start the engine

As soon as the ignition is switched on, all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up. The indicator lamps of the high-beam headlamps or the turn signal lamps only light up if the high-beam headlamps or the turn signal lamps are switched on. If an indicator lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on, check it and replace it if necessary. If an indicator lamp does not go out after the engine is started or if it lights up while the vehicle is in motion, see (▷ page 413).

▶ Remove the SmartKey when the engine is switched off.
The battery may otherwise discharge.

If you cannot turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock, the vehicle battery may not be charged sufficiently.

▶ Check the vehicle battery and charge if necessary (▷ page 470).

or

▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 471).

ⓘ The SmartKey can be turned in the ignition lock even if it is not the correct SmartKey for the vehicle. The ignition is not switched on. The engine cannot be started.

KEYLESS-GO

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO are equipped with a SmartKey with an integrated KEYLESS-GO function and a detachable Start/Stop button.

The Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock and the SmartKey must be in the vehicle.

Pressing the Start/Stop button several times in succession corresponds to the different key positions in the ignition lock. This is only

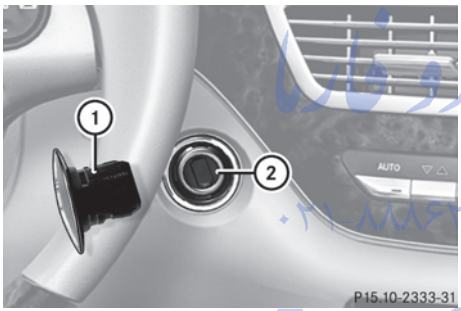
EamaSos.com

the case if you are not depressing the brake pedal.

If you depress the brake pedal and press the Start/Stop button, the engine starts immediately.

The Start/Stop button can be removed from the ignition lock. Then you can insert the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

ⓘ You do not have to remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock when you leave the vehicle. However, you should always take the SmartKey with you when leaving the vehicle. The vehicle can be started with the Start/Stop button and the electrical equipment can be operated while the SmartKey is in the vehicle.



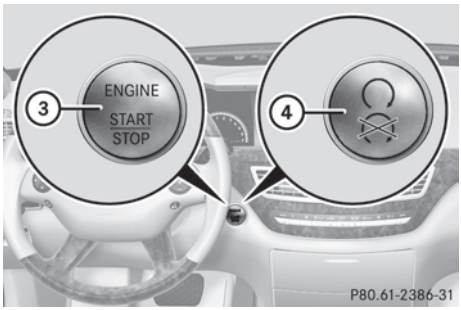
① Start/Stop button
② Ignition lock

▶ Insert Start/Stop button ① into ignition lock ②.

ⓘ When you insert Start/Stop button ① into ignition lock ②, the system requires a detection time of two seconds before you can use Start/Stop button ①.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.

▶ Do not press the brake pedal.



Start/Stop button
③ USA only
④ Canada only

▶ Position **0**: if Start/Stop button ① has not yet been pressed, this corresponds to the SmartKey being removed from the ignition.

▶ Position **1**: press Start/Stop button ①. You can now activate the windshield wipers, for example.

ⓘ If you then open the driver's door when in this position, the power supply is deactivated.

▶ Position **2** (ignition): press Start/Stop button ① twice.

ⓘ If you press Start/Stop button ① once when in this position and the driver's door is open, the power supply is deactivated again.

As soon as the ignition is switched on, all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up. The indicator lamps of the high-beam headlamps or the turn signal lamps only light up if the high-beam headlamps or the turn signal lamps are switched on. If an indicator lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on, check it and replace it if necessary. If an indicator lamp does not go out after the engine is started or if it lights up while the vehicle is in motion, see (▷ page 413).

FarmaSOS.com

Starting the engine

Important safety notes

⚠ Warning

Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and possible death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as a garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive only with at least one window fully open at all times.

! Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.

Automatic transmission

▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.

ⓘ The transmission position display in the multifunction display shows **P**.

Starting procedure with the SmartKey

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **3** in the ignition lock (▷ page 299) and release it as soon as the engine is running.

Using KEYLESS-GO to start the engine

⚠ Warning!

As long as the SmartKey is in your vehicle, the vehicle can be started. Therefore, never leave children unattended in the vehicle, as they could otherwise accidentally start the engine.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

ⓘ The Start/Stop button can be used to start the vehicle without inserting the SmartKey in the ignition lock. The SmartKey must be in the vehicle.

▶ The Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock.

ⓘ To start the engine with the SmartKey instead of with KEYLESS-GO, remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.

▶ Press the Start/Stop button once (▷ page 299).
The engine starts.

Pulling away

Automatic transmission

⚠ Warning

It is dangerous to shift AUTOTRONIC out of parking position **P** or neutral position **N** if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

ⓘ It is only possible to shift the transmission from position **P** to the desired position if you depress the brake pedal. Only then is the parking lock released. If you do not depress the brake pedal, you can move the DIRECT SELECT selector lever but the parking lock remains engaged.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**.

▶ Wait until the gear change is completed before pulling away.

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

▶ Release the brake pedal.

▶ Carefully depress the accelerator pedal. The electric parking brake (▷ page 317) is automatically released.

The red PARK indicator lamp (USA only) or the red (P) indicator lamp (Canada only) in the instrument cluster goes out.

ⓘ The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature .

ⓘ Upshifts take place at higher engine speeds after a cold start. This helps the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature more quickly.

Hill start assist

Hill start assist helps you when pulling away forwards or in reverse on an uphill gradient. It holds the vehicle for a short time after you have removed your foot from the brake pedal. This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

⚠ Warning

Never leave the vehicle when it is held by hill start assist. After approximately one second, hill start assist will no longer brake your vehicle and it could roll away.

▶ Take your foot off the brake pedal.

ⓘ Once you have taken your foot off the brake pedal, the vehicle is held for around one second.

▶ Pull away.

Hill start assist will not function if:

- you are pulling away on a level road or a downhill gradient.
- the transmission is in position **N**.
- the electric parking brake is applied.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.

ECO start/stop function

General notes

The ECO start/stop function is only available for the S 63 AMG.

The ECO start/stop function is only available in drive program **C**.

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically when the vehicle stops moving.

The engine starts automatically when you pull away again. The ECO start/stop function thereby helps you to reduce the fuel consumption and emissions of your vehicle.



P54.32-8552-31

① ECO symbol

② ECO start/stop display message

The ECO start/stop function is activated each time the engine is switched on. If all the requirements are fulfilled for automatic engine switch-off (▷ page 303), green ECO symbol ① is shown in the multifunction display and Stop/Start active ② appears. If all the requirements are not fulfilled, ECO symbol ① is shown in yellow and Stop/Start inactive ② appears.

If the ECO start/stop function is deactivated (▷ page 303), ECO symbol ① is not shown.

⚠ Warning

If the engine is switched off and the ECO symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display, the engine has been switched off automatically. All of the vehicle's systems remain active. If you open the door, unfasten

FarhadSOS.com

your seat belt or remove your foot from the brake pedal, the engine will automatically start. The vehicle may begin moving. You could suffer serious or even fatal injury or cause an accident resulting in injury or death.

Never leave the vehicle while the ECO symbol in the multifunction display is shown in green or yellow. Always secure the vehicle against rolling away before leaving it.

! Always switch the ignition off and take the key with you when leaving the vehicle.

Automatic engine switch-off

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle is braked to a standstill and the brake remains depressed with the transmission in position **D** or **N**.

i You can still activate HOLD when the vehicle is stationary, even if the engine has been switched off automatically. It is then not necessary to continue applying the brakes during the automatic stop phase. When you depress the accelerator pedal, the engine starts automatically and the braking effect of the HOLD function is deactivated. Depress the accelerator pedal carefully, as the engine must be started first.

The engine is only switched off if:

- the outside temperature is within the range which is suitable for the system.
- the engine is at normal operating temperature.
- the set temperature for the vehicle interior has been reached.
- the battery is sufficiently charged.
- the system detects that the windshield is not fogged up when the air-conditioning system is switched on.
- the hood is closed.
- no engine relevant diagnostics are active.
- the driver's door is closed and the seat belt is fastened.

Automatic engine start

The engine is started automatically if you:

- release the brake pedal when HOLD is not activated and the transmission is in position **D** or **N**
- shift the transmission to position **R**
- depress the accelerator pedal
- switch off the ECO start/stop function or switch to drive program **S** or **M**
- unfasten your seat belt or open the driver's door

The engine is also started automatically if:

- the vehicle starts to roll.
- the brake system requires this.
- the system detects moisture on the windshield when the air-conditioning system is switched on.
- the temperature in the vehicle interior deviates from the set range.
- the battery's condition of charge is too low.

Deactivating/activating the ECO start/stop function

General notes

You can activate and deactivate the ECO start/stop function using COMAND (▷ page 257).

i You can also use the programmable button (▷ page 118) to activate and deactivate the ECO start/stop function if you have assigned this function to the button.

Deactivating

▶ Deactivate the ECO start/stop function using COMAND (▷ page 257):
The ECO symbol goes out and the Stop/Start deactivated display message is shown in the multifunction display.

FarmaSOS.com

If drive program **S** or **M** has been selected, the ECO start/stop function is always deactivated.

Activating

▶ Activate the ECO start/stop function using COMAND (▷ page 257).
The ECO symbol and the Stop/Start active display message is shown in the multifunction display.

If not all conditions for automatic engine switch-off (▷ page 303) are fulfilled, the Stop/Start inactive message appears.

If you activate the ECO Start/Stop function in the drive programs **S** or **M**, drive program **C** is selected automatically.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Problems with the engine

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The engine does not start. The starter motor can be heard.	• There is a malfunction in the engine electronics. • There is a malfunction in the fuel supply. ▶ Turn the SmartKey back to position **0** in the ignition lock before the next attempt to start with the SmartKey. ▶ Before the next starting attempt with KEYLESS-GO: shut all open vehicle doors so that the signals from the SmartKey may be better received. or ▶ Pull the Start/Stop button out of the ignition. ▶ Use the SmartKey to start the engine, (▷ page 301) as external radio signals cause KEYLESS-GO to malfunction. Avoid excessively long and frequent attempts to start the engine as these will drain the battery. If the engine does not start after several attempts: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine does not start. You cannot hear the starter motor.	The on-board voltage is too low because the starter battery is too weak or discharged. ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 471). If the engine does not start despite attempts to jump-start it: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The starter motor was exposed to a thermal load that was too high. ▶ Allow the starter motor to cool down for approximately two minutes. ▶ Try to start the engine again. If the engine still does not start: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

FarmaSOS.com

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.	There is a malfunction in the engine electronics or a mechanical component of the engine management system. ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly. ▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Otherwise, non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter and damage it.
The coolant temperature gauge shows a value above 248 °F(120 °C).	The coolant level is too low. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently. ▶ Stop as soon as possible and allow the engine and the coolant to cool down. ▶ Check the coolant level (▷ page 450). Observe the warning notes as you do so and add coolant if necessary.

Automatic transmission

Important safety notes

⚠ Warning

It is dangerous to shift AUTOTRONIC out of parking position **P** or neutral position **N** if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

⚠ Warning!

Keep in mind that turning off the engine alone only will shift AUTOTRONIC into neutral position **N** automatically.

Always shift AUTOTRONIC into park position **P** before turning off the engine.

Otherwise the vehicle could roll away which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

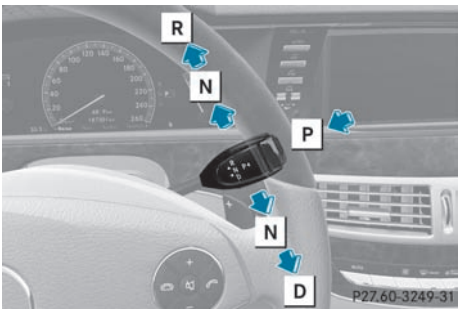
⚠ Warning!

HYBRID vehicles: It is imperative that you read the HYBRID Supplemental Operating Instructions included in your vehicle literature portfolio. You may otherwise not receive all necessary safety information and warning for the operation of your vehicle.

DIRECT SELECT lever

Overview of transmission positions

The DIRECT SELECT lever is on the right of the steering column.



P Park position with parking lock

R Reverse

FarnaSOS.com

N Neutral
D Drive

ⓘ The DIRECT SELECT lever always returns to its original position. The current transmission position **P**, **R**, **N** or **D** appears in the transmission position display (▷ page 308) in the multifunction display.

Engaging park position P

▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT lever in the direction of the arrow **P**.

ⓘ The automatic transmission shifts automatically into park position **P** if you open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary or at very low speed and the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.

❗ If the engine speed is too high or the vehicle is moving, do not shift the automatic transmission directly from **D** to **R**, from **R** to **D** or directly to **P**. The automatic transmission could otherwise be damaged.

Engaging reverse gear R

❗ Only shift the automatic transmission to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.

ⓘ The ECO start/stop function is not available when reverse gear is engaged.

For further information on the ECO start/stop function (▷ page 302).

▶ When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal.
▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT lever up past the first point of resistance.

Neutral N with ECO start/stop function activated

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically when the vehicle is stationary if the vehicle is braked to a standstill with neutral **N** engaged and the brake depressed.

For further information on the ECO start/stop function (▷ page 302).

Shifting to neutral N

▶ When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal.
▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

When the engine is switched off, the automatic transmission shifts to **N** automatically.

Remaining in neutral N

If you wish to keep the automatic transmission in neutral **N**, e.g. to wash the vehicle in a car wash with a towing device, observe the following:

⚠ **Warning!**
When leaving the SmartKey in the starter switch, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle. It is possible for children to switch on the ignition which could result in unsupervised use of vehicle equipment. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Using the SmartKey:

- make sure the ignition is switched on.
- when the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- shift to neutral **N**.
- release the brake pedal.
- if applied, release the electric parking brake.
- switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

Using KEYLESS-GO:

- make sure the ignition is switched on.
- when the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- shift to park position **P**.
- release the brake pedal.

FarmaSOS.com

- remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock.
- insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
- switch on the ignition.
- depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- shift to neutral **N**.
- release the brake pedal.
- if applied, release the electric parking brake.
- switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

Transmission position D with ECO start/stop function activated

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically when the vehicle is stationary if the vehicle is braked to a standstill with transmission position **N** engaged and the brake depressed.

For further information on the ECO start/stop function (▷ page 302).

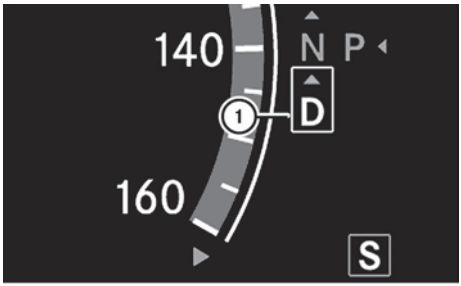
Shifting to transmission position D

▶ When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal.

▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.

Transmission position display

The current transmission position is shown in the multifunction display.



P54.32-8501-31

① Transmission position

The arrows in the transmission position display show how and into which transmission positions you can change using the DIRECT SELECT lever.

If the transmission position display in the multifunction display is not working, you should pull away carefully to check whether the desired transmission position is engaged. Ideally, you should select transmission position **D** and drive program **E** (drive program **C** on AMG vehicles) or **S**. Do not restrict the shift range.

FarmaSOS.com

Transmission positions

P	**Park position** Do not shift the transmission into position **P** unless the vehicle is stationary. The parking lock should not be used as a brake when parking. In addition to engaging the parking lock, you must always apply the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle. In the event of a fault in the vehicle electronics, the transmission can be locked in position **P**. Have the vehicle electronics checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
R	**Reverse** Only shift the transmission to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.
N	**Neutral** Do not shift the transmission to **N** while driving. The transmission could otherwise be damaged. No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive wheels. Releasing the brakes will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it. If ESP® is deactivated or faulty: only shift the transmission to position **N** if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads. ! Driving in neutral **N** can damage the drive train.
D	**Drive** The automatic transmission changes gear automatically. All forward gears are available.

Gearshifting

The automatic transmission shifts to the individual gears automatically when it is in transmission position **D**. This automatic gearshifting behavior is determined by:

- a shift range restriction, if selected
- the selected drive program
  E/S or, on AMG vehicles, **C/S/M** (▷ page 310)
- the position of the accelerator pedal
- the road speed

Driving tips

Kickdown

Use kickdown for maximum acceleration.

▶ **Vehicles for USA except AMG vehicles:** fully depress the accelerator pedal.
The transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.

▶ **Vehicles for Canada except AMG vehicles:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
The transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.

Rocking the vehicle free

Rocking the vehicle free by repeatedly shifting back and forth between transmission positions **D** and **R** can help to free a vehicle that has become stuck in mud or snow. The engine management system of the vehicle limits shifting back and forth between transmission positions **D** and **R** to a maximum speed of 5 mph (9 km/h). To shift back and forth between transmission positions **D** and **R**, move the selector lever up and down beyond the pressure point.

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

Working on the vehicle

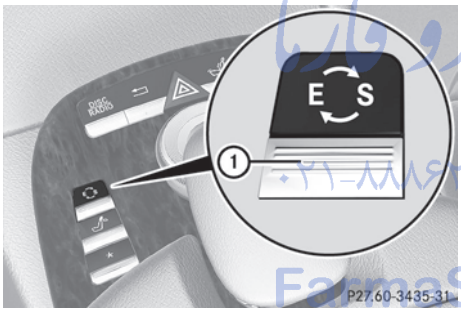
Warning!

When working on the vehicle, engage the electronic parking brake and shift the automatic transmission into park position **P**. Otherwise the vehicle could roll away which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

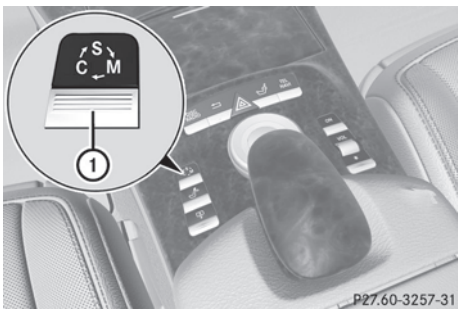
Program selector button

The program selector button influences:

- the drive program
- the AIRMATIC (▷ page 336) or ABC (▷ page 338) suspension settings
- the engine management



Program selector button



Program selector button on AMG vehicles

E Economy **C** Comfort	Comfortable, economical driving
S Sport	Sporty driving style
M Manual	Manual gearshifting

For further information on "Automatic drive program" (▷ page 311).

AMG vehicles: only change from automatic drive program **C** or **S** to manual drive program **M** when the vehicle is stationary.

▶ Press program selector button ① repeatedly until the letter for the desired gearshift program appears in the multifunction display.

The automatic transmission switches to automatic drive program **E** each time the engine is started (on AMG vehicles: drive program **C**).

Steering wheel paddle shifters



① Left-hand steering wheel paddle shifter

② Right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter

You can restrict or derestrict the shift range by using the steering wheel paddle shifter. You can change gear yourself by using the steering wheel paddle shifters in the manual drive program.

FarmaSOS.com

Automatic drive program

Drive program **E** (drive program **C** on AMG vehicles) is characterized by the following:

- the vehicle pulling away more gently in forward and reverse gears, unless the accelerator pedal is depressed fully
- increased sensitivity, which improves driving stability on slippery road surfaces, for example
- the automatic transmission shifting up sooner, which results in the vehicle being driven at lower engine speeds and the wheels being less likely to spin

In drive program **S**, the automatic transmission shifts up later.

Shift ranges

Introduction

When the automatic transmission is in position **D**, it is possible to restrict or derestrict the shift range (▷ page 311).

The shift range selected is shown in the multifunction display. The automatic transmission shifts only as far as the selected gear.

Driving situations	
3	You can use the engine's braking effect.
2	To use the braking effect of the engine on downhill gradients and for driving: • on steep mountain roads • in mountainous terrain • in arduous conditions
1	To use the braking effect of the engine on extremely steep downhill gradients and on long downhill stretches

Restricting the shift range

▶ Pull the left-hand steering wheel paddle shifter.
The shift range is restricted.

ⓘ In order to prevent the engine from overrevving, the automatic transmission does not shift down when the engine speed is too high.

ⓘ If the maximum engine speed for the shift range is reached and you continue to accelerate, the automatic transmission shifts up in order to prevent the engine from overrevving, even if the shift range is restricted.

Derestricting the shift range

▶ Pull the right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter.
The shift range is derestricted.

Clearing the shift range restriction

▶ Pull and hold the right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter until **D** is shown again in the multifunction display.
The automatic transmission shifts from the current shift range directly to **D**.

Selecting the ideal shift range

▶ Pull the left-hand steering wheel paddle shifter and hold it in position.
The automatic transmission shifts to the gear which allows ideal acceleration and deceleration. To do this, the automatic transmission shifts down one or more gears.

Manual drive program

Switching on the manual drive program

The manual drive program is only available for AMG vehicles.

ایران خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

Manual drive program **M** is different from drive program **S** with regard to spontaneity, responsiveness and smoothness of gear changes.

Manual drive program **M** can be selected using the program selector button. You can change gear using the steering wheel paddle shifters in manual drive program **M** if the transmission is in position **D**. The gear currently selected and engaged is shown in the multifunction display.

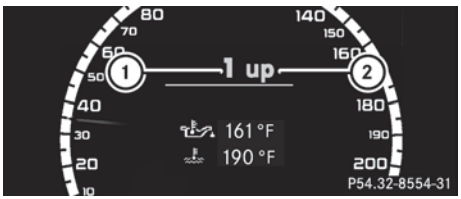
▶ Press program selector button (▷ page 310) repeatedly until **M** appears in the multifunction display.

Upshifting

! In manual drive program **M**, the automatic transmission does not shift up automatically even when the engine limiting speed for the current gear is reached. When the engine limiting speed is reached, the fuel supply is cut to prevent the engine from overrevving. Always make sure that the engine speed does not reach the red area of the tachometer. There is otherwise a risk of engine damage.

▶ Pull the right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter (▷ page 310).
The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.

Before the engine speed reaches the red area, you will see an upshift indicator in the multifunction display.



① Gear indicator
② Upshift indicator

Downshifting

▶ Pull the left-hand steering wheel paddle shifter (▷ page 310).
The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.

i If you brake the vehicle or stop without shifting down, the automatic transmission will shift down to a gear that will allow the vehicle to accelerate or pull away again.

i For maximum acceleration, pull the left-hand steering wheel paddle shifter until the transmission selects the optimum gear for the current speed.

Kickdown

i Kickdown is not possible in manual drive program **M**.

Switching off the manual drive program

▶ Press the program selector button (▷ page 310) repeatedly until **C** or **S** appears in the multifunction display.

FarmaSOS.com

Problems with the transmission

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The acceleration ability is deteriorating. The transmission no longer changes gear.	The transmission is in emergency mode. It is only possible to shift into **2nd** gear and reverse gear. ▶ Stop the vehicle. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Wait at least 10 seconds before restarting the engine. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**. If **D** is selected, the transmission shifts into **2nd** gear; if **R** is selected, the transmission shifts into reverse gear. ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Transfer case

This section is only valid for vehicles with 4-wheel drive (4MATIC). Power is always transmitted to both axles.

! Performance tests may only be carried out on a 2-axle dynamometer. The brake system or transfer case could otherwise be damaged. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for a performance test. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose.

! To prevent ESP® from intervening, the ignition must be switched off (SmartKey or the Start/Stop button in position **0** or **1**) if:

- the electric parking brake is being tested on a brake dynamometer.
- the vehicle is being towed with only one axle raised (not permitted for vehicles with 4MATIC).

The brake system could otherwise be damaged.

Refueling

Important safety notes

⚠ Warning

Gasoline is highly flammable and poisonous. It burns violently and can cause serious personal injury.

Never allow sparks, flames or smoking materials near gasoline.

Turn off the engine before refueling.

Whenever you are around gasoline, avoid inhaling fumes and any skin or clothing contact.

Direct skin contact with fuels and the inhalation of fuel vapors are damaging to your health.

⚠ Warning

Overfilling of the fuel tank may create pressure in the system which could cause a gas discharge. This could cause the gasoline to spray back out when removing the fuel pump nozzle, which could cause personal injury.

FarmaSOS.com

Warning
Hybrid vehicles: ensure that you read the "HYBRID" supplement. You may otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel result in damage to the fuel system and engine.

! Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel lines. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

Gasoline

Fuel grade

! You should only refuel with unleaded premium-grade gasoline as this avoids damaging the catalytic converter.

If engine running problems are apparent, have the cause checked immediately and repaired. Excess unburned fuel can otherwise enter the catalytic converter, leading to overheating and possibly causing a fire.

i Only refuel with unleaded premium-grade gasoline with a specified minimum octane number of 91 (average value of 96 RON/86 MON).

Usually you will find information about the fuel grade on the pump. If you cannot find the label on the gasoline pump, ask the gas station staff.

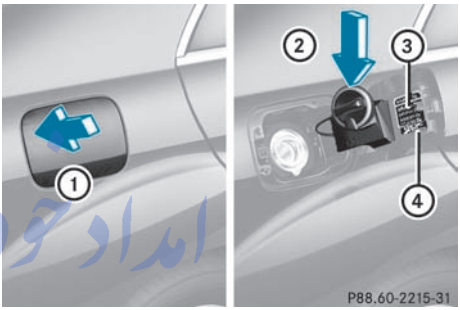
You can find further information under "Fuel" (▷ page 512), by consulting an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or visiting **http://www.mbusa.com** (USA only).

Refueling

Fuel filler flap

The fuel filler flap is unlocked or locked automatically when you open or close the vehicle with the key or using KEYLESS-GO.

The fuel filler flap is located to the rear on the right. The position of the fuel filler cap is displayed in the instrument cluster ⛽. The arrow next to the filling pump indicates the side of the vehicle.



① To open the fuel filler flap
② To insert the fuel filler cap
③ Tire pressure table
④ Fuel type

Opening

▶ Switch off the engine.

i When the engine is running and the fuel filler flap is open, the engine diagnostics warning lamp may light up.

For further information on warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster, see (▷ page 418).

▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

KEYLESS-GO: open the driver's door. This returns the ignition to position **0**, which corresponds to the SmartKey being

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

removed. The driver's door can be closed again.

- Press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow ①.
  The fuel filler flap opens slightly.
- Open the fuel filler flap.
- Turn the fuel filler cap counter-clockwise and remove it.
- Insert the fuel filler cap into the holder bracket on the inside of filler flap ②.
- Completely insert the filler neck of the fuel pump nozzle into the tank and refuel.
- Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

! Overfilling the fuel tank could damage the fuel system.

Closing

- Replace the fuel filler cap and turn it to the right. The fuel filler cap audibly engages.

ℹ Close the fuel filler flap before locking the vehicle. A locking pin otherwise prevents the fuel filler flap from closing after the vehicle has been locked.

- Close the fuel filler flap.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۷۱-۸۸۸۶۷۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Problems with the fuel and fuel tank

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	⚠ **Risk of explosion or fire** The fuel line or the fuel tank is defective. ▶ Turn the key to position **0**(▷ page 299) in the ignition lock immediately and remove it. ▶ Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The fuel filler flap cannot be opened.	The fuel filler flap is not unlocked. or The key batteries are discharged. ▶ Unlock the vehicle (▷ page 76). or ▶ Unlock the vehicle using the mechanical key (▷ page 79).
	The fuel filler flap is unlocked, but the opening mechanism is jammed. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

امداد خودرو طلا
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Parking

Important safety notes

⚠ **Warning!**

Do not park in areas where the hot exhaust system could come into contact with combustible materials. Combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

Unintended vehicle movement could cause serious personal injury or damage to the vehicle or the vehicle drivetrain. To reduce such risks, always do the following before turning off the engine and leaving the vehicle:

- Keep right foot on the brake pedal.
- Engage the electronic parking brake.
- Shift the automatic transmission into park position **P**.
- Slowly release the brake pedal.
- When parked on an incline, always turn the front wheels towards the road curb.
- Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0** and remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, or press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button.
- Take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle when leaving.

Switching off the engine

Important safety notes

⚠ **Warning**

Do not turn off the engine before the vehicle has come to a complete stop. With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle.

⚠ Warning!

Keep in mind that turning off the engine alone only will shift AUTOTRONIC into neutral position **N** automatically.

Always shift AUTOTRONIC into park position **P** before turning off the engine.

Otherwise the vehicle could roll away which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

ⓘ If you cannot turn off the engine as described here, see "Emergency engine shutdown" (▷ page 477).

Vehicles with automatic transmission

- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.

Using the SmartKey

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
  The parking lock is activated.

ⓘ If you turn off the engine with the SmartKey and then remove it from the ignition lock or open a front door, the automatic transmission switches to **P** automatically.

Using KEYLESS-GO

- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button (▷ page 299).
  When the driver's door is closed, the Start/Stop button is in position **1**. When the driver's door is opened, the Start/Stop button moves to position **0**. This corresponds to removing the SmartKey.

ⓘ If you turn off the engine with the Start/Stop button, the automatic transmission shifts to **N**. If you then open the driver's or front-passenger door, the automatic transmission shifts to **P** automatically.

ⓘ In an emergency, you can turn off the engine while the vehicle is in motion by pressing and holding the Start/Stop button for three seconds. This function operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine switch-off function.

If you have started the engine with the Start/Stop button and it cannot be switched off as described:

- ▶ remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock.
- ▶ insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock. The engine stops. The ignition lock is in position **0**.

Electric parking brake

⚠ Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could release the parking brake and/or shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P**, either of which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.



Releasing the electric parking brake manually

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Pull handle ①.
  The red PARK indicator lamp (USA only) or the red (P) indicator lamp (Canada only) in the instrument cluster goes out.

The electric parking brake can only be released when the SmartKey in the ignition

FarmaSOS.com

lock is in position **1** or if the ignition is switched on using the Start/Stop button.

Releasing the electric parking brake automatically

The electric parking brake is released automatically when the following conditions are simultaneously fulfilled:

- the engine is running.
- the automatic transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- the hood is closed.
- your seat belt is fastened.
- you depress the accelerator pedal.

If the automatic transmission is in position **R**, the trunk lid must be closed.

For the parking brake to be released automatically if your seat belt is not fastened, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the driver's door is closed.
- you shift out of **P** or you have previously driven faster than 2 mph (3 km/h).

Engaging the electric parking brake manually

▶ Push handle ①.
The red PARK indicator lamp (USA only) or the red (P) indicator lamp (Canada only) in the instrument cluster lights up.

ⓘ The electric parking brake can also be applied even if the SmartKey has been removed.

Engaging the electric parking brake automatically

The electric parking brake is automatically applied if HOLD or DISTRONIC PLUS brakes the vehicle until it is stationary and at least one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- the engine is switched off.
- the driver's door is open and the seat belt is not fastened.
- the hood is released.
- the trunk lid is opened while the automatic transmission is in position **R**.
- the vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

The red PARK indicator lamp (USA only) or the red (P) indicator lamp (Canada only) in the instrument cluster lights up.

ⓘ In addition to the electric parking brake, **P** may also be engaged automatically.

Emergency braking with the electric parking brake

The vehicle can also be braked during an emergency using the electric parking brake.

▶ While driving, push handle ① of the electric parking brake (▷ page 317).

ⓘ The vehicle is braked as long as you keep the handle of the electric parking brake pressed. The longer the electric parking brake handle is depressed, the greater the braking force.

During braking:

- a warning tone sounds.
- the `Release parking brake` message appears.
- red PARK indicator lamp (USA only) or red (P) indicator lamp (Canada only) appears in the instrument cluster

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is engaged.

Parking up the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than four weeks, the battery may be damaged by exhaustive discharge.

▶ Disconnect the battery or connect it to a trickle charger.

ⓘ You can obtain information about trickle chargers from a qualified specialist

FarmaSOS.com

workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than six weeks, the vehicle may suffer damage as a result of lack of use.

▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop and seek advice.

Driving tips

General notes on driving

Important safety notes

⚠ Warning!

Please do not forget that your primary responsibility is to drive the vehicle. A driver's attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call.

If you choose to use the telephone[21] while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the telephone when road, weather and traffic conditions permit. Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a mobile telephone while driving a vehicle.

Only operate the COMAND[21] (Cockpit Management and Data System) if road, weather and traffic conditions permit. Otherwise, you may not be able to observe traffic conditions and could endanger yourself and others.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

Drive sensibly – save fuel

To save fuel, observe the following notes:

- ▶ Keep tires at the recommended inflation pressures.
- ▶ Remove unnecessary cargo.
- ▶ Remove the roof rack when not in use.
- ▶ Maintain a low engine speed until the engine is warm.
- ▶ Avoid frequent acceleration and deceleration.
- ▶ Have all maintenance work performed at the service intervals specified in the Service Booklet or indicated by the service interval indicator.

Fuel consumption is also increased by driving in cold weather, in stop-and-go traffic, on short trips and in mountainous areas.

Drinking and driving

⚠ Warning

Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident are greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

Pedals

⚠ Warning

Make sure absolutely no objects are obstructing the pedals' range of movement. Keep the driver's footwell clear of all obstacles. If there are any floormats or carpets in the footwell, make sure that the pedals still have sufficient clearance.

[21] Observe all legal requirements.

ایران خودرو
IranSOS.com

During sudden driving or braking maneuvers, the objects could get caught between the pedals. You could then no longer brake or accelerate. This could lead to accidents and injury.

Coasting with the engine switched off

⚠ Warning!

There is no power assistance for the steering and the brake when the engine is not running.

Steering and braking requires significantly more effort and you could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident as a result.

Do not turn off the engine while the vehicle is in motion.

Exhaust check

⚠ Warning

Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and possible death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as a garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive only with at least one window fully open at all times.

Certain engine systems are designed to keep the level of poisonous components in exhaust fumes within legal limits.

These systems only work optimally if they are maintained exactly in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. For this reason, all work on the engine must be carried out by qualified and authorized Mercedes-Benz technicians.

The engine settings must not be changed in any circumstances. Furthermore, all specific service work must be carried out at regular intervals and in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz service requirements. Details can be found in the Service Booklet.

Brakes

Important safety notes

⚠ Warning

On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

⚠ Warning

Make sure that you do not endanger other road users when you apply the brakes.

Downhill gradients

! On long and steep gradients, you must reduce the cargo on the brakes by shifting to a lower gear in good time. This allows you to take advantage of engine braking and helps you to avoid overheating the brakes and wearing them out excessively.

When you take advantage of engine braking, a drive wheel may not turn for some time, e.g. on a slippery road surface. This could cause damage to the drive train. Such damage is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty.

Heavy and light loads

⚠ Warning

Depressing the brake pedal constantly results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

It may also cause the brakes to overheat, seriously impairing their effectiveness. It may then not be possible to stop the vehicle in sufficient time to avoid an accident.

If the brakes have been subjected to a heavy cargo, do not stop the vehicle immediately,

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

but drive on for a short while. This allows the airflow to cool the brakes more quickly.

Wet roads

⚠ Warning

After driving in heavy rain for some time without applying the brakes or through water deep enough to wet brake components, the first braking action may be somewhat reduced. You have to depress the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a safe distance from vehicles in front.

After driving on a wet road or having the vehicle washed, brake firmly while paying attention to the traffic conditions. This will warm up the brake discs, thereby drying them more quickly and protecting them against corrosion.

Limited braking performance on salt treated roads

⚠ Warning

The layer of salt on the brake discs and the brake pads/linings may cause a delay in the braking effect, resulting in a significantly longer braking distance, which could lead to an accident.

To avoid this danger, you should:

- occasionally brake carefully, without putting other road users at risk, when you are driving on salted roads. This helps to remove any salt that may have started to build up on the brake discs and the brake pads/linings.
- maintain a greater distance to the vehicle ahead and drive with particular care.
- carefully apply the brakes at the end of a trip and immediately after commencing a new trip, so that salt residues are removed from the brake discs.

Servicing the brakes

! If the red brake warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster and you hear a warning tone while the engine is running, the brake fluid level may be too low. Observe additional warning messages in the multifunction display.

The brake fluid level may be too low due to brake pad wear or leaking brake lines.

Have the brake system checked immediately. This work should be carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

All checks and maintenance work on the brake system must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Only install brake pads and use brake fluid recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ Warning

If other than recommended brake pads are installed, or other than recommended brake fluid is used, the braking properties of the vehicle can be degraded to an extent that safe braking is substantially impaired. This could result in an accident.

! **Vehicles with 4MATIC:** a function or performance test may only be carried out on a two-axle dynamometer. If you are planning to have the vehicle tested on such a dynamometer, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to obtain further information first. Otherwise, the drive train or the brake system may suffer damage.

! **Vehicles with 4MATIC:** as the ESP® system operates automatically, the engine and the ignition must be switched off (SmartKey in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock or Start/Stop button in position **0** or **1**) when the electric parking brake is being tested on a brake dynamometer.

Braking maneuvers triggered automatically by ESP® may seriously damage the brake system.

FarmaSOS.com

! **Vehicles with 4MATIC:** as the ESP® system operates automatically, the engine and the ignition system must be switched off (SmartKey in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock or Start/Stop button in position **0** or **1**) when:

- testing the electric parking brake on a brake dynamometer.
- you intend to have the vehicle towed with one of the axles raised.

Braking maneuvers triggered automatically by ESP® may seriously damage the brake system.

If your brake system is only subjected to moderate loads, you should regularly test your brake system's function by forcefully depressing the brake pedal when driving at high speed. This also improves the brake pads' friction.

⚠ **Warning**
Make sure that you do not endanger other road users when you apply the brakes.

A description of Brake Assist (BAS) can be found on (▷ page 67) or of BAS PLUS on (▷ page 68).

High-performance brake system for AMG vehicles

The high-performance brake system is only installed on the S 63 AMG and S 65 AMG.

⚠ **Warning**
New vehicle brake pads and discs, and replacement brake pads and discs may take several hundred miles of driving until they provide optimum braking efficiency. Until that time, you may need to use increased brake pedal pressure while braking. Please be aware of this and adjust your driving and braking accordingly during this break-in period.

Excessive high-demand braking will cause correspondingly high brake wear. Please be attentive to the brake warning lamp in the instrument cluster and brake condition messages in the multifunction display. Especially for high performance driving, it is important to maintain and have the brake system checked regularly.

The high-performance brake system is designed for heavy loads. This may lead to noise when braking. This will depend on:

- speed
- braking force
- environmental conditions, such as temperature and humidity

The wear of individual components of the brake system, such as the brake pads/linings or brake discs, depends on the individual driving style and operating conditions.

Driving on wet roads

Hydroplaning

If water has accumulated to a certain depth on the road surface, there is a danger of hydroplaning occurring, even if:

- you drive at low speeds
- the tires have adequate tread depth

For this reason, in the event of heavy rain or in conditions in which hydroplaning can occur you must drive in the following manner:

- Lower your speed
- Avoid ruts
- Brake carefully

Driving on flooded roads

! Do not drive through flooded areas. Check the depth of any water before driving through it. Drive slowly through standing water. Otherwise, water may enter the vehicle interior or the engine compartment. This can damage the electronic components in the engine or AUTOTRONIC. Water can also be drawn in by the engine's air suction nozzles and this can cause engine damage.

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲
FarmaSOS.com

Winter driving

General information

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, at the onset of winter.

Observe the notes in the "Winter operation" section (▷ page 323).

Slippery road surfaces

⚠ Warning

If the vehicle becomes stuck in snow, make sure snow is kept clear of the exhaust pipe and from around the vehicle with the engine running. Otherwise, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

To assure sufficient fresh air ventilation, open a window slightly on the side of the vehicle not facing the wind.

⚠ Warning!

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges.

⚠ Warning

On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

You should drive particularly carefully on slippery road surfaces. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking maneuvers. Do not use cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS.

If the vehicle threatens to skid or cannot be stopped when moving at low speed:

▶ Shift the transmission to position **N**.

ⓘ For more information on driving with snow chains, see (▷ page 482).

⚠ Warning

Make sure that you do not endanger other road users when you apply the brakes.

Driving abroad

An extensive Mercedes-Benz Service network is also available in other countries. The Service Hotline's current telephone numbers for use when you are abroad are to be found in the "Service24h" section of the Service Booklet.

Driving systems

Cruise control

Important safety notes

Cruise control maintains a constant road speed for you. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden, you must select shift range **1**, **2** or **3** in good time. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine, which relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Use cruise control only if road and traffic conditions make it appropriate to maintain a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can store any road speed above 20 mph (30 km/h).

⚠ Warning

The cruise control is a convenience system designed to assist the driver during vehicle operation. The driver is and must always

امداد خودرو ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ FarmaSOS.com

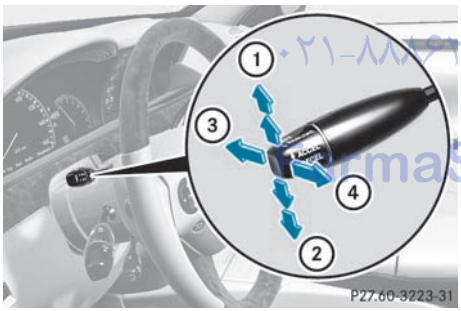
remain responsible for the vehicle's speed and for safe brake operation.

Only use the cruise control if the road, traffic, and weather conditions make it advisable to travel at a constant speed.

- The use of the cruise control can be dangerous on winding roads or in heavy traffic because conditions do not allow safe driving at a constant speed.
- The use of the cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. Rapid changes in tire traction can result in wheel spin and loss of control.
- Deactivate the cruise control when driving in fog.

The "Resume" function should only be operated if the driver is fully aware of the previously set speed and wishes to resume this particular preset speed.

Cruise control lever



① To store the current speed or a higher speed
② To store the current speed or a lower speed
③ To deactivate cruise control
④ To store the current speed or to call up the last stored speed

When you activate cruise control, the stored speed is shown in the multifunction display for five seconds and is indicated in the speedometer by a triangle. The speedometer dial lights up between the set speed and the maximum speed.

Storing and maintaining the current speed

You can store the current speed if you are driving faster than 20 mph (30 km/h).

▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② to the pressure point.
▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
Cruise control is activated. The vehicle automatically maintains the stored speed.

ⓘ Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out. Cruise control maintains the stored speed on downhill gradients by automatically applying the brakes.

Storing the current speed or calling up the last stored speed

⚠ Warning
The set speed stored in memory should only be set again if prevailing road conditions and legal speed limits permit. Possible acceleration or deceleration differences arising from returning to the preset speed could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④.
▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
The first time cruise control is activated, it stores the current speed or regulates the speed of the vehicle to the previously stored speed.

امداد خودرو فارما ۰۲۱-۸۸۳۴۰۰۰۰ تلفن شبانه روزی FarmaSOS.com

Setting a speed

⚠ Warning

Keep in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has made the necessary adjustments.

Increase or decrease the set vehicle speed to a value that the prevailing road conditions and legal speed limits permit. Otherwise, sudden and unexpected acceleration or deceleration of the vehicle could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

- ▶ Press the cruise control lever to the pressure point, up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.
- ▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is reached.
- ▶ Release the cruise control lever. The new speed is stored.

ⓘ Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. For example, if you accelerate briefly to overtake, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Setting in 1 mph (Canada: 1 km/h) increments

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever to the pressure point, up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.
  The last speed stored is increased or reduced.

Setting in 5 mph (Canada: 10 km/h) increments

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever beyond the pressure point, up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.
  The last speed stored is increased or reduced.

Deactivating cruise control

There are several ways to deactivate cruise control:

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ③.

or

- ▶ Brake.

Cruise control is automatically deactivated if:

- you engage the electric parking brake.
- you are driving below 20 mph (30 km/h).
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®.
- you shift the transmission to position **N** while driving.

If cruise control is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the `Cruise control off` message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

ⓘ The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

DISTRONIC PLUS

Important safety notes

DISTRONIC PLUS regulates the speed and automatically helps you maintain the distance to the vehicle detected in front. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed.

On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden, you must select shift range **1**, **2** or **3** in good time. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine, which relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

If a slower-moving vehicle is detected in front, DISTRONIC PLUS causes your vehicle to brake and maintain a preset distance to the vehicle in front.

⚠ Warning!

HYBRID vehicles: It is imperative that you read the HYBRID Supplemental Operating

FarmaSOS.com

▷▷

Instructions included in your vehicle literature portfolio. You may otherwise not receive all necessary safety information and warning for the operation of your vehicle.

⚠ Warning!

The DISTRONIC PLUS requires familiarity with its operational characteristics. We strongly recommend that you review the following information carefully before operating the system.

⚠ Warning

When DISTRONIC brakes, the brake pedal is pulled back (i.e. operated automatically). The area around the pedal must not be blocked by obstacles:

- do not place any objects in the footwell.
- ensure that floormats and carpets are fixed securely. In particular, do not place several floormats on top of one another.
- do not place your foot under the brake pedal, as it could become trapped.

Non-compliance could lead you to cause an accident in which you and/or others could be seriously injured.

⚠ Warning!

The DISTRONIC PLUS is a convenience system. Its speed adjustment reduction capability is intended to make cruise control more effective and usable when traffic speeds vary. It is not however, intended to, nor does it, replace the need for extreme care.

The responsibility for the vehicle's speed, distance to the preceding vehicle and, most importantly, brake operation to ensure a safe stopping distance, always remains with the driver.

The DISTRONIC PLUS cannot take street and traffic conditions into account.

Complex driving situations are not always fully recognized by the DISTRONIC PLUS. This could result in wrong or missing distance warnings.

If you want DISTRONIC PLUS to assist you, the radar sensor system must be activated (▷ page 378) and operational.

If there is no vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS operates in the same way as cruise control in the speed range between 20 mph (Canada: 30 km/h) and 120 mph (Canada: 200 km/h). If there is a vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS is operational in the speed range between 0 mph (Canada: 0 km/h) and 120 mph (Canada: 200 km/h).

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS while driving on roads with steep gradients.

As DISTRONIC PLUS emits radar waves, it can simulate radar detectors used by police authorities. You can refer to the applicable chapter in the Operator's Manual if there is any question concerning this.

ⓘ USA only:

This device has been approved by the FCC as a “Vehicular Radar System”. The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.

⚠ Warning!

The DISTRONIC PLUS adaptive cruise control is not a substitute for active driving involvement. It does not react to pedestrians or on stationary objects, nor does it recognize or predict the curvature and lane layout or the movement of preceding vehicles. The DISTRONIC PLUS can only apply a maximum of 40% of the vehicle's braking power.

The DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect narrow vehicles possibly driving in front of you, such as motorcycles and vehicles driving in an offset formation.

FarmaSOS.com

It is the driver's responsibility at all times to be attentive to the road, weather and traffic conditions. Additionally, the driver must provide the steering, braking and other driving inputs necessary to remain in control of the vehicle.

High-frequency sources such as toll stations, speed measuring systems etc. can cause the DISTRONIC PLUS system to temporarily cease functioning.

⚠ Warning!

The DISTRONIC PLUS cannot take road and traffic conditions into account. Only use the DISTRONIC PLUS if the road, weather and traffic conditions make it advisable to travel at a constant speed.

⚠ Warning!

Use of the DISTRONIC PLUS can be dangerous on slippery roads. Rapid changes in tire traction can result in wheel spin and loss of control.

The DISTRONIC PLUS does not function in adverse sight and distance conditions. Do not use the DISTRONIC PLUS during conditions of fog, heavy rain, snow or sleet.

⚠ Warning!

The DISTRONIC PLUS cannot take weather conditions into account. Switch off the DISTRONIC PLUS or do not switch it on if:

- roads are slippery or covered with snow or ice. The wheels could lose traction while braking or accelerating, and the vehicle could skid.
- the DISTRONIC PLUS system sensor covers are dirty or visibility is diminished due to snow, rain or fog, for example. The distance control system functionality could be impaired.

Always pay attention to surrounding traffic conditions even while the DISTRONIC PLUS is switched on. Otherwise, you may not be able to recognize dangerous situations until it is too late. This could cause an accident in which you and/or others could be injured.

⚠ Warning!

The "Resume" function should only be operated if the driver is fully aware of the previously set speed and wishes to resume this particular preset speed.

⚠ Warning

Your undivided attention to street and traffic conditions is necessary at all times whether DISTRONIC PLUS is active or not.

The use of DISTRONIC PLUS can be dangerous on winding roads or in heavy traffic because conditions do not allow safe driving at a constant speed.

DISTRONIC PLUS does not react to stationary objects on the road (for example, a vehicle stopped in traffic or an abandoned vehicle). DISTRONIC PLUS likewise does not react to oncoming vehicles.

Deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS:

- when changing to the right lane, if the vehicles in the left lane are driving slower
- when driving into a filter lane or an expressway exit
- in complex driving situations, for example at roadworks on an expressway

In these situations DISTRONIC PLUS will maintain the set speed if it is not deactivated.

DISTRONIC PLUS is intended only for maintaining a set speed and a set distance from the objects moving in front of the vehicle.

⚠ Warning!

An intermittent warning sounds and the distance warning lamp ⚠ in the instrument cluster is illuminated if the DISTRONIC PLUS system calculates that the distance to the vehicle ahead and your vehicle's current speed indicate that the DISTRONIC PLUS will not be capable of slowing the vehicle sufficiently to maintain the preset following

FarmaSOS.com

▷▷

distance, which creates a danger of a collision.

Immediately brake the vehicle to increase your distance to the preceding vehicle. The warning sound is intended as a final caution in which you should intercede with your own braking inputs to avoid a potentially dangerous situation. Do not wait for the operation of the warning signal to intercede with your own braking. This will result in potentially dangerous emergency braking which will not always result in an impact being avoided.

Tailgating increases the risk of an accident.

⚠ Warning

DISTRONIC PLUS brakes your vehicle with a maximum deceleration of 13 ft/s(4 m/s^2). This corresponds to approximately 40% of your vehicle's maximum possible braking power.

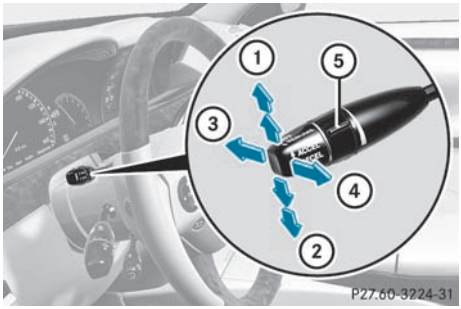
You must apply the brakes yourself to avoid a collision. DISTRONIC PLUS brakes the vehicle to restore the set distance to the vehicle in front or to restore the set speed.

⚠ Warning!

If you do not receive visual or acoustic warning signals during a critical traffic situation, DISTRONIC PLUS has either not recognized the collision risk, has been deactivated or is malfunctioning.

Remember, whether or not DISTRONIC PLUS is operating, it is ultimately always the drivers responsibility to apply the brakes in order to control the vehicle and avoid a collision.

Cruise control lever



① To store the current speed or a higher speed

② To store the current speed or a lower speed

③ To deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS

④ To store the current speed or to call up the last stored speed

⑤ To set the specified minimum distance

Activating DISTRONIC PLUS, storing and maintaining the current speed

Important safety notes

⚠ Warning!

When the DISTRONIC PLUS is switched on, the vehicle can be braked. You should therefore switch off the DISTRONIC PLUS if the vehicle must be towed.

You can activate DISTRONIC PLUS under the following circumstances:

- the engine has been started and you have been driving for up to two minutes
- your vehicle is not secured by the electric parking brake
- ESP® is activated
- the transmission is in position **D**
- the hood is closed
- the driver's door is closed and you shift the transmission from position **P** to **D** or your seat belt is fastened

FarmaSOS.com

- the front-passenger door and the rear doors are closed
- the vehicle has not skidded

Activating while driving

When driving at speeds below 20 mph (30 km/h), you can only activate DISTRONIC PLUS if the vehicle in front has been detected and is shown in the multifunction display. If the vehicle in front is not shown in the multifunction display and is no longer detected, because it has changed lanes, for example, DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated and a tone sounds.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④ or press it up ① or down ② to the pressure point.
DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.

▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed up ① or down ② until the desired speed is set.

▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
Your vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the desired stored speed.

ⓘ If you do not fully release the accelerator pedal, the DISTRONIC PLUS Override message appears in the multifunction display. The set distance to a slower-moving vehicle in front will then not be maintained. You will be driving at the speed you determine by the position of the accelerator pedal.

Activating when driving towards a stationary vehicle

If the vehicle in front of you is stationary, you can only activate DISTRONIC PLUS once your vehicle is stationary as well.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④.
DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.

ⓘ DISTRONIC PLUS can only be activated at under 20 mph (30 km/h) if a vehicle in front has been detected. Therefore, the DISTRONIC PLUS distance display in the instrument cluster should be activated.

▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed up ① or down ② until the desired speed is set.

ⓘ You can use the cruise control lever to set the stored speed and the control on the cruise control lever to set the specified minimum distance (▷ page 331).

Pulling away

▶ **If the vehicle in front pulls away:** remove your foot from the brake pedal.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④.

or

▶ Accelerate briefly.
Your vehicle pulls away and adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front.

Driving

If there is no vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS operates in the same way as cruise control.

If a slower-moving vehicle is detected in front, DISTRONIC PLUS causes your vehicle to brake and maintain a preset distance to the vehicle in front.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a faster-moving vehicle in front, it increases the driving speed, but only up to the desired speed you have stored.

⚠ Warning!

When you step on the brake pedal, you switch off the DISTRONIC PLUS except when the vehicle is at a standstill. The DISTRONIC PLUS will no longer brake your vehicle. You are always responsible for maintaining a distance from other vehicles, observing road speeds and braking well in advance.

Changing lanes

If you wish to change to the passing lane (in left-hand-drive vehicles, the passing lane is the left-hand lane), DISTRONIC PLUS supports you if:

- you are driving above 40 mph (60 km/h)
- DISTRONIC PLUS is maintaining the distance to a vehicle in front
- you switch on the appropriate turn signals
- DISTRONIC PLUS does not detect a danger of collision

If these conditions are met, your vehicle is accelerated. Acceleration will be interrupted if changing lanes takes too long or if the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front becomes too small.

⚠ Warning

DISTRONIC PLUS and Active Blind Spot Assist are only aids designed to assist driving.

They do not relieve you of the responsibility of paying attention. The driver remains fully responsible for the vehicle's distance from other vehicles, the vehicle's speed and for braking in good time. Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Stopping

⚠ Warning

Never get out of the vehicle when DISTRONIC PLUS is activated.

DISTRONIC PLUS must also never be operated, activated or deactivated by a passenger or from outside the vehicle.

DISTRONIC PLUS does not replace the electric parking brake and must not be used for parking.

The DISTRONIC PLUS braking effect is canceled and the vehicle can start moving if:

- DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated using the cruise control lever.
- you accelerate.
- there is a malfunction in the system or an interruption in the power supply, e.g. battery failure.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.

If you wish to leave the vehicle or park it, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front is stopping, it brakes your vehicle until it is stationary.

Once your vehicle is stationary, it remains stationary and you do not need to depress the brake.

ⓘ After a time, the electric parking brake secures the vehicle and relieves the service brake.

ⓘ Depending on the specified minimum distance, your vehicle will come to a standstill at a sufficient distance behind the vehicle in front. The specified minimum distance is set using the control on the cruise control lever.

Setting a speed

⚠ Warning

Keep in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has made the necessary adjustments.

Increase or decrease the set vehicle speed to a value that the prevailing road conditions and legal speed limits permit. Otherwise, sudden and unexpected acceleration or deceleration of the vehicle could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

FarmaSOS.com

- Press the cruise control lever to the pressure point, up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.
- Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is reached.
- Release the cruise control lever.
  The new speed is stored. DISTRONIC PLUS is activated and adjusts the vehicle's speed to the new speed stored.

Setting in 1 mph (Canada: 1 km/h) increments

- Briefly press the cruise control lever to the pressure point, up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.
  The last speed stored is increased or reduced.

Setting in 5 mph (Canada: 10 km/h) increments

- Briefly press the cruise control lever beyond the pressure point, up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.
  The last speed stored is increased or reduced.

Storing the current speed or calling up a stored speed

⚠ Warning

The set speed stored in memory should only be set again if prevailing road conditions and legal speed limits permit. Possible acceleration or deceleration differences arising from returning to the preset speed could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

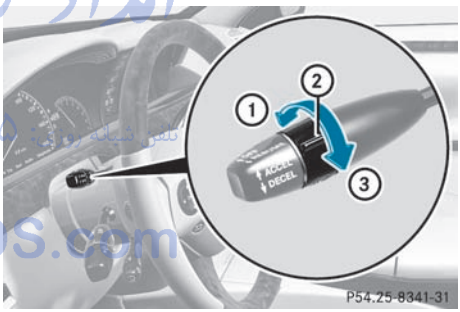
- Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④.
- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
  DISTRONIC PLUS is activated and adopts either the current speed or adjusts to the last speed stored when it is activated for the first time.

Setting the specified minimum distance

You can set the specified minimum distance for DISTRONIC PLUS by varying the time span between one and two seconds. With this function, you can set the minimum distance that DISTRONIC PLUS keeps to the vehicle in front, dependent on vehicle speed. You can see this distance in the multifunction display (▷ page 332).

⚠ Warning!

It is up to the driver to exercise discretion to select the appropriate setting given road conditions, traffic, driver's preferred driving style and applicable laws and driving recommendations for safe following distance.

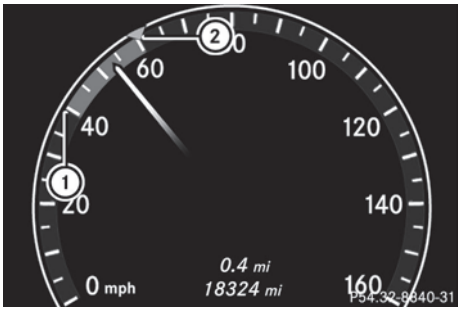


- **To increase:** turn control ② in direction ③.
  DISTRONIC PLUS then maintains a greater distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.
- **To decrease:** turn control ② in direction ①.
  DISTRONIC PLUS then maintains a shorter distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.

ⓘ Make sure that you maintain the minimum distance to the vehicle in front as required by law. Adjust the distance to the vehicle in front if necessary.

FarmaSOS.com

DISTRONIC PLUS displays in the speedometer



When you switch on DISTRONIC PLUS, triangle ② shows the stored speed.

ⓘ For design reasons, the speed displayed in the speedometer may differ slightly from the speed set for DISTRONIC PLUS.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a vehicle in front, the speedometer dial lights up between speed of the vehicle in front ① and stored speed ②.

DISTRONIC PLUS displays in the multifunction display

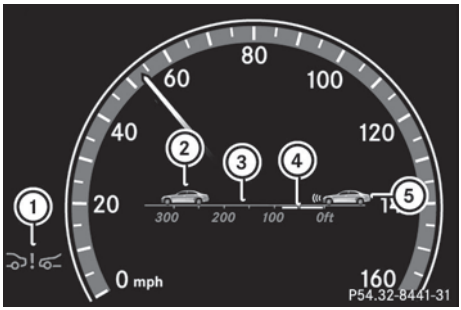
General notes

In the Assistance menu (▷ page 375) of the on-board computer, you can select the distance display and activate or deactivate PRE-SAFE® Brake.

Display when DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated

▶ Select the Distance display function using the on-board computer (▷ page 375).

When DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated, you will see the following in the multifunction display:

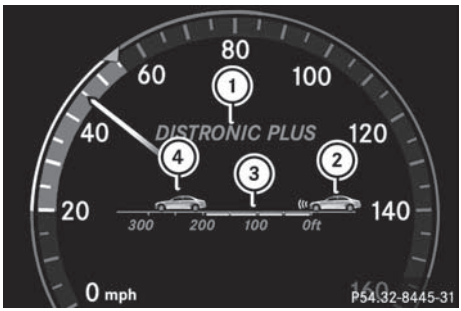


① Symbol for activated PRE-SAFE® Brake
② Vehicle in front, if detected
③ Distance indicator, current distance to the vehicle in front
④ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front, adjustable
⑤ Own vehicle

Display when DISTRONIC PLUS is activated

▶ Select the Distance display function using the on-board computer (▷ page 375).

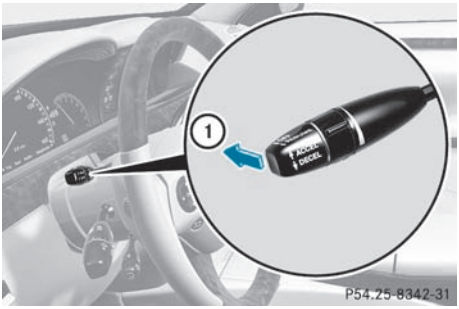
You will see the stored speed for about five seconds when you activate DISTRONIC PLUS. After this time, you will see the following in the multifunction display while DISTRONIC PLUS is activated:



① DISTRONIC PLUS activated
② Own vehicle
③ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front, adjustable
④ Vehicle in front, if detected

FarmaSoft.com

Deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS



There are several ways to deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ①.

or

▶ Brake, unless the vehicle is stationary.

ⓘ The last speed stored remains stored until you switch off the engine.

ⓘ DISTRONIC PLUS is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. If you accelerate to overtake, DISTRONIC PLUS adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

DISTRONIC PLUS is automatically deactivated if:

- you engage the electric parking brake or if the vehicle is automatically secured with the electric parking brake.
- you are driving slower than 15 mph (25 km/h) and there is no vehicle in front, or if the vehicle in front is no longer detected.
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®.
- the transmission is in the **P**, **R** or **N** position.
- you switch off the radar sensor system (▷ page 378).
- you pull the cruise control lever towards you in order to pull away and the front-passenger door or one of the rear doors is open.
- the vehicle has skidded.

If DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the DISTRONIC PLUS off message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

Tips for driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

Important safety guidelines

The following contains descriptions of certain road and traffic conditions in which you must be particularly attentive. In such situations, brake if necessary. DISTRONIC PLUS is then deactivated.

⚠ **Warning!**

The DISTRONIC PLUS works to maintain the speed selected by the driver unless a moving obstacle proceeding directly ahead of it in the same travel direction is detected (e.g. following another vehicle ahead of you at your set distance).

This means that:

- Your vehicle can pass another vehicle after you have changed lanes.
- While in a sharp turn or if the preceding vehicle is in a sharp turn, the DISTRONIC PLUS could lose sight of the preceding vehicle. Your vehicle could then accelerate to the previously selected speed.

The DISTRONIC PLUS regulates only the distance between your vehicle and those directly ahead of it. It may not register stationary objects in the road, e.g.:

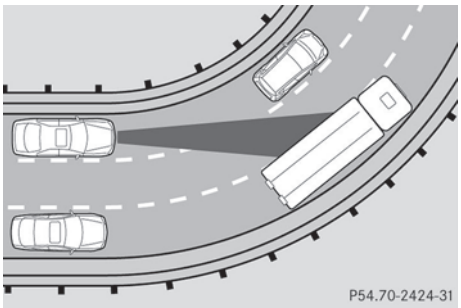
- a stopped vehicle in a traffic jam
- a disabled vehicle
- an oncoming vehicle

The driver must always be alert, observe all traffic and intercede as required by means of steering or braking the vehicle.

FarmaSOS.com

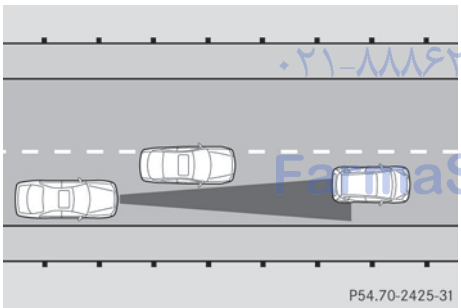
Warning!
The DISTRONIC PLUS should not be used in snowy or icy road conditions.

Cornering, going into and coming out of a bend



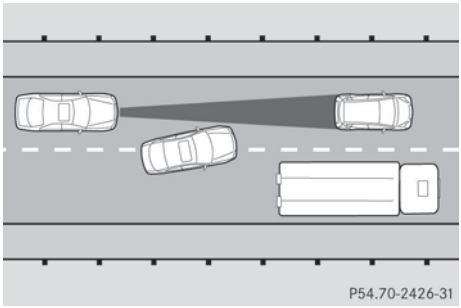
The ability of DISTRONIC PLUS to detect vehicles when cornering is limited. Your vehicle may brake unexpectedly or late.

Vehicles traveling on a different line



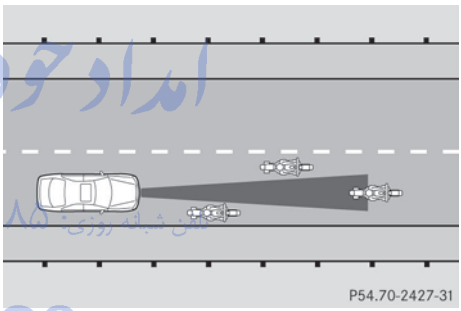
DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect vehicles traveling on a different line. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

Other vehicles changing lanes



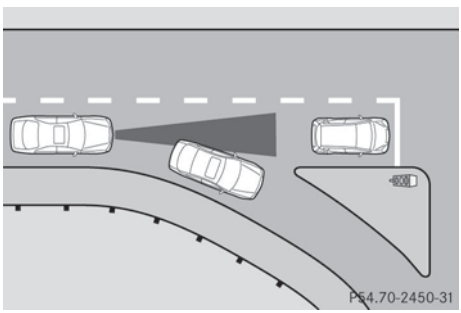
DISTRONIC PLUS has not detected the vehicle cutting in yet. The distance to this vehicle will be too short.

Narrow vehicles



DISTRONIC PLUS has not yet detected the vehicle in front on the edge of the road, because of its narrow width. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

Obstructions and stationary vehicles

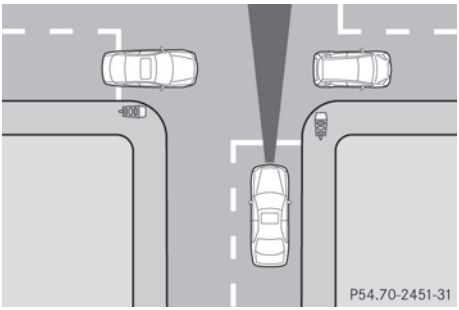


DISTRONIC PLUS does not brake for obstacles or stationary vehicles. If, for

امداد خودرو ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarnaSOS.com

example, the detected vehicle turns a corner and reveals an obstacle or stationary vehicle, DISTRONIC PLUS will not brake for these.

Crossing vehicles



DISTRONIC PLUS may detect vehicles that are crossing your lane by mistake. Activating DISTRONIC PLUS at traffic lights with crossing traffic, for example, could cause your vehicle to pull away unintentionally.

HOLD function

General notes

The HOLD function can assist the driver in the following situations:

- when pulling away, especially on steep slopes
- when maneuvering on steep slopes
- when waiting in traffic

The vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal.

The braking effect is canceled and the HOLD function deactivated when you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

⚠ Warning!

HYBRID vehicles: It is imperative that you read the HYBRID Supplemental Operating Instructions included in your vehicle literature portfolio. You may otherwise not receive all necessary safety information and warning for the operation of your vehicle.

Activation conditions

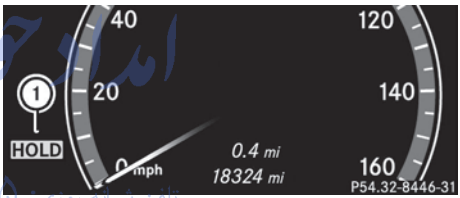
You can activate the HOLD function if:

- the vehicle is stationary.
- the driver's door is closed or if your seat belt is fastened.
- the electric parking brake is released.
- the hood is closed.
- the transmission is in position **R**, **N** or **D**. The trunk lid must be closed in position **R**.
- DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated.

Activating the HOLD function

▶ Make sure that the activation conditions are met.

▶ Depress the brake pedal.



▶ Quickly depress the brake pedal further until HOLD display ① appears in the instrument cluster.

The HOLD function is activated. You can release the brake pedal.

ⓘ If depressing the brake pedal the first time does not activate the HOLD function, wait briefly and then try again.

⚠ Warning

The vehicle's brakes are applied when the HOLD function is activated. For this reason, deactivate the HOLD function if the vehicle is to be set in motion by other means (e.g. in a car wash or by towing).

FarmaSOS.com

Deactivating the HOLD function

The HOLD function is deactivated automatically if:

- you accelerate and the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- the transmission is in position **P**.
- you apply the brakes again with a certain amount of pressure until HOLD disappears from the instrument cluster.
- you secure the vehicle using the electric parking brake.
- you activate DISTRONIC PLUS.

After a time, the electric parking brake secures the vehicle and relieves the service brake.

Warning

Never get out of the vehicle when the HOLD function is activated.

The HOLD function must never be operated or deactivated by a passenger or from outside the vehicle.

The HOLD function does not replace the electric parking brake and must not be used for parking.

The braking effect of the HOLD function is canceled and the vehicle could roll away if:

- the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal.
- there is a malfunction in the system or an interruption in the power supply, e.g. battery failure.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.

AIRMATIC

Vehicle level

Your vehicle regulates its height automatically. All-round self-leveling ensures the best possible suspension and constant ground clearance, even with a laden vehicle. When you drive fast, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and to reduce fuel consumption.

The following vehicle levels are possible on vehicles without 4MATIC:

- normal.
- raised: the vehicle is raised above the normal level by 1.00 in (25 mm).
- lowered: the vehicle is lowered beyond the normal level by 0.60 in (15 mm).

The following vehicle levels are possible on vehicles with 4MATIC:

- normal: in comfort mode, the vehicle is raised above Sport mode by 0.40 in (10 mm).
- raised: in comfort mode, the vehicle is raised by about 0.60 in (15 mm) and in Sport mode by about 1.00 in (25 mm) over the normal level.
- lowered: the vehicle is lowered beyond the normal level by 0.40 in (10 mm).

The "Normal" and "Raised" vehicle levels can be set manually.

The "Lowered" vehicle level is set automatically:

- in vehicles without 4MATIC at speeds above 60 mph (100 km/h)
- in vehicles with 4MATIC at speeds above 50 mph (80 km/h)

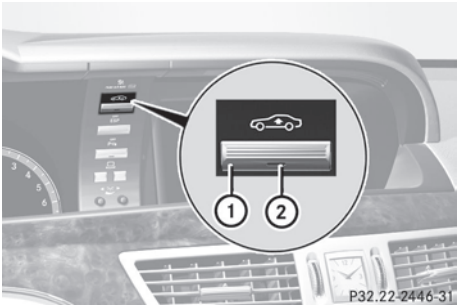
Setting the vehicle level

Select the "Normal" setting for normal road surfaces and "Raised" for driving with snow chains or on particularly poor road surfaces. Your selection remains stored even if you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

FarnaSOS.com

⚠ Warning!

To help avoid personal injury, keep hands and feet away from wheel housing area, and stay away from under the vehicle when lowering the vehicle chassis.



Setting raised level

▶ Start the engine.

If indicator lamp ② is not lit:

▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② lights up. The vehicle height is adjusted to raised level.
The Vehicle rising message appears in the multifunction display.

The "Raised Level" setting is canceled if you:

- drive at speeds above approximately 75 mph (120 km/h)
- drive about 3 minutes at speeds above 50 mph (80 km/h)

The "Raised Level" remains saved when you are not driving within these speed ranges.

Setting the normal level

▶ Start the engine.

If indicator lamp ② is lit:

▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② goes out. The vehicle is adjusted to normal level.

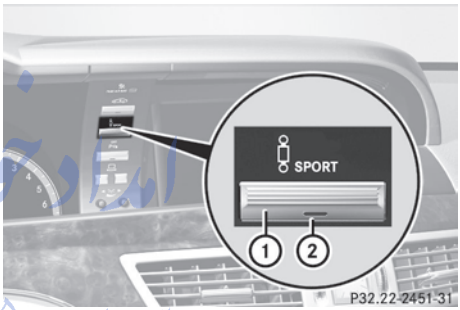
Suspension tuning

The Adaptive Damping System (ADS) automatically controls the calibration of the dampers and springs.

The damping is tuned individually to each wheel and depends on:

- your driving style, e.g. sporty
- the road surface condition, e.g. bumps
- your individual selection, i.e. sports or comfort

Your selection remains stored even if you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.



Sports tuning

The firmer suspension tuning in Sport mode ensures even better contact with the road. Select this mode when employing a sporty driving style, e.g. on winding country roads.

▶ **If indicator lamp ② is not lit:** press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② lights up. You have selected the suspension for a sporty driving style.
The AIRMATIC SPORT message appears in the multifunction display.

Comfort tuning

In comfort mode, the driving characteristics of your vehicle are more comfortable. Select this mode if you prefer a more comfortable driving style, but also when driving fast on straight roads, e.g. highways.

ایران خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

▶ **If indicator lamp ② is lit:** press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② goes out. You have selected the suspension for a comfortable driving style.
The AIRMATIC COMFORT message appears in the multifunction display.

Active Body Control (ABC)

Vehicle level

Your vehicle automatically adjusts its ride height to improve driving safety and reduce fuel consumption.

Depending on the vehicle height that has been set, the vehicle automatically adjusts its height, depending on the current speed. As the speed is increased, the vehicle is lowered up to 0.6 in (15 mm). As the speed is reduced, the vehicle is raised up to the set vehicle height.

⚠ **Warning**
The vehicle is lowered when the engine is switched off. Therefore, make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel housing or under the vehicle when you switch off the engine. Otherwise, limbs could become trapped.

! The vehicle is lowered when the engine is switched off. Make sure when parking that you position your vehicle so that it does not make contact with the curb as the vehicle is lowered. Your vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

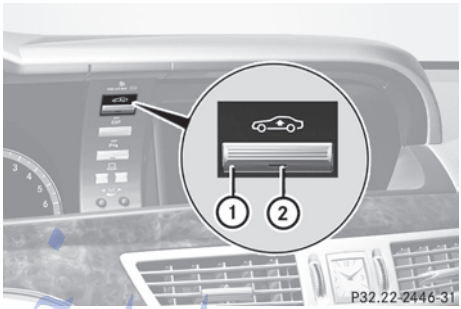
ⓘ AMG vehicles: the vehicle is lowered by about 0.4 in (10 mm) when the engine is switched off.

Setting the vehicle level

Select the "Normal" setting for normal road surfaces and "Raised" for driving with snow chains or on particularly poor road surfaces.

⚠ **Warning!**
To help avoid personal injury, keep hands and feet away from wheel housing area, and stay away from under the vehicle when lowering the vehicle chassis.

Your selection remains stored even if you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.



Setting raised level

▶ Start the engine.

If indicator lamp ② is not lit:

▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② lights up. The vehicle height is adjusted to raised level.

Setting the normal level

▶ Start the engine.

If indicator lamp ② is lit:

▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② goes out. The vehicle is adjusted to normal level.

Suspension tuning

The electronically controlled ABC suspension system works continuously. This improves driving safety and comfort.

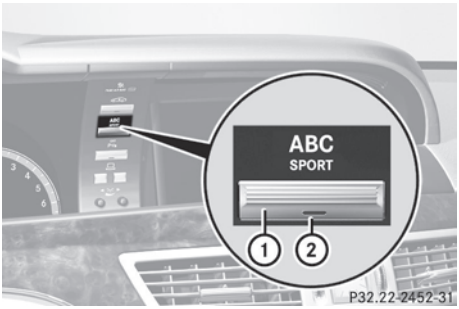
The ABC suspension system is tuned individually to each wheel and depends on:

- your driving style, e.g. sporty
- the road surface condition, e.g. bumps

FarnaSOC.com

- your individual selection, i.e. sports or comfort
- the vehicle load

Your selection remains stored even if you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.



Sports tuning

The firmer suspension tuning in Sport mode ensures even better contact with the road. Select this mode if you prefer a firmer suspension tuning.

▶ **If indicator lamp ② is not lit:** press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② lights up. You have selected the suspension for a sporty driving style.
The ABC Active Body Control SPORT message appears in the multifunction display.

Comfort tuning

In comfort mode, the driving characteristics of your vehicle are more comfortable. Select this mode if you prefer a more comfortable driving style.

▶ **If indicator lamp ② is lit:** press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② goes out. You have selected the suspension for a comfortable driving style.
The ABC Active Body Control COMFORT message appears in the multifunction display.

4MATIC (permanent four-wheel drive)

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are permanently driven. Together with ESP®, it improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip.

⚠ Warning!
If a drive wheel is spinning due to insufficient traction:

- While driving off, apply as little throttle as possible.
- While driving, ease up on the accelerator pedal.
- Adapt your speed and driving style to the prevailing road conditions.

Failure to observe these guidelines could cause the vehicle to skid.

The 4MATIC cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speed.

! Never tow the vehicle with one axle raised. This may damage the transfer case. Damage of this sort is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty. All wheels must remain either on the ground or be fully raised. Observe the instructions for towing the vehicle with all wheels in full contact with the ground.

ⓘ In wintry driving conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can only be achieved if you use winter tires (M+S tires), with snow chains if necessary.

PARKTRONIC

Important safety notes

⚠ Warning!
The PARKTRONIC is a supplemental system. It is not intended to, nor does it replace, the need for extreme care. The responsibility during parking and other critical maneuvers always remains with the driver.

FamaGOS.com

⚠ Warning!
Make sure no persons or animals are in or near the area in which you are parking/maneuvering. Otherwise, they could be injured.

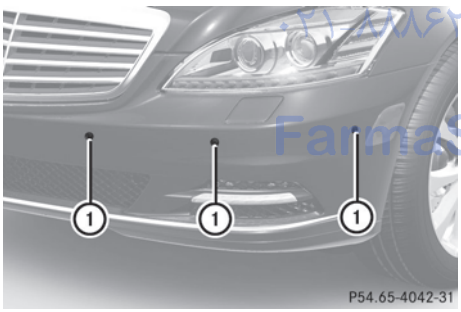
PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking aid with ultrasonic sensors. It indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

PARKTRONIC is activated automatically when you:

- switch on the ignition.
- shift the transmission to position **D**, **R** or **N**.
- release the electric parking brake.

PARKTRONIC is deactivated at speeds above 11 mph (18 km/h). It is reactivated at lower speeds.

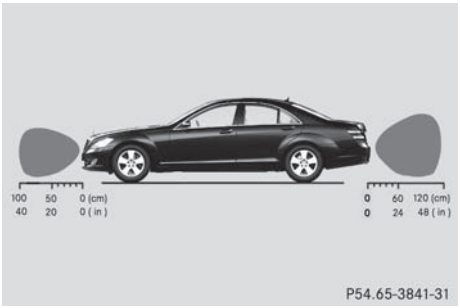
PARKTRONIC monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors in the front bumper and four sensors in the rear bumper.



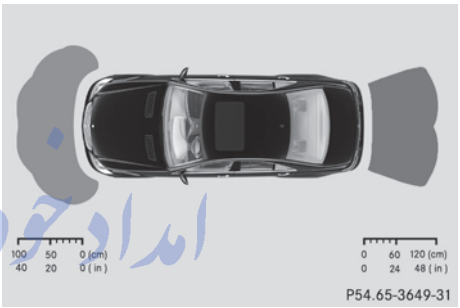
① Sensors in the front bumper, left-hand side (example)

Range of the sensors

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush; otherwise they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (▷ page 456).



Side view



Top view

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شماره ۰۲۱۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Front sensors

Center	Approx. 40 in (100 cm)
Corners	Approx. 24 in (60 cm)

Rear sensors

Center	Approx. 48 in (120 cm)
Corners	Approx. 32 in (80 cm)

! When parking, pay particular attention to objects above or below the sensors, such as flower pots or trailer drawbars. PARKTRONIC does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or the objects.

Ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, a truck's compressed-air brakes or a pneumatic drill could cause PARKTRONIC to malfunction.

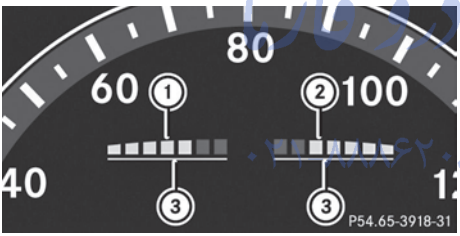
Minimum distance

Center	Approx. 8 in (20 cm)
Corners	Approx. 8 in (20 cm)

If there is an obstacle within this range, all warning displays light up and a warning tone sounds. If the distance falls below the minimum, the distance may no longer be shown.

Warning displays

The warning displays show the distance between the sensors and the obstacle. The warning display for the front area is in the instrument cluster. The warning display for the rear area is located on the headliner in the rear compartment.



Warning display for the front area

① Segments on the left-hand side of the vehicle

② Segments on the right-hand side of the vehicle

③ Segments showing operational readiness

The warning display for each side of the vehicle is divided into five yellow and two red segments. PARKTRONIC is operational if yellow segments showing operational readiness ③ light up.

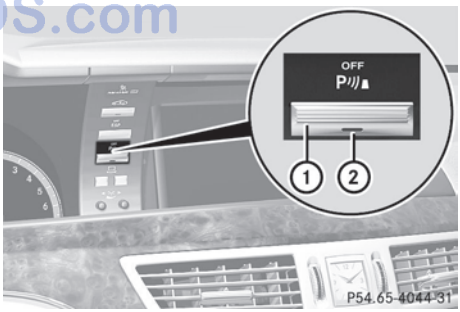
The selected transmission position determines which warning display is active when the engine is running.

Transmission position	Warning display
D	Front area activated
R	Rear and front areas activated
N	If the electric parking brake is engaged: no areas activated If the electric parking brake is released: rear and front areas are activated
P	No areas activated

One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle.

When the first red segment lights up, you hear an intermittent warning for about two seconds. From the second red segment, you hear a continuous warning. This indicates that you have now reached the minimum distance.

Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC



① To deactivate/activate PARKTRONIC

② Indicator lamp

If indicator lamp ② lights up, PARKTRONIC is deactivated.

FarmaSOS.com

Problems with PARKTRONIC

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. You also hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. PARKTRONIC is deactivated after approximately 20 seconds, and the indicator lamp in the PARKTRONIC button lights up.	PARKTRONIC has malfunctioned and has switched off. ▶ If problems persist, have PARKTRONIC checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. PARKTRONIC is deactivated after approximately 20 seconds.	The PARKTRONIC sensors are dirty or there is interference. ▶ Clean the PARKTRONIC sensors (▷ page 456). ▶ Switch the ignition back on.
	The problem may be caused by an external source of radio or ultrasound waves. ▶ See if PARKTRONIC functions in a different location.

Parking Guidance

Important safety notes

Parking Guidance is an electronic parking aid with ultrasound. Ultrasound is used to measure the road on both sides of the vehicle. A suitable parking space is indicated by the parking symbol. You receive steering instructions when parking. You may also use PARKTRONIC (▷ page 339).

⚠ Warning

Parking Guidance is merely an aid and may display parking spaces that are not suitable for parking, for example:

- no-parking areas
- parking spaces with unsuitable surfaces (road surface)
- driveways
- entrances and exits

Parking Guidance detects and measures potential parking spaces while driving past. Changes to the parking space after this point are not taken into account, for example if the vehicle in front of or behind the parking space changes position or objects in the parking space are moved.

Even when using Parking Guidance, you are still responsible for driving carefully. If you rely on Parking Guidance alone, you could cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Safety always remains your responsibility and you must continue paying careful attention to your immediate surroundings when parking and maneuvering.

FarmaSos.com

⚠ Warning!
The system cannot detect objects located above the area that the sensors scan. These objects, e.g. protruding load, overhang, or truck tail lifts, will be ignored when computing the parking procedure. The Parking Guidance might therefore provide untimely steering instructions. This could cause a collision. Thus, do not use the Parking Guidance in such situations.

⚠ Warning!
Make sure no persons or animals are in the area in which you are maneuvering. You could otherwise injure them.

! Pay particular attention to low objects or objects with flat surfaces, such as trailer drawbars, posts, cross beams and curbs. These types of objects cannot be detected by Parking Guidance and may damage the vehicle.

When PARKTRONIC is deactivated, Parking Guidance is also unavailable.

Use Parking Guidance for parking spaces:

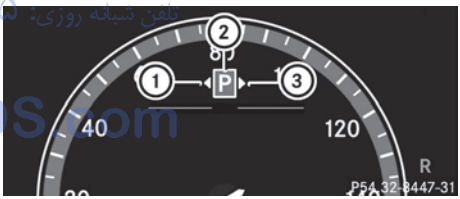
- that are parallel to the direction of travel
- that are on straight roads, not bends
- that are on the same level as the road, i.e. not on the pavement, for example. Parking Guidance may not detect flat curbs

Parking tips:

- On narrow roads, drive as close to the parking space as possible.
- Parking spaces that are littered, overgrown or partially occupied by trailer drawbars might be identified incorrectly or not at all.
- Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately.
- Pay attention to the PARKTRONIC warning messages during the parking procedure (▷ page 341).
- When transporting a load which protrudes from your vehicle, you must not use Parking Guidance.
- Never use Parking Guidance with snow chains or an emergency spare wheel installed.
- Make sure that the tire pressures are always correct. This has a direct effect on the steering instructions.
- The way your vehicle is positioned in the parking space after parking is dependent on various factors. These include the position and shape of the vehicles parked in front and behind it and the conditions of the location. In some cases, Parking Guidance may guide you too far or not far enough into a parking space. In some cases, it may also lead you across or onto the curb. If necessary, cancel the parking procedure with Parking Guidance.

! If unavoidable, you should drive over obstacles such as curbs slowly and not at a sharp angle. Otherwise, you may damage the wheels or tires.

Detecting parking spaces



① Detected parking space on the left
② Parking symbol
③ Detected parking space on the right

Parking Guidance is automatically activated when you drive forwards. The system is operational at speeds of up to approximately 22 mph (35 km/h). While in operation, the system independently locates and measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle. At speeds below 19 mph (30 km/h), you see white parking symbol ② in the instrument cluster as a status indicator. Parking Guidance only shows parking spaces on the passenger side in the default setting. Parking spaces on the driver's side are displayed as

soon as the turn signal on the driver's side is activated. To park on the driver's side, you must leave the driver's side turn signal switched on until you have engaged reverse gear. If a parking space is detected, parking symbol ② changes to blue. Additionally, an arrow pointing right ③ or left ① is shown.

Parking Guidance will only detect parking spaces:

- that are closed in at the back
- that are parallel to the direction of travel
- that are at least 5 ft (1.5 m) wide
- that are at least 4.3 ft (1.3 m) longer than your vehicle

A parking space is displayed while you are driving past it, and until you are approximately 50 ft (15 m) away from it.

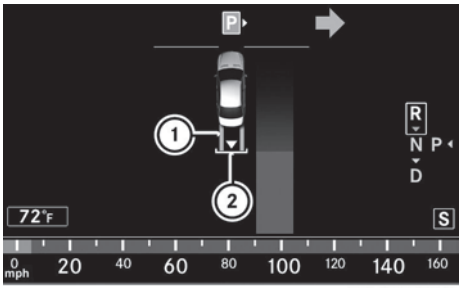
Parking

The following instructions refer to parking in a space on the front-passenger side. To park in a space on the driver's side, mirror the instructions.

⚠ Warning!

The Parking Guidance is only an aid and may not detect all obstacles. The Parking Guidance does not relieve you of the responsibility to pay attention. You are always responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your immediate surroundings when parking and maneuvering. Otherwise, you could endanger yourself and others.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle when the blue parking space symbol shows the desired parking space in the instrument cluster.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
  The multifunction display shows the message: Check surroundings Confirm with OK.
- ▶ Press OK on the multifunction steering wheel to confirm.
  The display in the instrument cluster switches to Parking Guidance.

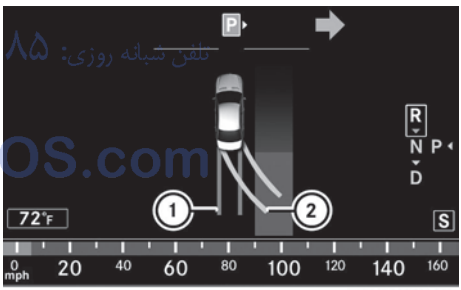


P54.65-3791-31

① Green lane

② White bracket marking the target position

- ▶ Depending on the distance, you may have to reverse along the lane towards the parking space. This is indicated by green lane ①.
  Continue backing up until you hear a tone. Stop; the parking position has been reached and is marked by white bracket ② with an arrow for the target position.



P54.65-4212-31

Steering tips

① Red lane indicating the route the vehicle will take with the steering wheel in its current position

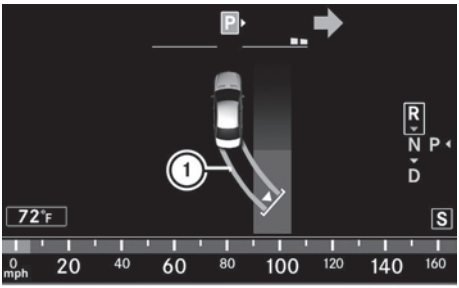
② Yellow lane indicating the route the vehicle will take when you have turned the steering wheel in the required direction

- ▶ Turn the steering wheel while the vehicle is stationary until red lane ① and yellow lane ② overlap.
  Lane ② is then marked in green and you hear a tone. If the parking space is inside the area displayed, the end of the green

FarmaSOS.com

lane is marked with a white bracket and an arrow showing the target position.

Backing up into a parking space

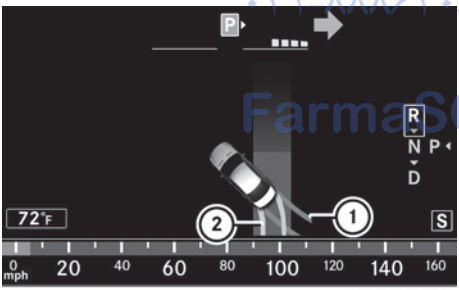


P54.65-3793-31

① Lane turns green when the steering wheel is turned in the correct direction

- ▶ Keep the steering wheel in that position and reverse carefully.
- ▶ Stop as soon as you hear a tone.
  The vehicle has reached the position in which you need to countersteer.

Countersteering



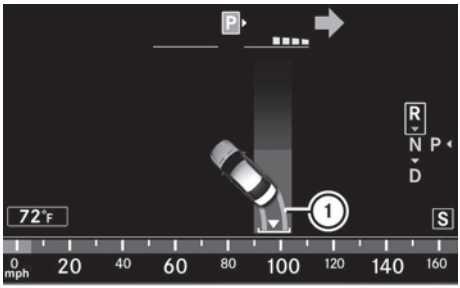
P54.65-3794-31

① Red lane indicating the route the vehicle will take with the steering wheel in its current position

② Yellow lane indicating the route the vehicle will take when you have turned the steering wheel in the required direction

- ▶ Turn the steering wheel while the vehicle is stationary until red lane ① and yellow lane ② overlap.
  Lane ② is then marked in green and you hear a tone. A white arrow and white bracket are shown to indicate the target position.

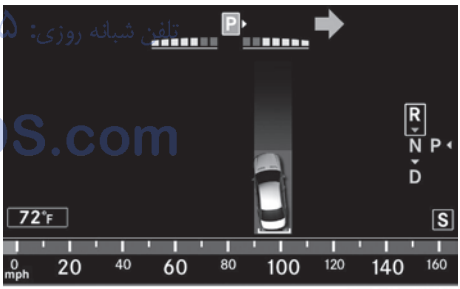
Driving to the final position



P54.65-3795-31

① Lane turns green when the steering wheel is turned in the correct direction

- ▶ Keep the steering wheel turned in that direction and reverse carefully until you have reached the final position.
  The Parking Guidance finished message appears in the multifunction display and a tone sounds.



P54.65-3796-31

Final position

Depending on the size of the parking space, you may now be in an angled position in the parking space. If possible, Parking Guidance will guide you as far back as possible towards the rear limit of the parking space.

- ▶ Maneuver to the final position if necessary.
- ▶ Always observe the warning messages displayed by PARKTRONIC (▷ page 341).

امداد خودرو مارا
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Canceling Parking Guidance

▶ Press the PARKTRONIC button on the dashboard (▷ page 341).
Parking Guidance is canceled immediately and PARKTRONIC is deactivated.

Parking Guidance is canceled automatically if it is no longer possible to guide you into the parking space or if a malfunction occurs.

The parking space symbol disappears and the `Parking Guidance canceled` message appears in the multifunction display.

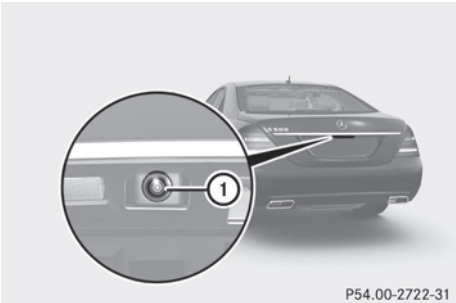
Rear view camera

Important safety guidelines

The rear view camera is an optical parking aid. It shows the area behind your vehicle in the COMAND display.

⚠ Warning!
Make sure no persons or animals are in or near the area in which you are parking/maneuvering. Otherwise, they could be injured.

The rear view camera is located in the handle strip of the trunk lid.



① Rear view camera

View through the camera

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the rear-view mirror.

⚠ Warning!
The rear view camera is only an aid and may display obstacles

- from a distorted perspective
- inaccurately
- may not display obstacles at all

The rear view camera does not relieve you of the responsibility to be cautious. Take care and pay careful attention. The rear view camera may not show objects which are

- very close to the rear bumper
- under the rear bumper
- above the trunk handle

You are responsible for safety at all times and must continue to pay attention to the immediate surroundings when parking and maneuvering. This includes the area behind, in front of, and beside the vehicle. Otherwise you could endanger yourself and/or others.

⚠ Warning!
The rear view camera either will not function or will not function to its full capability if

- the trunk lid is open
- it is raining very hard, snowing or foggy
- it is night or you are parking/maneuvering your vehicle in an area where it is very dark
- the camera is exposed to a very bright white light
- the immediate surroundings are illuminated with fluorescent light (the COMAND system display can flicker)
- there is a sudden change in temperature, e.g. if you drive into a heated garage from the cold (lens condensation)
- the camera lens is dirty or covered
- the rear of your vehicle is damaged

  In this case, have the position and setting of the camera checked by a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you contact a Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose.

FarmaSOS.com

Do not use the rear view camera in these situations. Otherwise you could injure yourself or others and/or damage property including your vehicle while parking/maneuvering.

Activating the rear view camera

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
  The area behind the vehicle is shown in the COMAND display with guide lines.

Guide lines in the COMAND display

⚠ Warning!

Use of rear view camera can be dangerous if you are color-blind or have impaired color vision.

Only use rear view camera if you can see and distinguish all colored guidelines shown by rear view camera on the COMAND system display.

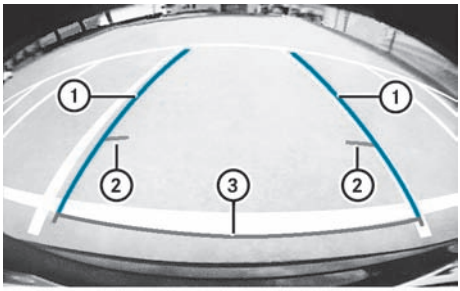
⚠ Warning

Please note that objects that do not touch the ground may appear to be further away than they actually are, for example:

- the bumper of a vehicle parked behind you
- the trailer drawbar
- the ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch
- the rear end of a truck
- a slanted post

In such cases, you should not use the guide lines to judge the distance. You may misjudge the distance, which increases the risk of impacting the objects.

Even if the object you approach is directly on the ground, do not approach the object any closer than the red guide line.



P54.65-3644-31

Guide lines ② and ③ show the approximate distance to the rear area. Yellow guide line ② indicates a distance of approximately 3 ft (1 m) and red guide line ③ indicates a distance of approximately 10 in (0.25 m). The distances only apply to objects at ground level. Blue guide line ① depicts the width required for the vehicle. It is used to align the vehicle with the edge of the road, e.g. the curb.

ATTENTION ASSIST

Important safety guidelines

ATTENTION ASSIST helps you during long, monotonous journeys such as on highways and trunk roads. It is active in the range between 50 mph (80 km/h) and 112 mph (180 km/h).

If ATTENTION ASSIST detects fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests you take a break.

⚠ Warning!

The ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid to the driver. It might not recognize fatigue or increasing inattentiveness in time or fail to recognize them at all. The system cannot substitute a rested and attentive driver.

Fatigue can cause you to recognize dangers too late, to misjudge potential dangers, or to react slower. Therefore, make sure to be rested before and during your trip. Take rests early enough and regularly, especially during long trips. Failure to do so could cause you to

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

recognize dangers too late which could result in an accident and serious injury to you and/or others.

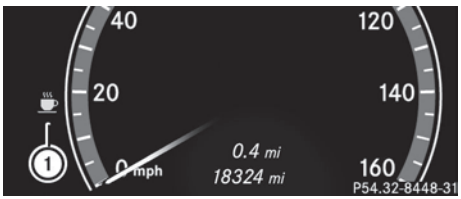
ATTENTION ASSIST assesses your level of fatigue or lapses in concentration by taking the following criteria into account:

- your personal driving style, e.g. steering characteristics
- driving conditions, e.g. time, driving time

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all:

- if the road condition is poor, e.g. if the surface is uneven or if there are potholes
- if there is a strong side wind
- if you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration
- if you are predominantly driving slower than 50 mph (80 km/h) or faster than 112 mph (180 km/h)
- if you are currently operating or making a call using COMAND
- if the time has been set incorrectly
- in active driving situations, such as when you change lanes or change your speed

Warning and display messages in the multifunction display



▶ Activate ATTENTION ASSIST using the on-board computer (▷ page 376). Symbol ① appears in the multifunction display.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is active, it will not warn you until at least 20 minutes after your journey has begun. You then hear an intermittent warning tone twice and the Attention Assist Time for a break? message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ If necessary, take a break.

▶ Press OK to confirm the message.

On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time to allow yourself to rest properly. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST still detects fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after 15 minutes at the earliest.

ATTENTION ASSIST is reset when you continue your journey, and it starts assessing your tiredness again if:

- you switch off the engine.
- you take off your seat belt and open the driver's door, e.g. for a change of drivers or to take a break.

Night View Assist Plus

Important safety notes

In addition to the illumination provided by the normal headlamps, Night View Assist Plus uses infrared light to illuminate the road. A camera at the top of the windshield picks up the infrared light and displays a black-and-white image in the multifunction display. The image shown in the multifunction display corresponds to a road lit up by high-beam headlamps. This enables you to see the road's course and any obstacles in good time. If pedestrian recognition is activated, pedestrians recognized by the system are highlighted in the Night View Assist Plus display.

⚠ Warning

Night View Assist Plus is only an aid designed to assist driving. It is not a substitute for attentive driving. Do not rely solely on the Night View Assist Plus display. Continue to look through the windshield. You are responsible for safety and must drive in

FarnaSOS.com

accordance with traffic conditions. You could otherwise put yourself and others in danger.

The system may be impaired or unavailable if:

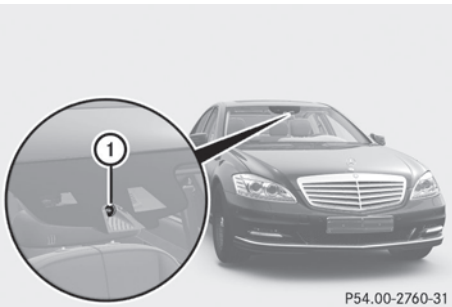
- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog or heavy spray.
- the windshield is dirty, fogged up or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera.
- you are driving on bends, uphill gradients or downhill gradients.

Light from the headlamps of oncoming vehicles does not affect the Night View Assist Plus display in the multifunction display. This is also the case if you cannot switch on the high-beam headlamps because of oncoming traffic.

⚠ Warning!

The Night View Assist Plus cannot record objects immediately in front of or next to the vehicle. When maneuvering, continue to look through the windshield. Make sure no persons or animals are in the area in which you are maneuvering. You could otherwise injure them.

ℹ Infrared light is not visible to the human eye and therefore does not glare. Night View Assist Plus can therefore remain switched on even if there is oncoming traffic.



① Night View Assist Plus camera

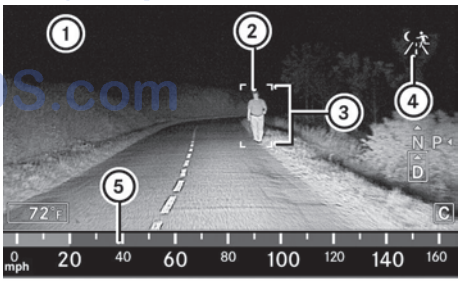
Switching on Night View Assist Plus



You can only activate Night View Assist Plus if:

- the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- it is dark.
- the light switch is in the A or [symbol] position.
- reverse gear has not been engaged.

▶ Push rocker switch ① up.
The Night View Assist Plus display appears in the multifunction display.



P54.32-7708-31

① Night View Assist Plus display
② Pedestrian recognized
③ Framing
④ Symbol for active pedestrian recognition
⑤ Speed display

ℹ The infrared headlamps only switch on when the vehicle is driving at speeds of at least 6 mph (10 km/h). This means that you do not have the full visual range while

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۷۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

stationary and cannot check whether Night View Assist Plus is working.

When you activate Night View Assist Plus, speed display ⑤ in the multifunction display changes. Speed display ⑤ is shown as a bar at the bottom edge of the multifunction display. This line is no longer available for basic menus. You have to deactivate Night View Assist Plus if you wish to change a setting using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.

Pedestrian recognition

The Night View Assist Plus recognizes pedestrians using typical characteristics, i.e. a silhouette in the shape of a person.

Pedestrian recognition is then switched on automatically if:

- Night View Assist Plus is activated.
- you are driving above approximately 6 mph (10 km/h).
- the surroundings are dark, e.g. when driving outside built-up areas without street lighting.

If pedestrian recognition is active, symbol ④ appears. If a pedestrian is now recognized, they are framed ③ and thereby highlighted. If the pedestrian recognition system has brought a pedestrian to your attention, look through the windshield to evaluate the situation. The actual distance to objects and pedestrians cannot be gauged accurately by looking at a screen.

It may be the case that objects are highlighted as well as pedestrians.

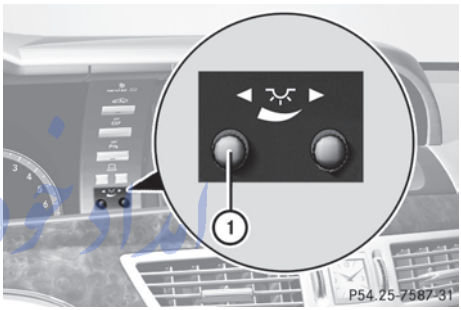
⚠ Warning!

The pedestrian detection may be impaired or unavailable when

- pedestrians are obstructed fully or in part by other objects such as parking vehicles
- the silhouette in the Night View Assist Plus image is displayed incomplete or interrupted, e.g. by significant light reflection
- a pedestrian's silhouette is not rich enough in contrast compared to the background
- pedestrians are not in erected position but, for example, sit, crouch down, or lie

ⓘ Animals are not identified by pedestrian recognition.

Setting the brightness of the multifunction display



▶ **To make brighter or dimmer**: make sure that Night View Assist Plus is activated.

▶ Turn control ① counterclockwise or clockwise.

Fogged up or dirty windshield

If the windshield in front of the camera is fogged up or dirty on the inside or outside, the Night View Assist Plus display is affected.

⚠ Warning!

Please do not forget that your primary responsibility is to drive the vehicle. A driver's attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, stop before trying to remove window fogging or cleaning the windshield in front of the Night View Assist Plus camera.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

FarmaSOS.com

- **To defrost:** check the automatic air conditioning settings (▷ page 293) and fold down the camera cover (▷ page 457).
- **To defrost the inside of the windshield:** fold down the camera cover (▷ page 457) and clean the windshield (▷ page 455).

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Problems with Night View Assist Plus

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The picture quality of Night View Assist Plus has deteriorated.	The windshield wipers are smearing the windshield. ▶ Replace the wiper blades (▷ page 281).
	The windshield is smeared after the vehicle has been cleaned in a car wash. ▶ Clean the windshield (▷ page 455).
	There is windshield chip damage in the camera's field of vision. ▶ Replace the windshield.
	The windshield is fogged up on the inside. ▶ Defrost the windshield (▷ page 293).
	The windshield is iced up. ▶ De-ice the windshield (▷ page 292).
	There is dirt on the inside of the windshield. ▶ Clean the inside of the windshield (▷ page 455).

Driving Assistance package

General information

ⓘ The Driving Assistance package is only available on vehicles with HYBRID.

The Driving Assistance package consists of DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 325), Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 352) and Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 354).

Blind Spot Assist

Important safety guidelines

Blind Spot Assist uses a radar sensor system to monitor the areas on both sides of your vehicle. Blind Spot Assist provides assistance at speeds higher than 20 mph (30 km/h). A warning display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles in the monitored area. If you then indicate a turn towards that side before changing lanes, you will also receive visual and audible collision warnings. For this purpose, Blind Spot Assist uses sensors in the rear bumper.

⚠ Warning

Blind Spot Assist is only an aid designed to assist driving. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is no substitute for attentive driving.

Blind Spot Assist cannot detect road and traffic conditions. It may fail to detect narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles or bicycles, or may only detect them too late.

Monitoring may be affected by dirty sensors, strong spray or poor visibility caused by snow, rain or mist, for example. In this case, vehicles are detected late or not at all.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

ⓘ USA only:

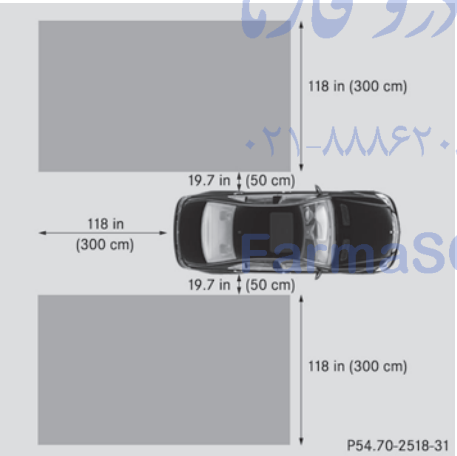
This device has been approved by the FCC as a “Vehicular Radar System”. The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removing, tampering with, or altering the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.

For Blind Spot Assist to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system must be activated (▷ page 378) and operational.

Monitoring range of the sensors

Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to 10 ft (3 m) behind your vehicle and directly next to your vehicle as shown in the diagram.



⚠ Warning

Blind Spot Assist monitors certain areas in the immediate vicinity of your vehicle. Vehicles that approach and drive past at high speeds are not detected. There is no display and no warning.

If the lanes are very wide, it may not be possible to monitor the complete width of the neighboring lane. For this reason, vehicles in the next lane may not be detected, especially if they are driving in a staggered formation.

This may be the case if vehicles are driving at that edge of their lane which is furthest away from your vehicle.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

If the lanes are narrow, the system may be unable to distinguish the neighboring lane from the one beyond it. For this reason, vehicles in the farther lane may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are driving in a staggered formation in different lanes. In particular, this may be the case if the vehicles are driving at the edge of their lane nearest your vehicle. Due to the nature of the system, warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders.

The two sensors for Blind Spot Assist are integrated into the sides of the rear bumper. Make sure that the bumper is free from dirt, ice, or slush around the sensors. For example, the radar sensors must not be covered by cycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Blind Spot Assist may otherwise not work properly.

Information and warning display



① Yellow indicator lamp/red warning lamp

ایران خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۶
FarmaSOS.com

When Blind Spot Assist is activated, indicator lamp ① in the exterior mirrors lights up in yellow at speeds of up to 20 mph (30 km/h). At speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h), the indicator lamp goes out and Blind Spot Assist is operational.

If a vehicle is detected within the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist at speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h), warning lamp ① on the corresponding side lights up in red. This warning is always emitted when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 7 mph (12 km/h).

The yellow indicator lamp goes out if reverse gear is engaged. In this event, Blind Spot Assist is no longer active.

The brightness of the indicator/warning lamps is adjusted automatically according to the ambient light.

⚠ Warning

Blind Spot Assist is not active at speeds under approximately 20 mph (30 km/h). The indicator lamps in the exterior mirrors are yellow. Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Collision warning

If a vehicle is detected in the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist and you switch on the turn signal, a double warning tone sounds. Red warning lamp ① flashes. If the turn signal remains on, detected vehicles are indicated by the flashing of red warning lamp ①. There are no further warning tones.

Switching on Blind Spot Assist

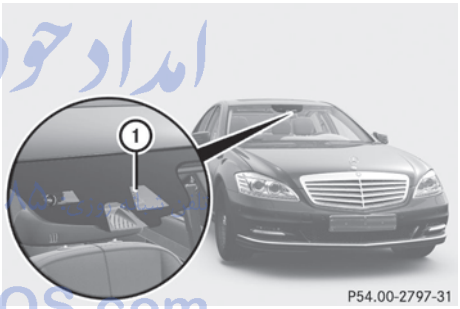
▶ Make sure that the radar sensor system (▷ page 378) and Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 376) are activated in the on-board computer.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
Warning lamps ① light up red in the exterior mirrors for approximately 1.5 seconds and then turn yellow.

Lane Keeping Assist

Important safety notes

Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of a camera at the top of the windshield. Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and warns you before you leave your lane unintentionally.



① Lane Keeping Assist camera

If you select km/h on the on-board computer in the Display Unit Speed-/Odometer: function (▷ page 377), Lane Keeping Assist is activated from speeds of 60 km/h. If the mph display unit is selected, the assistance range begins at 40 mph.

⚠ Warning

Lane Keeping Assist does not keep your vehicle in its lane. It is only an aid and may detect the lane markings on the road incorrectly or not at all.

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray.
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun, or reflection from other vehicles.
- the windshield is dirty, fogged up or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera.
- several or no lane markings for a single lane are present.
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow.
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected.
- the lane markings on the road are unclear, e.g. near roadworks.
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- the road is narrow and winding.

Lane Keeping Assist cannot detect road and traffic conditions. It is not a substitute for attentive driving. You are responsible for the vehicle's speed, braking in good time, and steering correctly. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions. Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

A warning can be given when a front wheel passes over a lane marking. It will warn you by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

In order that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system recognizes certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning vibration occurs earlier if:

- you approach the outer lane marking on a bend.
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a freeway.
- the system recognizes solid lane markings.

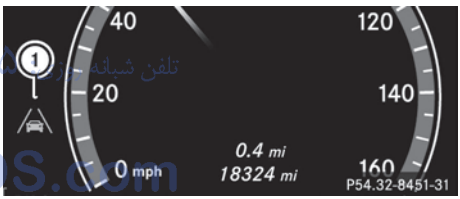
The warning vibration occurs later if:

- the road has narrow lanes.
- you cut the corner on a bend.

No warning vibration occurs if:

- you clearly and actively steer, brake, or accelerate.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.
- you switch on the turn signals. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.

Activating Lane Keeping Assist



▶ Activate Lane Keeping Assist using the on-board computer (▷ page 376).
Symbol ① appears in the multifunction display.

If you drive at speeds above 40 mph (60 km/h) and lane markings are detected, symbol ① is displayed in green. Lane Keeping Assist is ready for use.

Active Driving Assistance package

General information

ⓘ The Active Driving Assistance package is only available on vehicles without HYBRID.

The Active Driving Assistance package consists of DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 325),

Active Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 356) and Active Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 359).

Active Blind Spot Assist

Important safety notes

Active Blind Spot Assist uses a radar sensor system to monitor the side areas of your vehicle. In addition, it uses the radar sensor system to monitor the front area as well. Active Blind Spot Assist is active at speeds above approximately 20 mph (30 km/h). A warning lamp in the exterior mirrors calls your attention to a vehicle or certain obstacles in the area monitored. If you switch on the corresponding turn signal before changing lane, you will also receive visual and audible collision warnings. If a risk of lateral collision is detected, corrective braking may help you avoid a collision.

⚠ Warning

Active Blind Spot Assist is only an aid, and may detect vehicles/obstacles incorrectly or not at all.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog or spray.
- the rear and/or front sensors are dirty.

Active Blind Spot Assist may not detect narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles or bicycles, or only detect them too late. It cannot detect vehicles that are overtaken at a small distance and then enter the blind spot area.

Active Blind Spot Assist cannot detect road and traffic conditions. It is not a substitute for attentive driving. You are responsible for the vehicle's speed, braking in good time, and steering correctly. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions. Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

ⓘ USA only:

This device has been approved by the FCC as a “Vehicular Radar System”. The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.

For Active Blind Spot Assist to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system must be activated (▷ page 378) and operational.

Monitoring range

Active Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to 10 ft (3 m) behind your vehicle and directly next to your vehicle as shown in the diagram. For this purpose, Active Blind Spot Assist uses sensors in the rear bumper.



⚠ Warning

Active Blind Spot Assist monitors certain areas in the immediate vicinity of your vehicle. Vehicles that approach and drive past at high speeds are not detected. No visual nor audible warnings are emitted and the system does not brake the vehicle to correct your course.

FarmaSOS.com

If the lanes are very wide, it may not be possible to monitor the complete width of the neighboring lane. For this reason, vehicles in the next lane may not be detected, especially if they are driving in a staggered formation. This may be the case if vehicles are driving at the edge of their lane that is furthest away from your vehicle.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

If the lanes are narrow, the system may be unable to distinguish the neighboring lane from the one beyond it. For this reason, vehicles in the farther lane may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are driving in a staggered formation in different lanes. In particular, this may be the case if the vehicles are driving at the edge of their lane nearest your vehicle. Due to the nature of the system, warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders.

Two Active Blind Spot Assist sensors are integrated into the front and rear bumpers respectively. An additional sensor is located behind the cover in the radiator grill. Make sure that the bumpers are free from dirt, ice or slush around the sensors. The rear radar sensors must not be covered, for example by bicycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Active Blind Spot Assist may otherwise fail to work correctly.

Information and warning display



① Yellow indicator lamp/red warning lamp

When Active Blind Spot Assist is activated, indicator lamp ① in the exterior mirrors lights up in yellow at speeds of up to 20 mph (30 km/h). At speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h), the indicator lamp goes out and Active Blind Spot Assist is operational.

If a vehicle is detected within the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist at speeds above (30 km/h), warning lamp ① on the corresponding side lights up in red. This warning is always emitted when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 7 mph (12 km/h).

The yellow indicator lamp goes out if reverse gear is engaged. Active Blind Spot Assist is then no longer active.

The brightness of the indicator/warning lamps is adjusted automatically according to the ambient light.

⚠ Warning

Active Blind Spot Assist is not active at speeds lower than 20 mph (30 km/h). The indicator lamps in the exterior mirrors are yellow. Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

FarnaSOC.com

Optical and acoustic collision warning

When you switch on the appropriate turn signals to change lanes, and a vehicle is detected in the side monitoring range of Active Blind Spot Assist, you receive an optical and acoustic collision warning. You then hear a double warning tone, and red warning lamp ① flashes. If the turn signal remains on, detected vehicles are indicated by the flashing of red warning lamp ①. There are no further warning tones.

Course-correcting brake application

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of lateral collision in the monitoring range, under certain circumstances, it will brake the vehicle briefly on one side. This is designed to help you avoid a collision.

This function is available in the range between 20 mph and 120 mph (30 km/h and 200 km/h).

When a course-correcting brake application occurs, red warning lamp ① flashes in the exterior mirror and the following message, for example, appears in the multifunction display:



⚠ Warning

Active Blind Spot Assist is only an aid designed to assist driving. It is not a substitute for attentive driving. In some cases, the course-correcting brake application is not sufficient to avoid a collision. In such a case, you must steer, brake or accelerate.

In very rare cases, the system may erroneously detect a danger of collision in the area of crash barriers or similar lane borders and apply the brakes. Active Blind Spot Assist does not detect all traffic situations and road users. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles. An inappropriate brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

You are responsible for the vehicle's speed, braking in good time, and steering correctly. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions. Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Either a very slight course-correcting brake application, or none at all, may occur if:

- other vehicles and/or objects, such as crash barriers, are detected in the immediate vicinity of your vehicle.
- a vehicle approaches you too closely at the side.
- you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- you brake or accelerate decisively.
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP® or PRE-SAFE® Brake.
- ESP® is deactivated.
- a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire has been detected and displayed.

Activating Active Blind Spot Assist

▶ Make sure that the radar sensor system (▷ page 378) and Active Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 376) are activated in the on-board computer.

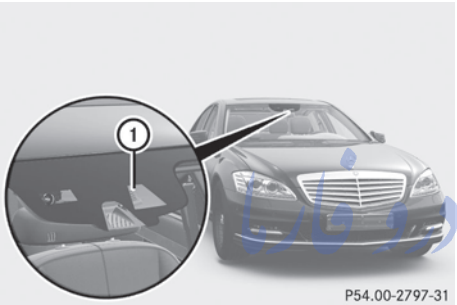
▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
Warning lamps ① light up red in the exterior mirrors for approximately 1.5 seconds and then turn yellow.

FarmaSOS.com

Active Lane Keeping Assist

Important safety notes

Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of a camera at the top of the windshield. Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and warns you before you leave your lane unintentionally. If you do not react to the warning, a lane-correcting application of the brakes can bring the vehicle back into the original lane.



① Active Lane Keeping Assist camera

If you select km on the on-board computer in the Display Unit Speed-/Odometer (▷ page 377) function, Active Lane Keeping Assist is activated starting at a speed of 60 km/h. If the mph display unit is selected, the assistance range begins at 40 mph.

⚠ Warning

Active Lane Keeping Assist does not keep your vehicle in its lane. It is only an aid and may detect the lane markings on the road incorrectly or not at all.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- several or no lane markings for a single lane are present.
- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray.
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun, or reflection from other vehicles.
- the windshield is dirty, fogged up or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera.
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow.
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected.
- the lane markings on the road are unclear, e.g. near roadworks.
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- the road is narrow and winding.

Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot detect road and traffic conditions. It is not a substitute for attentive driving. You are responsible for the vehicle's speed, braking in good time, and steering correctly. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions. Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Warning vibration in the steering wheel

A warning can be given when a front wheel passes over a lane marking. It will warn you by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

In order that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system recognizes certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning vibration occurs earlier if:

- you approach the outer lane marking on a bend.
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a freeway.
- the system recognizes solid lane markings.

The warning vibration occurs later if:

- the road has narrow lanes.
- you cut the corner on a bend.

No warning vibration occurs if:

- you clearly and actively steer, brake, or accelerate.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.
- you switch on the turn signals. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.

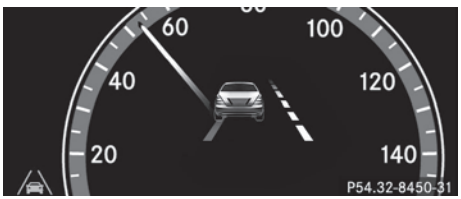
Lane-correcting brake application

If you leave your lane under certain circumstances, the vehicle will brake briefly on one side. This is designed to help you bring the vehicle back into the original lane.

This function is available in the range between 40 mph and 120 mph (60 km/h and 200 km/h).

A lane-correcting brake application can only be made after driving over a solid, recognizable lane marking. You will be warned beforehand by means of an intermittent vibration in the steering wheel. In addition, a lane with lane markings on both sides must be recognized. The brake application also slightly reduces driving speed.

If a lane-correcting brake application occurs, the following message appears in the multifunction display:



ⓘ A further lane-correcting brake application can only occur after your vehicle has returned to the original lane.

⚠ **Warning**

Active Lane Keeping Assist does not keep your vehicle in its lane. It is only an aid designed to assist driving. It is not a substitute for attentive driving. In some cases, the lane-correcting brake application is not sufficient to bring your vehicle back to the original lane. In such cases, you must steer the vehicle yourself to ensure that it does not leave the lane.

Active Lane Keeping Assist does not detect road and traffic conditions. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles. In rare cases, unclear markings or particular structures on the roadway can be recognized as solid lane markings. An inappropriate brake application, e.g. after intentionally driving over a solid lane marking, may be interrupted at any time by steering slightly in the opposite direction.

Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot take account of weather conditions.

You are responsible for the vehicle's speed, braking in good time, and steering correctly. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions. Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

No lane-correcting brake application occurs if:

- you clearly and actively steer, brake, or accelerate.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.
- you switch on the turn signals.
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP®, PRE-SAFE® Brake or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- ESP® is deactivated.
- the transmission is not in position **D**.
- a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire has been detected and displayed.

FarmaSOS.com

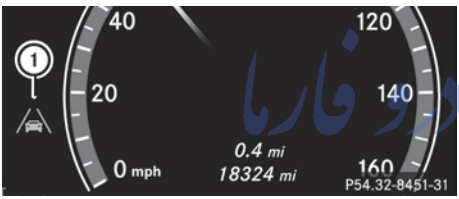
Active Lane Keeping Assist does not detect road and traffic conditions. An inappropriate brake application may be interrupted at any time if you:

- steer slightly in the opposite direction
- use a turn signal
- clearly brake or accelerate

A lane-correcting brake application is interrupted automatically if:

- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP®, PRE-SAFE® Brake or Active Blind Spot Assist
- lane markings can no longer be recognized

Activating Active Lane Keeping Assist



▶ Activate Active Lane Keeping Assist using the on-board computer (▷ page 376). Symbol ① appears in the instrument cluster.

If you drive at speeds above 40 mph (60 km/h) and lane markings are detected, symbol ① is displayed in green. Active Lane Keeping Assist is ready for use.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۱۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Vehicle equipment 364
Important safety notes 364
Displays and operation 364
Menus and submenus 367
Display messages 380
Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster 413

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Vehicle equipment

ⓘ This manual describes all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle which was available at the time of purchase. Country-specific differences are possible. Bear in mind that your vehicle may not feature all functions described here. This also refers to safety-related systems and functions.

Important safety notes

You will find an illustration of the instrument cluster in the "At a glance" section (▷ page 32).

⚠ Warning

A driver's attention to the road and traffic conditions must always be his/her primary focus when driving.

For your safety and the safety of others, selecting features through the multifunction steering wheel should only be done by the driver when traffic and road conditions permit it to be done safely.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

⚠ Warning!

No messages will be displayed if either the instrument cluster or the multifunction display is inoperative.

As a result, you will not be able to see information about your driving conditions, such as

- speed
- outside temperature
- warning/indicator lamps
- malfunction/warning messages
- failure of any systems

Driving characteristics may be impaired.

If you must continue to drive, do so with added caution. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

⚠ Warning!

HYBRID vehicles: It is imperative that you read the HYBRID Supplemental Operating Instructions included in your vehicle literature portfolio. You may otherwise not receive all necessary safety information and warning for the operation of your vehicle.

⚠ Warning

Malfunction and warning messages are only indicated for certain systems and are intentionally not very detailed. The malfunction and warning messages are simply a reminder with respect to the operation of certain systems. They do not replace the owner's and/or driver's responsibility to maintain the vehicle's operating safety. Have all required maintenance and safety checks performed on the vehicle. Bring the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to address the malfunction and warning messages.

Displays and operation

Coolant temperature gauge

⚠ Warning

Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.

Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Stop the vehicle in a safe location away from other traffic. Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

FarmaSOS.com

The coolant temperature gauge is in the instrument cluster on the left-hand side.

Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 248 °F (120 °C).

! If the coolant temperature is too high a display message is shown.

If the coolant temperature rises above 248 °F(120 °C), do not drive any further as this could damage the engine.

Tachometer

The red band in the tachometer indicates the engine's overrevving range.

! Do not drive in the overrevving range, as this could damage the engine.

The fuel supply is interrupted to protect the engine when the red band is reached.

Outside temperature display

The outside temperature display is in the multifunction display.

⚠ Warning!

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose.

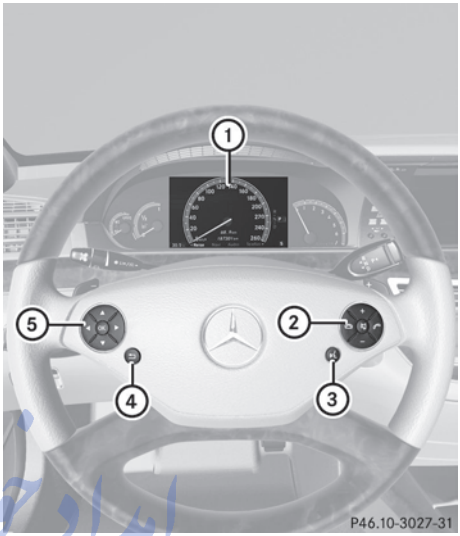
Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges.

Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

Operating the on-board computer

The on-board computer is activated as soon as you turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

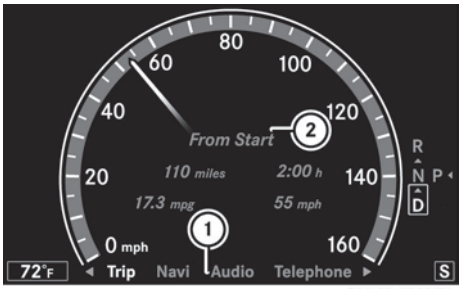
You can control the multifunction display and the settings in the on-board computer using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.



①	Multifunction display
②	Rejects or ends a call Makes or accepts a call Switches to the redial memory + − Adjusts the volume or operates the RACETIMER in AMG vehicles Mute
③	Switches on the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions
④	**Press briefly:** Back Switches off the Voice Control System Hides display messages or calls up the last Trip menu function used

FarmaSOS.com

	Press and hold: Selects the standard display
⑤	◀ ▶ Selects a menu
	▲ ▼ **Press briefly:** Selects a function or scrolls through lists In the Audio menu: selects a stored station, an audio track or a video scene In the Telephone menu: switches to the phone book and selects a name or a telephone number.
	▲ ▼ **Press and hold:** In the Audio menu: selects a station from the alphabetical list of stations, starts station search or starts rapid scrolling through an audio/video disc. In the Telephone menu: starts rapid scrolling through the phone book.
	OK Confirms selections and hides display messages In the Telephone menu: switches to the phone book and starts dialing. In the Audio menu: stops the station search function at the desired station.



P54.32-6258-31

① Menu bar
② Description field

Multifunction display

To activate the multifunction display:

- switch on the ignition.
- switch on the lights.
- open a door.

Values and settings as well as display messages are shown in the multifunction display.

امداد خودرو دات
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Menus and submenus

Menu overview

The number of menus shown depends on the optional equipment in the vehicle.

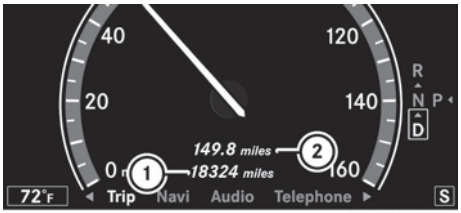


	Function
①	Trip menu (▷ page 368)
②	Navi menu (navigation instructions) (▷ page 369)
③	Audio menu (▷ page 370)
④	AMG menu in AMG vehicles (▷ page 371)
⑤	Telephone menu (▷ page 374)
⑥	DriveAssist menu (▷ page 375)
⑦	Service menu (▷ page 377) • Calls up display messages (▷ page 380) • Checks the tire pressure electronically (▷ page 487) • Calls up when a service is due (▷ page 452) • Checks the oil level (▷ page 447)
⑧	Settings menu (▷ page 377)

امداد خودرو فارنا
تلفن شبانه ۰۲۱ ۸۸۸۴۲۰۸۵
FarnaSOS.com

Trip menu

Standard display



P54.32-8535-31

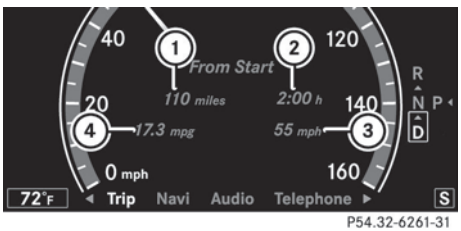
▶ Press and hold the ⮌ button on the steering wheel until the Trip menu with odometer ① and trip odometer ② is shown.

Trip computer "From start" or "From reset"

The values in the From Start submenu are calculated from the start of a journey, while the values in the From Reset submenu are calculated from the last time the submenu was reset.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.

▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select From Start or From Reset.



P54.32-6261-31

Trip computer "After start" (example)

① Distance

② Time

③ Average speed

④ Average fuel consumption

The From Start trip computer is reset automatically when

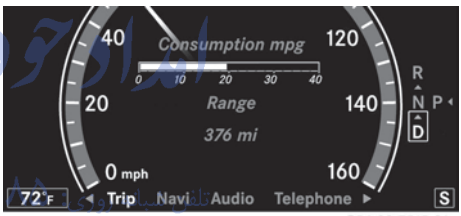
- the ignition has been switched off for more than four hours.
- 999 hours have been exceeded.
- 9999 miles have been exceeded.

When 9999 hours or 99999 miles have been exceeded, the trip computer From Reset is automatically reset.

Displaying the range and current fuel consumption

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Range.
The current fuel consumption[22] and the approximate range are displayed.



P54.32-7515-31

The approximate range which can be covered depends on the fuel level and your current driving style. If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, the display shows a vehicle being refueled ⛽ instead of the range.

Digital speedometer

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.

▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select the digital speedometer.

[22] Not AMG vehicles.

FarmaSee.com



P54.32-6263-31

① Digital speedometer

Resetting values

You can reset the values of the following functions:

- trip odometer
- trip computer "From start"
- trip computer "From reset"

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.

▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select the function that you wish to reset.

▶ Press OK.



P54.32-6264-31

Resetting the trip odometer (example)

▶ Press ▼ to select Yes and press OK to confirm.

Navi menu

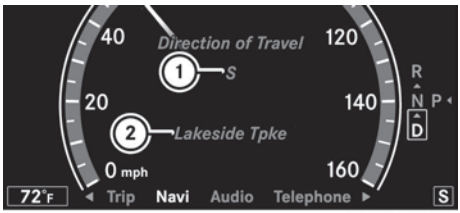
Displaying navigation instructions

In the Navi menu, the multifunction display shows navigation instructions. Further information: (▷ page 164).

▶ Activate COMAND (▷ page 131).

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Navi menu.

Route guidance inactive



P54.32-6265-31

① Direction of travel

② Current road

Route guidance active

No change of direction announced



P54.32-6266-31

① Distance to the destination

② Symbol for "follow the road's course"

③ Distance to the next change of direction

④ Current road

Change of direction announced without a lane recommendation



P54.32-6267-31

① Road into which the change of direction leads

② Symbol for change of direction

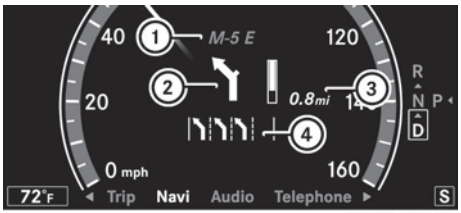
③ Distance to change of direction and visual distance display

When a change of direction has been announced, you will see visual distance

display ③ next to the symbol for the change of direction ②. This decreases in size as you approach the announced change of direction.

Change of direction announced with a lane recommendation

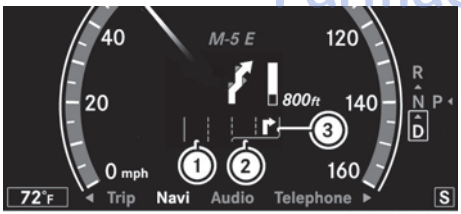
Lane recommendations are only displayed if the relevant data is available on the digital map.



P54.32-6515-31

① Road into which the change of direction leads
② Symbol for change of direction
③ Distance to change of direction and visual distance display
④ Lane recommendation

On multiple-lane roads, COMAND can provide lane recommendation ④ for the next change of direction. Lanes may be added during a change of direction.



P54.32-6516-31

① Uninterrupted lane
② New lane during a change of direction
③ Lane recommended for the change of direction

Other status indicators of the navigation system

- ▩ : you have reached the destination.
- New Route... : COMAND is calculating the new route.
- Direction of Dest. Off map or Direction of Dest. Off mapped road: the vehicle position is outside the area of the digital map (off-map position).
- Direction of Dest. No Route: no route could be calculated to the selected destination.

Audio menu

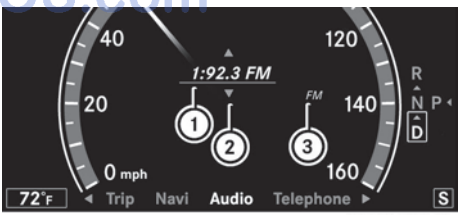
Selecting a radio station

SIRIUS XM satellite radio acts like a normal radio.

For more information on satellite radio operation, see the separate operating instructions.

▶ Switch on COMAND and select Radio (▷ page 208).

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Audio menu.



P54.32-6270-31

① Memory slot (only if the channel is stored)
② Station
③ Waveband

▶ **To select a stored channel:** briefly press the ▲ or ▼ button.

▶ **To select a channel from the channel list:** press and briefly hold the ▼ or ▲ button.

FarmaSOS.com

▶ **To select a station using the station search[23]:** press and briefly hold the ▲ or ▼ button.

▶ Press OK to stop the station search function at the desired station.

Audio player or audio media operation

▶ Switch on COMAND and select the audio device or audio medium (▷ page 217).

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Audio menu.



P54.32-6271-31

CD player display (example)

① Current track

② Medium (disc number only for DVD changer)

▶ **To select the next/previous track:** briefly press the ▲ or ▼ button.

▶ **To select a track from the track list (rapid scrolling):** press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button until the desired track has been reached.

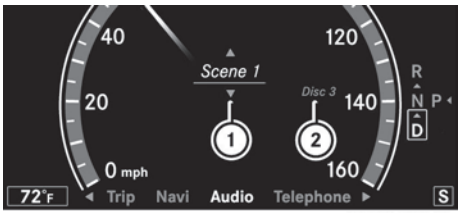
If you press and hold ▲ or ▼, the rapid scrolling speed is increased. Not all audio devices or media support this function.

If track information is stored on the audio device or medium, the multifunction display will show the number and name of the track. The current track does not appear in audio AUX mode (**Aux**iliary audio mode: external audio source connected).

Video DVD operation

▶ Switch on COMAND and select Video DVD (▷ page 236).

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Audio menu.



P54.32-6272-31

① Current scene

② Medium (disc number only for DVD changer)

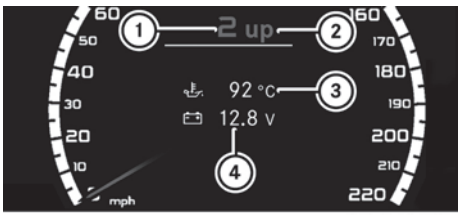
▶ **To select the next or previous scene:** briefly press the ▲ or the ▼ button.

▶ **To select a scene from the scene list (rapid scrolling):** press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button until the desired scene has been reached.

AMG menu in AMG vehicles

AMG displays

▶ Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.



P54.32-7049-31

① Gear indicator

② Upshift indicator

③ Engine oil temperature

④ On-board voltage

[23] Only if no station list is received.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Upshift indicator up ② indicates that the engine has reached the overrevving range when in the manual gearshift program. Upshift indicator up ② fades out other messages until you have shifted up.

When the engine oil temperature is below 80 °C, the oil temperature is shown in blue. Avoid driving at full engine output during this time.

RACETIMER

Displaying and starting RACETIMER

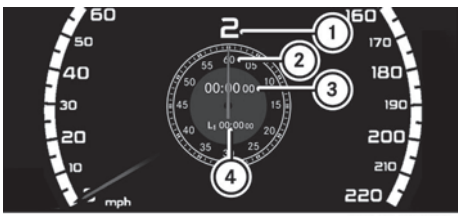
⚠ Warning

The RACETIMER feature is only for use on roads and in conditions where high speed driving is permitted. Racing on public roads is prohibited under all circumstances. The driver is and must always remain responsible for following posted speed limits.

You can use the RACETIMER to store lap times.

When RACETIMER is displayed, you cannot adjust the volume using the + and − buttons on the steering wheel.

- Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
- Press the ▲ button repeatedly until the RACETIMER is shown.



P54.32-8460-31

① Gear indicator
② Seconds indicator
③ RACETIMER
④ Lap

You can start the RACETIMER when the engine is running or if the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

- **To start:** press the + button to start the RACETIMER.
- **To display the intermediate time:** press − to show the intermediate time. The intermediate time is displayed for five seconds.
- **To stop:** press the + button to stop the RACETIMER.

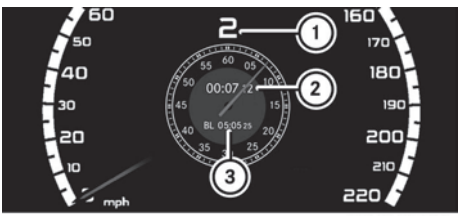
The RACETIMER interrupts timing when you stop the vehicle and turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock. When you turn the key to position **2** or **3** and then press the + button, timing is continued.

Storing the lap time and starting a new lap

It is possible to store a maximum of sixteen laps.

- Press the − button on the steering wheel to show the intermediate time during timing. The intermediate time is displayed for five seconds.
- Press the − button again within five seconds. The displayed intermediate time is stored as a lap time.

  Timing starts for a new lap. The new lap is timed from when the intermediate time is called up.



P54.32-8459-31

① Gear indicator
② RACETIMER
③ Fastest lap time (best lap)

Resetting the current lap

- ▶ Press the + button on the steering wheel to stop the RACETIMER.
- ▶ Press − to reset the lap time to "0".

Deleting all laps

You cannot delete individual stored laps.

- ▶ Press the + button on the steering wheel to stop the RACETIMER.
- ▶ Press and hold the − button for a minimum of three seconds.
- ▶ Press the + button to start the RACETIMER.
  All laps are deleted.

or

- ▶ Press the + button on the steering wheel to stop the RACETIMER.
- ▶ Press OK.
  Reset Race Timer appears in the multifunction display.



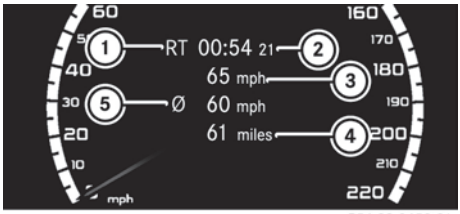
P54.32-6277-31

- ▶ Press ▼ to select Yes and press OK to confirm.
  All laps are deleted.

Overall evaluation

This function is shown if you have stored at least one lap and stopped the RACETIMER.

- ▶ Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ button repeatedly until the overall evaluation is shown.



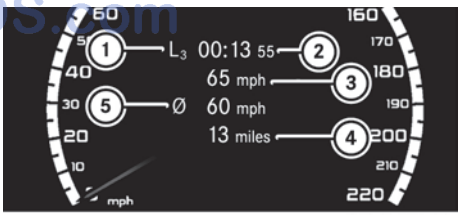
P54.32-8458-31

① RACETIMER overall evaluation
② Total time driven
③ Top speed
④ Distance covered
⑤ Average speed

Lap evaluation

This function is only available if you have stored at least two laps and have stopped the RACETIMER.

- ▶ Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ button repeatedly until the lap evaluation is shown.
  Each lap is shown in a separate submenu. The fastest lap is indicated by flashing symbol ①.



P54.32-8457-31

① Lap
② Lap time
③ Top speed during lap
④ Lap length
⑤ Average lap speed

- ▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select a different lap evaluation.

Telephone menu

Introduction

You can establish a Bluetooth® connection to COMAND (▷ page 192).

⚠ Warning

A driver's attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call. If you choose to use the telephone while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the telephone when weather, road and traffic conditions permit.

Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a mobile phone while driving a vehicle.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

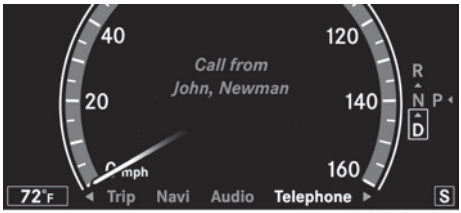
- ▶ Switch on the mobile phone and COMAND (▷ page 131).
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Telephone menu.

You will see one of the following display messages in the multifunction display:

- Phone ready or the name of the network provider: the mobile phone has found a network and is ready to receive.
- No Service: no network is available.

Accepting a call

If someone calls you when you are in the Telephonemenu, a display message appears in the multifunction display, for example:



P54.32-6280-31

- ▶ Press on the steering wheel to accept an incoming call.

If you are not in the Telephone menu, you can still accept a call.

Rejecting or ending a call

- ▶ Press the button on the steering wheel.

If you are not in the Telephone menu, you can still reject or end a call.

Dialing a number from the phone book

You can use the mobile phone to enter new telephone numbers into the phone book (see COMAND) (▷ page 200). If your mobile phone is operational, you can select and dial a number from the phone book at any time.

When you establish a connection to COMAND via Bluetooth®, COMAND copies the phone book from the mobile phone. This may take some time.

While the on-board computer reads in the SIM card:

- you can dial a telephone number from the redial list (Calls Dialed list).
- you can dial a telephone number from the telephone book stored in COMAND.
- the multifunction display shows the Reading data... display message below the phone book entries.

When the multifunction display shows the Updating data... display message, COMAND has finished importing data. The multifunction display then shows all the phone book entries in COMAND and the mobile phone.

FarmaSOS.com

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Telephone menu.
- Press the ▲, ▼ or OK button to call up the phone book.
- Press ▲ or ▼ to select the name you are searching for.
  To scroll rapidly, press and hold the ▼ or ▲ button for longer than one second. After skipping eight entries, the rapid scroll speeds up.
  Rapid scrolling stops when you release the button or reach the end of the list.
- **If only one telephone number is stored for a name:** press the ☎ or OK button to start dialing.

or

- **If there is more than one number for a particular name:** press the ☎ or OK button to display the numbers.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the number you want to dial.
- Press the ☎ or OK button to start dialing.

or

- **If you do not want to make a call:** press the ☎ button.

Redialing

The on-board computer saves the last names or numbers dialed in the redial memory (Calls Dialed list).

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Telephone menu.
- Press the ☎ button to switch to the redial memory.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the desired name or number.
  To scroll rapidly, press and hold the ▼ or ▲ button for longer than one second.
- Press the ☎ or OK button to start dialing.

Assistance menu

Showing the distance display

This function is only available with DISTRONIC PLUS.

- Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the DriveAssist menu.
- Press ▲ or ▼ to select Distance Display.
- Press OK.
  The DISTRONIC PLUS distance display (▷ page 332) appears in the multifunction display.

Activating/deactivating ESP®

⚠ Warning

Under no circumstances should you deactivate ESP® when the ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. Proceed as follows:

- when driving off, apply as little throttle as possible.
- while driving, ease up on the accelerator pedal.
- adapt your speed to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

failure to observe these guidelines could cause the vehicle to skid. ESP® cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speed.

For further information about ESP®(▷ page 69).

- Start the engine.
- Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the DriveAssist menu.
- Press ▲ or ▼ to select ESP.
- Press OK.
- **To deactivate:** press OK again.
  The OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster comes on.

FarmaSOS.com

Warning

When the ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit, ESP® is deactivated.

If the ESP® warning lamp and the ESP® OFF warning lamp remain lit, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

When ESP® is deactivated or not operational, vehicle stability in standard driving maneuvers is reduced.

Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions and to the non-operating status of the ESP®.

- **To activate:** press OK again.
  The ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Activating/deactivating PRE-SAFE® Brake

This function is only available with DISTRONIC PLUS.

- Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the DriveAssist menu.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select PRE-SAFE Brake.
- Press OK.
  The current selection is displayed.
- **To activate/deactivate:** press OK again.

When PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 71) is activated, the multifunction display shows the symbol as long as the HOLD function is not activated (▷ page 335).

Activating/deactivating ATTENTION ASSIST

This function is not available in vehicles with HYBRID.

- Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the DriveAssist menu.
- Press ▲ or ▼ to select the Attention Assist menu.
- Press OK.
  The current selection is displayed.
- **To activate/deactivate:** press OK again.

When ATTENTION ASSIST (▷ page 347) is activated, the symbol appears in the multifunction display when the ignition is on.

Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist

You can use the Blind Spot Assist function to activate Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 352) or Active Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 356).

- Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the DriveAssist menu.
- Press ▲ or ▼ to select Blind Spot Assist.
- Press OK.
  The current selection is displayed.
- **To activate/deactivate:** press OK again.

Activating/deactivating Lane Keeping Assist

You can use the Lane Keeping Assist function to activate/deactivate Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 354) or Active Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 359).

- Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the DriveAssist menu.
- Press ▲ or ▼ on the steering wheel to select Lane Keeping Assist.
- Press OK.
  The current selection is displayed.
- **To activate/deactivate:** press OK again.

When Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane keeping Assist is activated, the multifunction display shows the symbol when the ignition is switched on.

FarmaSOS.com

Maintenance menu

In the Service menu you can:

- call up display messages (▷ page 380)
- check the tire pressure electronically (▷ page 487)
- call up the service due date (▷ page 452)
- check the oil level (▷ page 447)

Menu settings

Introduction

In the Settings menu, you have the following options:

- switching the daytime running lamps on/off
- switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off
- showing or hiding the additional speedometer
- selecting the units for speed and distance
- switching the belt adjustment on/off
- activating/deactivating the radar sensor system

Switching the daytime running lamps on/off

This function is not available in Canada.

If you have activated the Day Running Lights function and the light switch is set to 0 or A, the daytime running lamps are switched on automatically when the engine is running.

In the dark, the following also light up:

- the side lamps
- the tail lamps
- the license plate lamp
- the side marker lamp

If you turn the light switch to a different position, the corresponding lights are switched on. If you switch off the daytime running lamps at night, make sure that the light switch is set to ≡D or A.

The factory setting is Enabled.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Day Running Lights.
- ▶ Press the OK button to confirm.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press OK again.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select Adapt. High-beam Asst..
- ▶ Press the OK button to confirm.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press OK again.

Switching the additional speedometer on or off

An additional digital speedometer can be shown in the multifunction display.

Vehicles with a kilometer speedometer: the digital speedometer has mph units.

Vehicles with a miles speedometer: the digital speedometer has km/h units.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select Add. Speedometer.
- ▶ Press the OK button to confirm.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Selecting the unit of measurement for distance

The Display Unit Speed-/Odometer function allows you to choose whether certain displays appear in km/h or mph.

FarmaSOS.com

The selected unit of measurement for distance applies to:

- the analog speedometer
- the digital speedometer in the Trip menu
- the odometer and the trip odometer
- the trip computer
- the navigation instruction in the Navi menu
- DISTRONIC PLUS
- ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The digital speedometer shows alternative speed units (▷ page 377).

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select Units.
- ▶ Press the OK button to confirm.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting. The unit switches km/h and mph.

Switching the belt adjustment on/off

Further information on belt adjustment: (▷ page 58).

- ▶ Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Belt Adjustment.
- ▶ Press the OK button to confirm.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press OK again.

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking confirmation

If you activate the Acoustic Lock Feedb. function, an audible signal sounds when the vehicle is locked or unlocked. When unlocking, the signal sounds once. When locking, it sounds three times.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select Acoustic Lock Feedb..
- ▶ Press the OK button to confirm.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press OK again.

Activating/deactivating the radar sensor system

The following systems are switched off when the radar sensor system is deactivated:

- DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 325)
- BAS PLUS (▷ page 68)
- PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 71)
- Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 352)
- Active Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 356)

ⓘ USA only: This device has been approved by the FCC as a “Vehicular Radar System”. The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.

ⓘ Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and

2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.

FormaSOS.com

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Press ▲ or ▼ to select Radar Sensors.
- Press the OK button to confirm.
- **To activate/deactivate:** press OK again.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Display messages

Hides display messages

⚠ Warning

All categories of messages contain important information which should be taken note of and, where a malfunction is indicated, addressed as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Failure to repair the condition noted may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty, or result in property damage or personal injury.

Display messages appear in the multifunction display.

- Press the OK or ⮌ button on the steering wheel to hide the display message.
  The display message is cleared.

The multifunction display shows high-priority display messages in red.

Display messages with a low priority are shown in either yellow or white.

You cannot hide display messages of the highest priority. The multifunction display shows these messages continuously until the causes for the messages have been remedied.

Certain display messages are accompanied by an audible warning tone or a continuous tone.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Operator's Manual.

When you stop and park the vehicle, please observe the notes on HOLD (▷ page 335) and parking (▷ page 316).

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

Message memory

FarmaSOS.com

The on-board computer saves certain display messages. You can call up the display messages in the **message memory**.

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.
  If there are display messages, the multifunction display shows, for example, 2 messages.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the entry, e.g. 2 messages.
- Confirm with OK.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to scroll through the display messages.

When the ignition is switched off, all display messages are deleted apart from some high-priority display messages. Once the causes of the high-priority display messages have been rectified, the corresponding display messages are also deleted.

Safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Inoperative See Oper. Manual	⚠ **Risk of accident** ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), BAS (Brake Assist), PRE-SAFE®, HOLD and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. BAS PLUS (Brake Assist PLUS) and PRE-SAFE® Brake may be inoperative as well. In addition, the  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. ATTENTION ASSIST[24] is deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Currently Unavailable See Oper. Manual	⚠ **Risk of accident** ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, HOLD and hill start assist are temporarily unavailable. BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed. In addition, the  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. The self-diagnosis function might not be complete, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST[24] is deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. ▶ On a suitable road, carefully drive the vehicle making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

FarmaSOS.com

[24] Not available on HYBRID vehicles.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ **Risk of accident** ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, HOLD and hill start assist are temporarily unavailable. BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed. In addition, the [ESP] and [ESP OFF] warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. The on-board voltage may be insufficient, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST[24] is deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. ▶ Drive on carefully. If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	⚠ **Risk of accident** If the display message is shown and the [ESP] warning lamp flashes at the same time, ETS (Electronic Traction System) is deactivated. The brakes on the drive wheels could otherwise overheat. ▶ Let the brakes cool down until the display message disappears and the [ESP] warning lamp goes out. ETS is active again.
[ESP OFF] System Inoperative	⚠ **Risk of accident** ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, HOLD and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed. In addition, the [ESP] and [ESP OFF] warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. ATTENTION ASSIST[24] is deactivated. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

[24] Not available on HYBRID vehicles.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
SOS Tele Aid Inoperative	USA only: one or more main functions in the mbrace system are malfunctioning. Canada only: one or more of the main functions of the TELEAID system is malfunctioning. ▶ USA only: have the mbrace system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Canada only: have the TELEAID system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Oper. Manual	⚠ **Risk of injury** Important functions of PRE-SAFE® have failed. All other occupant safety systems, e.g. air bags, remain available. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
PRE-SAFE Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual	⚠ **Risk of accident** PRE-SAFE® Brake is temporarily inoperative if: • the DISTRONIC PLUS cover in the radiator grill is dirty. • the sensors in the bumpers are dirty. • its function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. • the system is outside the operating temperature range. • the on-board voltage is insufficient. PRE-SAFE® Brake is operational again and the display message disappears when: • the dirt (e.g. slush) drops away while the vehicle is in motion. • the system detects that the sensors are fully available again. • the system is within the operating temperature range. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Clean the DISTRONIC PLUS cover in the radiator grill (▷ page 456). ▶ Clean the bumpers (▷ page 456). ▶ Restart the engine. ▶ Wait until the battery is sufficiently charged.

FarmaSOS.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PRE-SAFE Function Limited See Oper. Manual	⚠ **Risk of accident** PRE-SAFE® Brake is faulty. BAS PLUS or the distance warning signal may also have failed. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 SRS Malfunction Service Required	⚠ **Risk of injury** There is a malfunction in the SRS (Supplemental Restraint System). The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Front Left SRS Malfunction Service Required or Front Right SRS Malfunction Service Required	⚠ **Risk of injury** SRS has malfunctioned at the front on the left or right. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear Left SRS Malfunction Service Required or Rear Right SRS Malfunction Service Required	⚠ **Risk of injury** SRS has malfunctioned at the rear on the left or right. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear Center SRS Malfunction Service Required	⚠ **Risk of injury** SRS has malfunctioned at the rear center. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required or Right Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required	⚠ **Risk of injury** There is a malfunction in the left-hand and/or right-hand window curtain air bag. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵ ۳۲۴۴۴۴۴۷
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ Warning

In the event a malfunction of the SRS is indicated as outlined above, the SRS may not be operational.

For your safety, we strongly recommend that you contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked. Otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Oper. Manual	The front-passenger air bag is enabled during the journey, although: • there is a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system's weight threshold is on the front-passenger seat. • the front-passenger seat is unoccupied The system may detect the additional weight of objects on the seat or forces acting on the seat. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Apply the parking brake. ▶ Switch off the ignition. ▶ Open the front-passenger door. ▶ Remove the child and the child restraint system from the front-passenger seat. ▶ If necessary, secure the child in a child restraint system on a suitable rear seat. ▶ Make sure that there are no objects adding to the weight applied to the seat. The system may otherwise detect the additional weight and interpret the seat occupant's weight as greater than it actually is. ▶ Make sure that the seat is unoccupied and has no objects placed on it, close the front-passenger door, and switch on the ignition. Observe the PASS AIR BAG OFF (▷ page 48) indicator lamp and the multifunction display and check the following: Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on: • the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up and remain lit. When the indicator lamp is on, OCS (▷ page 48) has disabled the front-passenger air bag. • the display messages: Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Oper. Manual or Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Oper. Manual must not appear in the multifunction display. Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed and to make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display. If the conditions are not met, the system is not operating correctly. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

FarmaOS.com

⚠ Warning

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off even after performing the above corrective steps, do not have any children 12 years old and under and other small individuals use the front-passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Oper. Manual	The front-passenger air bag is disabled during the journey even though an adult or a person larger than a certain size is occupying the front-passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Apply the parking brake. ▶ Switch off the ignition. ▶ Have the occupant get out of the vehicle. ▶ Make sure that the seat is unoccupied and has no objects placed on it, close the front-passenger door, and switch on the ignition. Observe the PASS AIR BAG OFF (▷ page 48) indicator lamp and the multifunction display and check the following: Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on: • the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up and remain lit. When the indicator lamp is on, OCS (▷ page 48) has disabled the front-passenger air bag. • the display messages: Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Oper. Manual or Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Oper. Manual must not appear in the multifunction display. Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed and to make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display. If these conditions are met, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how OCS classifies the occupant. If the conditions are not met, the system is not operating correctly. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

⚠ Warning

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit with an adult occupant on the front-passenger seat even after performing the above corrective steps, do not have any passenger use the front-passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Brakes

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	⚠ **Risk of accident** ABS (Anti-lock Braking System), ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), BAS (Brake Assist), PRE-SAFE®, HOLD and hill start assist are temporarily unavailable. The self-diagnosis function might not be complete, for example. BAS PLUS (Brake Assist PLUS) and PRE-SAFE® Brake may be inoperative as well. In addition, the  ,  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. ATTENTION ASSIST[25] is deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. ▶ On a suitable road, carefully drive the vehicle making slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h. If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	⚠ **Risk of accident** ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, HOLD and hill start assist are temporarily unavailable. The on-board voltage may be insufficient, for example. BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed. In addition, the  ,  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. ATTENTION ASSIST[25] is deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. ▶ Drive on carefully. If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

[25] Not available on HYBRID vehicles.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Inoperative See Oper. Manual	⚠ **Risk of accident** ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, HOLD and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed. In addition, the  ,  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST[25] is deactivated. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Inoperative See Oper. Manual	⚠ **Risk of accident** EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution), ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, HOLD and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed. In addition, the  ,  and  warning lamps in the instrument cluster light up and a warning tone sounds. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Brake wear	The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 (USA only)  (Canada only) Release parking brake	The red  (USA only)/  (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes and a warning tone sounds. You are driving with the electric parking brake applied. ▶ Release the electric parking brake. or ▶ Pull away carefully (▷ page 317).

[25] Not available on HYBRID vehicles.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The red PARK (USA only)/ Ⓟ (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes and a warning tone sounds. You are performing an emergency stop using the electric parking brake (▷ page 317). ▶ After the emergency stop: release the electric parking brake lever.
	The red PARK (USA only)/ Ⓟ (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes, the yellow PARK (USA only)/ Ⓟ (Canada only) warning lamp illuminates and a warning tone sounds. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning and the braking effect is restricted. **While the vehicle is in motion:** ▶ Release the electric parking brake lever. **While the vehicle is stationary:** ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually. **If the display message continues to be displayed:** ▶ Shift the transmission to **P**. ▶ Use the folding wheel chock (▷ page 464) from the vehicle tool kit to secure the vehicle against rolling away. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

FarmaSOS.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PARK (USA only) (Ⓟ) (Canada only) Parking brake See Operator's Manual	The yellow PARK (USA only)/ (Ⓟ) (Canada only) warning lamp lights up. Additionally, the red PARK (USA only)/ (Ⓟ) (Canada only) indicator lamp may light up. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** ▶ Pull the electric parking brake lever. or ▶ Pull away carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. **To apply:** ▶ Switch off the ignition. ▶ Pull the electric parking brake lever for at least ten seconds, until the display message disappears. **If the display message continues to be displayed:** ▶ Shift the transmission to **P**. ▶ Use the folding wheel chock (▷ page 464) from the vehicle tool kit to secure the vehicle against rolling away. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The yellow PARK (USA only)/ (Ⓟ) (Canada only) warning lamp flashes. The power supply for the electric parking brake was interrupted. ▶ Pull the electric parking brake lever. or ▶ Pull away carefully. or ▶ Pull the electric parking brake lever until the display message disappears.
	The red PARK (USA only)/ (Ⓟ) (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes and the yellow PARK (USA only)/ (Ⓟ) (Canada only) warning lamp lights up. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. ▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ▶ Apply or release the electric parking brake. or ▶ Pull away carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن مشاوره: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۴۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The yellow PARK (USA only)/ Ⓟ (Canada only) warning lamp lights up. The red PARK (USA only)/ Ⓟ (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes for approximately 10 seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then goes out or remains lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning, e.g. because of over or undervoltage. ▶ Pull away carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. In the event of over or undervoltage: ▶ Remove the cause for the over or undervoltage, e.g. by charging the battery or restarting the engine. ▶ Switch the ignition off and on, and then apply or release the electric parking brake. If this does not release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The yellow PARK (USA only)/ Ⓟ (Canada only) warning lamp lights up. The red PARK (USA only)/ Ⓟ (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes for approximately 10 seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then goes out or remains lit. The electric parking brake has overheated. ▶ Allow the vehicle to cool down. Do not apply or release the electric parking brake during this time. ▶ Use the folding wheel chock (▷ page 464) from the vehicle tool kit to secure the vehicle against rolling away. ▶ When the vehicle has cooled down: switch the ignition off and on again, then apply or release the electric parking brake.

ایران خودرو فارما
www.FarmaSOS.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PARK (USA only) / Ⓟ (Canada only) Pkg Brake Inoperative	The yellow PARK (USA only)/ Ⓟ (Canada only) warning lamp lights up. The red PARK (USA only)/ Ⓟ (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes for approximately 10 seconds after application or release PARK (USA only)/ Ⓟ (Canada only). It then goes out or remains lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. ▶ Switch the ignition off and on, and then apply the electric parking brake. If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Shift the transmission to **P**. ▶ Use the folding wheel chock (▷ page 464) from the vehicle tool kit to secure the vehicle against rolling away. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PARK (USA only) / Ⓟ (Canada only) Turn On the Ignition to Release the Parking Brake	The red PARK (USA only)/ Ⓟ (Canada only) indicator lamp lights up. You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the ignition switched off. ▶ **Key:** turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock. ▶ **KEYLESS-GO:** switch on the ignition.
BRAKE (USA only) / Ⓘ (Canada only) Service See Oper. Manual	There is a malfunction in the system. The brake system continues to operate normally. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
BRAKE (USA only) / Ⓘ (Canada only) Check Brake Fluid Level	⚠ **Risk of accident** There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. Additionally, the red BRAKE (USA only)/ Ⓘ (Canada only) warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Apply the parking brake. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not add brake fluid. This will not rectify the malfunction.

امداد خودرو مارنا
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ Warning

Driving with the message Check Brake Fluid Level displayed can result in an accident. Have your brake system checked immediately.

Do not add brake fluid before checking the brake system. Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and the brake fluid catching fire. You can be seriously burned.

Lights

ⓘ Display messages about LEDs:

This display message will only appear if all LEDs have failed.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check Left Cornering Light or Check Left Cornering Light	The left or right-hand cornering light is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 278). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Left Low Beam or Check Right Low Beam	The left or right-hand low-beam headlamp is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 278). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Rear Left Turn Signal or Check Rear Right Turn Signal	The rear left-hand or rear right-hand turn signal is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 278). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Front Left Turn Signal or Check Front Right Turn Signal	The front left-hand or front right-hand turn signal is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 278). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

امداد خودرو مارا
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check Left Mirror Turn Signal or Check Right Mirror Turn Signal	The turn signal in the left-hand and/or right-hand exterior mirror is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 278). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Center Brake Lamp	The high-mounted brake lamp is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 278). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Left Tail and Brake Lamp or Check Right Tail and Brake Lamp	The left or right-hand tail lamp/brake lamp is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 278). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Left High Beam or Check Right High Beam	The left or right-hand high beam is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 278). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Left License Plate Lamp or Check Right License Plate Lamp	The left or right-hand license plate lamp is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 278). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Left Fog Lamp or Check Right Fog Lamp	The left-hand or right-hand front fog lamp is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 278). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check Rear Left Fog Lamp or Check Rear Right Fog Lamp	The left-hand or right-hand rear fog lamp is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 278). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Front Left Parking Lamp or Check Front Right Parking Lamp	The front left or front right standing lamp is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 278). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Left Reverse Lamp or Check Right Reverse Lamp	The left or right-hand backup lamp is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 278). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Front Left Sidemarker Lamp or Check Front Right Sidemarker Lamp	The left or right front side marker lamp is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 278). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Rear Left Sidemarker Lamp or Check Rear Right Sidemarker Lamp	The rear left or right side marker lamp is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 278). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Left Daytime Running Light or Check Right Daytime Running Light	The left or right-hand daytime running lamp is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 278). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Active Headlamps Inoperative	The active light function is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction See Oper. Manual	The exterior lighting is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 AUTO Lamp Function Inoperative	The light sensor is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. USA only: ▶ Switch off the daytime running lamps in the on-board computer (▷ page 377). ▶ Switch the lights on and off using the light switch.
 Please Switch Off Lights	The lights are still switched on when you leave the vehicle. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Turn the light switch to 0 or A. or ▶ If the rear fog lamp is switched on: press the light switch in to the stop.
Adaptive High-beam Assist Inoperative	Adaptive Highbeam Assist is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Engine	
Display messages	**Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions**
 Check Coolant Level See Oper. Manual	The coolant level is too low. ▶ Add coolant, observing the warning notes when doing so (▷ page 450). ▶ If coolant needs adding more often than usual, have the engine coolant system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ Warning

Do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts. You could be seriously burned.

FarmaSOS.com

! The coolant level is too low. Avoid making long journeys with too little coolant in the cooling system. The engine will otherwise be damaged.

The display messages and the corresponding symbol that indicate that the coolant level is too low must not be ignored.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Coolant Low Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off	The coolant is too hot. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before restarting the engine. There is otherwise a risk of engine damage. ▶ Pay attention to the coolant temperature display. ▶ If the temperature increases again, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
	The poly-V-belt may have torn. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Open the hood. ▶ Check whether the poly-V-belt is torn. **If the poly-V-belt is torn:** ! Do not continue driving. The engine could otherwise overheat. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. **If the poly-V-belt is OK:** ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before restarting the engine. There is otherwise a risk of engine damage. ▶ Pay attention to the coolant temperature display. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۴۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ Warning

Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.

Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Stop the vehicle in a safe location away from other traffic. Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

! If the coolant temperature exceeds 248 °F(120 °C) do not continue driving. The engine will otherwise be damaged.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The engine fan is faulty. ▶ At coolant temperatures below 248 °F (120 °C), continue driving to the next qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid subjecting the engine to heavy loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-start driving.
	The battery is not being charged. Possible causes are: • a faulty alternator • a torn poly-V-belt • a malfunction in the electronics ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Open the hood. ▶ Check whether the poly-V-belt is torn. **If the poly-V-belt is torn:** ! Do not continue driving. The engine could otherwise overheat. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. **If the poly-V-belt is OK:** ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Engine Oil at Next Refueling	Vehicles with oil dipstick: the oil level has dropped to a critical level. ▶ Check the oil level (▷ page 447). ▶ If necessary, add the engine oil (▷ page 449). ▶ Have the engine checked for leaks if engine oil has to be added more often than usual.
 Check Engine Oil Level(Add 1 quart) (USA only) Check Engine Oil Level(Add 1 Liter) (Canada only)	Vehicles without an oil dipstick: the engine oil level is too low. ▶ Check the oil level (▷ page 447). ▶ If necessary, add the engine oil (▷ page 447). ▶ Have the engine checked for leaks if engine oil has to be added more often than usual.

Information on approved engine oils can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http://www.mbusa.com (USA only).

! The oil level is too low. Avoid long journeys with too little engine oil. There is a risk of engine damage.

FarmaSOS.com

The display messages and the corresponding symbol that indicate that the oil level is too low must not be ignored.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine Oil Level Low Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off	Vehicles without an oil dipstick: the engine oil level is too low. There is a risk of engine damage. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Apply the parking brake. ▶ Add the engine oil (▷ page 449) and check the oil level (▷ page 447).
 Engine Oil Level Too High	Vehicles without an oil dipstick: you have added too much engine oil. There is a risk of damage to the engine or to the catalytic converter. ▶ Have the excess oil siphoned off at a qualified specialist workshop. Observe the legal requirements.
 Engine Oil Level Cannot Be Measured	Vehicles without an oil dipstick: the measuring system is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	There is only a small amount of fuel in the fuel tank. ▶ Refuel at the nearest gas station.
 Reserve Fuel	The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel at the nearest gas station.
 Gas Cap Loose	The fuel system pressure is too low. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking. ▶ Check that the fuel filler cap is correctly closed. ▶ **If the fuel filler cap is not correctly closed:** close the fuel filler cap. ▶ **If the fuel filler cap is closed:** visit a qualified specialist workshop.

FarmaSOS.com

Driving systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Attention Assist: Drowsiness detected	Based on certain criteria, ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or a lack of concentration on the part of the driver. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ If necessary, take a break. During long journeys, take regular breaks in good time so you get enough rest.
 Attention Assist Inoperative	ATTENTION ASSIST is inoperative. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Night View Assist Inoperative	Night View Assist Plus is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Night View Assist Currently Unavailable	The temperature of the camera is too high. ▶ Wait until you see the Night View Assist Available Again display message. You can also: ▶ Fold the camera cover down (▷ page 457). ▶ Adjust the air distribution of the automatic air conditioning upwards.
 Night View Assist Lights Must Be Set to AUTO or ON	A condition for activating Night View Assist Plus has not been met. ▶ Turn the light switch to A or  .
 Night View Assist Not in Reverse Gear	A condition for activating Night View Assist Plus has not been met. ▶ Shift the transmission to **P**, **N** or **D**.
 Night View Assist Lights ON or AUTO, Not in R Gear	A condition for activating Night View Assist Plus has not been met. ▶ Turn the light switch to A or  . ▶ Shift the transmission to **P**, **N** or **D**.

FarmaSOS.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Night View Assist Only When It Is Dark	You have attempted to activate Night View Assist Plus in the daytime. Night View Assist Plus can only be activated when it is dark.
 Vehicle Rising	Your vehicle is adjusting to the level you have selected.
 Vehicle Rising Please Wait Briefly	The vehicle level is too low when the vehicle is stationary. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Do not pull away. The vehicle level is set when the display message disappears.
 STOP Car Too Low	You have pulled away while the vehicle level is still too low. AIRMATIC sets the vehicle to the selected level after a short period. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Engage the parking brake. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away. ⚠ **Risk of accident** AIRMATIC is faulty. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Do not drive faster than 50 mph (80 km/h). ▶ Make only slight steering movements. The front fender or the tires could be damaged if the steering movement is too large. ▶ Listen for scraping sounds. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and select a higher vehicle level. The vehicle may be raised, depending on the type of malfunction. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction	⚠ **Risk of accident** The AIRMATIC function is restricted. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ▶ Do not drive faster than 50 mph (80 km/h). ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

امداد خودرو ملی
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
ABC Malfunction Stop Vehicle	The ABC (Active Body Control) vehicle level is too low. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. After a few seconds, the vehicle level is adjusted and the display message disappears.
	The vehicle is leaking oil. The display message is shown continuously. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop or breakdown service.
	The display message is shown continuously. ABC is malfunctioning. ▶ Do not drive faster than 50 mph (80 km/h). ▶ Make only slight steering movements. The front fender or the tires could be damaged if the steering movement is too large. ▶ Listen for scraping sounds. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
ABC Vehicle Rising Please Wait Briefly	The ABC vehicle level is too low when the vehicle is stationary. ▶ Do not pull away. The vehicle level is set when the display message disappears.
ABC Malfunction	The ABC function is restricted. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ▶ Do not drive faster than 50 mph (80 km/h). ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
HOLD Off	The HOLD function is deactivated. The vehicle is skidding or a condition for activation is no longer met when the brake pedal is firmly depressed. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later.
Radar Sensors Deactivated See Oper. Manual	The radar sensor system is deactivated. ▶ Check whether or not the radar sensor system may be activated (▷ page 378). ▶ Switch on the radar sensor system (▷ page 378).

FarmaSOS.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Oper. Manual Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Oper. Manual	Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative if: • the windshield is dirty in the camera's field of vision. • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. • there are no lane markings for a longer period. • the lane markings are worn, dark or covered, for example by dirt or snow. Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist is operational again and the display message disappears if: • the dirt (e.g. slush) drops away while the vehicle is in motion. • the system detects that the camera is fully operational again. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Clean the windshield.
Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative	Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Oper. Manual Active Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Oper. Manual	Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily inoperative if: • the sensors are dirty. • its function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • the radar sensor system is outside the operating temperature range. • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. The yellow [▲] indicator lamps also light up in the exterior mirrors. Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is operational again and the display message disappears if: • the dirt (e.g. slush) drops away while the vehicle is in motion. • the system detects that the sensors are fully available again. • the radar sensor system is back within the operating temperature range. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Clean the sensors (▷ page 456). ▶ Restart the engine.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۱۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Blind Spot Assist Inoperative Active Blind Spot Assist Inoperative	Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is faulty. The yellow [▲] indicator lamps also light up in the exterior mirrors. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Parking Guidance Inoperative	Parking Guidance is faulty. ▶ Restart the engine. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Parking Guidance Canceled	Parking Guidance is deactivated because: • the vehicle is skidding. • the sensors are dirty. • a malfunction has occurred. ▶ Reactivate Parking Guidance later. If the parking space symbol is not displayed in the multifunction display when you are driving at a speed of less than 19 mph (30 km/h): ▶ Clean the sensors (▷ page 456). ▶ Restart the engine. If the parking space symbol is still not displayed in the multifunction display when you are driving at a speed of less than 19 mph (30 km/h): ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	Parking Guidance is deactivated because you have left the lane. ▶ Park again and, while doing so, observe the display messages in the multifunction display.
Parking Guidance Finished	The vehicle is parked. A warning tone also sounds. The display message disappears automatically.
DISTRONIC PLUS Off	DISTRONIC PLUS has been deactivated. If it was deactivated automatically, a warning tone also sounds (▷ page 333).
DISTRONIC PLUS Available Again	DISTRONIC PLUS is operational again after having been temporarily unavailable. You can now reactivate DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 325).

FarmaSOS.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
DISTRONIC PLUS Currently Unavailable See Oper. Manual	DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated and is temporarily inoperative if: • the DISTRONIC PLUS cover in the radiator grill is dirty. • the sensors in the bumpers are dirty. • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. • its function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • the system is outside the operating temperature range. • the on-board voltage is too low. A warning tone also sounds. DISTRONIC PLUS is operational again and the display message disappears if: • the dirt (e.g. slush) drops away while the vehicle is in motion. • the system detects that the sensors are fully available again. • the system is within the operating temperature range. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Clean the DISTRONIC PLUS cover in the radiator grill (▷ page 456). ▶ Clean the bumpers (▷ page 456). ▶ Restart the engine.
DISTRONIC PLUS Inoperative	DISTRONIC PLUS is faulty. BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
DISTRONIC PLUS Override	You have depressed the accelerator pedal. DISTRONIC PLUS is no longer controlling the speed of the vehicle. ▶ Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.
DISTRONIC PLUS --- mph	An activation condition for DISTRONIC PLUS is not fulfilled. ▶ Check activation conditions for DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 325).

FarmaSOS.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Cruise Control ohne Funktion Inoperative	Cruise control is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise Control --- mph	A condition for activating cruise control has not been met. You wanted to save a speed of less than 20 mph (30 km/h). ▶ If the situation allows, drive faster than 20 mph (30 km/h) and save the speed. ▶ Check the activation conditions for cruise control (▷ page 323).

Tires

⚠ Warning

Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

⚠ Warning

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tire Pressures Displayed After Driving A Few Minutes	The tire pressure monitor is measuring the tire pressure. ▶ Drive on. The tire pressures appear in the multifunction display after you have been driving for a few minutes.
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative	The TPMS is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative No Wheel Sensors	The wheels mounted do not have a suitable tire pressure sensor. The tire pressure monitor is deactivated. ▶ Mount wheels with suitable tire pressure sensors. The TPMS is activated automatically after driving for a few minutes.

امداد خودرو فارما
Farmasos.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check Tires	⚠ **Risk of accident** The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed in the multifunction display. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Correct the tire pressure (▷ page 487). ▶ If necessary, change a wheel (▷ page 502).
Caution Tire Defect	⚠ **Risk of accident** The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed in the multifunction display. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ If necessary, change a wheel (▷ page 502).
Tire Pressure Please Rectify	The tire pressure is insufficient in at least one of the tires or the tire pressure difference between the wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tire pressures at the next opportunity. If necessary, correct the tire pressure (▷ page 487). ▶ Restart the tire pressure monitor (▷ page 489).
Wheel Sensor(s) Missing	There is no signal from the tire pressure sensor of one or several wheels. The pressure of the affected tire is not displayed in the multifunction display. ▶ Have the faulty tire pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tire Pressure Monitor Currently Unavailable	No signals are being received from the tire pressure sensors due to radio interference. The tire pressure monitor is temporarily malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on. The TPMS restarts automatically as soon as the problem has been solved.
 Tire Press. Warning Caution Tire Malfunction	⚠ **Risk of accident** The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ If necessary, change a wheel (▷ page 502).

FarmaSOS.com



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check Tire Pressure	⚠ **Risk of accident** The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ If necessary, change a wheel (▷ page 502). ▶ Check the tire pressure. If necessary, correct the tire pressure (▷ page 487).
Correct Tire Pressure	The tire pressure is insufficient in at least one of the tires or the tire pressure difference between the wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tire pressures at the next opportunity. If necessary, correct the tire pressure (▷ page 487).



Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Shift to P or N to startto Start Engineto Start Engine	You have attempted to start the engine with the transmission in position **R** or **D**. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P** or **N**.
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (white display message)	The auxiliary battery for the automatic transmission is no longer being charged. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (red display message)	The auxiliary battery for the automatic transmission is discharged. If there is a malfunction in the vehicle's electrical system, you may not be able to change the transmission position. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Apply brake to Shift from 'P'	You have attempted to move the transmission selector lever to position **D**, **R** or **N** without depressing the brake pedal. ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
Door Open Vehicle Not in Park	The driver's door is open and the transmission is in position **R**, **N** or **D**. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Engage the parking brake.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۱۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Service Required Do Not Shift Gears	You cannot change the transmission position due to a malfunction. A warning tone also sounds. If transmission position **D** is selected: ▶ Drive to a qualified specialist workshop without shifting the transmission from position **D**. If transmission position **R**, **N** or **P** is selected: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop or breakdown service.
Only Shift to 'P' when Vehicle is Stationary	The vehicle is moving. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
	The trunk lid is open. ▶ Close the trunk lid.
	⚠ **Risk of accident** The hood is open. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Engage the parking brake. ▶ Close the hood.
	At least one door is open. ▶ Close all doors.
 Power Steering Malfunction See Oper. Manual	⚠ **Risk of accident** The power steering assistance is faulty. You will need to use more force to steer. ▶ Check whether you are able to apply the extra force required. ▶ **If you are able to steer safely:** carefully drive on to a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ **If you are unable to steer safely:** do not drive on. Contact the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
 Top up washer fluid	The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ▶ Add washer fluid (▷ page 450).

امداد خودرو فارسا
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۷۱۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

SmartKey

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Key Does Not Belong to Vehicle	You have put the wrong SmartKey in the ignition lock. ▶ Use the correct SmartKey.
 Take Your Key From Ignition	The SmartKey is in the ignition lock. ▶ Remove the SmartKey.
 Obtain a New Key	The SmartKey needs to be replaced. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Replace Key Battery	The batteries of the KEYLESS-GO key are discharged. ▶ Change the batteries (▷ page 79).
 Don't Forget Your Key	The display message is displayed for a maximum of 60 seconds and is just a reminder. You have opened the driver's door with the engine switched off. The KEYLESS-GO key is not in the ignition lock. ▶ Take the KEYLESS-GO key with you when leaving the vehicle.
 Key Not Detected (red display message)	The KEYLESS-GO key is not in the vehicle. A warning tone also sounds. If the engine is switched off, you can no longer lock the vehicle centrally or start the engine. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Engage the parking brake. ▶ Locate the KEYLESS-GO key.
	The KEYLESS-GO key is not detected while the engine is running because there is interference from a strong source of radio waves. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Engage the parking brake. ▶ Operate the vehicle with the KEYLESS-GO key in the ignition lock if necessary.

امداد خودرو ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۱۰۸۵ تلفن شبانه روزی: FarnadSOS.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Key Not Detected (white display message)	The KEYLESS-GO key cannot be detected at present. ▶ Change the location of the key with the KEYLESS-GO functions in the vehicle. If the KEYLESS-GO key is still not detected: ▶ Change the location of the key with the KEYLESS-GO functions in the vehicle. ▶ Operate the vehicle with the KEYLESS-GO key in the ignition lock if necessary.
 Key Detected In Vehicle	The KEYLESS-GO key has been detected inside the vehicle during locking. ▶ Remove the KEYLESS-GO key from the vehicle.
 Remove 'Start' Button and Insert Key	KEYLESS-GO is temporarily malfunctioning or is defective. ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock and turn it to the desired position. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Close Doors to Lock Vehicle	At least one door is open. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Close all doors and lock the vehicle again.

ایران خودرو فارسی
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster

Brakes

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PARK (USA only) (P) (Canada only) The red indicator lamp for the electric parking brake flashes and/or the yellow warning lamp for the electric parking brake lights up.	The electric parking brake is temporarily malfunctioning or defective. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
BRAKE (USA only) (!) (Canada only) The red brake system warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.	⚠ **Risk of accident** There is insufficient brake fluid in the fluid reservoir. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Engage the parking brake. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. Do not add brake fluid. This will not rectify the problem.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ **Warning**

Driving with the brake warning lamp illuminated can result in an accident. Have your brake system checked immediately if the brake warning lamp stays on. Do not add brake fluid before checking the brake system.

Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and the brake fluid catching fire. You can be seriously burned.

Seat belts

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
After starting the engine, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up for 6 seconds.	The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 55).
After starting the engine, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up. In addition, a warning tone sounds for up to 6 seconds.	**Risk of injury** The driver's seat belt is not fastened. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 55). The warning tone ceases.
The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts, as soon as the driver's or the front-passenger door is closed.	**Risk of injury** The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 55). The warning lamp goes out.
	Risk of injury There are objects on the front-passenger seat. ▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out.
The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent audible warning sounds.	**Risk of injury** The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. In addition, you are driving faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or you have briefly driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h). ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 55). The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent audible warning ceases.
	Risk of injury There are objects on the front-passenger seat. In addition, you are driving faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or you have briefly driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h). ▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent audible warning ceases.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵ ۲۱-۸۸۸۶
FarmaSOS.com

Safety systems

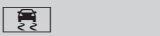




Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	**Risk of accident** ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) is deactivated due to a malfunction. Therefore, BAS (Brake Assist), BAS PLUS (Brake Assist PLUS), ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution), PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function and hill start assist are also deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST[26] is deactivated. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	**Risk of accident** ABS is temporarily unavailable. Therefore, ABS, BAS, BAS PLUS, ESP®, EBD, PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function and hill start assist are also deactivated. Self diagnosis is not yet complete. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST[26] is deactivated. ▶ Carefully drive a suitable distance making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). The functions mentioned above are available again when the warning lamp goes out. If the warning lamp is still on: ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

[26] Not available on HYBRID vehicles.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps and the yellow ABS warning lamp are lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.	⚠ **Risk of accident** EBD is faulty. Therefore, ABS, BAS, BAS PLUS, ESP®, PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function and hill start assist are also not available. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST[26] is deactivated. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 The yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps and the yellow ABS warning lamp are lit while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of accident** ABS and ESP® are faulty. Therefore, BAS, BAS PLUS, PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function and hill start assist are not available either, due to a malfunction. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST[26] is deactivated. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.	⚠ **Risk of accident** ESP® or traction control has intervened because there is a risk of skidding or at least one wheel has started to spin. Cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated. ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away. ▶ Release the accelerator pedal while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. ▶ Do not deactivate ESP®. Exceptions: (▷ page 69).

FarmaSOS.com

[26] Not available on HYBRID vehicles.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of accident** ESP® is deactivated. ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle if it starts to skid or if a wheel starts to spin. ▶ Reactivate ESP®. Exceptions: (▷ page 69). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. If ESP® cannot be activated: ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of accident** ESP®, BAS, BAS PLUS, PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function and hill start assist are not available, due to a malfunction. ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle if it starts to skid or if a wheel starts to spin. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. ATTENTION ASSIST[26] is deactivated. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
The red SRS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of injury** The restraint systems are malfunctioning. The air bags or ETDs may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, not be triggered at all. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

⚠ **Warning**

In the event a malfunction of the SRS is indicated as outlined above, the SRS may not be operational.

For your safety, we strongly recommend that you contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked. Otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

[26] Not available on HYBRID vehicles.

Engine

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The yellow Check Engine warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	There may be a malfunction, for example: • in the engine management • in the fuel injection system • in the exhaust system • in the ignition system • the fuel system The emission limit values may have been exceeded and the engine may be breaking in emergency mode. ▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop. ⓘ In some states/provinces, you are required by law to visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as the Check Engine warning lamp lights up. If necessary, check whether this is the case in the state/province you are in.
The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp flashes while the engine is running.	The fuel system pressure is too low. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking. ▶ Check that the fuel filler cap is correctly closed. ▶ **If the fuel filler cap is not correctly closed:** close the fuel filler cap. ▶ **If the fuel filler cap is closed:** visit a qualified specialist workshop.
The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	The amount of fuel in the tank has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel at the nearest gas station.

FarmaSOS.com

Driving systems

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. A warning tone also sounds.	⚠ **Risk of accident** A warning is issued if: • you are approaching a vehicle in front at too great a speed • DISTRONIC PLUS or PRE-SAFE® Brake has detected a stationary obstacle in your line of travel ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Pay careful attention to the traffic situation. You may have to brake or take evasive action.

Tires

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 USA only: The yellow combination low tire pressure warning lamp/TPMS malfunction warning lamp is lit. Canada only: The yellow low tire pressure warning lamp for the TPMS is lit.	⚠ **Risk of accident** The tire pressure monitor has detected a loss of pressure in at least one of the tires. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Check the tire pressure. If necessary, correct the tire pressure (▷ page 487). ▶ If necessary, change a wheel (▷ page 502).
 USA only: The yellow combination low tire pressure warning lamp/TPMS malfunction warning lamp flashes for sixty seconds and then remains lit.	The tire pressure monitor is faulty. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **Warning**

Each tire, including the spare tire (if there is one), should be inspected at least every two weeks when they are cold and pumped to the pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer (see the tire and load data label on the B-pillar on the driver's side or the tire pressure table on the

امداد خودرو ما
Farm-SOS.com

inside of the fuel filler flap of your vehicle, if there is one). If your vehicle has tires which are a different size to those on the tire and load data label or those specified in the tire pressure table, if there is one, you should determine the correct tire pressure for these tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitor (TPMS). An indicator lamp lights up if one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure indicator lamp lights up, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

An excessively low tire pressure also increases fuel consumption, reduces the service life of the tires and may impair the driving and braking characteristics of the vehicle. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level at which the low tire pressure indicator lamp of the TPMS lights up.

USA only:

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure indicator lamp. When the system detects a malfunction, the indicator lamp will flash for approximately one minute and then remain illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is lit, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction indicator after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

FarmaSOS.com

Vehicle equipment 422
Loading guidelines 422
Stowage compartments 422
Stowage areas 425
Features 427

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Vehicle equipment

ⓘ This manual describes all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle which was available at the time of purchase. Country-specific differences are possible. Bear in mind that your vehicle may not feature all functions described here. This also refers to safety-related systems and functions.

Loading guidelines

⚠ **Warning!**

Always fasten items being carried as securely as possible. Use cargo tie-down rings and fastening materials appropriate for the weight and size of the load.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle. This can cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when transporting cargo. Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the seat backrests.

The trunk is the preferred place to carry objects.

Never drive a vehicle with the trunk open. Deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

The handling characteristics of a laden vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. For this reason, you should observe the following notes when transporting a load:

- when transporting a load, never exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle (including occupants). The values are specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar of the driver's door.
- position heavy loads as far forwards as possible and as low down in the trunk as possible.
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- always place the load against the rear seat backrests.
- always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- secure the load with sufficiently strong and wear-resistant lashing material. Pad sharp edges for protection.

Stowage compartments

Important safety notes

⚠ **Warning!**

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when storing objects in the vehicle. Put luggage or cargo in the trunk if possible.

Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the seat backrests.

Keep compartment lids closed. This will help to prevent stored objects from being thrown about and injuring vehicle occupants during

- braking
- vehicle maneuvers
- an accident

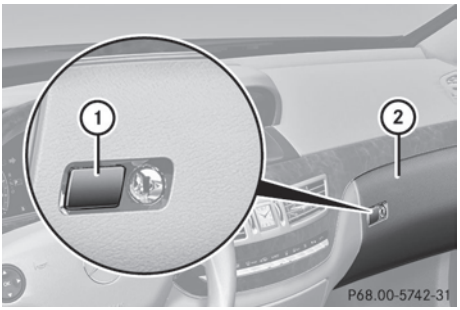
Stowage compartments in the front

Glove box

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, you will find the following installed in the glove box: an audio and video AUX jack, a USB socket or Media Interface, a universal interface for portable audio equipment, e.g. for an iPod or USB device, and a bracket for a remote control (see the COMAND section of this Operator's Manual.

FarmaSos.com

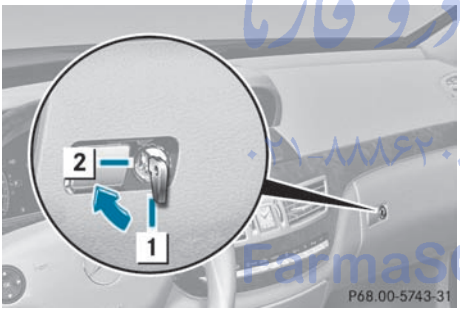
The glove box can be ventilated (▷ page 295).



▶ **To open:** press button ①.

▶ **To close:** fold glove box flap ② upwards until it engages.

The glove box can only be locked and unlocked using the mechanical key.



1 Glove box unlocked

2 Glove box locked

Eyeglasses compartment

You can store eyeglasses in the overhead control panel.

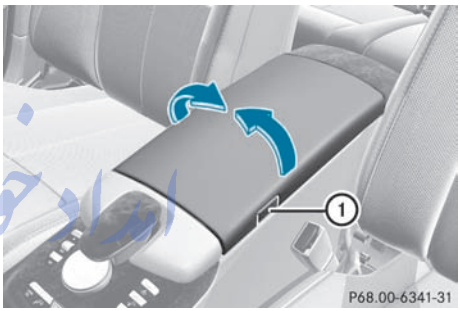


▶ **To open:** press marking ①.

Stowage compartment under the armrest

The roadside assistance call button (▷ page 435) and MB Info call button (▷ page 436) are in the stowage compartment under the armrest.

In the stowage compartment, there is a partition which can be used to divide up the stowage compartment.

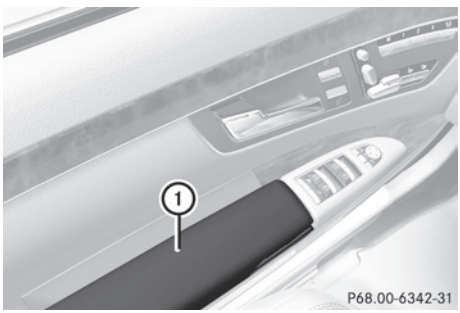


▶ **To open:** press button ① and fold the armrest to the left or right.

Stowage compartments in the doors

Warning!

Keep the door storage compartments closed while vehicle is in motion. Failure to do so may cause the seat belt to catch at the rear and prevent proper positioning of the seat belt.



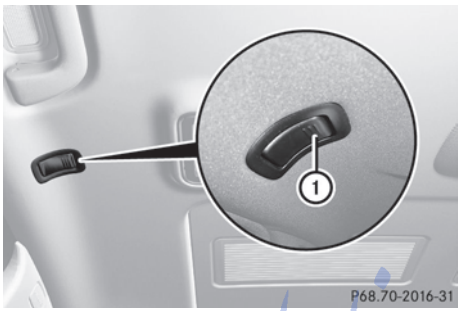
▶ **To open:** pull cover ① upwards.

FarmaSOS.com

Coat hooks

The coat hooks are located on the left and right in the headliner in the rear compartment.

! Only hang light loads on the coat hooks. Do not place a load of more than 6.6 lbs (3 kg) on the coat hooks.



▶ **To open:** press coat hook ①. The coat hooks fold out.

▶ **To close:** press coat hook ① until it engages.

Stowage compartments in the rear

Stowage compartment in the rear seat armrest

! Do not sit or lean your bodyweight on the armrests when they are folded out as you could damage them.

! Close the cover of the stowage compartment before folding the rear seat armrest back into the seat backrest.



Vehicles without a control panel in the rear seat armrest

▶ **To open:** fold down the seat armrest.

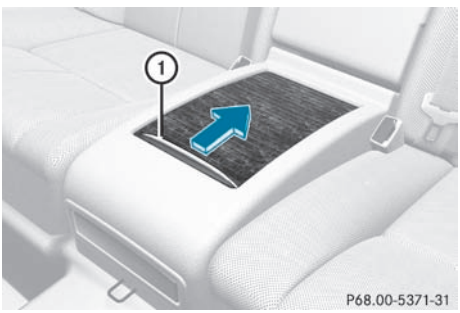
▶ Pull handle ① and fold the armrest upwards.



Vehicles with a control panel in the rear seat armrest

▶ **To open:** press button ① and fold up the armrest.

Stowage box between the rear seats

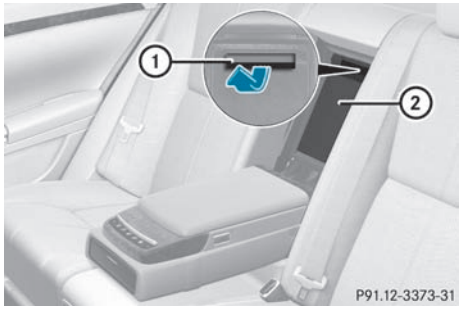


▶ **To open:** pull handle ① backwards in the direction of the arrow.

FarmaSOS.com

Stowage box in the rear seat backrest

! Do not sit or lean your bodyweight on the armrests when they are folded out as you could damage them.



▶ **To open:** fold down the rear seat armrest.

▶ Pull handle ① and fold down cover ②.

i It will be easier to open the cover when the rear seats are in the basic position.

Storage bags

⚠ **Warning!**

Storage bags are intended for storing light-weight items only.

Heavy objects, objects with sharp edges or fragile objects may not be transported in the storage bag. In an accident, during hard braking, or sudden maneuvers, they could be thrown around inside the vehicle and cause injury to vehicle occupants.

Storage bags cannot protect transported goods in the event of an accident.

Storage bags are located in the rear compartment on the driver's and front-passenger seat backrests.

Stowage areas

Parcel nets

⚠ **Warning**

Parcel nets are intended for storing light-weight items only, such as road maps, mail, etc.

Heavy objects, objects with sharp edges, or fragile objects may not be transported in the parcel nets. In an accident, during hard braking, or sudden maneuvers, they could be thrown around inside the vehicle and cause injury to vehicle occupants.

Parcel nets cannot protect transported goods in the event of an accident.

Parcel nets are located in the front-passenger footwell and on the left and right-hand sides of the trunk.

Securing cargos

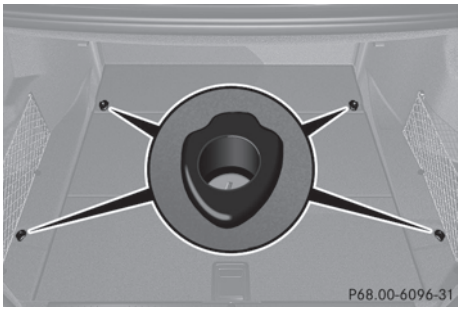
Cargo tie down rings

Observe the following notes on securing loads:

- secure the load using the cargo tie down rings.
- do not use elastic straps or nets to secure a load, as these are only intended as an anti-slip protection for light loads.
- do not route tie downs across sharp edges or corners.
- pad sharp edges for protection.

There are four cargo tie down rings in the trunk.

امداد خودرو ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن شبانه روزی FarnaSOS.com



Bag hooks

! The bag hook can bear a maximum load of 6.6 lbs (3 kg). Do not use it to secure a load.



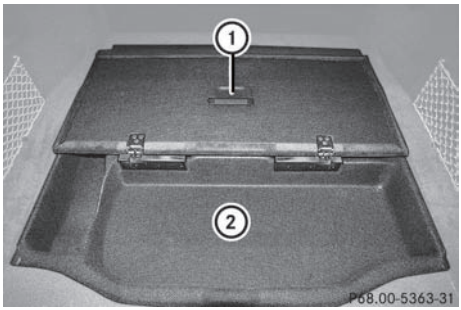
▶ Pull bag hook ② down by tab ①.

Stowage well under the trunk floor

Stowage well

You can store a suitcase in the stowage well underneath the front section of the trunk floor.

! Fold down the suitcase handle before closing the trunk. You could otherwise damage the trunk lid.

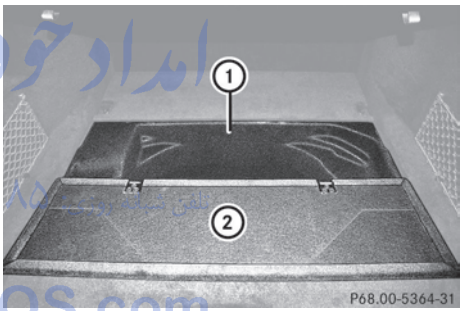


① Trunk floor

② Stowage well for suitcases

Rear stowage compartment

In the S 600 model, you can fold the rear part of the trunk floor forwards.



① Stowage well

② Stowage compartment

Roof carrier

Important safety notes

⚠ **Warning!**

Only use roof racks approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model to avoid damage to the vehicle.

Follow the manufacturer's installation instructions. Otherwise, an improperly attached roof rack system or its load could become detached from the vehicle.

Do not exceed the maximum roof load of 220 lb (100 kg).

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Take into consideration that when the roof rack is loaded, the handling characteristics are different from those when operating the vehicle without the roof rack loaded.

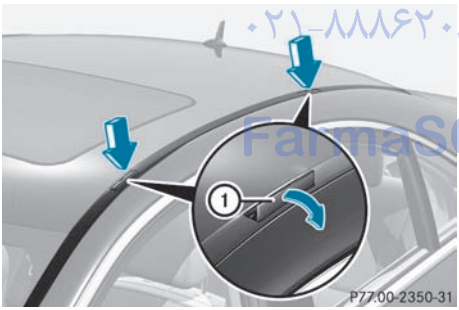
! Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use roof carriers that have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This helps to prevent damage to the vehicle.

Position the load on the roof carrier in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that when the roof carrier is installed you can:

- raise the sliding sunroof fully
- open the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel fully
- open the trunk lid fully

Fastening the roof carrier



▶ Open covers ① carefully in the direction of the arrow.

▶ Fold covers ① upwards.

▶ Only secure the roof carrier to the anchorage points under covers ①.

▶ Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Features

Cup holders

Points to observe before use

⚠ Warning

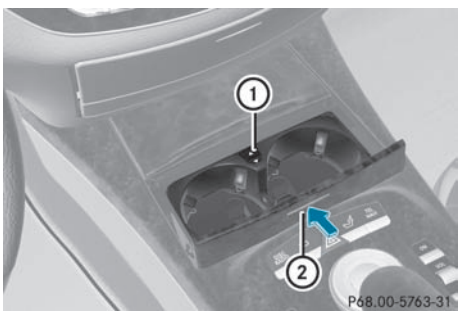
In order to help prevent spilling liquids on vehicle occupants and/or vehicle equipment, only use containers that fit into the cup holder. Use lids on open containers and do not fill containers to a height where the contents, especially hot liquids, could spill during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident. Liquids spilled on vehicle occupants may cause serious personal injury. Liquids spilled on vehicle equipment may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

When not in use, keep the cup holder closed. An open cup holder may cause injury to you or others when contacted during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident.

Keep in mind that objects placed in the cup holder may come loose during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident and be thrown around in the vehicle interior. Objects thrown around in the vehicle interior may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Cup holder in the center console

You can remove the cup holder to clean it. Clean the cup holder with clear, lukewarm water only.



- ▶ **To open:** press marking ② at the front.
- ▶ **To remove:** slide catch ① back and pull the cup holder upwards.
- ▶ **To insert:** insert the cup holder and slide catch ① forwards.

Cup holder in the rear seat armrest

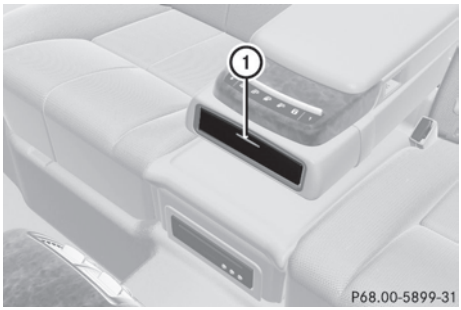
! Do not sit or lean your bodyweight on the armrests when they are folded out as you could damage them.



Vehicles without multicontour seats in the rear compartment



Vehicles without Rear Seat Entertainment System



Vehicles with Rear Seat Entertainment System

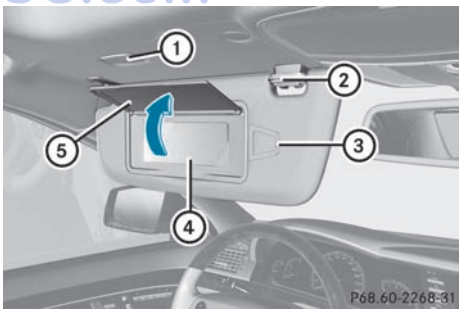
- ▶ **To open:** fold down the rear armrest.
- ▶ Press the marking on the front of cup holder ①.
- ▶ **To close:** slide the cup holder back until it engages.

Sun visors

Overview of sun visors

⚠ Warning

Do not use the vanity mirror while driving. Keep the vanity mirrors in the sun visors closed while the vehicle is in motion. Reflected glare can endanger you and others.



① Mirror light
② Bracket
③ Retaining clip, e.g. for a car park ticket
④ Vanity mirror
⑤ Mirror cover

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۴۶۰۰۰۰
FarmaSOS.com

Vanity mirror in the sun visor

Mirror light ① only functions if the sun visor is clipped into retainer ② and mirror cover ⑤ has been folded up.

Glare from the side

- ▶ Fold down the sun visor.
- ▶ Pull sun visor out of retainer ②.
- ▶ Swing the sun visor to the side.

Rear window roller sunblind

Important safety information

⚠ Warning

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. The children could:

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or fatally injured through excessive exposure to extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or cause an accident with vehicle equipment that can be operated even if the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock or removed from the vehicle, such as seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment, or the memory function

If children open a door, they could injure other persons or get out of the vehicle and injure themselves or be injured by following traffic.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and the child could be burned on these parts.

⚠ Warning!

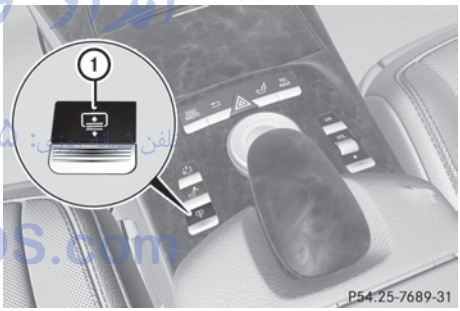
When operating the rear window sunshade make sure there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the extending or retracting procedure.

The extending or retracting procedure can be immediately halted by briefly pressing rear window sunshade switch. To reverse direction of movement, press rear window sunshade switch again.

Extending/retracting from the driver's seat

! Make sure that the roller sunblind can move freely. Otherwise, the roller sunblind or other objects could be damaged.

At temperatures below -4 °F (-20 °C), the roller sunblind cannot be operated.



- ▶ **To extend or retract:** briefly press button ①.
  The roller sunblind fully extends or fully retracts.
- ▶ **To stop:** briefly press button ① again.
  The roller sunblind stops briefly and moves back into the out-of-use position.

Extending/retracting from the rear compartment

The switch is located on the rear door control panel.

FamaSOS.com



Extending

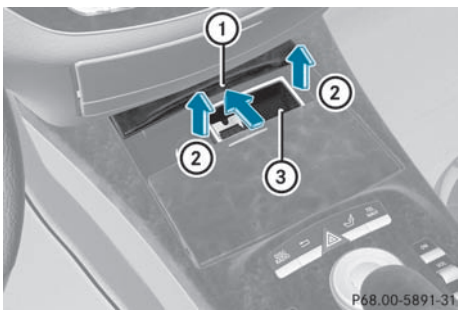
- Pull switch ① up and release it.
  The roller sunblind extends fully.
- **To stop:** press switch ① down briefly.
  The roller sunblind stops briefly and then retracts again.

Retracting

- Press switch ① down past the point of resistance and release it.
  The roller sunblind retracts fully.
- **To stop:** pull switch ① up.
  The roller sunblind stops briefly and then extends again.

Ashtray

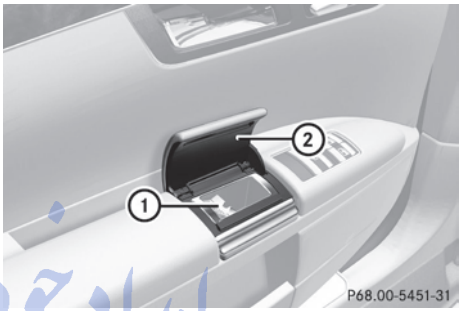
Ashtray in the cockpit



- **To open:** slide cover ① forwards until it engages.
- **To remove insert:** hold insert ③ by the ribbing at the sides and lift it up ② and out.
- **To reinstall the insert:** press insert ③ into the holder until it engages.
- **To close:** press cover ① briefly at the front.
  The cover moves back.

Ashtray in the rear compartment

The ashtrays are located in the rear doors.



- **To open:** lift up cover ②.
- **To remove the insert:** press open cover ② past the stop.
  Insert ① pops out of the holder.
- Pull insert ① up to remove it.
- **To reinstall the insert:** replace insert ① from above.
- Press insert ① into the holder until it engages.

FarmaSOS.com

Cigarette lighter

⚠ Warning

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. The children could:

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or fatally injured through excessive exposure to extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or cause an accident with vehicle equipment that can be operated even if the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock or removed from the vehicle, such as seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment, or the memory function

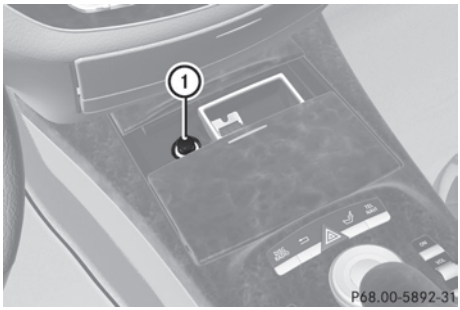
If children open a door, they could injure other persons or get out of the vehicle and injure themselves or be injured by following traffic.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and the child could be burned on these parts.

⚠ Warning

Never touch the heating element or sides of the lighter; they are extremely hot. Hold the knob only.

Make sure any children traveling with you do not injure themselves or start a fire with the hot cigarette lighter.



Center console, front



Center console, rear compartment

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press in cigarette lighter ①.

Cigarette lighter ① will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

12 V sockets

Points to observe before use

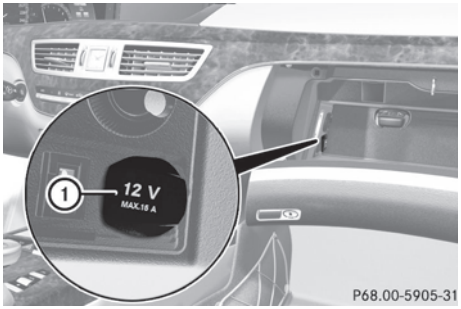
! If you are using all sockets in the vehicle, make sure that you do not exceed the maximum current draw of 55 A. Otherwise, you will overload the fuses.

The sockets can be used for accessories with a maximum power consumption of 180 W (15 A), e.g. lamps or for mobile phones.

If you use the sockets for long periods when the engine is switched off, the battery may discharge.

FarsiSOS.com

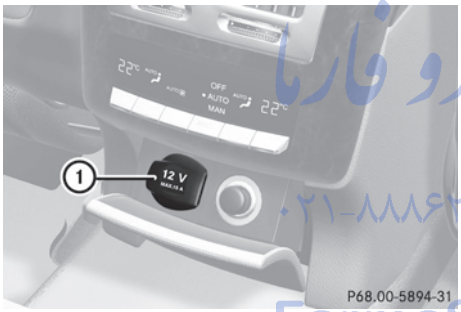
Socket in the cockpit



▶ Open the glove box (▷ page 422).

▶ Lift up the cover of socket ①.

Socket in the rear compartment

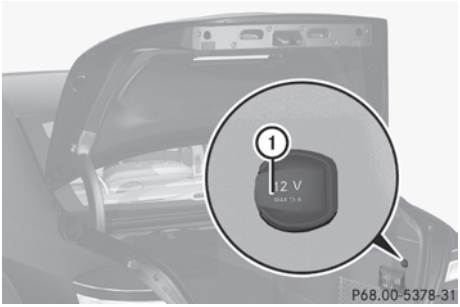


Vehicles with the smoker's package (example)

▶ Lift up the cover of socket ①.

Socket in the trunk

The socket is located in the cargo compartment on the right-hand side trim.



▶ Lift up the cover of socket ①.

mbrace[27]

Important safety notes

! A license agreement must exist in order to activate the mbrace service. Make sure that your system is activated and ready for use, and press the MB info call button to register. If you cannot carry out any of the steps mentioned, the system may not be activated.

If you have any questions concerning activation, please contact one of the following service hotlines:

- **USA:** Response Center under 1-888-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service under 1-888-923-8367

Shortly after successfully registering with the mbrace service, a user ID and password will be sent to you by post. You can use this password to log in to the mbrace section under "Owners Online" at **http://www.mbusa.com**[28].

The mbrace system is available if:

- it has been activated and is operational. Activation requires an available cellular phone network, a valid SIM card and a

FarmaSOS.com

27 The system is called TELEAID in Canada.

28 USA only.

service subscription to a surveillance service provider.
- the battery is sufficiently charged.
- the corresponding cellular phone network is available for transmitting data to the customer center.

ⓘ Determining the location of the vehicle on a map is only possible if there is sufficient GPS reception and the vehicle position can be forwarded to the customer center.

The mbrace system

The mbrace system provides three different services:

- automatic and manual emergency call
- Roadside Assistance call
- MB info call

To control the volume during an mbrace call, proceed as follows:

▶ Press the + or − button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

▶ Use the VOL volume controller of COMAND (▷ page 117).

You can find information and a description of all available features under "Owners Online" at **http://www.mbusa.com**[29]

System self-test

After you have switched on the ignition, the system carries out a self-diagnosis.

⚠ **Warning**

A malfunction in the system has been detected if any or all of the following conditions occur:

- The indicator lamp in the SOS button does not come on during the system self-test.
- The indicator lamp in Roadside Assistance button does not come on during the system self-test.
- The indicator lamp in Information button does not come on during the system self-test.
- The indicator lamp in the SOS button, Roadside Assistance button, or Information button remains illuminated constantly in red after the system self-test.
- The message Tele Aid Inoperative or Tele Aid Not Activated appears in the multifunction display after the system self-test.

If a malfunction is indicated as outlined above, the system may not operate as expected. In case of an emergency, help will have to be summoned by other means.

Have the system checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or contact the following service hotlines:

- **USA:** Response Center under the number 1-888-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service under 1-888-923-8367

Emergency call

Important safety notes

! A license agreement must exist in order to activate the mbrace service. Make sure that your system is activated and ready for use, and press the MB info call button to register. If you cannot carry out any of the steps mentioned, the system may not be activated.

If you have any questions concerning activation, please contact one of the following service hotlines:

- **USA:** Response Center under 1-888-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service under 1-888-923-8367

[29] USA only.

An emergency call is dialed automatically if an air bag or Emergency Tensioning Device is triggered.

ⓘ An automatically dialed mbrace emergency call cannot be canceled.

An emergency call can also be dialed manually.

Once the emergency call is in progress, the indicator lamp in the SOS button flashes. The Connecting Call message appears in the multifunction display.

The COMAND display shows Emergency Call Activated and the audio system is muted.

Once a connection has been established, the Call Connected message appears in the multifunction display.

The COMAND display shows the Emergency Call Activated message.

All important information on the emergency is compiled, for example:

- current location of the vehicle (as determined by the GPS system)
- vehicle model
- vehicle color
- vehicle identification number

ⓘ If the Emergency Call Activated message appears in the COMAND display, you cannot use other COMAND functions.

You can continue to operate climate control via the automatic climate control functions (▷ page 287).

A voice connection between the Response Center and the occupants of the vehicle will be established automatically soon after the emergency call has been initiated. If the vehicle occupants are able to respond, the Response Center will attempt to obtain more detailed information on the emergency.

ⓘ If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is immediately sent to the vehicle.

⚠ Warning

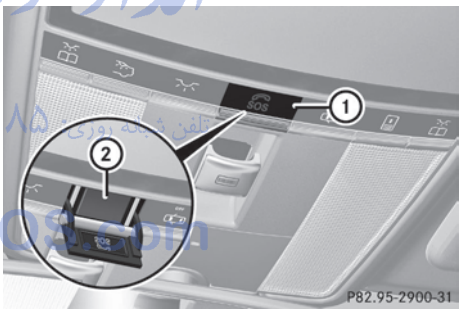
If the indicator lamp in the SOS button is flashing continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the mbrace system could not initiate an emergency call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available).

The message Call Failed appears in the multifunction display for approximately 10 seconds.

Should this occur, assistance must be summoned by other means.

ⓘ During the emergency call, the telephone is switched off automatically. The telephone must be switched back on for further use.

Making an emergency call



▶ **To initiate an emergency call manually:** press cover ① briefly to open.

▶ Press SOS button ② briefly.
The indicator lamp in SOS button ② flashes until the emergency call is ended.

▶ Wait for the voice connection with the Response Center.

▶ After the emergency call is ended, close cover ①.

⚠ Warning

If you feel at any way in jeopardy when in the vehicle (e.g. smoke or fire in the vehicle, vehicle in a dangerous road location), please do not wait for voice contact after you have

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

pressed the SOS button. Carefully leave the vehicle and move to a safe location. The Response Center will automatically contact local emergency officials with the vehicle's approximate location if they receive an automatic SOS signal and cannot make voice contact with the vehicle occupants.

Roadside Assistance call button

▶ Open the stowage compartment under the armrest (▷ page 423).



▶ Press and hold Roadside Assistance button ① for more than two seconds.
A call to a Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Representative is initiated. The indicator lamp in Roadside Assistance button ① flashes while the call is active.
The Connecting Call message appears in the COMAND display and COMAND is muted.

If a connection can be established, the Call Connected message appears in the COMAND display.

If a mobile phone network is available and there is sufficient GPS reception, the mbrace system transmits data to the Response Center, for example:

- current location of the vehicle
- vehicle identification number
- vehicle model
- vehicle color

ⓘ The COMAND display shows that an mbrace call is active. You can switch to the navigation menu by pressing the TEL NAVI button on COMAND during the call. Spoken commands are not available.

A voice connection is established between the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Representative and the vehicle occupants.

▶ Describe the type of assistance needed.

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Representative either sends a qualified Mercedes-Benz technician or organizes for your vehicle to be transported to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. You may be charged for services such as repair work and/or towing. Further details are available in your mbrace manual.

ⓘ If the indicator lamp in MB info call button ① flashes continuously and it was not possible to establish a voice connection to the Response Center, then the mbrace system has failed to initiate a Roadside Assistance call (e.g. the corresponding cellular phone network is not available). The Call Failed message appears in the multifunction display.
The COMAND display shows the Call could not be connected! message. Press ⊛ to confirm the message.

▶ **To end a call:** press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

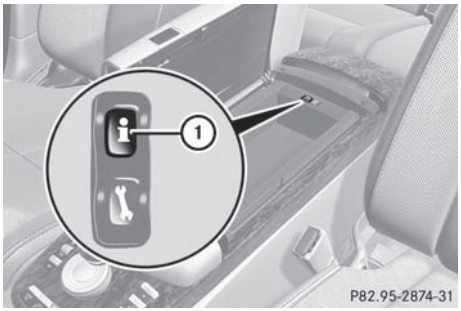
▶ Press the corresponding button for ending a phone call on the COMAND telephone keypad.

ⓘ Sign and Drive services[30]: you are not charged for services such as jump-starting, providing a few gallons of fuel for a fuel tank that has been run dry or changing a flat tire with the vehicle's own spare tire.

[30] USA only.

MB Info call button

▶ The stowage compartment under the armrest (▷ page 423).



▶ Press and hold MB info call button ① for more than two seconds.
A call to the Response Center is initiated. MB info call button indicator lamp ① flashes while the connection is being established. The Connecting Call message appears in the multifunction display. The COMAND display shows the Information Call Activated message. The audio system or COMAND is muted.

If a connection can be established, the Call Connected message appears in the multifunction display.

The COMAND display shows the Information Call Activated message.

If a mobile phone network is available and there is sufficient GPS reception, the mbrace system transmits data to the Response Center, for example:

- current location of the vehicle
- vehicle identification number
- vehicle model
- vehicle color

ⓘ The COMAND display shows that an mbrace call is active. You can switch to the navigation menu by pressing the TEL NAVI button on COMAND during the call. Spoken commands are not available.

A voice connection between the Response Center and the vehicle occupants is established. You can obtain information on how to operate your vehicle's systems, on the location of the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, and on further products and services offered by Mercedes-Benz USA.

Further details on the mbrace system can be found under **http://www.mbusa.com**[31]. Log in under "Owners Online".

ⓘ If the indicator lamp in MB info call button ① flashes continuously and no voice connection to the Response Center has been established, then the mbrace system has failed to initiate an MB info call (e.g. the corresponding mobile phone network is not available). The Call Failed message appears in the multifunction display.

The COMAND display shows the Call could not be connected! message. Press ⟲ to confirm the message.

▶ **To end a call:** press the ☎ button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

▶ Press the corresponding button for ending a phone call on the COMAND telephone keypad.

Call priority

An emergency call can still be initiated even if a service call is currently active, e.g. a Roadside Assistance call or an MB info call. In this case, an emergency call will take priority and override all other active calls.

The indicator lamp of the respective button flashes until the call is ended. An emergency call can only be terminated by the Response Center. All other calls can be ended by pressing the ☎ button on the multifunction steering wheel or the corresponding button for ending a telephone call on the COMAND telephone keypad.

[31] USA only.

FarmaSOS.com

Downloading destinations in COMAND

The components and operating principles of COMAND can be found on (▷ page 116).

Destination Download gives you access to a database with over 10 million points of interest (POIs) which can be downloaded to the navigation system of your vehicle. If you know the destination, you can download the address or obtain the location of points of interest (POIs) or important destinations in the surrounding area.

You are prompted to confirm route guidance to the entered address.

▶ Using the COMAND controller ←◎→ (slide) and ◖◎◗ (turn) to select Yes and confirm by pressing ◎.

The system calculates the route and subsequently starts the route guidance with the address entered.

If you select No, the address can be stored in the address book.

The Destination Download function is available if the corresponding cellular phone network is available and data transfer is possible.

Search & Send

Points to observe before use

To use Search & Send, your vehicle must be equipped with mbrace and a navigation system. You must also have an mbrace service subscription.

"Search & Send" is a destination entry service. A destination which is determined by Google Maps® or Yahoo Local Maps® can be forwarded directly to your vehicle's navigation system using TELEAID.

Specifying and sending the destination address

Information about specific commands such as address entry or sending an address can be found on (either of) the website(s). Each website works differently and is subject to change.

▶ Go to either http://www.maps.google.com or http://www.maps.yahoo.com and enter a destination address in the entry field.

▶ Press the relevant button on the website to send the destination address to the e-mail address of your mbrace account.

▶ When the "Send" dialog window appears:

In the relevant field, enter the e-mail address which you specified when activating your mbrace account.

▶ Click on "Send".

Calling up destination addresses

▶ Press the MB info call button to load the destination address to your vehicle's navigation system.
A display message appears, asking whether navigation should be started.

▶ Select Yes.
The navigation start screen appears.

▶ Select Start.
Route guidance is started.

or

▶ Select No.
The address is saved to the destination memory for future use (▷ page 175).

If you have sent more than one destination address, you have to make an info call to load each individual address.

Destination addresses are loaded in the same order as the order in which they were sent. If you own multiple Mercedes-Benz vehicles with mbrace and activated mbrace accounts:

Each destination address sent can be accessed by every vehicle which is connected with the relevant e-mail address.

FarmaSOS.com

Vehicle remote opening

If you have unintentionally locked your vehicle (e.g. the SmartKey is inside the vehicle) and a replacement key is not available:

▶ Contact the following service hotlines:
- **USA:** Response Center under the number 1-888-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service under 1-888-923-8367

You will be asked for your password.

▶ Return to your vehicle at the time arranged with the Response Center.

▶ Pull the trunk handle for at least 20 seconds until the indicator lamp in the SOS button (▷ page 433) flashes.
The Connecting Call message appears in the multifunction display.

Alternatively, the vehicle can also be opened via the Internet in the "Owners Online" section using your ID number and password[32].

ⓘ Vehicle remote unlocking is only possible if the corresponding cellular phone network is accessible.

The SOS button flashes and the Connecting Call message appears in the multifunction display to confirm that the command for vehicle remote unlocking has been received.

If you pull the trunk handle for more than 20 seconds before receiving authorization for remote unlocking, you must wait 15 minutes before you can pull on the handle of the trunk lid again.

Remote vehicle locking in an emergency

If you forget to lock your vehicle but are no longer in the vicinity of the vehicle, it can be locked for you by the Response Center.

The vehicle can be locked remotely up to four days after the ignition was last switched off.

▶ Contact the following service hotlines:
- **USA:** Response Center under 866-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service under 1-888-923-8367

You will be asked for your PIN.

The next time you are in your vehicle and switch on the ignition, the Tele Aid Doors Locked Remotely message appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ The vehicle remote locking feature is available when the relevant mobile phone network is available and data connection is possible.

Automatic retrieval of vehicle data for the service due date

Your vehicle comes with a function which improves the servicing of the vehicle considerably. Shortly before the service due date, mbrace sends important vehicle maintenance information to your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. In this way, the Mercedes-Benz Center is informed of the work required. This happens automatically and does not require any action from the driver. This function allows the Mercedes-Benz Center to improve appointment planning significantly and ensures that your vehicle receives the best service possible.

ⓘ The "Automatic retrieval of vehicle data for the service due date" function is only available if the relevant mobile phone network is available and a data connection is possible.

[32] USA only.

FarmaSOS.com

Stolen Vehicle Recovery Services

If your vehicle has been stolen:

- Contact the police.
  The police will issue an incident report. This report has a number.
- This number will be forwarded to the Response Center together with your PIN. The Response Center will then attempt to covertly contact the mbrace system. The Response Center contacts you and the local law enforcement authority if the vehicle is located. However, only the law enforcement authority is informed of the location of the vehicle.

ⓘ If the anti-theft alarm system remains activated for longer than thirty seconds, mbrace is automatically connected to the Customer Assistance Center.

Garage door opener

Important safety notes

The remote control integrated in the rear-view mirror allows you to operate up to three different door and gate systems.

ⓘ Certain garage door openers are not compatible with the integrated remote control. If you experience problems when programming the integrated remote control, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call the following service hotlines:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center under 1-800-FOR-MERCedes
- **Canada:** Customer Service under 1-800-387-0100

⚠ **Warning**

Before programming the integrated remote control to a garage door opener or gate operator, make sure people and objects are out of the way of the device to prevent potential harm or damage. When programming a garage door opener, the door moves up or down. When programming a gate operator, the gate opens or closes.

Do not use the integrated remote control with any garage door opener that lacks safety stop and reverse features as required by U.S. federal safety standards (this includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982). A garage door that cannot detect an object - signaling the door to stop and reverse - does not meet current U.S. federal safety standards.

When programming a garage door opener, park vehicle outside the garage.

Do not run the engine while programming the integrated remote control. Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and possible death. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and possible death.

ⓘ USA only:

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC requirements. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. The device must not cause harmful interference.
2. The device must withstand any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Unauthorized modification of this device could void the device's operating permit.

ⓘ Canada only:

This device complies with the RSS-210 requirements of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. The device must not cause harmful interference.
2. The device must withstand any interference received, including

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

interference that may cause undesired operation.

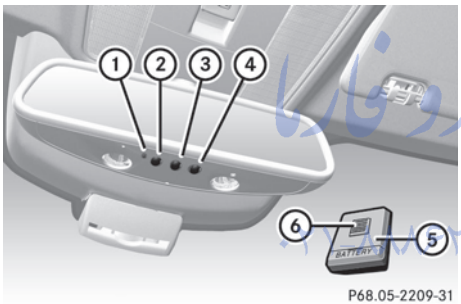
Unauthorized modification of this device could void the user's authority to legally operate the device.

Programming the remote control

Programming

⚠ Warning!

Only press the transmitter button on the integrated remote control if there are no persons or objects present within the sweep of the garage door. People could otherwise be injured by the movement of the door.



Remote control in the rear-view mirror

Garage door remote control ⑤ is not part of the garage door opener.

ⓘ To achieve the best result, insert new batteries in garage door remote control ⑤ of your garage door drive before programming.

▶ Erase the memory of the integrated remote control (▷ page 442) before programming it for the first time.

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press and hold one of transmitter buttons ② to ④ on the integrated remote control.
After a short time, indicator lamp ① will start flashing. It flashes about once per second.

ⓘ Indicator lamp ① flashes immediately the first time that the transmitter button is programmed. If this transmitter button has already been programmed, indicator lamp ① will only start flashing at a rate of once per second after 20 seconds have elapsed.

▶ Keep the transmitter button depressed.

▶ Point transmitter button ⑥ of garage door remote control ⑤ towards the transmitter buttons on the rear-view mirror at a distance of 2 to 12 inches (5 to 20 cm).

ⓘ The distance between garage door remote control ⑤ and the integrated garage door opener depends on the system of the garage door drive. You might require several attempts. You should test every position for at least 20 seconds before trying another position.

▶ Keep transmitter button ⑥ on garage door remote control ⑤ pressed until indicator lamp ① starts to flash rapidly.
The programming has been successful if indicator lamp ① flashes rapidly.

▶ Release transmitter buttons ②, ③ or ④ on the integrated remote control and transmitter button ⑥ on the garage door remote control.

If indicator lamp ① goes out after approximately 20 seconds and has not flashed rapidly:

▶ Release transmitter buttons ②, ③ or ④ on the integrated remote control and transmitter button ⑥ on the garage door remote control.

▶ Repeat the procedure for the other transmitter buttons. When doing so, vary the distance between the garage door's remote control and the transmitter buttons in the rear-view mirror.

ⓘ If the garage door system works with a rolling code, you must synchronize the remote control integrated into the rear-

view mirror with the garage door system receiver after programming.

You will find further information in the garage door opening system's operating instructions, e.g. the sections on "Synchronizing the transmitter" or "Registering a new transmitter". You can also call the hotline mentioned above.

Notes on programming the remote control

Canadian radio frequency laws require a "break" (or interruption) of the transmission signals a few seconds after broadcasting. Therefore, these signals may not last long enough for the integrated remote control to recognize the signal during programming. Comparable with Canadian law, some U.S. garage door openers also have a built-in "interruption".

If you live in Canada or have difficulties programming the garage door opener (regardless of where you live) when using the programming steps (see above), proceed as follows:

- ▶ Press transmitter button (②, ③ or ④) and hold it down during the following steps until the setup has been completed successfully.
- ▶ At the same time, press transmitter button ⑥ of the garage door remote control for two seconds, then release it for two seconds, then press it again for two seconds.
- ▶ Repeat this sequence on transmitter button ⑥ of the garage door remote control until the frequency signal has been saved.
- ▶ If the setup procedure is successful, indicator lamp ① flashes once slowly and goes out after a few seconds.
- ▶ Continue with the other programming steps (see above).

Problems when programming

If you have problems when programming the integrated remote control, please note the following:

- Check the transmitter frequency of garage door remote control ⑤ (which can usually be found on the rear of the remote control).

  The integrated remote control is compatible with devices that operate at frequencies between 280 and 390 MHz.
- Replace the batteries in garage door remote control ⑤. This increases the likelihood of garage door remote control ⑤ sending a strong and precise signal to the integrated remote control on the rear-view mirror.
- When programming, hold garage door remote control ⑤ at varying distances and angles from the transmitter button which you are programming. Try different angles at a distance of 2 to 12 inches (5 to 30 cm) or the same angle at different distances.
- If there is another garage door remote control for the same device, perform the programming steps again using the remote control. Before performing these steps, make sure that new batteries have been installed in the garage door remote control.
- Align the antenna cable of the garage door opener unit. This can improve signal reception/transmission.

Opening or closing the garage door

Once programmed, the integrated remote control will assume the function of the garage door system's remote control. Please also read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press transmitter button ②, ③ or ④ in the overhead control panel that you have programmed to operate the garage door. Garage door system with fixed code: indicator lamp ① lights up continuously.

FarmaSOS.com

Garage door system with rolling code: indicator lamp ① flashes briefly and then lights up for approximately two seconds. This is repeated for up to 20 seconds.

ⓘ The transmitter will transmit a signal for as long as the transmitter button is being pressed. The transmission will be halted after a maximum of 20 seconds and indicator lamp ① will flash. Press the transmitter button again, if necessary.

Clearing the remote control memory

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press and hold transmitter buttons ② and ④ for approximately 20 seconds until indicator lamp ① flashes rapidly. The memory is cleared.

ⓘ You should clear the remote control memory before selling the vehicle.

Floormat on the driver's side

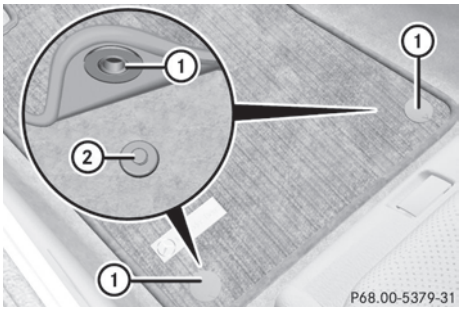
⚠ **Warning!**

Whenever you are using a floormat, make sure there is enough clearance and that the floormat is securely fastened.

The floormat should always be securely fastened using the fastening equipment.

Before driving off, check that the floormat is securely in place and adjust it if necessary. A loose floormat could slip and hinder proper functioning of the pedals.

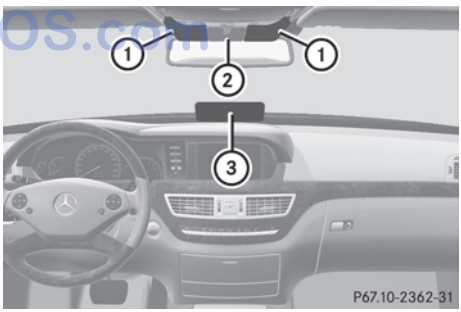
Do not place several floormats on top of each other as this may impair pedal movement.



- ▶ Slide seat backwards.
- ▶ **To install:** place the floormat in position.
- ▶ Press floormat eyelets ① onto retainer pins ②.
- ▶ **To remove:** pull the floormats off retainers ②.
- ▶ Remove the floormat.

Infrared reflective windshield

The infrared reflecting glass prevents the vehicle interior from becoming too hot. It also blocks radio waves up into the gigahertz range.



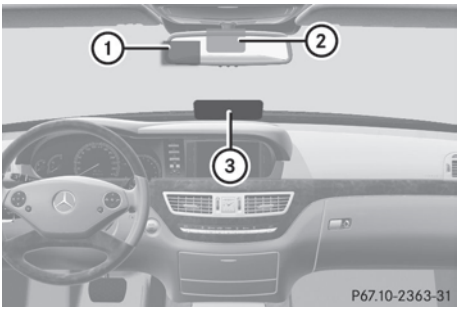
Vehicles without Night View Assist Plus

① Areas permeable to radio waves (to the left and right of the rain sensor cover)

② Rain sensor cover

③ Areas permeable to radio waves

امداد خودرو فارسا
FarsaSOS.com



Vehicles with Night View Assist Plus

① Area permeable to radio waves (to the left of the rain sensor cover)

② Rain sensor cover

③ Areas permeable to radio waves

In order to operate radio-controlled equipment, e.g. toll systems, areas ① and ③ on the windshield are permeable to radio waves. In these areas, you can install radio-controlled systems. These areas can best be seen from outside the vehicle by observing the light reflected off the windshield.

امداد خودرو ایران
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Vehicle equipment 446
Engine compartment 446
Maintenance 451
Care 452

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Vehicle equipment

This manual describes all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle which was available at the time of purchase. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all functions described.

Engine compartment

Hood

Opening the hood

Warning

Do not pull the release lever while the vehicle is in motion. Otherwise, the hood could be forced open by passing air flow.

This could cause the hood to come loose and injure you and/or others.

Warning

Hybrid vehicles: ensure that you read the "HYBRID" supplement. You may otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

Warning

Do not open the hood when the engine is overheated. You could be seriously injured. Observe the coolant temperature gauge to determine whether the engine may be overheated. If you see flames or smoke coming from the engine compartment, move away from the vehicle. Wait until the engine has cooled. If necessary, call the fire department.

Warning

There is a risk of injury if the hood is open, even if the engine is not running.

Some engine components can become very hot.

To avoid the risk of burns, only touch those components described in the Operator's Manual and observe the relevant safety notes.

Warning

To help prevent personal injury, stay clear of moving parts when the hood is open and the engine is running.

The radiator fan may continue to run for approximately 30 seconds or may even restart after the engine has been turned off. Stay clear of fan blades.

Warning

The engine is equipped with a transistorized ignition system. Because of the high voltage, it is dangerous to touch any components (ignition coils, spark plug sockets, diagnostic socket) of the ignition system:

- with the engine running
- while starting the engine
- when the ignition is switched on and the engine is turned manually

▶ Make sure that the windshield wipers are switched off.

Warning

The windshield wipers and wiper linkage could be set in motion.

When the hood is open, you or others could be injured by the wiper linkage.

Make sure that the windshield wipers are switched off. Remove the SmartKey or make sure that no ignition position has been selected with KEYLESS-GO. All indicator lamps must be off in the instrument cluster.



FarmaSOS.com

▶ Pull release lever ① on the hood. The hood is released.

! Make sure that the windshield wipers are not folded away from the windshield. You could otherwise damage the windshield wipers or the hood.



▶ Pull hood catch handle ② outwards from the radiator grill as far as it will go and lift the hood from underneath by the radiator grill.

! Do not lift the hood by hood catch handle ②. The handle may otherwise be damaged.

Closing the hood

⚠ **Warning**

When closing the hood, use extreme caution not to catch hands or fingers. Be careful that you do not close the hood on anyone.

Make sure the hood is securely engaged before driving off. Do not continue driving if the hood can no longer engage after an accident, for example. The hood could otherwise come loose while the vehicle is in motion and injure you and/or others.

▶ Lower the hood and let it fall from a height of approximately 8 inches (20 cm).

▶ Check that the hood has engaged properly. If the hood can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Open it again and close it with a little more force.

Radiator

ⓘ **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** do not cover the radiator, for example with a winter front or bug cover. Otherwise, the readings of the on-board-diagnostic system may be inaccurate. Some of these readings are required by law and must be accurate at all times.

Engine oil

Notes on the oil level

⚠ **Warning**

Hybrid vehicles: ensure that you read the "HYBRID" supplement. You may otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

Depending on the driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.9 US qt (0.8 l) of oil over a distance of 600 miles (1,000 km). The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.

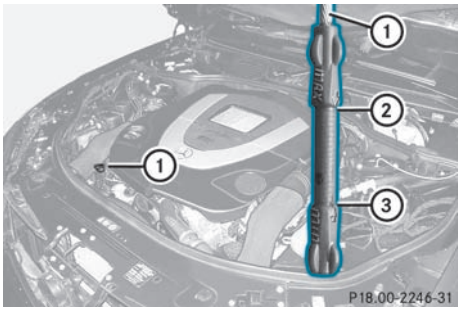
Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick

On vehicles with a 12-cylinder engine, the oil level can be checked using the on-board computer. On all other models, the dipstick must be used to check the engine oil level.

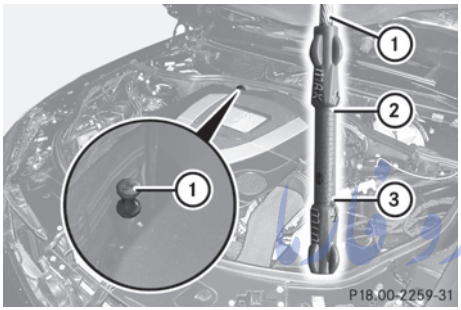
When checking the oil level:

- park the vehicle on a level surface.
- the engine should be switched off for approximately five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature.

FarmaSOS.com



Example: vehicles with a gasoline engine



Example: vehicles with 4MATIC

▶ Pull oil dipstick ① out of the dipstick guide tube.

▶ Wipe off oil dipstick ①.

▶ Slowly insert oil dipstick ① into the dipstick guide tube to the stop, and take it out again.
The oil level is correct if the level is between MIN mark ③ and MAX mark ②.

▶ Add oil if necessary.

Checking the oil level using the on-board computer

On vehicles with a 12-cylinder engine, the oil level can be checked using the on-board computer. On all other models, the dipstick must be used to check the engine oil level.

When checking the oil level:

- park the vehicle on a level surface.
- the engine should be switched off for approximately five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature.

▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press the ▶ or ◀ button to select the Service menu.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select Engine Oil Level.

▶ Press OK.
The Measuring Engine Oil Level Accurate Only When Vehicle is Level message appears in the multifunction display.

The measurement takes a few seconds. You will see one of the following messages in the multifunction display:

- Engine Oil Level OK
- Add1.0 l Engine OilAt Next Refueling
- Add1.5 l Engine OilAt Next Refueling
- Add2.0 l Engine OilAt Next Refueling

▶ Add oil if necessary.

If the engine is at normal operating temperature and the ReduceEngine Oil Level message appears, the engine oil level is too high.

▶ Have excess oil siphoned off.

! Do not add too much oil. Adding too much oil can result in damage to the engine or the catalytic converter. Have excess oil siphoned off.

If the For Engine Oil Level Ignition Must be On message appears:

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

If the Need More Time to Check Engine Oil Level message appears:

▶ If the engine is at normal operating temperature: repeat the measurement after about five minutes.

FarnaSoo.com

If the engine is not at normal operating temperature (e.g. if the engine was only started briefly): repeat the measurement after about 30 minutes.

If the Engine Oil Level Not Measurable With Running Engine message appears:

▶ Switch off the engine.

▶ If the engine is at normal operating temperature: wait about five minutes before carrying out the measurement.

If the engine is not at normal operating temperature, e.g. if the engine was only started briefly: wait about 30 minutes before carrying out the measurement.

ⓘ If you wish to cancel the measurement, press the ⮌ button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Adding engine oil

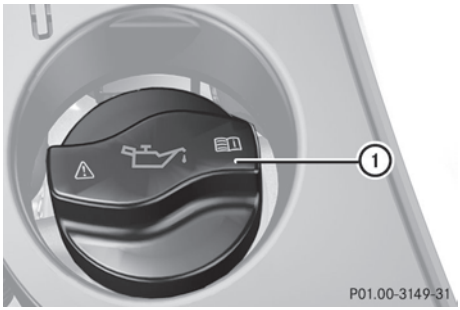
Environmental note

When adding oil, take care not to spill any. If oil enters the soil or waterways, it is harmful to the environment.

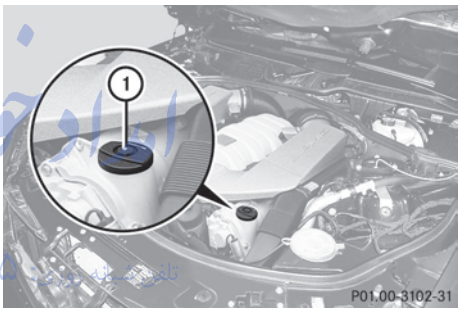
❗ Only use engine oils and oil filters which have been approved for vehicles with a service system. A list of the engine oils and oil filters that have been tested and approved according to the Mercedes-Benz specifications for service products can be found on the Internet at **http://www.mbusa.com** (USA only). Further information on tested and approved engine oils and oil filters can be obtained from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The following causes engine failure or damage to the exhaust system:

- using engine oils and oil filters that are not specifically approved for the service system
- replacing the engine oil and oil filter after having exceeded the interval for replacement prescribed by the maintenance system
- using engine oil additives



Engine oil cap (example)



Engine oil cap (AMG vehicles, example: 8-cylinder engine)

▶ Turn cap ① counter-clockwise and remove it.

▶ Add the amount of oil required.

Observe the specifications in the on-board computer when doing so or fill carefully to the maximum mark on the oil dipstick.

ⓘ Vehicles with a dipstick: the difference in quantity between the MIN mark and the MAX mark on the dipstick is (depending on the engine) approximately 1.6 to 2.1 US qt (1.5 to 2 l).

ⓘ AMG vehicles with 8-cylinder engines: the difference in quantity between the MIN mark and the MAX mark on the dipstick is approximately 1.6 US qt (1.5 l).

❗ Do not add too much oil. If the oil level is above the "max" mark on the dipstick, too

FarinaSOS.com

much oil has been added. This can lead to damage to the engine or the catalytic converter. Have excess oil siphoned off.

Further information on engine oil (▷ page 513).

▶ Replace cap ① on the filler neck and tighten clockwise.
Ensure that the cap locks into place securely.

Checking and adding other service products

Check coolant level

Only check the coolant level when the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down.

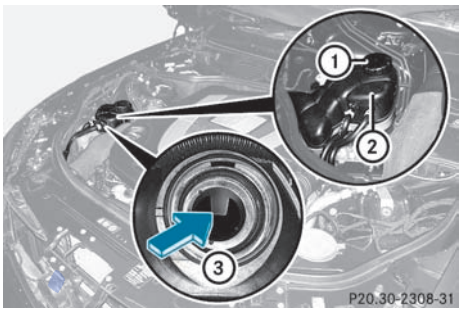
▶ Turn the key to position **2** (▷ page 299) in the ignition lock.
On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, press the Start/Stop button twice (▷ page 299).

▶ Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster.
The coolant temperature must be below 158 °F (70 °C).

⚠ Warning

In order to avoid any potentially serious burns:

- use extreme caution when opening the hood if there are any signs of steam or coolant leaking from the cooling system, or if the coolant temperature display indicates that the coolant is overheated.
- do not remove the pressure cap on the coolant reservoir if the coolant temperature is above 158 °F (70 °C). Allow the engine to cool down before removing the cap. The coolant reservoir contains hot fluid and is under pressure.
- using a rag, slowly turn the cap approximately $^{1}/_{2}$ turn to relieve excess pressure. If opened immediately, scalding hot fluid and steam will be blown out under pressure.
- do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts.



▶ Slowly turn cap ① half a turn counter-clockwise and allow excess pressure to escape.

▶ Turn cap ① further counter-clockwise and remove it.
If the coolant is at the level of marker bar ③ in the filler neck when cold, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.
If the coolant is approximately 0.6 in (1.5 cm) above marker bar ③ in the filler neck when warm, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.

▶ If necessary, add coolant that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

▶ Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.

For further information on coolant, see (▷ page 515).

Windshield washer system/headlamp cleaning system

The washer fluid reservoir is used for both the windshield washer system and the headlamp cleaning system.

FarmaSOS.com

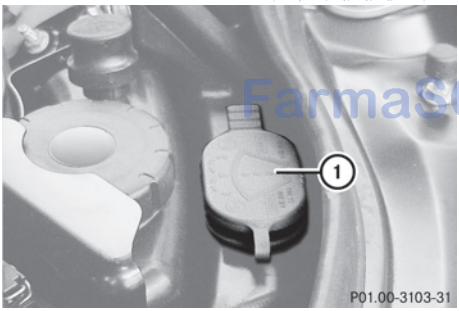
⚠ Warning
Washer solvent/antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent/antifreeze on hot engine parts, because it may ignite and burn. You could be seriously burned.

! At temperatures below freezing, always fill the washer fluid container with a mix of windshield washer concentrate and antifreeze additive. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the windshield washer system/headlamp cleaning system.

! Only use washer fluid concentrate which is suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable washer fluid concentrate could damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

! Do not add distilled or de-ionized water to the washer fluid container. Otherwise, the level sensor may be damaged.

i Add windshield washer concentrate, e.g. MB SummerFit, to the washer fluid all year round.



Example: washer fluid reservoir

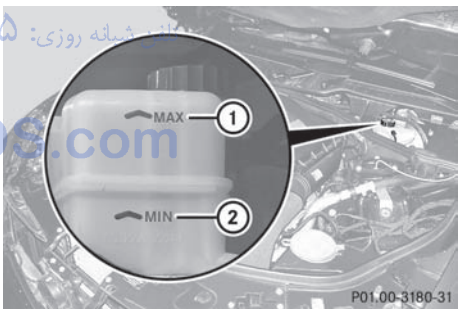
- Mix the windshield washer fluid in a container beforehand.
- **At temperatures above freezing:** fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mix of water and windshield washer concentrate (e.g. MB SummerFit).
- **At temperatures below freezing:** fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mix of water and MB SummerFit windshield washer concentrate. For information on the mixing ratio, see (▷ page 515) or use the premixed windshield washer solution with antifreeze available in specialist stores.
- **To open:** pull cap ① upwards by the tab.
- Add the premixed washer fluid.
- **To close:** press cap ① onto the filler neck until it engages.

Brake fluid level

! If you discover that the brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the MIN mark or below, check the brake system for leaks immediately. Also check the brake lining thickness. Contact a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately.

Do not top up the brake fluid. This will not rectify the malfunction.

Only check the brake fluid level when the vehicle is stationary and on a level surface.



The brake fluid level is correct if it is between MIN marking ② and MAX marking ① on the brake fluid reservoir.

Maintenance

Service interval display

Service messages

Information on the type of service and service intervals (see separate Service Booklet).

FarmaSOS.com

Further information can be obtained at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at http://www.mbusa.com (USA only).

The service interval display informs you of the next service due date.

If a service due date has been exceeded, you also hear an acoustic signal.

The multifunction display shows a service message for a few seconds, e.g.

Next Service A Due in .. days
Service A Due
Service A Exceeded By .. days

The letter indicates how much time the workshop will require to carry out the service work. The letters displayed range from A for a short service duration to H for a long service duration.

The service interval display does not take into account any periods of time during which the battery is disconnected.

Maintaining the time-dependent service schedule:

- ▶ Note down the service due date displayed in the multifunction display before disconnecting the battery.

or

- ▶ Subtract the battery disconnection periods from the service date shown on the display after reconnecting the battery.

Hiding a service message

- ▶ Press ⮌ or OK on the steering wheel.

Displaying service messages

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Press ◀ or ▶ to select the Service menu on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select the ASSYST PLUS submenu and press OK to confirm. The service due date appears in the multifunction display.

Points to remember

A qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Center, will reset the service interval display after the necessary service work has been carried out.

You can obtain further information, e.g. regarding service work, at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or directly from Mercedes-Benz.

! If the service interval indicator has been inadvertently reset, this setting can be corrected at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Have the service work carried out as described in the Service Booklet. There may otherwise be increased wear, resulting in damage to the vehicle or to the major assemblies.

Care

Notes on care

Regular care of your vehicle is a condition for retaining the quality in the long term.

Use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ **Warning**

Many cleaning products can be hazardous. Some are poisonous, others are flammable. Always follow the instructions on the particular container. Always open your vehicle's doors or windows when cleaning the inside.

Never use fluids or solvents that are not designed for cleaning your vehicle.

Always lock away cleaning products and keep them out of reach of children.

! For cleaning your vehicle, do not use any of the following:

- dry, rough or hard cloths
- abrasive cleaning agents

FarmaSOS.com

- solvents
- cleaning agents containing solvents

Do not scrub.

Do not touch the surfaces or protective films with hard objects, e.g. a ring or ice scraper. You could otherwise scratch or damage the surfaces and protective film.

Environmental note

Dispose of empty packaging and cleaning cloths in an environmentally responsible manner.

! Do not park the vehicle for an extended period right after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and brake pads, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked up.

Exterior care

Automatic car wash

Warning

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle. This could cause an accident. For this reason, you must drive particularly carefully after washing the vehicle until the brakes have dried.

Warning

The vehicle is braked when the HOLD function or DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. Therefore, deactivate the HOLD function and DISTRONIC PLUS before the vehicle is washed in an automatic car wash.

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start.

! Never clean your vehicle in a Touchless Automatic Car Wash as these use special cleaning agents. These cleaning agents can damage the paintwork or plastic parts.

If the vehicle is very dirty, pre-wash it before cleaning it in an automatic car wash.

! In car washes with a towing mechanism, make sure that AUTOTRONIC is in transmission position **N**, otherwise the vehicle could be damaged.

- Vehicles with a SmartKey:

  Do not remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Do not open the driver's door or front-passenger door when the engine is switched off. Otherwise, AUTOTRONIC selects park position **P** automatically and locks the wheels. You can prevent this by shifting AUTOTRONIC to **N** beforehand.
- Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

  Do not open the driver's door or front-passenger door when the engine is switched off. Otherwise, AUTOTRONIC selects park position **P** automatically and locks the wheels.

Observe the following to make sure that the automatic transmission stays in position **N**:

▶ Make sure the vehicle is stationary and the ignition is switched off.
▶ Turn the key to position **2** (▷ page 299) in the ignition lock.
Use the key instead of the Start/Stop button on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO.
▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
▶ Release the brake pedal.
▶ Release the parking brake.
▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the key in the ignition lock.

! Make sure that the side windows are completely closed, that the ventilation/heating is switched off and that the windshield wiper switch is set to **0**. Otherwise, the rain/light sensor could be activated, triggering unintended wiper

امداد خودرو
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

movements. This can cause damage to the vehicle.

After using an automatic car wash, wipe off wax from the windshield and the wiper blades. This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noises caused by residue on the windshield.

Washing by hand

Carefully remove all deposits of road salt as soon as possible when driving in winter.

Also, clean the insides of the wheels when washing the underbody of the vehicle.

- ▶ Do not use hot water and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight.
- ▶ Use a soft car sponge for cleaning.
- ▶ Use a gentle cleaning agent, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz approved car shampoo.
- ▶ Wash down the vehicle with a gentle water jet.
- ▶ Do not point the water jet directly at the air inlets.
- ▶ Use plenty of water and rinse the sponge frequently.
- ▶ Rinse the vehicle with clean water and dry it thoroughly with a chamois.
- ▶ Do not allow the cleaning agent to dry on the paintwork.

Power washers

⚠ Warning

Do not use power washers with circular jet nozzles (concentrated-power jets) to clean your vehicle, especially for cleaning tires. You could otherwise damage the tires and cause an accident.

! Keep the distance between the vehicle and the nozzle of the power washer at 11.8 in (30 cm). Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

Move the power washer nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle.

Do not aim directly at any of the following:

- tires
- door joint
- electrical components
- battery
- connectors
- lights
- seals
- trim elements
- ventilation slots

Damaged seals or electrical components can lead to leaks or failures.

Cleaning the wheels

! Do not use acidic wheel cleaning products to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.

! Do not park the vehicle for an extended period right after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and brake pads, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked up.

Cleaning the paintwork

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by inadequate care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- ▶ Remove impurities immediately, where possible, whilst avoiding rubbing too hard.
- ▶ Soak insect remains with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- ▶ Soak bird droppings with water and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- ▶ Remove coolant, brake fluid, tree resin, oils, fuels and greases by rubbing gently

PARMAGOS.COM ۰۲۱ ۷۷۸۴۲۰۸۸

with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.

▶ Use tar remover to remove tar stains.

▶ Use silicone remover to remove wax.

! Do not affix:

- stickers
- films
- magnetic plates or similar items

to painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

If water no longer forms "beads" on the painted surface, paint care products should be used that have been approved and recommended by Mercedes-Benz. This is the case approximately every three to five months, depending on climatic conditions and the care product used.

If dirt has entered the paint surface or the paintwork has become dull, a paint cleaner should be used that has been approved and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

Never use such care products in direct sunlight or on a hot hood.

▶ Use a suitable touch-up stick, e.g. MB Touch Up stick, for quick, temporary repair of damaged paintwork.

Matte finish care

If your vehicle has a clear matte finish, observe the following instructions in order to avoid damage to the paintwork due to incorrect care.

! Never polish the vehicle. Polishing causes the finish to shine.

! Do not use paintwork cleaner, grinding or polishing products or gloss preservers such as wax. These products are only suitable for high-gloss surfaces. Using them on vehicles with matte paintwork can cause severe damage to the surface (shiny, mottled patches).

Always have paintwork repairs performed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

! Do not use wash programs with a hot wax treatment under any circumstances.

i Use only insect remover and car shampoo from the range of recommended and approved Mercedes-Benz care products.

Cleaning the windows

⚠ **Warning**

Switch off the windshield wipers and remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock before cleaning the windshield or the wiper blades. On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until all indicator lamps in the instrument cluster have gone off. The windshield wipers could otherwise move and injure you.

! Only fold the windshield wipers away from the windshield when vertical. Otherwise, you will damage the hood.

▶ Clean the inside and outside of the windows with a damp cloth and a cleaning agent that is recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

! Do not use dry cloths, abrasive products, solvents or cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the inside of the windows. Do not use hard objects to clean the insides of the windows, e.g. an ice scraper or ring. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the windows.

! Clean the water drainage channels of the windshield and the rear window at regular intervals. Deposits such as leaves, petals and pollen may under certain circumstances prevent water from draining away. This can lead to corrosion damage and damage to electronic components.

FarmaSOS.com

Cleaning the wiper blades

Warning

Switch off the windshield wipers and remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock before cleaning the windshield or the wiper blades. On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until all indicator lamps in the instrument cluster have gone off. The windshield wipers could otherwise move and injure you.

! Only fold the windshield wipers away from the windshield when vertical. Otherwise, you will damage the hood.

! Do not pull the wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper blade could be damaged.

! Do not clean wiper blades too often and do not rub them too hard. Otherwise, the graphite coating could be damaged. This could cause wiper noise.

- ▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield.
- ▶ Carefully clean the wiper blades with a damp cloth.
- ▶ Fold the windshield wipers back again before switching on the ignition.

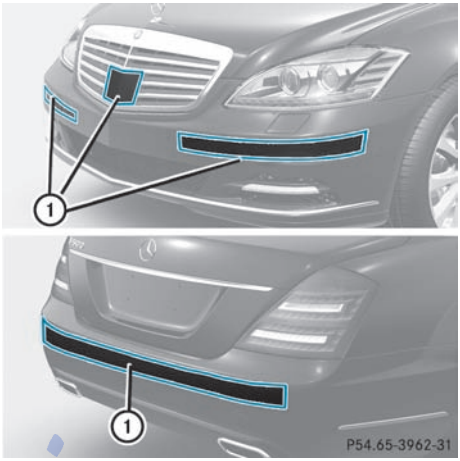
! Hold the wiper arm securely when folding back. The windshield could be damaged if the wiper arm smacks against it suddenly.

Cleaning the headlamps

- ▶ Clean the plastic lamp lenses on the headlamps using a wet sponge and a mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

! Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths which are suitable for plastic headlamp lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic headlamp lenses.

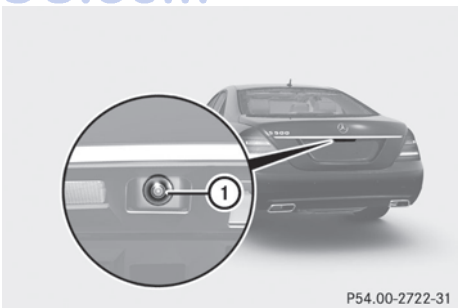
Cleaning the sensors



- ▶ Clean sensors ① of the driving systems with water, car shampoo and a soft cloth.

! When cleaning the sensors with a power washer, maintain a distance between the vehicle and the nozzle of the power washer of at least 11.8 in (30 cm). Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

Cleaning the rear view camera



- ▶ Use clear water and a soft cloth to clean camera lens ①.

! Do not clean the camera lens and the area around the rear view camera with a power washer.

FarmaSoS.com

Cleaning the exhaust tail pipes

Impurities combined with the effects of road grit and corrosive environmental factors may cause flash rust to form on the surface. You can restore the original shine of the exhaust tail pipe by cleaning it regularly, especially in winter and after washing.

! Do not clean the exhaust tail pipes with alkaline-based cleaning agents, such as wheel cleaner.

▶ Clean the exhaust tail pipes with a chrome care product tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Interior care

Cleaning the display

▶ Before cleaning the display, make sure that it is switched off and has cooled down.

▶ Clean the display surface using a commercially-available microfiber cloth and TFT/LCD display cleaner.

▶ Dry the display surface using a dry microfiber cloth.

! For cleaning, do not use any of the following:

- alcohol-based thinner or gasoline
- abrasive cleaning agents
- commercially-available household cleaning agents

These may damage the display surface. Do not put pressure on the display surface when cleaning. This could lead to irreparable damage to the display.

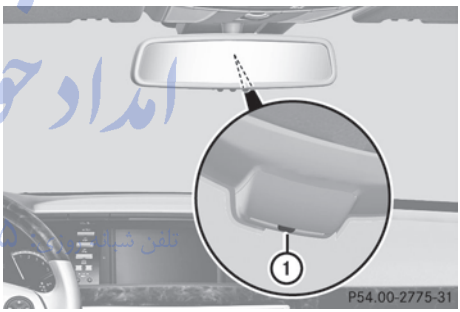
Cleaning Night View Assist Plus

! Never clean the camera lens. When cleaning the field of vision of the driving systems, make sure that you do not spray glass cleaner on the camera lens. If the camera lens is dirty, visit a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

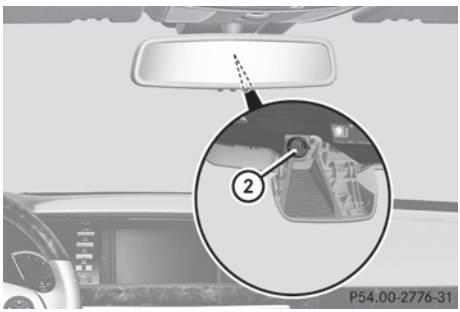
⚠ Warning!

Please do not forget that your primary responsibility is to drive the vehicle. A driver's attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, stop before trying to remove window fogging or cleaning the window in front of the Night View Assist Plus camera.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.



▶ Fold down the camera cover by recess ①.



▶ Use a soft cloth to clean the windshield in front of camera ②.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Cleaning the plastic trim

Warning

When cleaning the steering wheel boss and dashboard, do not use cockpit sprays or cleaning agents containing solvents. Cleaning agents containing solvents cause the surface to become porous, and as a result, plastic parts may break away and be thrown around the interior when an air bag is deployed, which may result in severe injuries.

! Do not affix the following to plastic surfaces:

- stickers
- films
- scented oil bottles or similar items

You can otherwise damage the plastic.

! Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sunscreen to come into contact with the plastic trim. This maintains the high-quality look of the surfaces.

▶ Wipe the plastic trim with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfiber cloth.

▶ **Heavy soiling:** use car care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
The surface may change color temporarily. Wait until the surface is dry again.

Cleaning the steering wheel and gear or selector lever

▶ Wash thoroughly with a damp cloth or use a leather care agent that has been recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning real wood and trim strips

▶ Wipe the wooden trim and trim strips with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfiber cloth.

▶ **Heavy soiling:** use car care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

! Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover, wheel cleaners, polishes or waxes. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the surface.

! Do not use chrome polish for trim strips. The trim strips have a chrome look but are mostly made of anodized aluminum and can lose their shine if chrome polish is used. Use a damp, lint-free cloth instead when cleaning the trim strips.

Chrome polish can be used to remove very heavy soiling from trim strips which you are sure are made of chrome. If you are unsure as to whether a trim strip is chrome-plated or not, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Cleaning the seat covers

! Do not use microfiber cloths to clean genuine leather, artificial leather or Alcantara® covers. If used often, these can damage the cover.

! Observe the following when cleaning:

- clean genuine leather covers carefully with a damp cloth and then wipe the covers down with a dry cloth. Make sure that the leather does not become soaked. It may otherwise become rough and cracked. Only use leather care agents that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. You can obtain these from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- clean artificial leather covers with a cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. dish washing liquid).
- clean cloth covers with a microfiber cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. dish washing liquid). Rub carefully and always wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines. Leave the seat to dry afterwards.

FarmaSOS.com

Cleaning results depend on the type of dirt and how long it has been there.

- clean Alcantara® covers with a damp cloth. Make sure you wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines.

ℹ Note that regular care is essential to ensure that the appearance and comfort of the covers is retained over time.

Cleaning the seat belts

▶ Use clean, luke-warm water and soap solution.

! Do not clean the seat belts using chemical cleaning agents. Do not dry the seat belts by warming them above 176 °F (80 °C) or placing them in direct sunlight.

⚠ **Warning**

Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash, they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۱۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Cleaning the roof lining and carpets

▶ **Roof lining:** use soft brushes or dry shampoo if it is particularly dirty.

▶ **Carpets:** use carpet and textile cleaners that have been approved and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Vehicle equipment 462
Where will I find...? 462
Flat tire 463
Battery 468
Jump-starting 471
Towing and tow-starting 473
Fuses 475

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

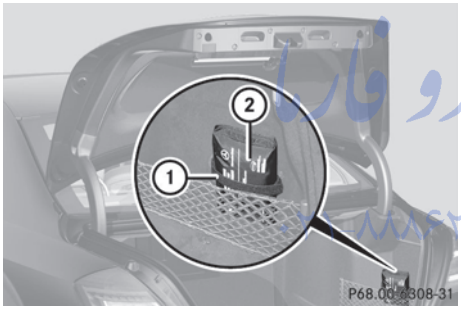
Vehicle equipment

ⓘ This manual describes all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle which was available at the time of purchase. Country-specific differences are possible. Bear in mind that your vehicle may not feature all functions described here. This also refers to safety-related systems and functions.

Where will I find...?

First-aid kit

▶ Open the trunk lid.



▶ Release retainer strap ①.

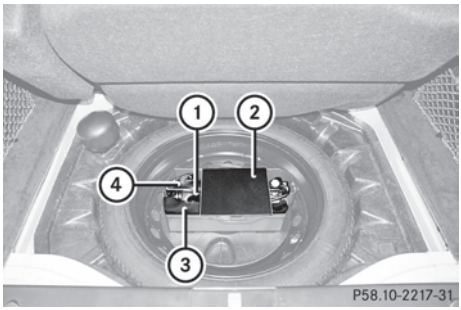
▶ Remove first-aid kit ② from the parcel net.

ⓘ Check the expiration date on the first-aid kit at least once a year. Replace the contents if necessary, and replace missing contents.

Vehicle tool kit

The vehicle tool kit can be found in the stowage well under the trunk floor.

▶ Lift the trunk floor upwards (▷ page 426).



① Folding wheel chock
② Vehicle tool kit tray cover
③ Vehicle tool kit
④ Jack

"Minispare" emergency spare wheel

The "Minispare" emergency spare wheel can be found in the stowage well under the trunk floor.

▶ Lift the trunk floor upwards (▷ page 426).



▶ Turn stowage tray ③ counter-clockwise and remove together with vehicle tool kit tray ②.

▶ Remove "Minispare" emergency spare wheel ①.

For further information on changing a wheel and installing the spare wheel, see (▷ page 463).

FarmaSOS.com

Flat tire

Preparing the vehicle

Your vehicle may be equipped with a "Minispare" emergency spare wheel or the MOExtended run-flat system. (▷ page 467)

ⓘ Vehicle preparation is not necessary on vehicles with the MOExtended run-flat system.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle as far away as possible from traffic on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps.
- ▶ Engage the electric parking brake manually (▷ page 317).
- ▶ Bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Move the DIRECT SELECT lever to **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door.
  The on-board electronics have status **0**, which is the same as the key having been removed.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 299).
- ▶ All occupants must get out of the vehicle. Make sure that they are not endangered as they do so.
- ▶ Make sure that no one is near the danger area whilst a wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier.
- ▶ Get out of the vehicle. Pay attention to traffic conditions when doing so.
- ▶ Close the driver's door.

Changing a wheel and mounting the spare wheel

Preparing the vehicle

⚠ Warning

The wheel and tire size of the emergency spare wheel/spare wheel may differ to that of the damaged wheel. When using an emergency spare wheel/spare wheel the handling characteristics of the vehicle may change.

Adapt your style of driving accordingly.

Never operate the vehicle with more than one emergency spare wheel/spare wheel that differs in size.

Only use an emergency spare wheel/spare wheel of a differing size briefly and do not switch off ESP®.

When using an emergency spare wheel, you must not exceed the maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

⚠ Warning

Have the different-sized emergency spare wheel/spare wheel replaced with a new wheel as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop that has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Vehicles without an emergency spare wheel/spare wheel are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit at the factory. For more information on which tools are required to perform a wheel change on your vehicle, e.g. wheel chock, alignment bolt, or lug wrench, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

FarmaSOS.com

- ▶ Prepare the vehicle as described (▷ page 463).
- ▶ Remove the following items from the stowage well under the trunk floor:
- ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

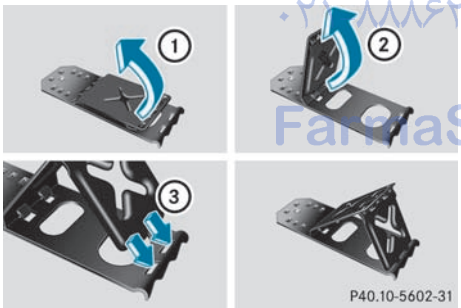
Securing the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away

⚠ Warning

Only jack up the vehicle on level ground or on slight inclines/declines. The vehicle could otherwise fall off the jack and injure you or others.

If your vehicle is equipped with a wheel chock, it can be found in the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 462).

The folding wheel chock is an additional securing measure to prevent the vehicle from rolling away, for example when changing a wheel.



- ▶ Fold both plates upwards ①.
- ▶ Fold out lower plate ②.
- ▶ Guide the lugs on the lower plate fully into openings in base plate ③.



Securing the vehicle on level ground

- ▶ **On level ground:** place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.



Securing the vehicle on slight downhill gradients

- ▶ **On downhill gradients:** place chocks or other suitable items in front of the wheels of the front and rear axle.

Raising the vehicle

⚠ Warning

When jacking up the vehicle, only use the jack which has been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jacking points built into both sides of the vehicle. The jack saddle must be placed centrally under the jacking point. The jack must always be vertical when in use, especially on inclines or declines.

The jack is intended only for lifting the vehicle briefly for wheel changes. It is not suited for

ایراد خودرو فارسی
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarsiaSOS.com

performing maintenance work under the vehicle. To help avoid personal injury, use the jack only to lift the vehicle during a wheel change.

Never get beneath the vehicle while it is supported by the jack. Keep hands and feet away from the area under the lifted vehicle. Always lower the vehicle onto sufficient capacity jackstands before working under the vehicle.

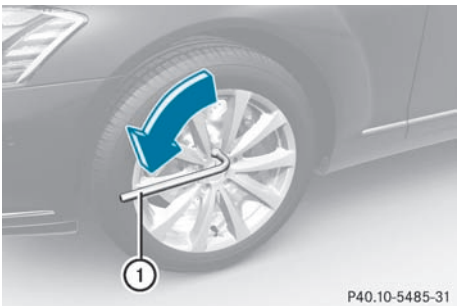
Always firmly engage the parking brake and block the wheels with wheel chocks or other sizable objects before raising the vehicle with the jack. Do not disengage the parking brake while the vehicle is raised.

Make sure that the ground on which the vehicle is standing and where you place the jack is solid, level and not slippery. If necessary, use a large underlay. On slippery surfaces, such as tiled floors, you should use a non-slip underlay, for example a rubber mat.

Do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay. Otherwise, the jack may not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity if it is not at its full height.

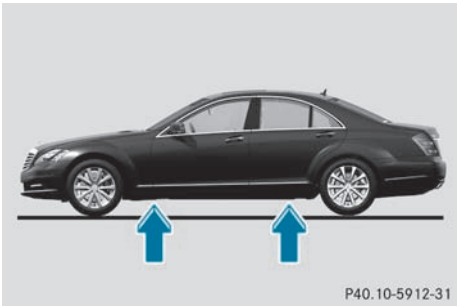
Never start the engine when the vehicle is raised.

Also observe the notes on the jack.



▶ Using lug wrench ①, loosen the bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.

The jacking points for the jack are located behind the wheel housings of the front wheels and in front of the wheel housings of the rear wheels (arrows).

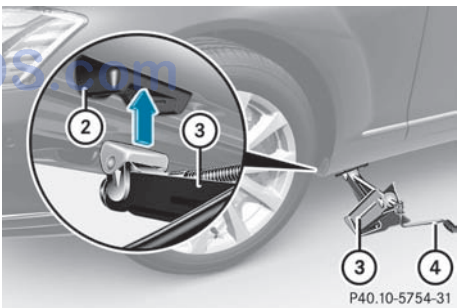


⚠ Warning

The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jacking points. The jack saddle must be placed centrally under the jacking point.

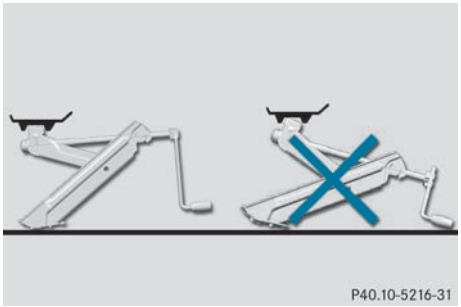
If you do not position the jack correctly in the jacking point, the vehicle can fall off the jack and seriously or fatally injure you or others.

! The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jacking points. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged.



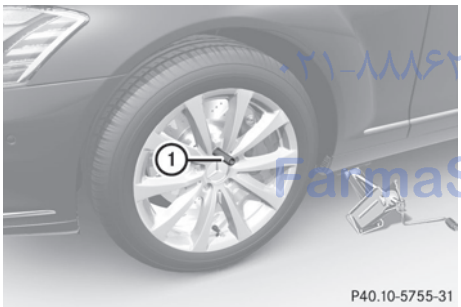
▶ Position jack ③ at jacking point ②.

FarmaSOS.com



- ▶ Make sure that the base of the jack is positioned directly under the jacking point.
- ▶ Turn crank ④ clockwise until jack ③ sits completely on jacking point ② and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- ▶ Turn crank ④ until the tire is raised a maximum of 1.2 inches (3 centimeters) from the ground.

Removing a wheel



- ▶ Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.
- ▶ Screw alignment bolt ① into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.
- ▶ Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts fully.

! Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface. The bolt and wheel hub threads could otherwise be damaged when you screw them in.

- ▶ Remove the wheel.

Mounting a new wheel

⚠ Warning!

Always replace wheel bolts that are damaged or rusted.

Never apply oil or grease to wheel bolts.

Damaged wheel hub threads should be repaired immediately. Do not continue to drive under these circumstances! Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call Roadside Assistance.

Incorrect wheel bolts or improperly tightened wheel bolts can cause the wheel to come off. This could cause an accident. Make sure to use the correct wheel bolts.

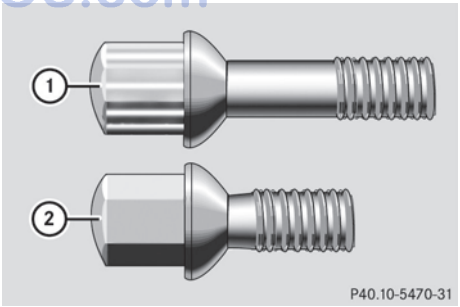
⚠ Warning

Only use genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts. Other wheel bolts may come loose.

Do not tighten the wheel bolts when the vehicle is raised. Otherwise, the vehicle could fall off the jack.

⚠ Warning

Make sure to use the original length wheel bolts when remounting the original wheel after it has been repaired.



Wheel bolts for:

① All light-alloy wheels and "Minispare" emergency spare wheel with light-alloy wheel

② "Minispare" emergency spare wheel with steel wheel

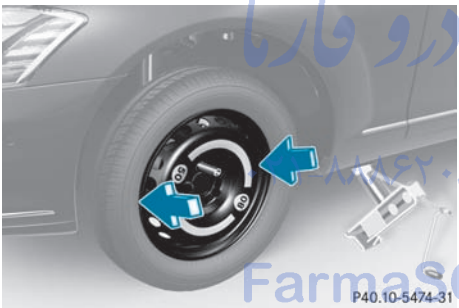
ایران خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۰۰
FarmaSOS.com

! Always use wheel bolts ① to fit the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel with light-alloy wheel. Using other wheel bolts when fitting the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel with light-alloy wheel could damage the brake system.

Always use wheel bolts ② to fit the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel with steel wheel. Using other wheels when fitting the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel with steel wheel could damage the brake system.

▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.

! To prevent damage to the paintwork, hold the wheel securely against the wheel hub while screwing in the first wheel bolt.


P40.10-5474-31

▶ Slide the emergency spare wheel onto the alignment bolt and push it on.

▶ Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.

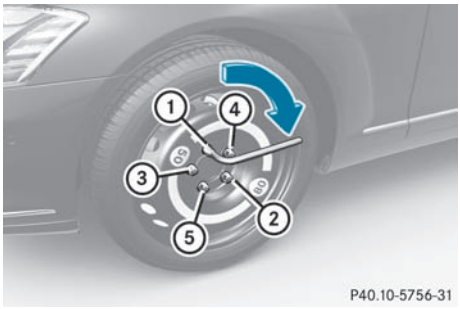
▶ Unscrew the alignment bolt.

▶ Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.

Lowering the vehicle

▶ Turn the crank of the jack counter-clockwise until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.

▶ Place the jack to one side.



P40.10-5756-31

▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤). The tightening torque must be **110 lb/ft (150 Nm)**.

⚠ Warning

Have the tightening torque checked immediately after a wheel is changed. The wheels could come loose if they are not tightened to a torque of **110 lb/ft (150 Nm)**.

▶ Turn the jack back to its initial position and store it together with the rest of the vehicle tool kit in the stowage well under the trunk floor.

ⓘ When you are driving with the emergency spare wheel mounted, the tire pressure monitor cannot function reliably. Only restart the tire pressure monitor when the defective wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

All mounted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors and the defective wheel should no longer be in the vehicle.

MOExtended run-flat system

The MOExtended run-flat system allows you to drive on even if there is a complete loss of pressure in one or more tires.

The MOExtended run-flat system may only be used in conjunction with the activated tire pressure loss warning system or with the activated tire pressure monitor.

FarmaSOS.com

The maximum permissible distance which can be driven in run-flat mode depends on the cargo in the vehicle. You can drive 50 miles (80 km) if the vehicle is partially laden and 18 miles (30 km) if it is fully laden.

The maximum permissible distance which can be driven in run-flat mode is counted from the moment the tire pressure loss warning appears in the multifunction display.

You must not exceed a maximum speed of 50 mph(80 km/h).

⚠ Warning!

The handling characteristics of your vehicle deteriorate in run-flat mode, for example:

- when cornering
- when braking
- when accelerating rapidly

Adapt your driving style accordingly and avoid sudden changes in direction and sudden acceleration, as well as driving over obstacles (i.e. curbs, potholes), and driving off-road. This is particularly the case when the vehicle is heavily laden.

The maximum permissible distance that can be driven in run-flat mode depends to a large extent on the loads placed on the vehicle. It can be shorter due to high speeds, a heavy cargo, sudden changes in direction, the road surface condition, outside temperature, etc., or further if you drive carefully and conservatively.

Do not continue to drive in run-flat mode if:

- you hear banging noises.
- the vehicle starts to shake.
- you see smoke and smell rubber.
- ESP® is intervening constantly.
- there are tears in the sidewalls of the tire.

After driving in run-flat mode, you must have the wheel(s) checked for damage at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. The faulty tire must be replaced in every case.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ When replacing one or all tires, make sure that you only use tires marked MOExtended and of the specified size for the vehicle.

Battery

Important safety notes

In order for the battery to achieve the maximum possible service life, it must always be sufficiently charged.

❗ Have the battery checked regularly at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Observe the service intervals in the Service Booklet or for further information consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Have the battery charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it standing idle for a lengthy period.

To prevent damage from corrosion, only replace the battery with one that has a central ventilation cover.

Only replace a battery with a battery that has been recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center if you wish to leave your vehicle parked up for a long period of time.

⚠ Warning

Hybrid vehicles: ensure that you read the "HYBRID" supplement. You may otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

⚠ Warning

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.

Famasos.com



Risk of explosion



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask.

Immediately rinse acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.



Wear eye protection.



Keep children away.



Observe this Operator's Manual.

Environmental note

Do not dispose of batteries in the household rubbish. Dispose of defective batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take them to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or to a special collection point for old batteries.

Warning

Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injury or death.

Never lean over batteries while connecting. You might get injured.

Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water and seek medical help if necessary.

A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking etc.

Warning

Do not place any metal objects on the battery as this could result in a short circuit.

Use leak-proof batteries only to avoid the risk of acid burns in the event of an accident.

Take care that you do not become statically charged, e.g. by wearing synthetic clothing or rubbing against textiles. For this reason, you also should not pull or push the battery over carpets or other synthetic materials.

Never touch the battery first. First, touch the outside body of the vehicle in order to release any possible electrostatic charges.

Do not rub the battery with rags or cloths. The battery could explode if touched due to electrostatic charge or due to spark formation.

! Switch off the engine and remove the key before disconnecting the terminal clamps from the battery. On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, make sure that the ignition is switched off. Check that all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster are off. You may otherwise destroy electronic components, such as the alternator.

! Like other batteries, the vehicle battery may discharge over time if you do not use the vehicle. In this case, have the battery disconnected at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. You can also charge the battery with a charger recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information.

FarmaSOS.com

The battery, breather hose and cover of the positive terminal clamp must be installed securely during operation.

ⓘ Remove the key if you park the vehicle and do not require any electrical consumers. The vehicle will then use very little energy, thus conserving battery power.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you do not carry out work on batteries yourself, e.g. removing, charging or replacing. Always have this work performed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Charging the battery

⚠ Warning

Never charge a battery while still installed in the vehicle unless the accessory battery charge unit approved by Mercedes-Benz is being used. Gases may escape during charging and cause explosions that may result in paint damage, corrosion or personal injury.

An accessory battery charge unit specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz is available. It permits the charging of the battery in its installed position. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information and availability.

Charge the battery in accordance with the separate instructions for the accessory battery charger.

⚠ Warning

There is a risk of acid burns during the charging process due to the gases which escape from the battery. Do not lean over the battery during the charging process.

⚠ Warning

Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

! Only charge the installed battery with a battery charger which has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. These battery chargers allow the battery to be charged while still installed.

! Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

! Only charge the battery using the jump-starting connection point.

The jump-starting connection point is in the engine compartment (▷ page 471).

- ▶ Open the hood (▷ page 446).
- ▶ Connect the battery charger to the positive terminal and earth point in the same order as when connecting the donor battery in the jump-starting procedure (▷ page 471).
- ▶ Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Jump-starting

⚠ Warning

Failure to follow these directions will cause damage to the electronic components, and can lead to a battery explosion and severe injury or death.

Never lean over batteries while connecting or jump starting. You might get injured.

Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.

A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking, etc.

Attempting to jump start a frozen battery can result in it exploding, causing personal injury.

Read all instructions before proceeding.

⚠ Warning

Hybrid vehicles: ensure that you read the "HYBRID" supplement. You may otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

امداد خودرو فارما

! Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts. Otherwise, non-combusted fuel may damage the catalytic converter[33] and create a risk of fire.

Do not use a rapid-charging device to start the engine.

Make sure the jumper cables are not damaged.

Make sure the jumper cables are not touching any other metal objects when they are connected to the battery.

If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from a second battery using jumper cables.

FarmaSOS.com

Observe the following points:

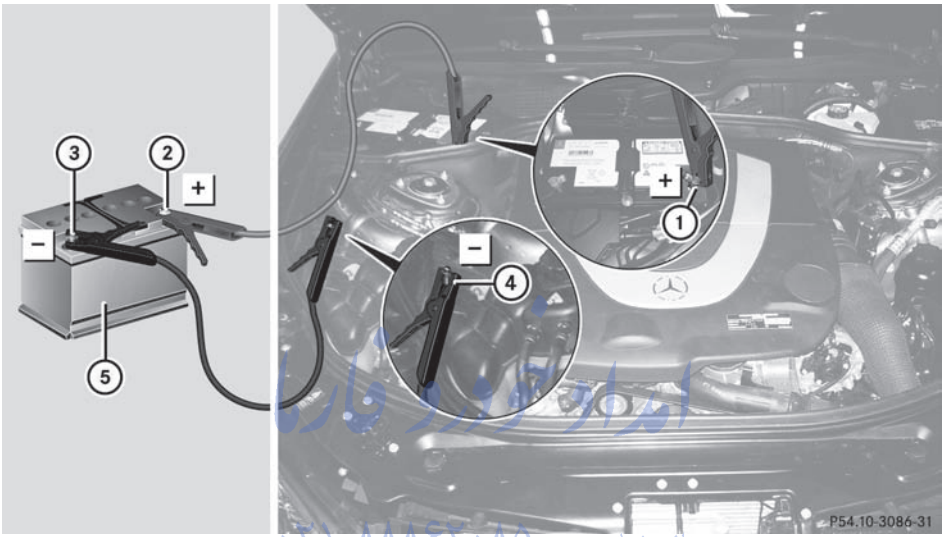
- The battery is not accessible in all vehicles. If the other vehicle's battery is not accessible, jump-start the vehicle using a second battery or a jump-starting device.
- Only jump-start the vehicle when the engine and catalytic converter are cold.[34]
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw first.
- Jump-starting may only be performed from batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V. If you jump-start using a battery with higher voltage, it may damage the electrical systems of the vehicle.
- Only use jumper cables that have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Make sure that the jumper cables cannot come into contact with parts, such as the pulley or the fan. These parts move when the engine is started and while it is running.
- If the battery is fully discharged, leave the battery that is being used to jump-start connected for a few minutes before attempting to start. This charges the empty battery a little.

ℹ Jumper cables and further information about jump-starting can be obtained from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

33 Only vehicles with a gasoline engine.

34 Only vehicles with a gasoline engine.

- ▶ Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle by applying the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers (e.g. radio, blower, etc.).
- ▶ Open the hood (▷ page 446).



امداد خودرو فارس
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۷۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarsSOS.com

Position number ⑤ identifies the charged battery of the other vehicle or an equivalent jump-starting device.

! Never swap the terminal connections.

- ▶ Remove the cover from positive terminal ①.
- ▶ Connect positive terminal ① on your vehicle to positive terminal ② of donor battery ⑤ using the jumper cable, beginning with your own battery.
- ▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
- ▶ Connect negative terminal ③ of donor battery ⑤ to earth point ④ of your vehicle using the jumper cable, connecting the jumper cable to donor battery ⑤ first.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ First, remove the jumper cable from earth point ④ and negative terminal ③, then from positive terminal ① and positive terminal ②, each time disconnecting from the battery on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Towing and tow-starting

Important safety notes

⚠ Warning

Hybrid vehicles: ensure that you read the "HYBRID" supplement. You may otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

⚠ Warning

If you tow the vehicle, you must use a rigid towing bar if:

- the engine will not run.
- there is a malfunction in the brake system.
- there is a malfunction in the power supply or the vehicle's electrical system.

With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering systems. You will then need considerably more force to steer and to brake and the brake pedal travel will be longer. If necessary, depress the brake pedal with maximum force.

Before towing away, make sure that the steering can be moved and is not locked.

If you tow or tow-start another vehicle, its weight must not exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle.

⚠ Warning

The vehicle is braked when the HOLD function or DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. Therefore, deactivate HOLD and DISTRONIC PLUS if the vehicle is to be towed.

It is better to have the vehicle transported than to have it towed.

! You may only tow the vehicle a maximum distance of 30 miles (50 km). A towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded.

For towing distances over 30 miles (50 km), the vehicle must loaded onto a transporter.

! Make sure that the electric parking brake is released. If the electric parking brake is faulty, visit a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose.

! Only secure the tow rope or tow bar at the towing eyes. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

! Do not use the towing eye for recovery, as this could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, recover the vehicle with a crane.

! Drive slowly and smoothly when towing. Excessive tractive power could otherwise damage the vehicles.

! Do not tow with sling-type equipment. This could damage the vehicle.

! When towing vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, use the key instead of the Start/Stop button. Otherwise, the automatic transmission may shift to position **P** when the driver's or front-passenger door are opened, which could lead to damage to the transmission.

! Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be started by tow-starting. This could otherwise damage the transmission.

! Vehicles with 4MATIC must not be towed with the front or rear axle raised. This could otherwise damage the transmission.

The automatic transmission must be in position **N** when the vehicle is being towed.

Make sure that the battery is connected and charged. You will otherwise not be able to:

- turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.

i Switch off the automatic locking feature before the vehicle is towed (▷ page 261). Otherwise, you could lock yourself out of the vehicle when pushing or towing the vehicle.

FarmaSOS.com

Installing/removing the towing eye

Installing the towing eye

▶ Remove the towing eye from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 462).

⚠ Warning

The exhaust tail pipe may be hot. You could burn yourself if you touch the tail pipe. Be particularly careful when removing the rear cover.

The mountings for the removable towing eyes are located in the bumpers. They are at the front and at the rear, under the covers.



▶ Press the mark on cover ① inwards, in the direction of the arrow.

▶ Take cover ① off the opening.

▶ Screw the towing eye in clockwise to the stop and tighten it.

Removing the towing eye

▶ Loosen the towing eye and unscrew it.

▶ Attach cover ① to the bumper and press until it engages.

▶ Place the towing eye in the vehicle tool kit.

Towing the vehicle with the rear axle raised

Only possible for vehicles without 4MATIC.

When having your vehicle towed with the rear axle raised, observe the important safety notes (▷ page 473).

! The ignition must be switched off if you are towing the vehicle with the rear axle raised. Intervention by ESP® could otherwise damage the brake system.

▶ Switch on the hazard warning flashers (▷ page 276).

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove the SmartKey.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, take the SmartKey or the KEYLESS-GO key with you.

Towing vehicles with both axles on the ground

When having your vehicle towed, observe the important safety notes (▷ page 473).

⚠ Warning

With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle. Adapt your driving accordingly.

The automatic transmission automatically shifts to position **P** when you open the driver's or front-passenger door or when you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. In order to ensure that the automatic transmission stays in position **N** when towing, do the following:

▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and that the SmartKey is in position **0** in the ignition lock.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

امداد خودرو فارس ۰۲۱-۸۸۴۶۰۰۰۰ FarmaSOS.com

On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, use the SmartKey instead of the Start/Stop button (▷ page 299).

- ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning flashers (▷ page 276).
- ▶ Leave the SmartKey inserted in the ignition lock in position **2**.

ⓘ When towing with the hazard warning flashers switched on, use the combination switch as usual to signal in which direction you are changing. In this case, only the indicator lamps for the direction of travel flash. When you reset the combination switch, the hazard warning flashers start flashing again.

Transporting the vehicle

The towing eye can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter for transporting purposes.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.

As soon as the vehicle has been loaded:

- ▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by applying the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove the SmartKey.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle.

! Only lash the vehicle down by the wheels or wheel rims, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

Fuses

Important safety notes

The fuses in your vehicle serve to close down faulty circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions will fail.

⚠ **Warning**

Only use fuses approved by Mercedes-Benz with the specified amperage for the system in question and do not attempt to repair or bridge a blown fuse. Using other than approved fuses or using repaired or bridged fuses may cause an overload leading to a fire, and/or cause damage to electrical components and/or systems. Have the cause determined and remedied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognize by the color and value. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse allocation chart. An authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be happy to advise you.

ⓘ If a fuse has blown, visit a breakdown service or an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

! Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct fuse rating for the system concerned. Otherwise, components or systems could be damaged.

Before changing a fuse

- ▶ Park the vehicle and apply the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

FarmaSOS.com

The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- fuse box on the right and left-hand sides of the dashboard
- fuse box in the rear
- fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel
- fuse box in the engine compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel

The fuse allocation chart is in the vehicle document wallet.

Dashboard fuse box

There is a fuse box located on both the driver's side and the front-passenger side.

! Do not use a pointed object such as a screwdriver to open the cover in the dashboard. You could damage the dashboard or the cover.



Driver's side illustrated

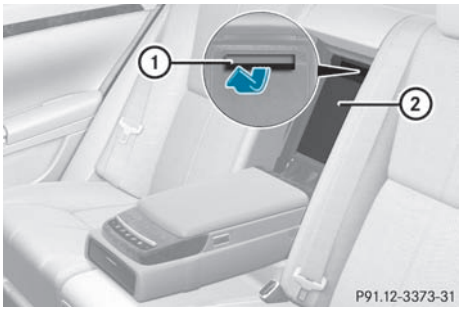
▶ **To open:** pull cover ① outwards in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

▶ **To close:** clip in cover ① on the front of the dashboard.

▶ Fold cover ① inwards until it engages.

Fuse box in the rear compartment

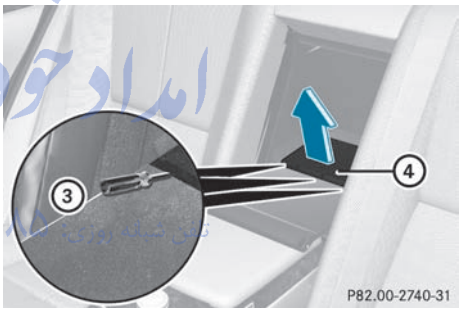
The fuse box is behind the armrest in the rear.



▶ **To open:** fold down the armrest.

▶ Pull handle ① on the trim behind the rear seat armrest up in the direction of the arrow.

▶ Fold down trim ②.



▶ Loosen cover ④ with a suitable object ③.

▶ Remove cover ④ upwards in the direction of the arrow.

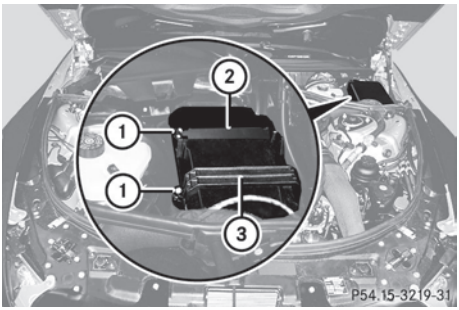
! The cover must be seated properly, otherwise moisture or dirt could impair the function of the fuses.

Fuse box in the engine compartment

Fuse box on the left-hand side of the vehicle

▶ Open the hood (▷ page 446).

FormaSOS.com



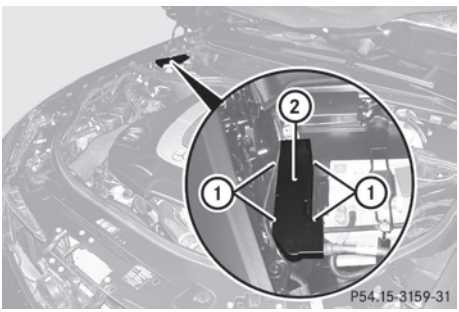
- Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- AMG vehicles: remove the control unit above the fuse box.
- **To open:** loosen screws ① with an Allen key.
- Remove bracket ③.
- Remove cover ②.
- **To close:** check whether the rubber seal is lying correctly in cover ②.
- Replace cover ②.
- Replace bracket ③.
- Tighten screws ① with an Allen key.

! The cover must be seated properly, otherwise moisture or dirt could impair the function of the fuses.

- Close the hood (▷ page 447).

Fuse box on the right-hand side of the vehicle

- Open the hood (▷ page 446).



- Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- **To open:** open clamps ②.
- Remove cover ② upwards.
- **To close:** check whether the rubber seal is lying correctly in cover ②.
- Replace cover ②.
- Fold down cover ① and close clamps ②.

! The cover must be seated properly, otherwise moisture or dirt could impair the function of the fuses.

- Close the hood (▷ page 447).

Engine emergency off

If the engine cannot be switched off as described, observe the following procedure:

- Take the fuse allocation chart out of the vehicle document wallet.
- Search for “Emergency engine shutdown” in the fuse allocation chart.
- Remove the fuses listed under "Emergency engine shutdown".

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
IranSOS.com

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Vehicle equipment 480
Important safety notes 480
Mode 480
Winter operation 482
Tire pressure 483
Loading the vehicle 490
Maximum tire load 494
Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards 494
Tire labeling 495
Term definition for tires and loading 500
Changing a wheel 502
Wheel/tire combinations 503

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Vehicle equipment

This manual describes all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle which was available at the time of purchase. Country-specific differences are possible. Bear in mind that your vehicle may not feature all functions described here. This also refers to safety-related systems and functions.

Important safety notes

Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center if you require information on tested and recommended tires and wheels for summer and winter driving. Advice on purchasing and caring for tires is also available there.

Warning

Replace rims or tires with the same designation, manufacturer and type as shown on the original part. For further information contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. If incorrectly sized rims and tires are mounted, the wheel brakes or suspension components can be damaged. Also, the operating clearance of the wheels and the tires may no longer be correct.

Warning

Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If the tire tread is worn to minimum tread depth, or if the tires have sustained damage, replace them.

When replacing rims, only use genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts specified for the particular rim type. Failure to do so can result in the bolts loosening and possibly an accident.

Retreaded tires are not tested or recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be recognized on retreads. The operating safety of the vehicle cannot be assured when such tires are used.

Warning

If you feel a sudden significant vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that possible damage to your vehicle has occurred, you should turn on the hazard warning flashers, carefully slow down, and drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the road.

Inspect the tires and the vehicle underbody for possible damage. If the vehicle appears unsafe, have the vehicle towed to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or tire dealer for repairs.

Warning

Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You might lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire or driving at high speed with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

Further information about tires and wheels can be obtained from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵۲۶۴۸۴۶۲۰۲۱
FarmaSos.com

Mode

Notes on driving

- If the vehicle is heavily laden, check the tire pressures, and correct them, if necessary.
- When parking your vehicle, make sure that the tires do not get deformed by the curb or other obstacles. If it is necessary to drive over curbs, speed humps or similar elevations, try to do so slowly and at an obtuse angle. Otherwise, the tires – particularly the sidewalls – can get damaged.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires

Warning

Regularly check the tires for damage. Damaged tires can cause tire inflation

pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle.

Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If the tire tread is worn to minimum tread depth, or if the tires have sustained damage, replace them.

- Regularly check the wheels and tires of your vehicle for damage (e.g. cuts, punctures, tears, bulges on tires and deformation or severe corrosion on wheels), at least at least once a month, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can cause a loss of tire pressure.
- Regularly check the tire tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of the tire (▷ page 481). If necessary, turn the front wheels to full lock in order to inspect the inner side of the tire surface.
- All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against dirt and moisture. Do not install anything onto the valve (such as tire pressure monitoring systems) other than the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.
- Regularly check the pressure of all the tires including the emergency spare wheel or the spare wheel, particularly prior to long trips, and correct the pressure as necessary (▷ page 483).

Tire tread

⚠ Warning

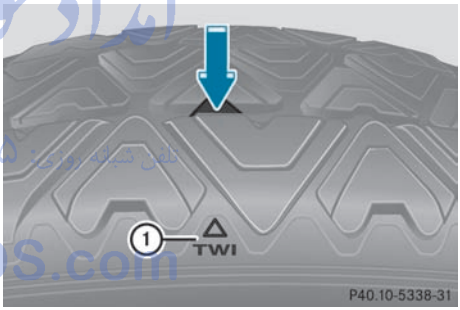
Although the applicable federal motor vehicle safety laws consider a tire to be worn when the tread wear indicators (TWI) become visible at approximately $^1/_{16}$ in (1.6 mm), we recommend that you do not allow your tires to wear down to that level. As tread depth approaches $^1/_8$ in (3 mm), the adhesion properties on a wet road are sharply reduced.

Depending upon the weather and/or road surface (conditions), the tire traction varies widely.

Replace tires before they become excessively worn, as the tire traction on wet road surfaces decreases significantly when the tread depth is less than $^1/_8$ in (3 mm).

Tread wear indicators (TWIs) are required by law. Six indicators are positioned over the tire tread. They are visible once the tread depth is approximately $^1/_{16}$ in (1.6 mm). If this is the case, the tire is so worn that it must be replaced.

The recommended tread depth for summer tires is at least $^1/_8$ in (3 mm). The recommended tread depth for winter tires is at least $^1/_6$ in (4 mm).



Bar marking ① for tread wear is integrated into the tire tread.

Notes on selecting, mounting and replacing tires

- Only mount tires and wheels of the same type and make.
- Only mount tires of the correct size onto the wheels.
- After installing new tires, run them in at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km) as they only reach their full performance after this distance.
- Do not use tires until they are excessively worn as the tire traction on wet road

surfaces decreases significantly when the tread depth is less than $^1/_8$ in (3 mm).

- Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the emergency spare wheel/spare wheel.

The service life of tires depends, among other things, on the following factors:

- driving style
- tire pressure
- mileage

MOExtended run-flat system

The MOExtended run-flat system allows you to continue driving the vehicle even when one or more tires lose all air pressure.

The MOExtended run-flat system may only be used in conjunction with the activated tire pressure loss warning system or with the activated tire pressure monitor, and on wheels specifically tested by Mercedes-Benz.

You will find notes on driving with a flat tire in the "Breakdown assistance" section (▷ page 467).

Winter operation

Points to remember

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, at the onset of winter.

Observe the notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 502).

Winter tires

Use winter tires at temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C) and on snow or ice-covered roads. Only winter tires also bearing the snowflake symbol next to the M+S marking provide the best-possible grip in wintry road conditions. Only these tires will allow the ABS and ESP® driving systems to function optimally in winter, as these tires have been designed specifically for driving on snow.

Use M+S tires of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

⚠ Warning

M+S tires with a tread depth of less than $^1/_6$ inch (4 mm) must be replaced. They are no longer suitable for winter operation.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the M+S tires you have installed.

Once you have installed the winter tires:

▶ Check the tire pressures (▷ page 487).

▶ Restart the tire pressure monitor (▷ page 487).

⚠ Warning

If you use your spare wheel when M+S tires are fitted on the other wheels, be aware that the difference in tire characteristics may very well impair turning stability and that overall driving stability may be reduced. Adapt your driving style accordingly.

Have the spare wheel replaced by a regular road wheel with an M+S tire at the nearest authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Snow chains

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use snow chains which have been specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or are of a corresponding standard of quality.

! You must drive at raised vehicle level if snow chains have been mounted. The vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

! There is not enough space for snow chains on some wheel sizes. Observe the information under "Tires and wheels" in the

FarmaSOS.com

"Technical Data" section to avoid damage to the vehicle or the wheels.

- Only use snow chains when driving on an area completely covered by snow. Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 30 mph (50 km/h). Remove the snow chains as soon as possible when you are no longer driving on snow-covered roads.
- Local regulations may restrict the use of snow chains. Applicable regulations must be observed if you wish to mount snow chains.
- Snow chains must not be mounted on emergency spare wheels.

If you intend to mount snow chains, please bear the following points in mind:

- you may not attach snow chains to all wheel-tire combinations; see the "Tires and wheels" section in the "Technical data" chapter.
- mount snow chains only in pairs and only on the rear wheels. Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

! If snow chains are mounted on the front wheels, the snow chains could grind against the bodywork or components of the chassis. This could result in damage to the vehicle or the tires.

! Vehicles with steel wheels

If you wish to mount snow chains to steel wheels, make sure that you remove the respective wheels' hubcaps first. The hubcaps may otherwise be damaged.

i You may wish to deactivate ESP®(▷ page 69) when pulling away with snow chains installed. This way you can allow the wheels to spin in a controlled manner, achieving an increased driving force (cutting action).

Tire pressure

Tire pressure specifications

⚠ Warning

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

You will find a table of recommended tire pressures on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 490). You will find a table of tire pressures for various operating conditions on the inside of your vehicle's fuel filler flap.

Use a suitable pressure gauge. The outer appearance of a tire does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure. On vehicles equipped with the electronic tire pressure monitor, the tire pressure can be checked using the on-board computer.

⚠ Warning

Should the tire pressure drop repeatedly:

FarmaSos.com تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۹۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

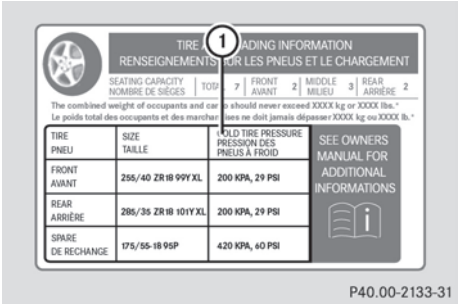
- check the tire for foreign bodies.
- check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.
- make sure that only a valve cap approved by Mercedes-Benz is installed on the tire valve.

Tire pressures that are too low have a negative effect on vehicle safety, which could lead you to cause an accident.

Only correct tire pressures when the tires are cold. The tires are cold when the vehicle has been parked for at least three hours or driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km). The tire temperature changes depending on the outside temperature, the vehicle speed and the tire load. If the tire temperature changes by 18 ℉ (10 ℃), the tire pressure changes by approximately 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the pressure of warm tires and only correct the tire pressure if it is too low for the current operating conditions. If you check the tire pressure when the tires are warm, the reading will be higher than if the tires were cold. This is normal. Do not reduce the tire pressure to the value specified for cold tires. The tire pressure would otherwise be too low.

Observe the recommended tire pressure specifications for cold tires on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

ⓘ The specifications given on the following Tire and Loading Information placard are examples. Tire pressure specifications are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data shown here. The tire pressure specifications for your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard of your vehicle.



P40.00-2133-31

You will find recommended tire pressure specifications ① for cold tires and for a fully loaded vehicle on the Tire and Loading Information placard. The tire pressure specifications apply to tires which are installed at the factory.

Important notes on tire pressure

⚠ Warning

If the tire pressure drops repeatedly, check the tires for punctures from foreign objects and/or whether air is leaking from the valves or from around the rim.

The temperature and pressure of the tires increase when the vehicle is in motion. This is dependent on the driving speed and the load.

If you wish to drive at high speeds of 100 mph (160 km/h) or higher when this is allowed, use the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap to set the correct tire pressures when the wheels are cold. If the tire pressure is not set correctly, this can lead to an excessive build up of heat and a sudden loss of pressure.

For more information, contact a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

ⓘ Ride comfort may be affected if the tire pressure is adjusted to the recommended value for speeds of over 100 mph(160 km/h).

FarmaSOS.com

Make sure that the tire pressure for normal speeds is adopted again.

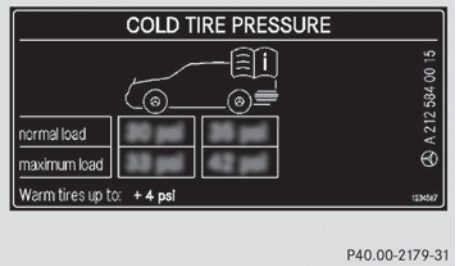
Additional specifications of tire pressure values for loads can also be found on the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

The tire pressure for emergency spare wheels can be found:

- on the yellow label on the wheel rim of the emergency spare wheel
- in the "Wheel and tire combinations" section (▷ page 503) of this Operator's Manual
- on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side

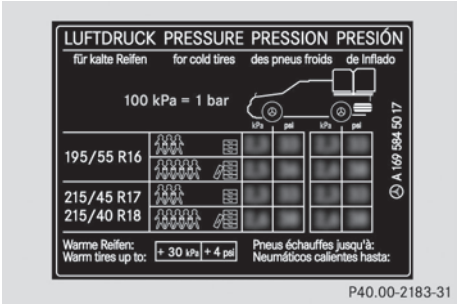
ⓘ The specifications shown in the examples in the tire pressure tables are only examples. Tire pressure specifications are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data shown here. The tire pressure specifications that are valid for your vehicle can be found on your vehicle's tire pressure table.

The tire pressures in the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap are valid for all approved tires installed at the factory, unless stated otherwise.



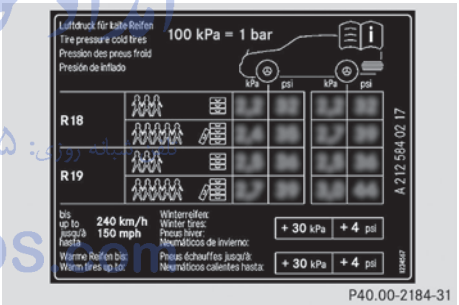
Tire pressure table for all approved tires installed at the factory (example)

If the tire pressure precedes a tire size, the tire pressure specification is only valid for this tire size. The vehicle loading conditions "partially laden" or "fully laden" are specified using a differing number of persons and luggage in the table. The actual number of seats may differ from this.



Tire pressure table with tire sizes (example)

Some tire pressure tables only show the rim diameter instead of the complete tire size, e.g. **R18**. The rim diameter is a component of the tire size and can be read from the tire sidewall (▷ page 496).



Tire pressure too low or too high

Underinflated tires

⚠ Warning

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Underinflated tires can:

- wear excessively and/or unevenly
- adversely affect fuel economy

FarmaSOS.com ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

- fail from being overheated
- adversely affect handling

Overinflated tires

Warning

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Overinflated tires can:

- adversely affect handling
- wear excessively and/or unevenly
- be more likely to become damaged
- adversely affect ride comfort
- increase stopping distance

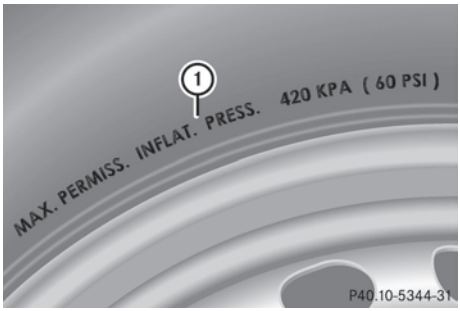
Maximum tire pressure

Warning

Never exceed the maximum tire inflation pressure. Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.



① Maximum permitted tire pressure (example)

The actual values for tires are specific to each vehicle and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

When adjusting the tire pressures always observe the recommended tire pressure for your vehicle (▷ page 483).

Checking tire pressures

Important safety notes

Warning

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

امداد خودرو فارس
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmasOS.com

Check the tire pressure at least once a month.

Only check and correct tire pressures when the tires are cold (▷ page 483).

Checking the tire pressures manually

In order to determine and adjust the tire pressures, proceed as follows:

- ▶ Remove the valve cap of the tire you wish to check.
- ▶ Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- ▶ Read the tire pressure and compare it with the recommended value on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side of your vehicle.
- ▶ If necessary, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value (▷ page 483).
- ▶ If the tire pressure is too high, release air by pressing down the metal pin in the valve using the tip of a pen, for example. Then, check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve.
- ▶ Repeat the steps for the other tires.

Tire pressure monitor

Important safety notes

If a tire pressure monitor is installed, the vehicle's wheels have sensors installed that monitor the tire pressures in all four tires. The tire pressure monitor warns you when the pressure drops in one or more of the tires. The tire pressure monitor only functions if the correct wheel electronics units are installed in all wheels.

The tire pressure monitor has a yellow warning lamp in the instrument cluster for indicating pressure loss/malfunctions (USA) or pressure loss (Canada). Depending on how the warning lamp flashes or lights up, a tire pressure that is too low or a malfunction in the tire pressure monitor is displayed:

- if the warning lamp is lit continuously, the tire pressure on one or more tires is significantly too low. The tire pressure monitor is not malfunctioning.
- USA only: if the warning lamp flashes for 60 seconds and then remains lit constantly, the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning.

⚠ Warning

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked at least once a month when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar or the tire inflation pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard or the tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not

FarmaSOS.com

reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

USA only:

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the tire pressure monitoring system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is lit, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

ⓘ USA only:

If the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning, it may take more than 10 minutes for the tire pressure warning lamp to inform you of the malfunction by flashing for 60 seconds and then remaining lit.

When the malfunction has been rectified, the tire pressure warning lamp goes out after driving for a few minutes.

Information on tire pressures is displayed in the multifunction display. After a few minutes of driving, the current tire pressure of each tire is shown in the multifunction display.

ⓘ The tire pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those measured at a gas station with a pressure gauge. The tire pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. At high altitudes, the tire pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tire pressures.

ⓘ The operation of the tire pressure monitor can be affected by interference from radio transmitting equipment (e.g. radio headphones, two-way radios) that may be operated in or near the vehicle.

ⓘ USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and

2. This device must withstand any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Unauthorized modifications to the device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

ⓘ Canada only:

This device complies with the RSS-210 Rules from Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and

2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Unauthorized modifications to the device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Checking tire pressure electronically

- Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** (▷ page 299) in the ignition lock.
- Press the ◀ or ▶ button to select the Service menu.

FarmaSOS.com

- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tire Pressure.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The current tire pressure for each wheel will be displayed in the multifunction display.

If the vehicle has been parked for longer than 20 minutes, the Tire Pressures Displayed After Driving A Few Minutes message appears in the display.

After a teach-in period, the tire pressure monitor automatically recognizes new wheels or new sensors. As long as a clear allocation of the tire pressure values to the individual wheels is not possible, the Tire Pressure Monitor Active message is shown instead of the tire pressure display. The tire pressures are already being monitored.

ⓘ If a spare wheel/emergency spare wheel is mounted, the system may continue to show the tire pressure of the wheel that has been removed for a few minutes. If this occurs, note that the value displayed for the position where the spare wheel is mounted is not the same as the spare wheel/emergency spare wheel's current tire pressure.

TPMS warning messages

If the tire pressure monitor detects a significant pressure loss on one or more tires, a warning message is shown in the multifunction display. A warning tone also sounds and the tire pressure warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

For each tire that is affected by a significant loss of pressure, the tire pressure is shown in yellow.

If the Correct Tire Pressure message appears in the multifunction display:

- ▶ Check the tire pressure on all four wheels and correct it if necessary.

ⓘ If the wheel positions on the vehicle are interchanged, the tire pressures may be displayed for the wrong positions for a short time. This is rectified after a few minutes of driving, and the tire pressures are displayed for the correct positions.

Restarting the tire pressure monitor

⚠ Warning
It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire inflation pressure to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure. Underinflated tires affect the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You might lose control over the vehicle.

When you restart the tire pressure monitor, all existing warning messages are deleted and the warning lamps go out. The monitor uses the currently set tire pressures as the reference values for monitoring.

The TPMS must be restarted when you set the tire pressure to a new value (as a result of changed handling or load characteristics, for example). The TPMS then monitors the new tire pressure values.

ⓘ Canada only: in most cases, the tire pressure monitor recognizes the new reference values automatically. However, you can also define reference values manually as described here.

Restart the tire pressure monitor after you have set the tire pressure to the value recommended for the desired driving situation (▷ page 483). Only correct tire pressures on cold tires. Comply with the recommended tire pressures on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side Additional tire pressure values for driving at high speeds or with heavy loads can be found in the Tire Pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

- ▶ Make sure that the tire pressure is correct on all four wheels.
- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button to select the Service menu.

FarmaSOS.com

- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tire Pressure.
- Press the OK button.
  The current tire pressure of each wheel or the Tire Pressures Displayed After Driving A Few Minutes message is shown in the multifunction display.
- Press the ▼ button.
  The Use Current Pressures as New Reference Values message appears in the multifunction display.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

- Press the OK button.
  The Tire Pressure Monitor Restarted message appears in the multifunction display.

  After driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pressures are within the specified range. The new tire pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

- Press the ⮌ button.
  The tire pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

FarmaSOS.com
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

Loading the vehicle

Instruction labels for tires and loads

⚠ Warning

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

Two instruction labels on your vehicle show the maximum possible load.

(1) The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The Tire and Loading Information placard shows the maximum possible number of occupants and the maximum possible vehicle load. It also contains details of the tire sizes and corresponding pressures for tires mounted at the factory.

(2) The vehicle identification plate is on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The vehicle identification plate informs you of the gross vehicle weight rating. It is made up of the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants, the fuel and the cargo. You can also find information about the maximum gross axle weight rating of the front and rear axle.

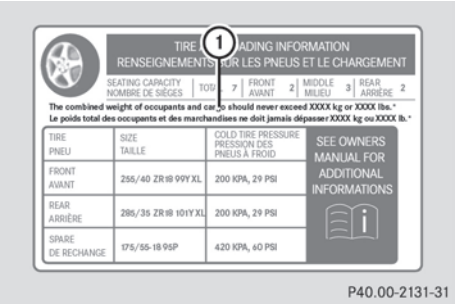
The maximum gross axle weight rating is the maximum weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle). Never exceed the maximum load or the maximum gross axle weight rating for the front or rear axle.



① B-pillar, driver's side

Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating

ⓘ The details on the Tire and Loading Information placard illustration are only an example. The maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating is vehicle-specific and may differ from that which is illustrated. You can find the valid maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating for your vehicle on the Tire and Loading Information placard.



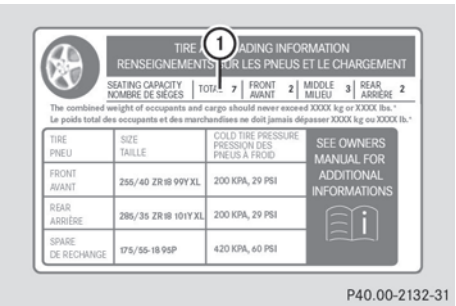
- The Tire and Loading Information placard gives you details on maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating ①: "The gross weight of occupants and luggage must never exceed XXX kilograms or XXX pounds."

The gross weight of all vehicle occupants, cargo, luggage and trailer load/noseweight (if applicable) must not exceed the specified value.

امداد خودرو مارا
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵ ۸۸۸۶۲۰۲۱
FarmaSOS.com

Number of seats

ⓘ The details on the Tire and Loading Information placard illustration are only an example. The number of seats is vehicle-specific and can differ from the details shown. The number of seats in your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.



Maximum number of seats ① determines the maximum number of occupants allowed to travel in the vehicle. This information can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

Determining the maximum load

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

- **Step 1:** Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard.
- **Step 2:** Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be traveling in your vehicle.
- **Step 3:** Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kilograms or XXX lbs.
- **Step 4:** The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1,400 lbs and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs (1,400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs).
- **Step 5:** Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. For reasons of safety, that weight must not exceed the available cargo and luggage cargo capacity calculated in step 4.
- **Step 6 (if applicable):** If you intend to tow a trailer behind your vehicle, the load on the trailer is transferred to your vehicle. Consult this Operator's Manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle (▷ page 494).

The following table shows examples on how to calculate total and cargo load capacities with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. The following examples use a cargo limit of 1,500 lbs (680 kg). **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you always use the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard (▷ page 491).

FarmaSOS.com

		Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Step 1	**Combined maximum weight of occupants and cargo (data from the Tire and Loading Information placard)**	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)

		Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Step 2	**Number of people in the vehicle (driver and occupants)**	5	3	1
	Distribution of the occupants	Front: 2 Rear: 3	Front: 1 Rear: 2	Front: 1

		Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
	Weight of the occupants	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg) Occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg) Occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg) Occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg) Occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg)	Occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg) Occupant 2: 190 lbs (86 kg) Occupant 3: 150 lbs (68 kg)	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg)
	Gross weight of all occupants	750 lbs (340 kg)	540 lbs (245 kg)	150 lbs (68 kg)

		Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Step 3	**Permissible cargo and trailer load/ noseweight (maximum gross vehicle weight rating from the Tire and Loading Information placard minus the gross weight of all occupants)**	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 540 lbs (245 kg) = 960 lbs (435 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 150 lbs (68 kg) = 1350 lbs (612 kg)

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

The greater the combined weight of the occupants, the lower the maximum luggage load. Further information can be found under "Towing a trailer" (▷ page 494).

Vehicle identification plate

Even if you have calculated the total cargo carefully, you should still make sure that the gross vehicle weight rating and the gross axle weight rating are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 490).

Gross vehicle weight: the gross weight of the vehicle, all passengers, cargo and trailer load/noseweight (if applicable) must not exceed the permissible gross vehicle weight.

Gross axle weight rating: the maximum permissible load that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle).

To ensure that your vehicle does not exceed the maximum permissible values (gross vehicle weight and maximum gross axle weight rating), have your loaded vehicle (including driver, occupants, cargo, and full trailer load if applicable) weighed on a suitable vehicle weighbridge.

Trailer load/noseweight

The trailer load/noseweight affects the gross weight of the vehicle. If a trailer is attached, the trailer load/noseweight is included in the load along with occupants and luggage. The trailer load/noseweight is usually approximately 10% of the gross weight of the trailer and its cargo.

Your Mercedes-Benz is designed for transporting persons and their luggage. Mercedes-Benz does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle.

Maximum tire load

⚠ Warning

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.



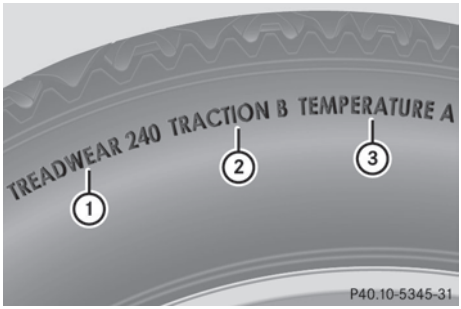
ⓘ The actual values for tires are specific to each vehicle and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

Maximum tire load ① is the maximum permitted weight for which the tire is approved.

Further information on tire loads (▷ page 495).

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

Overview of tire quality standards



The Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards are U.S. government specifications. Their purpose is to provide drivers with uniform reliable information on tire performance data. Tire manufacturers have to grade tires using three performance factors: tread wear ①, tire traction ② and heat resistance ③. All tires sold in North America are provided with the corresponding quality class mark on the sidewall of the tire, even though these regulations do not apply to Canada.

ⓘ The actual values for tires are specific to each vehicle and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

Where applicable, the tire grading information can be found on the tire sidewall between the tread shoulder and maximum tire width.

For example:

Tread wear	Traction	Temperature
200	AA	A

All passenger car tires must conform to the statutory safety requirements in addition to these grades.

FarmaSos.com

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified U.S. government test track. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government test track as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate conditions.

Traction

⚠ Warning

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. These grades represent the tire's ability to stop on a wet surface as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

⚠ Warning

If ice has formed on the road, tire traction will be substantially reduced. Under such weather conditions, drive, steer and brake with extreme caution.

The safe speed on a wet, snow covered or icy road is always lower than on dry road surfaces.

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around the freezing point.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a minimum tire tread depth of 1/6 in (4 mm) for all four winter tires (▷ page 482) to maintain normal driving characteristics in winter. Winter tires can reduce the braking distance on snow covered surfaces in comparison to summer tires. The braking distance is still much further than on surfaces that are not icy or snowy. Take appropriate care when driving.

! Avoid wheelspin. This can lead to damage to the drive train.

Temperature

⚠ Warning

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

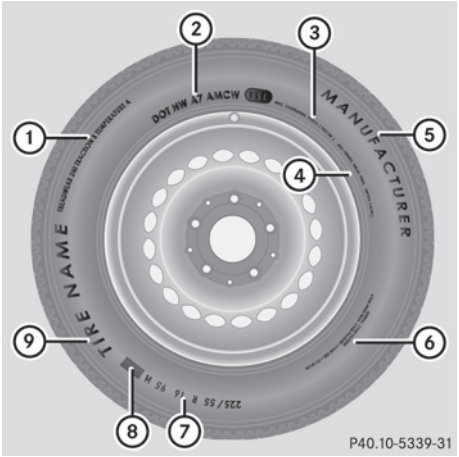
The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the build up of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life. Furthermore, excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. Grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Tire labeling

Tire labeling overview

The following markings are on the tire in addition to the tire name (sales designation) and the manufacturer's name:

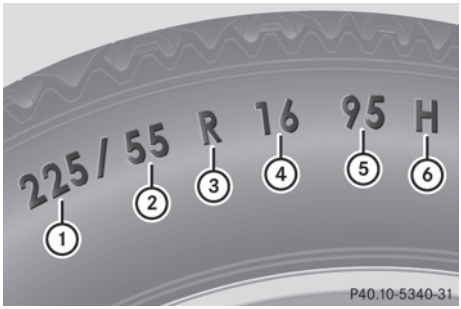
امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



① Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standard (▷ page 500)
② DOT, Tire Identification Number (▷ page 499)
③ Maximum tire load (▷ page 494)
④ Maximum tire pressure (▷ page 486)
⑤ Manufacturer
⑥ Tire material (▷ page 499)
⑦ Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed index (▷ page 496)
⑧ Load index (▷ page 498)
⑨ Tire name

ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed index



① Tire width
② Nominal aspect ration in %
③ Tire code
④ Rim diameter
⑤ Load bearing index
⑥ Speed index

ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

General: depending on the manufacturer's standards, the size imprinted in the tire wall may not contain any letters or may contain one letter that precedes the size description.

If there is no letter preceding the size description (as shown above): these are passenger vehicle tires according to European manufacturing standards.

If "P" precedes the size description: these are passenger vehicle tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "LT" precedes the size description: these are light truck tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "T" precedes the size description: these are compact emergency spare wheels at high tire pressure, to be used only temporarily in an emergency.

Tire width: tire width ① shows the nominal tire width in millimeters.

Nominal aspect ration: aspect ratio ② is the size ratio between the tire height and the tire width and is shown in percent. The aspect

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

ratio is calculated by dividing the tire width by the tire height.

Tire code: tire code ③ specifies the tire type. "R" represents radial tires. "D" represents diagonal tires, "B" represents diagonal radial tires.

Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph (240 km/h) may have "ZR" in the size description depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR 18).

Rim diameter: rim diameter ④ is the diameter of the bead seat, not the diameter of the rim flange. The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

Load bearing index: load bearing index ⑤ is a numerical code which specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

⚠ Warning

The tire load rating must always be at least half of the GAWR of your vehicle. Otherwise, sudden tire failure may be the result which could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you or others.

Always replace rims and tires with rims and tires having the same specifications (designation, manufacturer and type) as shown on the original part.

⚠ Warning

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

Example:

The load bearing index 91 is equivalent to a maximum load of 1356 lbs (615 kg) that the tire can carry. For further information on the maximum tire load in kilograms and pounds, see (▷ page 494).

For further information on the load bearing index, see load index (▷ page 498).

Speed index: speed index ⑥ specifies the approved maximum speed of the tire.

⚠ Warning

Even when permitted by law, never operate a vehicle at speeds greater than the maximum speed rating of the tires.

Exceeding the maximum speed for which tires are rated can lead to sudden tire failure, causing loss of vehicle control and possibly resulting in an accident and/or serious personal injury and possible death, for you and for others.

Regardless of the speed index always observe the speed limits. Drive carefully and adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

Summer tires	
Index	**Speed rating**
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...(..Y)	above 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR	above 149 mph (240 km/h)

- Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph (240 km/h) may have "ZR" in the size description depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR 18).

FarmaSOS.com

The service specifications consists of load bearing index ⑤ and speed index ⑥.

- If the size description of your tire includes "ZR" and there are no service specifications, ask the tire manufacturer in order to find out the maximum speed.

  If a service specification is available, the maximum speed is limited according to the speed index in the service specification. Example: 245/40 ZR18 97 Y. In this example, "97 Y" is the service specification. The letter "Y" represents the speed index and the maximum speed of the tire is limited to 186 mph (300 km/h).
- Every tire that has a maximum speed above 186 mph (300 km/h) must have "ZR" in the size description **and** the service specification must be given in brackets. Example: 275/40 ZR 18 (99 Y). The speed index "(Y)" shows that the maximum speed of the tire is above 186 mph (300 km/h). Ask the tire manufacturer to find out the maximum speed.

All-weather tires and winter tires	
Index	**Speed rating**
Q M+S[35]	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S[35]	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H M+S[35]	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S[35]	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

ⓘ Not all tires that have the M+S identification offer the driving characteristics of winter tires. Winter tires have, in addition to the M+S identification, the snow flake symbol on the tire sidewall. Tires with this identification fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow and have been especially developed for driving on snow.

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding the following speeds:

- 130 mph(210 km/h):
  - All vehicles (except AMG vehicles)
- 155 mph(250 km/h):
  - S 63 AMG
  - S 65 AMG
- 186 mph(300 km/h):
  - S 63 AMG (Performance Package)
  - S 63 AMG with raised maximum speed
  - S 65 AMG with raised maximum speed

The speed index of tires installed at the factory may be higher than the maximum speed that the electronic speed limiter permits.

Make sure that your tires have the required speed index as specified in the "Tires" section (▷ page 503) for your vehicle, e.g. when buying new tires.

More information on reading the tire data can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Load index



ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

[35] or M+S for winter tires.

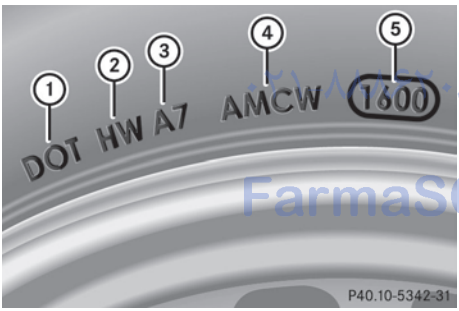
FarmaSOS.com

In addition to the load bearing index, load index ① may be imprinted after the letters that identify speed index ⑥ (▷ page 496) on the sidewall of the tire.

- If no specification is given: no text (as in the example above), represents a standard load (SL) tire
- XL or Extra Load: represents a reinforced tire
- Light load: represents a light load tire
- C, D, E: represents a load range that depends on the maximum load that the tire can carry at a certain pressure

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

U.S. tire regulations prescribe that every new tire manufacturer or retreader has to imprint a TIN in or on the sidewall of each tire produced.



The TIN is a unique identification number. The TIN enables the tire manufacturers to inform purchasers of recalls and other safety-relevant matters. It makes it possible for the purchaser to easily identify the affected tires.

The TIN is made up of manufacturer identification code ②, tire size ③, tire type code ④ and date of manufacture ⑤.

Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

DOT (Department of Transportation): tire symbol ① marks that the tire complies with the requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

Manufacturer identification code: manufacturer identification code ② provides details on the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols.

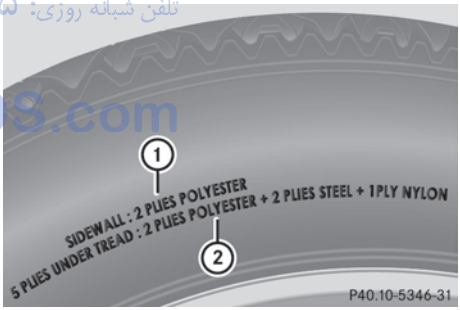
Further information about retreaded tires (▷ page 480).

Tire size: identifier ③ describes the tire size.

Tire type code: tire type code ④ can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.

Date of manufacture: date of manufacture ⑤ provides information about the age of a tire. The first and second positions represent the week of manufacture, starting with "01" for the first calendar week. Positions three and four represent the year of manufacture. For example, a tire that is marked with "3208", was manufactured in week 32 in 2008.

Tire characteristics



Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

This information describes the tire cord and the number of layers in sidewall ① and under the tread ②.

FarmaSOS.com

Term definition for tires and loading

Tire ply composition and material used

Describes the number of layers or the number of rubber-coated belts in the tire tread and the tire wall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

Bar

Metric unit for tire pressure. 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and 100 kilopascals (kPa) are the equivalent of 1 bar.

DOT (Department of Transportation)

DOT marked tires fulfill the requirements of the United States Department of Transportation.

Average weight of the vehicle occupants

The number of occupants for which the vehicle is designed multiplied by 68 kilograms (150 lb).

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

This is a uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regards to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. The quality grading assessment is made by the manufacturer following specifications from the U.S. government. The quality grade of a tire is imprinted on the sidewall of the tire.

Recommended tire pressure

This is the recommended tire pressure for your vehicle under normal driving conditions. You will find the recommendation on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side of your vehicle. The recommended tire pressure provides the best balance between handling characteristics, ride comfort and wear. Additional information on particular driving conditions is located on the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment

This is the combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

Wheel rim

This is the part of the wheel on which the tire is mounted.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

The GAWR is the maximum gross axle weight rating. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Speed index

The speed index is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which the tire is approved. Specifies the speed range for which the tire is approved.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

The gross vehicle weight includes the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, the spare wheel, accessories installed, occupants, luggage and the drawbar noseweight if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR

FarmaSOS.com

as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

The GVWR is the maximum permissible gross weight of a fully loaded vehicle (the weight of the vehicle including all accessories, occupants, fuel, luggage and the drawbar noseweight if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Maximum loaded vehicle weight

The maximum weight is the sum of the unladen weight of the vehicle, the weight of the accessories, the maximum load and the weight of the optional equipment installed at the factory.

Kilopascal (kPa)

Metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa is the equivalent of 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. 100 kilopascal (kPa) is the equivalent of 1 bar.

Load index

In addition to the load bearing index, the load index may also be imprinted on the sidewall of the tire. This specifies the load bearing capacity more precisely.

Unladen weight

The weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant. It also includes the air-conditioning system and optional equipment if these are installed on the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

Maximum tire load

The maximum tire load in kilograms or pounds is the maximum weight for which a tire is approved.

Maximum permissible tire pressure

Maximum permissible tire pressure for one tire.

Maximum load on one tire

Maximum load on one tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

PSI (pounds per square inch)

Standard unit of measurement for tire pressure.

Aspect ratio

Relationship between tire height and tire width in percent.

Tire pressure

Pressure inside the tire applying an outward force to every square inch of the tire's surface. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascal (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold. For this, the vehicle must have been stationary for at least three hours or not have traveled more than 1.6 km (1 mile) in this time.

Tire tread

The part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

FarmaSOS.com

Tire bead

The tire bead ensures that the tire sits securely on the wheel. There are several steel wires in the bead to prevent the tire from coming loose from the wheel rim.

Sidewall

The part of the tire between the tread and the tire bead.

Weight of optional extras

The combined weight of those optional extras that weigh more than the replaced standard part and more than 2.3 kilograms (5 lbs). These optional extras, such as high-performance brakes, level control, a roof rack or a high-performance battery, are not included in the unladen weight and the weight of the accessories.

TIN (Tire Identification Number)

A unique identification number which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example for a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

Load bearing index

The load bearing index (also load index) is a code that contains the maximum load bearing capacity of a tire.

Traction

Traction is the result of friction between the tires and the road surface.

Wear indicator

This is indicated by narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire tread. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of $^{1}/_{16}$ in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Distribution of the vehicle occupants

This is the distribution of vehicle occupants over designated seat positions in a vehicle.

Maximum permissible payload weight

Nominal load and luggage load plus 68 kilograms (150 lb) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.

Changing a wheel

Flat tire

The "Breakdown assistance" section (▷ page 463) contains information and notes on how to deal with a flat tire. It also provides instructions on changing a wheel or installing the spare wheel or emergency spare wheel.

Interchanging the wheels

⚠ Warning

Rotate front and rear wheels only if the tires are of the same dimension.

If your vehicle is equipped with mixed-size tires (different tire dimensions front vs. rear), tire rotation is not possible.

⚠ Warning!

Have the tightening torque checked after changing a wheel. The wheels could come loose if they are not tightened to a torque of 110 lb-ft (150 Nm).

Only use genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts specified for your vehicle's rims.

ایران خودرو فایل
FarnaSOS.com

The wear patterns on the front and rear tires differ, depending on the operating conditions. Rotate the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tires. Front tires typically wear more on the shoulders and the rear tires in the center.

If your vehicle's tire configuration allows, you can rotate the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty book in your vehicle documents. If no warranty book is available, the tires should be rotated every 3000 to 6000 miles (5000 to 10000 km), or earlier if tire wear requires. Do not change the direction of wheel rotation.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is interchanged. Check the tire pressures.

Information on changing a wheel and fitting the spare wheel (▷ page 463).

! On vehicles installed with a tire pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tire-mounting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve, as this could damage the electronic components.

Always have the tires changed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Direction of rotation

Tires with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of hydroplaning. You will only gain these benefits if the correct direction of rotation is observed.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tire indicates its correct direction of rotation.

You may install an emergency spare wheel/spare wheel against the direction of rotation. Observe the time restriction on use as well as the speed limitation specified on the emergency spare wheel/spare wheel.

Storing wheels

Store wheels that are not being used in a cool, dry and preferably dark place. Protect the tires from contact with oil, grease and fuel.

Cleaning the wheels

⚠ Warning

Do not use power washers with circular jet nozzles (concentrated-power jets) to clean your vehicle, especially for cleaning tires. You could otherwise damage the tires and cause an accident.

Wheel/tire combinations

Points to remember

⚠ Warning

Observe the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 480).

! For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tires, wheels and accessories which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle.

These tires have been specially adapted for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP®, and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tires with run-flat characteristics)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tires)

Mercedes-Benz Original Extended tires may only be used on wheels that have been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Only use tires, wheels or accessories tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Certain characteristics, e.g. handling, vehicle noise emissions or fuel consumption, may otherwise be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a

ایران خودرو فارس
FarmaSos.com

load, tire dimension variations could cause the tires to come into contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tires or the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz accepts no liability for damage resulting from the use of tires, wheels or accessories other than those tested and approved.

Further information about tires, wheels and approved combinations can be obtained from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

ⓘ The Tire and Loading Information placard with the recommended tire pressures is attached to the B-pillar on the driver's side. Further information about driving at high speeds or driving with vehicle loads that are lighter than the maximum vehicle load can be found in the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap. Check tire pressures regularly, and only when the tires are cold. Follow the tire manufacturer's maintenance recommendations in the vehicle document wallet.

Further information on recommended tire pressures including tire pressures for specific driving situations, see (▷ page 483).

ⓘ Notes on the vehicle equipment – always equip the vehicle:

- with tires of the same size on a given axle (left/right)
- with the same type of tires at a given time (summer tires, winter tires, MOExtended tires)

ⓘ The following pages contain information on approved wheel rims and tire sizes for equipping your vehicle with winter tires. Winter tires are not available at the factory as standard equipment or optional extras.

If you wish to fit approved winter tires to your vehicle, rims of appropriate size are also required, as the sizes of the approved winter tires can differ from those of the original tires. This is dependent on the model and the equipment installed at the factory.

Tires and wheel rims as well as additional information are available from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

ⓘ Overview of abbreviations used in the following tire tables:

- BA: both axles
- FA: front axle
- RA: rear axle

The tire and wheel combinations listed in the tables below apply to the following models:

V1	S 550[36]
V2	S 550 4MATIC[36]
V3	S 600
V4	AMG vehicles

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

[36] BlueEFFICIENCY.

Tires

	Summer tires	Alloy wheels	V1	V2	V3	V4
BA	255/45 R18 99 Y MOExtended[37]	8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.69 in. (43 mm)	–	•	–	–
BA	255/35 ZR20 XL[38]	8.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.69 in. (43 mm)	–	•	–	–
FA	255/45 R18 99 Y MOExtended[37]	8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.69 in. (43 mm)	•	–	•	–
RA	275/45 R18 103 Y MOExtended[37, 38]	9.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.69 in. (43 mm)				
FA	255/40 ZR19 XL	8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.69 in. (43 mm)	–	–	–	•
RA	275/40 ZR19 XL[38]	9.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.69 in. (43 mm)				
FA	255/35 ZR20 XL	8.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.69 in. (43 mm)	•	–	•	•
RA	275/35 ZR20 XL[38]	9.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.69 in. (43 mm)				

	All-weather tires	Alloy wheels	V1	V2	V3	V4
BA	255/45 R18 99 H M+S	8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.69 in. (43 mm)	•	•	–	–
BA	255/40 R19 100 V XL M+S	8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.69 in. (43 mm)	–	•	–	–
FA	255/45 R18 99 H M+S	8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.69 in. (43 mm)	•	–	•	–
RA	275/45 R18 103 H M+S[38]	9.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.69 in. (43 mm)				
FA	255/40 R19 100 V XL M+S	8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.69 in. (43 mm)	•	–	•	–
RA	275/40 R19 101 V M+S[38]	9.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.69 in. (43 mm)				

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

37 Tires with run-flat characteristics: only in combination with an activated tire pressure monitor.
38 Use of snow chains is not permitted. Observe the notes in the section on snow chains.

	Winter tires[39]	Alloy wheels	V1	V2	V3	V4
BA	255/45 R18 99 V M+S [40]	8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.69 in. (43 mm)	•	•	•	–
BA	255/40 R19 100 V XL M+S [40]	8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.69 in. (43 mm)	•	•	•	•
FA	255/40 R19 100 V XL M+S	8.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.69 in. (43 mm)	–	–	–	•
RA	275/40 R19 105 V XL M+S [38]	9.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.69 in. (43 mm)				

Minispare emergency wheel[38]					
Tires	**Wheels**	**V1**	**V2**	**V3**	**V4**
T 155/70 R19 113 M Tire pressure: 420 kPa (4.2 bar/ 61 psi)	4.5 B x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.38 in. (35 mm)	•	•	•	•

امداد خودرو فارما

ⓘ The specified tire pressure is printed in yellow on the emergency spare wheel.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

[39] Not available from the factory.
[40] Only fine-link snow chains are permitted.
[38] Use of snow chains is not permitted. Observe the notes in the section on snow chains.

Vehicle equipment 508
Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts 508
Warranty 508
Vehicle identification plates 509
Service products and capacities 510
Vehicle data 516

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Vehicle equipment

ⓘ This manual describes all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle which was available at the time of purchase. Country-specific differences are possible. Bear in mind that your vehicle may not feature all functions described here. This also refers to safety-related systems and functions.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

All Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a supply of genuine Mercedes-Benz parts for necessary service and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts delivery centers provide for quick and reliable parts service.

More than 300,000 different genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are available for Mercedes-Benz models.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are subjected to stringent quality inspections. Every part has been specifically developed, manufactured or selected for and adapted to Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

Only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts should therefore be used.

❗ The use of non-approved parts could impair the vehicle's safety. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz recommends genuine Mercedes-Benz parts and approved conversion parts and accessories for your vehicle model.

Environmental note

Daimler AG also supplies reconditioned major assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. They are covered by the same Limited Warranty entitlements as new parts.

Always specify the vehicle identification number and engine number when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz parts. You will find these numbers on your vehicle's identification plates, for example (▷ page 509).

Warranty

Your vehicle is covered under the terms of the warranties printed in the Service and Warranty Information booklet.

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will exchange or repair any defective parts originally installed in the vehicle in accordance with the terms of the following warranties:

- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Emission System Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island and Vermont Emission Control Systems Warranty
- State Warranty Enforcement Laws (Lemon Laws)

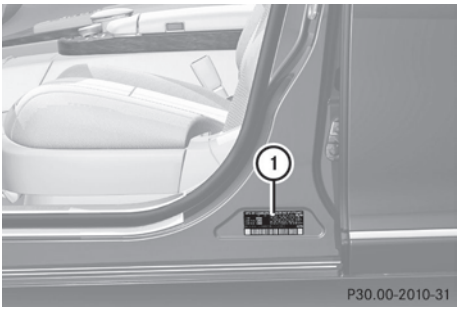
Replacement parts and accessories are subject to the Mercedes-Benz Replacement Part and Accessory Warranties. You can obtain these at any Mercedes-Benz Center.

ⓘ Should you lose your Service and Warranty Information booklet, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center arrange for a replacement. It will be mailed to you.

FarmaSOS.com

Vehicle identification plates

Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN) and paint code



▶ Open the driver's door.
You see vehicle identification plate ①.



Example: vehicle identification plate (USA only)
② VIN
③ Paint code number



Example: vehicle identification plate (Canada only)
② VIN
③ Paint code number

ⓘ The data on the type plate is only an example. This data is vehicle-specific and can differ from the data given here. The data that applies to your vehicle can be found on your vehicle's type plate.

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)

The vehicle identification number (VIN) can be found in the following locations:

- on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 509)
- at the lower edge of the windshield (▷ page 510)

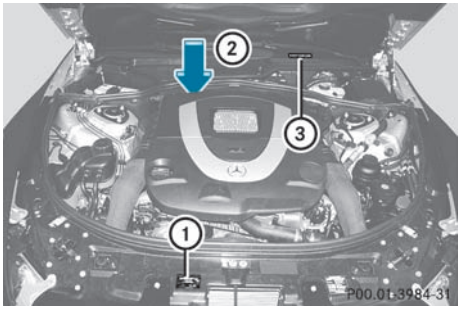
In addition to being stamped on the vehicle identification plate, the vehicle identification number (VIN) is also stamped onto the vehicle body. It is under the trim behind the rear seat armrest.



▶ Fold down the rear seat armrest.
▶ Open the trim.
You will see vehicle identification number (VIN) ①.

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

Engine number



① Emissions control information label, including the certification of both federal and Californian emissions reference values

② Engine number (stamped into the crankcase)

③ VIN (on the lower edge of the windscreen)

Keep service fluids out of the reach of children.

For health reasons, you should prevent service fluids from coming into direct contact with your skin or clothing.

If a service fluid is swallowed, contact a physician immediately.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Service products and capacities

Important safety notes

Service products include the following:

- fuels
- lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil)
- coolant
- brake fluid
- windshield washer fluid

Vehicle components and their respective lubricants must match. You should therefore only use products that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Information on tested and approved products can be obtained at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or on the Internet at **http://www.mbusa.com** (USA only).

⚠ Warning

Comply with all valid regulations with respect to handling, storing and disposing of service fluids. Otherwise, you could endanger persons or the environment.

Capacities

	Vehicle model	Capacity	Fuel, coolant, lubricants etc.
Engine oil and filter	S 550[41] S 550 4MATIC[41] S 63 AMG	9.0 US qt (8.5 l)	Approved engine oils
	S 600 S 65 AMG	9.5 US qt (9.0 l)	
Power steering	All models	Approximately 1.6 US qt (1.5 l)	Pentosin
Cooling system	S 550[41] S 550 4MATIC[41]	Approximately 14.5 US qt (13.7 l)	MB 326.0 Anticorrosion/ Antifreeze
	S 600	Approximately 17.4 US qt (16.5 l)	
	S 63 AMG	Approximately 12.2 US qt (11.5 l)	
	S 65 AMG	Approximately 14.7 US qt (13.9 l)	
Tank capacity	S 550[41] S 550 4MATIC[41]	21.9 US gal. (83 l)	Premium-grade unleaded gasoline (at least 91 octane, average value between 96 RON/ 86 MON)
	S 600 S 63 AMG S 65 AMG	23.8 US gal. (90 l)	
Reserve	All models except AMG vehicles	2.9 US gal. (11 l)	
	AMG vehicles	3.7 US gal. (14 l)	

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن شبانه روزی
FarmaSOS.com

[41] BlueEFFICIENCY.

	Vehicle model	Capacity	Fuel, coolant, lubricants etc.
Air-conditioning system	All models	–	Refrigerant R134a and special PAG lubricant (never R 12)
Windshield/ headlamp cleaning system	All models	6.9 US qt (6.5 l)	MB windshield washer concentrate[42] (▷ page 515) Mixing ratio for washer fluid (▷ page 515)

Fuel

Important safety notes

⚠ **Warning**

Gasoline is highly flammable and poisonous. It burns violently and can cause serious personal injury.

Never allow sparks, flames or smoking materials near gasoline.

Turn off the engine before refueling.

Whenever you are around gasoline, avoid inhaling fumes and any skin or clothing contact.

Direct skin contact with fuels and the inhalation of fuel vapors are damaging to your health.

Premium-grade unleaded gasoline

! To ensure the longevity and full performance of the engine, only premium-grade unleaded gasoline must be used.

If premium-grade unleaded gasoline is unavailable and regular gasoline is used, observe the following precautions:

- only fill the fuel tank to half full with regular unleaded gasoline and add the rest as soon as possible with premium-grade unleaded gasoline.
- do not drive at the maximum speed.
- avoid sudden acceleration.
- when the vehicle is carrying a light cargo, e.g. two passengers without luggage, do not allow the engine to rev above 3000 rpm.
- when the vehicle is fully loaded or being operated in mountainous terrain, do not depress the accelerator pedal further than $^{2}/_{3}$ of the pedal travel.

Fuel requirements

Use only premium-grade unleaded gasoline. The octane number should be at least 91. Details can be found on the gas pump. The octane number is the average value of the Research Octane Number (RON) and Motor Octane Number (MON): (RON + MON) / 2, also known as knock resistance.

Reformulated Gasoline (RFG) and/or unleaded gasoline with additives can be used if the concentration of the additives in the fuel does not exceed 10%, e.g.:

- Ethanol
- TAME

[42] Mixed with water or premixed washer fluid with antifreeze protection.

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۴۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن ثابت
FarmaSos.com

- ETBE
- IPA
- TBA

For MTBE, the concentration should not exceed 15%.

The concentration of methanol in gasoline including other additives must not exceed 3%.

Using mixtures of methanol and ethanol is not permitted. Gasohol, a mixture of 10% ethanol and 90% unleaded gasoline can be used.

All of these mix fuels must fulfill the fuel requirements, e.g.:

- knock resistance
- boiling point
- vapor pressure

Additives in gasoline

One of the major problems in engine design is the creation of carbon deposits during the process of burning fuel. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use fuel brands that have the additives which prevent the build up of carbon deposits.

If you use fuels without these additives for a longer period of time, there may be a build up of carbon deposits, especially on the inlet valves and in the combustion chamber.

This could lead to engine running problems, e.g.:

- warm-up hesitation
- unstable idle
- knocking/pinging
- misfire
- power loss

In areas where carbon deposits may be encountered due to lack of availability of gasoline which contains these additives, Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of additives approved for use in Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or visit **http://www.mbusa.com** (USA only) to view a list of approved products. Observe the instructions for use on the product label.

Do not mix other fuel additives with fuel. This causes unnecessary costs and could damage the engine.

! Do not refuel with low-grade fuel and do not use fuel additives that are not tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

Damage or malfunctions can result that are not covered:

- by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty
- by an existing Limited Warranty
- by an extended Limited Warranty

Engine oil

Points to remember

The engine oils are matched to the performance of Mercedes-Benz engines and service intervals. For this reason, only use engine oils and oil filters that are approved for vehicles with a service system.

Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or visit **http://www.mbusa.com** (USA only) for a list of approved engine oils and oil filters.

! Never use engine oil or an oil filter of a specification other than is necessary to fulfill the prescribed service intervals. Do not change the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer replacement intervals than those prescribed. Otherwise, you may cause damage to the engine or exhaust gas aftertreatment; this is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Follow the instructions in the service interval display regarding the oil change. Otherwise, you may damage the engine and the exhaust gas aftertreatment.

Mercedes-Benz recommends MOBIL OIL.

The table shows which engines oil have been approved for your vehicle.

FarsiSOS.com

Model	Engine model	MB Approval
S 550[43]	278	229.5
S 550 4MATIC[43]	278	229.5
S 600	275	229.5
S 63 AMG	157	229.5[44]
S 65 AMG	275	229.5[44]

MB Approval is stated on the containers.

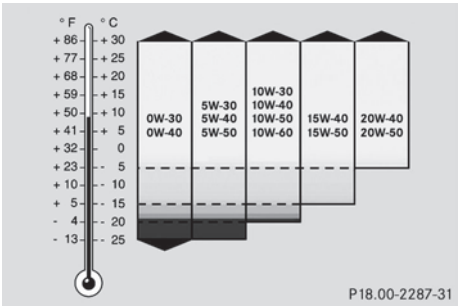
Lubricant additives

Do not mix any lubricant additives with the engine oil. This could damage the engine. Damage resulting from the use of such lubricant additives in the engine oil is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Engine oil viscosity

Viscosity describes the flow characteristics of a fluid. If an engine oil has a high viscosity, this means that it is thick; a low viscosity means that it is thin.

Using the table below, make sure that the SAE classification (viscosity) is sufficient for the temperatures at which the vehicle is operated. The low temperature characteristics of engine oils can deteriorate significantly, e.g by aging, soot and fuel deposits. It is therefore recommended that you carry out oil changes regularly using an approved engine oil with the appropriate SAE classification.



Refrigerant of the air-conditioning system

The air-conditioning system is filled with R134a refrigerant and a special PAG lubricant.

Never use refrigerant R 12 (CFC) or mineral lubricants. Otherwise, you could damage the air-conditioning system.

Brake fluid

Warning!

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air; this lowers its boiling point.

If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard (e.g. when driving downhill). This would impair braking efficiency.

You should have the brake fluid renewed at regular intervals. The brake fluid change intervals can be found in the Service Booklet.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz. Information about approved brake fluids can be obtained from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

FarmaSOS.com

[43] BlueEFFICIENCY.

[44] Restriction: only SAE 0W-40 engine oils may be used.

Coolant

Important safety notes

The coolant is a mixture of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. It performs the following tasks:

- anti-corrosion protection
- antifreeze protection
- raising the boiling point

The cooling system is filled with coolant at the factory which contains antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor that ensures protection down to approximately -35 °F (-37 °C).

! Only add coolant that has been premixed with the desired antifreeze protection. You could otherwise damage the engine.

Further information on coolants and on filling can be found in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, MB Approval 310.1, e.g. on the Internet at **http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com**. You can also consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

! Always use a suitable coolant mixture, even in countries where high temperatures prevail.

Otherwise, the cooling system will not be sufficiently protected from corrosion, and the boiling point will be too low.

If the coolant has antifreeze protection down to -35 °F (-37 °C), the boiling point of the coolant in the pressurized system is approximately 266 °F (130 °C).

Your vehicle has a range of aluminum components. Use of aluminum components in the engine make it necessary to specifically match the antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor in these systems in order to protect the aluminum parts. Using other antifreeze/corrosion inhibitors without these characteristics affects the service life.

The coolant must be used throughout the year in order to maintain the necessary corrosion protection and provide protection from overheating. In the Service Booklet, you can find information on the intervals for renewal.

The renewal interval is determined by the coolant type and the cooling system design. The renewal interval in the Service Booklet is only valid if the coolant is added or renewed with Mercedes-Benz approved products. Therefore, only use MB 326.0 antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor or another Mercedes-Benz approved product of the same specification.

Information on other Mercedes-Benz approved products of the same specification can be obtained at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or on the Internet at **http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com**.

The coolant is checked at every service date at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentration in the cooling system should:

- be at least 50%. This will protect the cooling system against freezing down to around -35 °F (-37 °C).
- not exceed 55% (antifreeze protection down to -49 °F (-45 °C); otherwise, heat will not be dissipated as effectively.

If the coolant level is too low, MB 326.0 antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor should be added. Have the cooling system checked for leaks.

FarmaSOS.com

Windshield and headlamp cleaning system

⚠ Warning

Washer solvent/antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent/antifreeze on hot engine parts, because it may ignite and burn. You could be seriously burned.

▶ Use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate MB SummerFit.

▶ **At temperatures above freezing:** add 1 part MB SummerFit to 100 parts water, e.g.

1.34 fl oz (40 ml) MB SummerFit to 1 gal (4.0 l) of water.

- **At temperatures below freezing:** add 1 part MB SummerFit to 100 parts washer fluid, e.g. 1.34 fl oz (40 ml) MB SummerFit to 1 gal (4.0 l) of water.

Vehicle data

Vehicle data, S 550 CGI BlueEFFICIENCY

The data quoted here refers specifically to a vehicle with standard equipment. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the data for all vehicle variants and trim levels.

Vehicle dimensions, S 550 BlueEFFICIENCY	
Vehicle length	206.5 in (5246 mm)
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	83.5 in (2120 mm)
Vehicle height	58.2 in (1479 mm)
Wheelbase	124.6 in (3165 mm)
Front track	63.0 in (1600 mm)
Rear track	63.3 in (1606 mm)
Ground clearance	5.2 in (131 mm)
Turning circle	40.0 ft (12.2 m)

Vehicle weight, S 550 BlueEFFICIENCY	
Maximum roof load	Maximum 220 lb (100 kg)
Maximum trunk load	Maximum 220 lb (100 kg)

Vehicle data, S 550 CGI 4MATIC BlueEFFICIENCY

The data quoted here refers specifically to a vehicle with standard equipment. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the data for all vehicle variants and trim levels.

Vehicle dimensions, S 550 4MATIC BlueEFFICIENCY	
Vehicle length	206.5 in (5246 mm)
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	83.5 in (2120 mm)
Vehicle height	58.2 in (1479 mm)
Wheelbase	124.6 in (3165 mm)
Front track	63.0 in (1600 mm)
Rear track	63.3 in (1606 mm)
Ground clearance	5.2 in (126 mm)
Turning circle	40.0 ft (12.2 m)

Vehicle weight, S 550 4MATIC BlueEFFICIENCY	
Maximum roof load	Maximum 220 lb (100 kg)
Maximum trunk load	Maximum 220 lb (100 kg)

Vehicle data, S 600

The data quoted here refers specifically to a vehicle with standard equipment. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the data for all vehicle variants and trim levels.

Vehicle dimensions, S 600	
Vehicle length	206.5 in (5246 mm)
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	83.5 in (2120 mm)

ایران خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Vehicle dimensions, S 600	
Vehicle height	58.2 in (1479 mm)
Wheelbase	124.6 in (3165 mm)
Front track	63.0 in (1600 mm)
Rear track	63.3 in (1606 mm)
Ground clearance	5.2 in (133 mm)
Turning circle	40.0 ft (12.2 m)

Vehicle weight, S 600	
Maximum roof load	Maximum 220 lb (100 kg)
Maximum trunk load	Maximum 220 lb (100 kg)

Vehicle data, S 63 AMG

The data quoted here refers specifically to a vehicle with standard equipment. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the data for all vehicle variants and trim levels.

Vehicle dimensions, S 63 AMG	
Vehicle length	206.8 in (5252 mm)
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	83.5 in (2120 mm)
Vehicle height	58.7 in (1490 mm)
Wheelbase	124.6 in (3165 mm)
Front track	63.0 in (1600 mm)
Rear track	63.3 in (1606 mm)
Ground clearance	5.4 in (136 mm)
Turning circle	40.1 ft (12.22 m)

Vehicle weight, S 63 AMG	
Maximum roof load	Maximum 220 lb (100 kg)
Maximum trunk load	Maximum 220 lb (100 kg)

Vehicle data, S 65 AMG

The data quoted here refers specifically to a vehicle with standard equipment. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the data for all vehicle variants and trim levels.

Vehicle dimensions, S 65 AMG	
Vehicle length	206.8 in (5252 mm)
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	83.5 in (2120 mm)
Vehicle height	58.7 in (1490 mm)
Wheelbase	124.6 in (3165 mm)
Front track	63.0 in (1600 mm)
Rear track	63.3 in (1606 mm)
Ground clearance	5.4 in (136 mm)
Turning circle	40.1 ft (12.22 m)

Vehicle weight, S 65 AMG	
Maximum roof load	Maximum 220 lb (100 kg)
Maximum trunk load	Maximum 220 lb (100 kg)

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۴۷۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵-۰۲۱

FarmaSOS.com

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

http://www.mbusa.com (USA only)

http://www.mercedes-benz.ca (Canada only)

Editorial office

Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without the written permission of Daimler AG.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

As at 07.06.2010

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵-۰۲۱

FarmaSOS.com

2215842383

Order no. 6515 2341 13 Part no. 221 584 23 83 Edition A 2011